



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





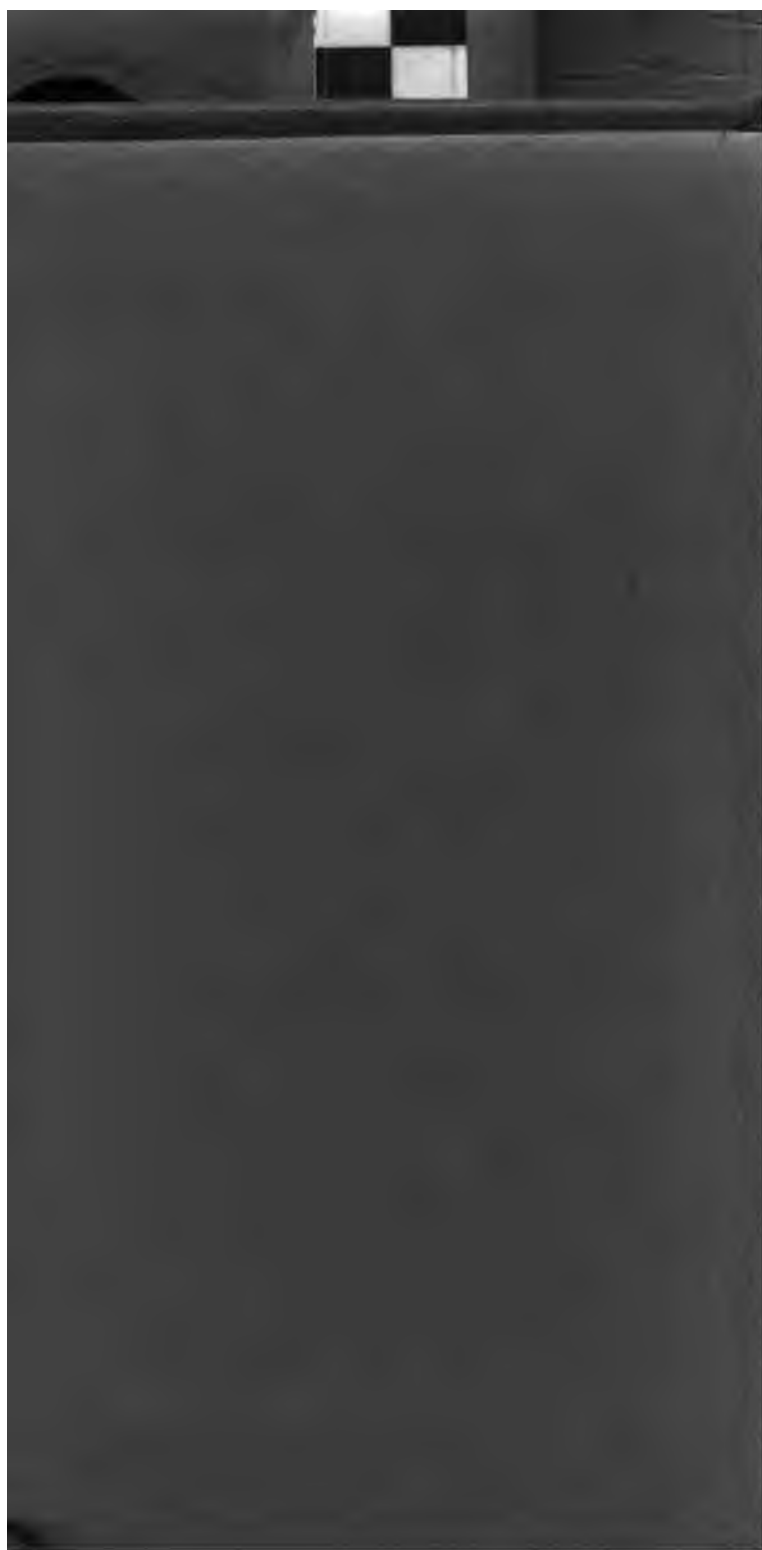








COURSES OF STUDY





COURSES OF STUDY



WORKS BY J. M. ROBERTSON.

ESSAYS TOWARDS A CRITICAL METHOD.
NEW ESSAYS TOWARDS A CRITICAL METHOD.
MONTAIGNE AND SHAKSPERE.
BUCKLE AND HIS CRITICS : a Sociological Study.
THE SAXON AND THE CELT : a Sociological Study.
MODERN HUMANISTS : Studies of Carlyle, Mill, Emerson,
Arnold, Ruskin, and Spencer.
THE FALLACY OF SAVING : a Study in Economics.
THE EIGHT HOURS QUESTION : a Study in Economics.
THE DYNAMICS OF RELIGION : an Essay in English
Culture History. (By "M. W. Wiseman.")
PATRIOTISM AND EMPIRE.
STUDIES IN RELIGIOUS FALLACY.
AN INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH POLITICS.
WRECKING THE EMPIRE.
CHRISTIANITY AND MYTHOLOGY.
A SHORT HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY.
PAGAN CHRISTS.
CRITICISMS. 2 vols.
TENNYSON AND BROWNING AS TEACHERS.
ESSAYS IN ETHICS.
ESSAYS IN SOCIOLOGY. 2 vols.
LETTERS ON REASONING.
CHAMBERLAIN : a Study.
DID SHAKESPEARE WRITE "TITUS ANDRONICUS"?
A SHORT HISTORY OF FREETHOUGHT, Ancient and
Modern. 2 vols.
PIONEER HUMANISTS.
TRADE AND TARIFFS.

Missing
W. W.

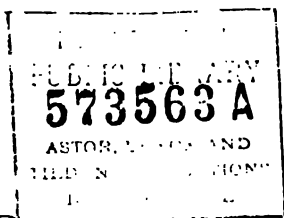
COURSES OF STUDY

EDITED BY
JOHN M. ROBERTSON, M.P.

SECOND EDITION—REVISED AND EXPANDED

LONDON:
WATTS & CO.,
17, JOHNSON'S COURT, FLEET STREET, E.C.

1908



Replacing copy 267134A

21005
VIA



PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

As is explained in the Introduction, the aim of this compilation is not to provide bibliographies, or even full specifications of "the best books," but simply to encourage and assist private students to acquire knowledge in all the main branches of liberal culture.

The experiment being substantially new, the choice and arrangement of subjects is tentative. It will be observed that no pretence is made of giving such guidance as could qualify for the *practice* of any of the professions or arts, their subject-matter being only historically dealt with.

For the Courses on Comparative Hierology and Moral Philosophy the editor was originally indebted to the late J. M. Wheeler. They have been revised up to date. The Courses on Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry, Astronomy, Geology, Biology, Zoology, and Botany have been drawn up by practised teachers; and in the Courses on Sociology, Politics, Economics, and the History of Medicine and of Music, the editor has had welcome aid from specialists.

For the oversights which may well have occurred in preparing the other Courses, he must take the blame, pleading only that he has not spared labour.

In so far as the table of contents may not clearly indicate where guidance is to be looked for on special topics, the full index of subjects will, it is hoped, meet the needs of inquirers.

October, 1904.

CONTENTS

COURSE	PAGE
XXI. 10.—HISTORY OF BELGIUM	227
XXII. 11.—HISTORY OF GERMANY	229
XXIII. 12.—HISTORY OF AUSTRIA-HUNGARY	236
XXIV. 13.—HISTORY OF SWITZERLAND	239
XXV. 14.—HISTORY OF THE SCANDINAVIAN STATES	241
XXVI. 15.—HISTORY OF RUSSIA	245
XXVII. 16.—HISTORY OF POLAND	249
XXVIII. 17.—HISTORY OF MINOR SLAVONIC PEOPLES	251
XXIX. 18.—HISTORY OF TURKEY	253
XXX. 19.—HISTORY OF THE SARACENS	255
XXXI. 20.—HISTORY OF CHINA	258
XXXII. 21.—HISTORY OF JAPAN	261
XXXIII. 22.—HISTORY OF PERSIA	264
XXXIV. 23.—HISTORY OF INDIA	267
XXXV. 24.—HISTORY OF MINOR ASIATIC STATES AND PEOPLES	274
XXXVI. 25.—HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND : (A) ENGLAND	277
XXXVII. (B) SCOTLAND	292
XXXVIII. (C) WALES	299
XXXIX. (D) IRELAND	301
XL. (E) THE BRITISH COLONIES	308
XLI. 26.—HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES	313
XLII. 27.—HISTORY OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICAN REPUBLICS	320
XLIII. 28.—HISTORY OF THE AFRICAN RACES	324
XLIV. POLITICS	329
XLV. ECONOMICS	346
XLVI. SOCIOLOGY	356
XLVII. GEOGRAPHY	366
<i>HISTORY OF CIVILISATION:—</i>	
XLVIII. 1.—GENERAL HISTORIES OF CIVILISATION	370

CONTENTS

vii

COURSE	PAGE
XLIX. 2.—HISTORIES OF NATIONAL OR RACIAL CIVILISATION	374

HISTORY OF PHASES OF CIVILISATION:—

L. 1.—THE LIFE OF WOMEN	379
LI. 2.—SLAVERY	384
LII. 3.—HISTORY OF JURISPRUDENCE	386
LIII. 4.—HISTORY OF FEUDALISM	389
LIV. 5.—HISTORY OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY	390
LV. 6.—HISTORY OF WAR	392
LVI. HISTORY OF EDUCATION	394
LVII. HISTORY OF CHURCHES, ORDERS, AND SECTS	400
LVIII. HISTORY OF AMUSEMENTS AND SOCIAL USAGES	404
LIX. HISTORY OF THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES	408
LX. HISTORY OF MEDICINE	412
LXI. HISTORY OF THE INDUSTRIAL ARTS	414

HISTORY OF THE FINE ARTS:—

LXII. 1.—ARCHITECTURE	418
LXIII. 2.—SCULPTURE, PAINTING, AND DRAWING	422
LXIV. 3.—MUSIC	426
LXV. HISTORY OF THE DRAMA	433
LXVI. HISTORY OF LITERATURES	436
LXVII. PHILOLOGY	444
LXVIII. MATHEMATICS, PHYSICS, AND CHEMISTRY	451
LXIX. ASTRONOMY	465
LXX. GEOLOGY	473
LXXI. BIOLOGY	479
LXXII. ZOOLOGY	490
LXXIII. BOTANY	499
INDEX TO SUBJECTS	505
INDEX TO AUTHORS	511



INTRODUCTION

1. THE following Courses of Study were first planned, and in part printed, about fifteen years ago, in a weekly journal, many of whose readers were wont to ask the editor for advice as to lines of reading on subjects which interested them. It was evident that some guidance of the kind was a commonly felt need; and it seemed to the editor that a compilation which gave it systematically, covering most fields of study with a view to the wants of non-specialists, would be a service to average culture. So much appreciation was expressed for what was then done, and so many appeals were afterwards privately made for a resumption of the enterprise, that the editor gladly took it up under the auspices of the Rationalist Press Association.

2. The aim is primarily to assist the ordinary unlearned man to avail himself of the stores of knowledge which lie around him in books. Whether or not Carlyle was right in his dictum that "the true university of these days is a library of printed books," it is certain that a reader can learn much without having been at a university; and for most men there is no choice in that matter. There remains to them the common heritage; and it depends on their leisure and their application whether and how far they enter upon it. Even a university training, planned as it still is in this country on ancient lines of culture, leaves most men ill informed on some of the most important branches of human knowledge; and the ordinary reader, though he may in general be no worse informed, is often at a serious disadvantage from not knowing how he may best direct his reading. He may waste much time over unprofitable works, and may miss seeing the researches that might have aided him most.

3. What we have sought to produce is a set of outlines which

may help industrious and careful readers to form sound opinions on some or all of those problems of human development and destiny which to illumine is one of the main purposes of education. It is not pretended that by means of the reading here indicated even able students can be qualified as specialists, and it is not our aim to encourage specialism; but, in view of the desultory nature of the information which goes to build up the opinions of many admittedly "cultured" people, it is believed that a series of plans of study which are singly within the compass of persons of average leisure may help many towards greater accuracy and thoroughness of knowledge.

Only after the undertaking was begun in its first form did the editor meet with the useful volume edited by Messrs. Sargant and Whishaw, entitled *A Guide Book to Books* (1891, Frowde); and while welcoming that as an aid, he still considered that the scheme of "Courses" had an independent value. So with the invaluable compilations of Mr. W. Swan Sonnenschein, entitled *The Best Books* (1st ed. 1891), and *A Reader's Guide to Contemporary Literature*—without pretending for a moment to compete with these great and admirably arranged bibliographies, one may hope to provide guidance to beginners for whom great bibliographies are rather deterrents than encouragements.

4. An initial difficulty is the arrangement of the Courses. Some people have strong opinions as to the order in which branches of study should be taken. It is found, however, that educationists who have set out with a scheme of the order and relation of studies, such, for instance, as that of Comte, come to doubt whether a theoretically logical order is the most profitable in practice; and it has latterly been contended that, instead of beginning with mathematics and rising through the sciences of inorganic nature to biology and the science of society, it is really best to start from the latter and work from humanity to the cosmos. In any case, the order of subjects in such an undertaking as the present is a secondary matter. The student can use the Courses as he pleases. We have, however, thrown our papers into an order which in some measure corresponds to the evolution of human ideas, leaving readers to take the arrangement for what it

is worth. Some will wish to study certain subjects for particular reasons, and will not seek to follow any order of topics ; others may see fit to study on a comprehensive plan.

5. It is thought that they might not ill begin by considering what is known or inferred of the social beginnings of the human race. What the Germans call **CULTURE HISTORY**, and we **ANTHROPOLOGY** (using the term somewhat differently from the French, who limit it rather to the grounds of ethnology, osteometry, and general zoology), is thus taken as a starting-point. It is here held to include the study of human origins in general, on the basis of the researches of modern evolutionists in geology, biology, and the life of contemporary savages.

6. A natural next step is the study of the earliest systems of human thought known to us—namely, those preserved in the mythologies of all races. Mythology reproduces man's early explanations of nature in terms of his own personality, his fears, his passions, and above all his dreams, which restore his dead to life ; and the science of **COMPARATIVE MYTHOLOGY**, so far as that study deserves to be called a science, partly reduces the medley of these primitive guessings and theorisings to general laws of mental tendency. Along with this largely spurious knowledge, which is nevertheless a most important illustration of the tendencies of human thought, and which from the first embodied some of their real knowledge of nature, men gradually amassed a certain knowledge of natural phenomena, and a certain command of the arts of life and civilisation. At first history and mythology are of a piece ; later they separate, and though the mental tendencies which constructed myth-lore long continue to affect the writing of history, and to this day do so intermittently, those tendencies come to be mainly restricted to the sphere of religion, while history swells into an immense record of the affairs of societies and the lives of distinguished men.

7. These studies of human evolution thus bring us face to face with the phenomena of religion, which are simply the ritualistic and doctrinal aspects of the tendency of mind that set up myth-lore. Our next Course of study, then, is on what is sometimes called the Science of Religions, or, very awkwardly, Comparative

Religion, or, more circumspectly but still unsatisfactorily, Comparative Theology. To this question-begging term we prefer that suggested by a leading specialist—COMPARATIVE HIEROLOGY. Under this title it is sought to guide the student towards a knowledge of the affinities of all religious systems, and enable him to trace out those tendencies of early thought which produce so many correspondences of belief, dogma, and ceremonial, in widely-sundered races.

8. But for the intelligent European it must be a matter of special interest to study the origin and development of the set of religious beliefs with which he comes most in contact; and we accordingly offer special papers of guidance to the study of *THE MAKING OF JUDAISM* and *THE MAKING OF CHRISTIANITY*, by way of enabling inquirers to form an intelligent opinion on matters which constantly challenge judgment.

9. In the study of these subjects there must needs arise questions of evidence and proof and theory which come under the scope of what we term *LOGIC* and *PHILOSOPHY*; and at this stage, and not before, we have thought fit to introduce courses of reading in these special branches. Some recommend that a study of Logic should precede any inquiry into disputed matters of knowledge and belief. The editor does not share that view, being personally of opinion that right methods of reasoning are best to be acquired by actual contact with the problems which life presents to the reason. Courses on *PHILOSOPHY*, divided under the two heads of "Theories of Existence and of Knowledge" and "Moral Philosophy, or Theories of Conduct," are accordingly introduced first. And, inasmuch as the older *a priori* method of studying Logic has drifted insensibly towards a psychological study of the processes of the intelligence, the course on Logic is followed by one on *PSYCHOLOGY*, and that in turn by one on *ÆSTHETICS*.

10. When we have methodised our search for knowledge thus far, a natural progression will lead us to a new and important application of our studies in our capacity of citizens—the attempt, namely, to master what on the theoretical side we may term the Science of Society, or on the practical side the task of Civic

eration. These conceptions seem to the editor to be bound together ; and he therefore offers a further set of papers on the subjects which constitute the science, and train for the art, in addition. These deal with (1) HISTORY, regarded simply as a record of the fortunes of societies, civilisations, and forms of government ; and (2) the SOCIAL SCIENCES, including (a) ECONOMICS—that is, the analysis of the processes and results of government and legislation seen in history, with a view to the discovery of the best arrangements for our own society ; (b) ECONOMICS, or the tendential laws of commerce and industry, consequent social evolution, under different conditions, considered with a view to political action or resistance to action ; (c) JURISPRUDENCE, or the science of Law ; and (d) EDUCATION, science and as art. These studies, with those of Anthropology, Zoology, and History, may be held to build up what is somewhat vaguely but very conveniently termed (3) SOCIOLOGY ; and there have been added, under that head, a Course of Study of the dominant doctrines put forward by leading thinkers on the nature and tendencies and laws of societies generally. Needless to say, a student with little leisure for the study of history may well see fit to take his Sociology first, and pick up his history as he can. But the editor advises all to give some heed to economics.

The wide field of History has for purposes of intelligent study been divided and sub-divided. We make first one broad division into General or Political History and Culture History. These two needs overlap ; but they may be approached from different points of view. Under the first division will fall to be considered :—

I.—GENERAL SURVEYS AND PERIOD SURVEYS.

II.—NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES.

Under the second will fall to be considered collectively and separately the lines of progress which together make up progress in civilisation. These may be studied through

I.—HISTORIES OF CIVILISATION, general or partial.

II.—HISTORIES OF THE ARTS, CULTURE, INSTITUTIONS, AND BRANCHES OF KNOWLEDGE.

The first of these two latter branches is to a considerable extent

identified with General or Political History, but is also to be studied independently of political correlations and of national limits. It includes :—

1. *General Histories of Civilisation* ; 2. *Histories of Phases of Society, as : (a) Slavery ; (b) Commerce ; (c) Warfare and Military Forces ; (d) Feudalism ; (e) Laws and Jurisprudence ;*
3. *Histories of National or Racial Civilisations.*

The second branch is sub-divided as follows :—

1. *History of the Fine Arts : (a) Drawing, Painting, and Sculpture, including the arts of decoration ; (b) Architecture ; (c) Music ; (d) Drama as an art form ;* 2. *History of the Industrial Arts, Machinery, etc. ;* 3. *History of the Physical Sciences ;* 4. *History of Medicine ;* 5. *Histories of Literatures ;* 6. *History of Universities and Educational Methods and Systems ;* 7. *History of Sects, Orders, and Churches* (apart from the question of religious origins) ; 8. *History of Amusements and Social Usages.*

12. It will be seen that some subjects are here considered historically which are also treated educationally or expositively—e.g., the History of the Physical Sciences, which Sciences are treated as Courses of Study in themselves ; while other subjects are here excluded from Culture History which may be considered as belonging to it—e.g., Philosophy, which has been treated expositively on historical lines in two separate Courses of Study. These apparent irregularities are necessities of our undertaking. We cannot propose to teach Philosophy as a body of ascertained truths : it is a manifold body of clashing opinions, best to be considered historically. The Physical Sciences, on the other hand, *can* be treated as bodies of more or less well ascertained truth ; but it is also profitable to study the historical process by which they have attained their present form. The FINE ARTS, again, are only partly open to expository or educational treatment by mere printed teaching ; but their history may very well be so treated, and the study of it may be so guided. Similarly, LITERATURE must be treated solely as a body of more or less artistic material, to which we can supply finger-posts.

13. For the learning of languages it does not seem necessary in such a compilation as this to offer any guidance ; but PHILOLOGY,

the science of language in general, is entitled to be treated like any of the social or natural sciences, and is accordingly made the subject of a course.

14. It is at once apparent that the Natural or Physical Sciences cannot be properly studied without practical observation and experiment; and on this ground the student should seek oral instruction. But inasmuch as book study is also necessary in all, we have had drawn up by competent students Courses of Study in (1) MATHEMATICS, PHYSICS, and CHEMISTRY, from the point of view of the requirements of the Science and Art Department; (2) ASTRONOMY; (3) GEOLOGY; and (4) BIOLOGY.

15. As these Courses of Study are designed for English-speaking readers in general, they deal mainly with books in the English language; though, as so many English people read French, reference to specially useful books in that language are frequently given; and for national histories and national developments of philosophy and literature in particular native writers are of course cited in large number; while German and other foreign works are mentioned where there is no English translation or equivalent treatise, or where it seems well to indicate various points of view. The student need not be reminded that the acquisition of foreign languages—now made easy by many books for home-learners—is a great help to a really wide knowledge. But we do not aim at an encyclopædia of learning; we simply offer a set of useful clues to the independent study of important subjects. Many readers, doubtless, will have to resort to public and other libraries for most of the works recommended; but the editor may be permitted to advise that book-buying is one of the best forms of investment of small sums, and that no study is so thorough as that which is made in leisurely re-perusals of a book always accessible.

For the guidance of students, the books best adapted to readers of little leisure, or specially recommended to beginners, are indicated by black type; and works of elaborate character and standard rank by ordinary type spaced out. In some of the Courses warnings are given against untrustworthy works; but guidance of this kind is not to be looked for as a rule.

ABBREVIATIONS

To save space, the names of firms of publishers have generally been given in an abbreviated form. In many cases this needs no elucidation, but to prevent perplexity a list of most of the shortened references is here given.

Chapman=Chapman & Hall.
Chatto=Chatto & Windus.
Eyre=Eyre & Spottiswoode.
Field=Field & Tuer.
Griffith=Griffith & Farran.
Hodder=Hodder & Stoughton.
Houghton=Houghton, Mifflin, & Co. (Boston).
Kerby=Kerby & Endean.
King=P. S. King & Co.
Little=Little, Brown, & Co. (Boston).
Low=Sampson Low, Marston, & Co.
Oliver=Oliver and Boyd.
Paul=Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner, & Co.
Philip=Geo. Philip & Son.
Simpkin=Simpkin, Marshall, & Co.
Smith=Smith, Elder, & Co.
S.P.C.K=Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.
Stevens=Stevens & Haynes.
Ward=Ward, Lock, & Co.
Williams=Williams & Norgate.



COURSE I.

ANTHROPOLOGY

§ 1. A GOOD introduction to anthropology in general is offered by Prof. **Alfred Kirchhoff's** "**Man and Earth**" (Routledge, Univ. Lib. Series), the English translation of which includes an added chapter on "Britain and the British," with one on "America and the Americans," by the translator. The far-reaching nature of the scientific interests involved is there well indicated, though the reader must be on his guard against some of the political and ethical assumptions.

"The Study of Man," by Dr. A. C. HADDON (Bliss; Prog. Science Series, 1898), opens up by-ways of inquiry in a fascinating manner; and an excellent survey of the subject-matter of the science as it is commonly regarded in England is made in the manual entitled "**Anthropology: An Introduction to the Study of Man and Civilisation**," by Dr. **E. B. Tylor** (Macmillan). Probably no better handbook has been written on any subject. It deals with the antiquity and origin of man and of races, the rise of language, writing, the "arts of life" and the "arts of pleasure," the beginnings of science and of religious beliefs, and the development of society. The "**Anthropology**" of M. TOPINARD (Eng. trans. Chapman, new ed. 1890) is on quite different lines from those of Dr. Tylor's manual, but in its way is also valuable. Its "anthropology" is rather a close study of the peculiarities of races, and the physical characteristics of primitive men as gathered from their remains and relics, than a survey of the beginnings of civilisation. Those who desire a shorter and more popular treatment of the subject may profitably turn to **Edward Clodd's** "**Childhood of the World**" (Paul), or the primer "**Primitive Man**," trans. from the German of Dr. M. HOERNES (Temple Primers Series, Dent).

§ 2. The student who at this stage desires to go more thoroughly into the problem of the origin of man before studying the rise of civilisation, may take up **Samuel Laing's** lucid and comprehensive treatise, "**Modern Science and Modern Thought**" (R. P. A. 6d. reprint, revised by Mr. Clodd, 1902), and **Bernhard von Cotta's** "**Geology and History: A Popular Exposition of all that is Known of the Earth and its Inhabitants in Prehistoric Times**" (Paul, 1865, and reprints), whence he may proceed to the two leading works of **CHARLES DARWIN**, "**The Origin of Species**," which raises the general problem of the evolution of the forms of life on the planet; and "**The Descent of Man**," which takes up the special problem of the development of man from lower forms. As, however, these works cover a great deal of scientific detail, it may be found preferable in this connection to take up a briefer, later, and more general treatise such as Prof. **Oscar Schmidt's** "**Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism**" (Eng. trans. in International Scientific Ser.); or the lucid and attractive little work of **Dennis Hird**, "**An Easy Outline of Evolution**" (R. P. A., 1907), which gives a good preliminary view of the whole evolutionary doctrine as well as of Darwinism in particular. Of great value, though putting forward some theories still in dispute, are Prof. **ERNST HAECKEL's** "**Natural History of Creation**" (Eng. trans. 2 vols., Paul) and his crowning work, "**The Evolution of Man**" (Eng. trans. by J. McCabe from fifth enlarged ed. 2 vols. R. P. A.; also abridged ed. 2 vols. 1s.). **E. Clodd's** "**Story of Creation**" (R. P. A. 6d. reprint, 1904) and his "**Story of Primitive Man**" (Newnes's "Library of Useful Stories") give very helpful general views, from the latest sources. Sir **CHARLES LYELL's** "**Antiquity of Man**" (Murray, 4th ed. 1873) is still worth reading; and there remains value as well as interest in **C. F. KEARY's** "**The Dawn of History: An Introduction to Pre-Historic Study**" (1878).

On the fundamental problem of the development of intelligence there is a very able and original research by **L. T. HOBBHOUSE**, "**Mind in Evolution**" (Macmillan, 1901), which will well repay study, as will the works of **L. Preyer**, there specified. On the

same problem there is some valuable research in G. H. LEWES'S "Physical Basis of Mind" (Longmans, 1877); but in these works we have really entered on the study of PSYCHOLOGY.

§ 3. In regard to the ostensible divisions of the races of men, the latest and fullest descriptive work is that of RATZEL, trans. in Eng. under the somewhat misleading title, "The History of Mankind" (German title, *Völkerkunde*, "Description of Peoples"), published in parts, making 3 vols. 4to, by Macmillan, with pref. by Dr. Tylor (1896-98). There is a primer on "**Ethnology**," trans. from the German of Dr. M. **Haberlandt**, in the Temple Series (Dent). Recent compendious and competent surveys of the ground of ethnology are Prof. A. H. **Keane's** "**Ethnology**," in the Cambridge Geographical Series (Camb. Univ. Press), of which the problems are further developed in the same able writer's "Man, Past and Present" (same ser.); and J. **Deniker's** "The Races of Man" (Contemporary Science Series: Walter Scott). "The Living Races of Mankind," edited by Prof. KEANE (Hutchinson, 1905-6), is the most up-to-date work of its kind; but for general purposes resort may still be had to such easily accessible books as Dr. ROBERT BROWN'S "Races of Mankind"; the Rev. J. G. WOOD'S "Natural History of Man"; the English translation of OSCAR PESCHEL'S "Races of Men" (1876); C. LORING BRACE'S "Races of the Old World" (1863); "The Human Species" of Prof. QUATREFAGES (Int. Sci. Ser.); and CARL VOGT'S "Lectures on Man" (Eng. trans. pub. by Anthropological Society). Dr. PRICHARD'S "Races of Man," though out of date, may still be useful to those who have not access to anything later. The able work of M. **Letourneau**, "**Sociology based upon Ethnography**" (Chapman, 1881), carries the study of race origins to new conclusions; and ANDRÉ LEFEVRE'S "Race and Language" (Int. Sci. Ser.) is no less advanced in its method. Other works are mentioned in Dr. Tylor's list, and to these may be added the extremely interesting "Ethnology in Folklore" of G. L. GOMME (Paul, 1892).

The rapid accumulation of anthropological material in recent years has given rise to much fresh speculation, which the student

will do well to follow. Of primary importance, as contravening old assumptions (deriving primarily from the Hebrew legends) concerning the origination of the "Aryan" races in Asia, are S. REINACH'S *L'Origine des Aryens* (Paris: Leroux, 1892) and Dr. Isaac Taylor's "**Origin of the Aryans**" (Scott: Cont. Sci. Ser.). The latter work sets forth the results of a series of German investigations, on a line early suggested by the English ethnologist and scholar LATHAM [whose "Natural History of the Varieties of Man" (1850) is still worth looking into. His hint as to the European origin of the Aryans—though not the first or the broadest to that effect—was independently dropped in the introduction to his edition of the *Germania* of Tacitus].

But Taylor's positions in turn are challenged by still more "advanced" theorists; and for the latest speculations it is necessary to turn to such a work as Prof. Sergi's "**The Mediterranean Race**" (Eng. trans. improved, 1901; Scott: Cont. Sci. Ser.), which at least makes clear the complexity and difficulty of the problem of race derivations. It gives many references to the specialist literature of the subject.

§ 4. The evidence on which our conceptions of the origins of civilisation must rest are, primarily, the relics and vestiges of prehistoric peoples, and, secondarily, the phenomena of the lower forms of civilisation observed in historic times. For the former data, see generally Prof. N. Joly's "**Man before Metals**" (Int. Sci. Ser.); Lord AVEBURY'S (Sir JOHN LUBBOCK'S) "Prehistoric Times" (Williams); and Dr. DANIEL WILSON'S "Prehistoric Man" (Macmillan, 3rd ed. 1876). For special researches see Prof. BOYD DAWKINS'S important works on "Cave-Hunting" and "Early Man in Britain" (Macmillan); E. T. STEVENS'S "Flint Chips" (1870); J. EVANS'S "Ancient Stone Implements of Great Britain" and "Ancient Bronze Implements of Great Britain and Ireland" (Longmans)—two standard works of great value; W. PENGELLY'S lectures on the Cave Men in the Manchester and Glasgow series of Popular Science Lectures; Dr. J. FERGUSSON'S "Rude Stone Monuments" (Murray, 1872); and Dr. B. C. A. WINDLE'S "Remains of the Prehistoric Age in England" (Methuen, 1904).

One of the most comprehensive discussions of the problem raised by these researches, as to the manner of the beginnings of civilisation, is Dr. ROBERT MUNRO'S "Prehistoric Problems" (Blackwood, 1897).

§ 5. For the study of early human society and civilisation, as illustrated by ancient and modern observation, a mass of valuable matter, not yet superseded, is supplied by the "**Introduction to Anthropology**" (pub. by the Anthropological Society) translated from WAITZ'S standard work, *Anthropologie der Naturvölker*; by Dr. TYLOR'S "Researches into the Early History of Mankind" (1865) and "Primitive Culture" (2 vols.; 4th ed. 1904; both Murray); and by Lord AVEBURY'S (Sir JOHN LUBBOCK'S) "The Origin of Civilisation" (Longmans). W. SCHNEIDER'S *Die Naturvölker* (2 Bde., 1885-6) is informative, but religiously biassed. At the head of his list of works on early civilisation, Dr. Tylor places the late Sir Henry S. Maine's "**Ancient Law.**" This work is still of value, but its assumptions as to the beginnings of human society are in large part shaken by the investigations of the late J. F. McLENNAN, as set forth in his "Studies in Ancient History" (1876; rep. Macmillan, 1886), and the second (posthumous) series of "Studies" (Macmillan, 1896); also in "The Patriarchal Theory" (1885) by his brother, based on his papers. The issues raised in these works are fully treated in "**The Primitive Family**" by the Danish scholar Starcke (Int. Sci. Ser.), in which, however, the material collected is of more value than the author's criticism. In this connection attention is due to the work of JULIUS LIPPERT, *Die Geschichte der Familie* (1884); and to the epoch-marking research of BACHOFEN, *Das Mutterrecht* (1860). A translated work of much interest is M. LETOURNEAU'S "Evolution of Marriage and the Family" (Cont. Sci. Ser.); but the great treatise on that subject is the "History of Human Marriage" by Dr. EDWARD WESTERMARCK (Macmillan, 2nd. ed. 1894). Important also are L. H. MORGAN'S "Ancient Society" (1877), a work which well deserves revising and reprinting; C. STANILAND WAKE'S "Development of

Marriage and Kinship" (Redway); Prof. ROBERTSON SMITH'S "Kinship and Marriage in Ancient Arabia" (Clarendon Press; 2nd ed. revised, 1903)—an original research of great importance; and "The Mystic Rose," by ERNEST CRAWLEY. Another important line of investigation is surveyed in J. G. FRAZER'S early and tentative essay on "**Totemism**" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* (rep. separately, Black). HERBERT SPENCER'S "Principles of Sociology" should be referred to for his synthetic view of the questions dealt with in the foregoing works; and further lights may be had from the articles by Dr. TYLOR on Ordeals, Salutations, Games, and Oaths, in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and that of ROBERTSON SMITH on Sacrifice. Specially worthy of attention is the conception of primitive religion and its practices set forth in Grant Allen's "**Evolution of the Idea of God**" (1897; R. P. A. 6d. reprint, 1903). Valuable fresh light on the savage mind is given by Major A. G. LEONARD in his "The Lower Niger and its Tribes" (Macmillan, 1906); also by R. E. DENNETT'S "At the Back of the Black Man's Mind: or, Notes on the Kingly Office in West Africa" (same); D. KIDD'S "The Essential Kaffir" (Black, 1904) and the late MARY KINGSLEY'S "Travels in West Africa" and "West African Studies" (Macmillan, 1898-99); above all by the works of Messrs. SPENCER and GILLEN on "The Native Tribes of Central Australia" and "The Northern Tribes of Central Australia" (Macmillan, 1899, 1904). The raw material of primitive religion, comprehensively handled by Dr. Tylor in his "Primitive Culture," may be usefully approached through the manuals of Edward Clodd, "**Animism**," and Dr. A. C. Haddon, "**Magic and Fetishism**" (Constable; 1s. ser. on Religions), which give helpful bibliographies.

§ 6. History proper begins vaguely and doubtfully in the traditions and records of societies which have attained a considerable degree of civilisation. The process of consolidation preceding this must have been very long-drawn, and remains very obscure. It is partly dealt with in the group of works last mentioned; but a further stage of the investigation is reached in the study of the first fixed agricultural communities. A useful

survey of this inquiry is furnished by **G. L. Gomme's** "**The Village Community**" (Cont. Sci. Ser.), which presents some of the latest views, still in part speculative. It, however, guards the reader against the assumption made in Sir H. S. MAINE's "Village Communities in the East and West" (Murray) that such communities are peculiar to the Aryan family of peoples. The standard works on the subject, in English, are **FREDERIC SEEBOHM's** "English Village Community" (Longmans, 3rd ed. 1884), and "The Indian Village Community" of **B. H. BADEN-POWELL** (Longmans, 1896). On the general question of the rise of social institutions, it is well to note the further expositions of Sir H. S. MAINE in his "Early History of Institutions," and "Dissertations on Early Law and Custom" (Murray). **J. A. FARRER's** "Primitive Manners and Customs" (Chatto, 1879) has much suggestive interest. Such works, further, as Prof. **F. B. GUMMERE's** "Teutonic Origins: A Study in Primitive Culture" (Scribner's, 1892) and **VON IHERING's** "The Evolution of the Aryan" (Sonnenschein, 1897: Eng. trans. of his *Vorgeschichte der Indo-Europäer*) give many clues; though the latter work runs much to uncritical speculation, and both cling to the tradition of an Aryan immigration from Asia. Much interest attaches, further, to the volume entitled "The Evolution of Culture and other Essays," by the late General **LANE-FOX PITT-RIVERS** (Clar. Press, 1907), who in various ways did much for the study of anthropology.

§ 7. The *physical conditions* which specially further the development of an advanced civilisation from barbaric beginnings have not been specially considered by any of the above-cited investigators, save briefly by Kirchhoff. A suggestive view of these conditions is put forward in the first volume of **BUCKLE's** "Introduction to the History of Civilisation in England" (cheap rep., in one vol., annotated by the present editor, Routledge, 1904). **WALTER BAGEHOT's** "Physics and Politics" (Int. Sci. Ser.) has suggestive matter in this connection, but his work bears mainly on historical problems which fall to be considered under HISTORY or SOCIOLOGY. On the earlier issue, **C. STANILAND WAKE's** "Chapters on Man" (1868) are still

worth reading ; and parts of SPENCER'S "Principles of Sociology" are important in this connection. At the close of the editor's "Buckle and his Critics" (Sonnenschein, 1896) will be found a synthetic tabular view of Buckle's doctrine, with suggestions for its extension.

§ 8. Dr. TYLOR in his manual rightly takes up LANGUAGE before proceeding to deal with the origin and growth of the "Arts of Life." The works he cites may for the most part suffice for the ordinary student, though the English exposition of this subject still admits of great extension and improvement. The problem of the beginnings of human speech is much discussed by Prof. F. MAX MÜLLER in his various works, for instance the "Lectures on the Science of Language" (revised ed. in 2 vols., Longmans), "Biographies of Words, and the Home of the Aryans," "Chips from a German Workshop," and "The Science of Thought"; but his views must be taken with caution. The small work by Hensleigh Wedgwood, "**On the Origin of Language**" (Trübner, 1866), is a useful corrective to Müller's dogmatism. In this connection should be studied "Mental Evolution in Man," by Dr. G. J. ROMANES (Paul, 1888); the work of L. T. HOBHOUSE on "Mind in Evolution," above mentioned; and L. GEIGER'S "Contributions to the History of the Development of the Human Race" (Eng. tr. Trübner, 1880). It is still well worth the student's while to read the famous "Diversions of Purley," by HORNE TOOKER, which exhibits an amount of philosophic originality and penetration not often to be found in later English writers on the principles of language. Prof. SAYCE'S "Principles of Comparative Philology" (Paul) and "Introduction to the Science of Language" (new and cheaper ed.) are scholarly works, as are "The Life and Growth of Language" (Int. Sci. Ser.) and "Language and its Study" (Paul), by Prof. W. D. WHITNEY; but the two latter writers are to be studied more for PHILOLOGY, the comparative science of language, than for the anthropological problem.

§ 9. In regard to the beginnings of human morals (which will fall to be specially dealt with in the Course of Study on Moral

Philosophy, but which are bound up with many of the investigations in the works above cited), the student will find useful matter in C. STANILAND WAKE'S "Evolution of Morality" (1878, 2 vols.), though that writer's position and method are only partially scientific. Much more so are the methods of Mr. **Spencer** in his "Principles of Sociology" and "**Data of Ethics**" (latterly included in his "Principles of Ethics"), and of Prof. CLIFFORD in the essay "On the Scientific Basis of Morals" in his "Lectures and Essays" (Macmillan). The fullest studies of moral evolution in English, however, are A. SUTHERLAND'S treatise on "The Origin and Growth of the Moral Instinct" (2 vols., Longmans, 1898), Dr. EDWARD WESTERMARCK'S "Origin and Development of the Moral Ideas" (Macmillan; vol. i, 1906), and L. T. HOBHOUSE'S "Morals in Evolution" (Chapman, 2 vols., 1906), of which the first and the last begin with animal life, and all pass upwards from the life of savages to that of civilisation. See further the article by S. ALEXANDER on "Natural Selection in Morals," in the *International Journal of Ethics*, July, 1882. Very useful also is the matter collected by Mrs. BESANT in her paper "The Genesis of Conscience" in *Our Corner*, vol. ix, 1887; by BÜCHNER in his "Force and Matter" and "Mind in Animals" (Bonner); by ROMANES in his "Animal Intelligence" (Int. Sci. Ser.) and "Mental Evolution in Animals" (Paul, 1888); and by Lord AVEBURY (LUBBOCK) in his "Ants, Bees, and Wasps" and "The Senses, Instincts, and Intelligence of Animals" (Int. Sci. Ser.).

COURSE II.

COMPARATIVE MYTHOLOGY

§ 1. THE study of the myths of all races has within the past generation been carried out with much industry, but thus far without the establishment of any save a few simple general laws which are undisputed. As an introduction to the subject-matter the reader may use the two primers in the Temple Primers Series (Dent): "**Greek and Roman Mythology**," by Dr. H. STEUDING, and "**Northern Mythology**," by Prof. D. F. KAUFMANN. The brilliant treatise of K. O. MÜLLER, translated as "Introduction to a Scientific System of Mythology" (1844), is an admirably suggestive but not a definitive generalisation; and the essay published by Prof. PAUL REGNAUD under the title "*Comment naissent les Mythes ?*" (Paris, Alcan: 1898) does not adequately answer that question, his thesis being simply that "the whole Indo-European mythology derives from verbal substitutions and personifications," and his evidence being confined to Sanskrit texts. Of greater scientific value as pointing to the true psychological roots of the myth-making faculty is the essay of Tito Vignoli on "**Myth and Science**" (Int. Sci. Ser.). A short survey of the evolution of mythology as a special science is given in Part I. of the editor's "Christianity and Mythology" (R. P. A., 1900), and is followed by a discussion of the principles on which the science is properly to be constituted.

§ 2. All readers know something of the myths of some races: all of us in our childhood pick up some in the shape of fairy tales and nursery rhymes. And it is not a bad beginning in the study of Comparative Mythology to take up some collections of the so-called FOLK LORE of our own and other races. A good comprehensive view of the subject is given in "The Childhood of Fiction: A Study of Folk Tales and Primitive Thought,"

by J. A. MACCULLOCH (Murray, 1905). **Edward Clodd's** "**Tom Tit Tot: An Essay on Savage Philosophy in Folk Tale**" (Duckworth, 1898) is a suggestive introduction. **E. S. Hartland's** work on "**The Science of Fairy Tales**" (Scott: Cont. Sci. Ser.) gives many clues, as does G. L. GOMME's "**Ethnology in Folklore**" (Paul). KEIGHTLEY's "**Fairy Mythology**" (Bohn) is useful; and GRIMM's "**Fairy Tales**" are easily procurable in English translations. Among special collections may be mentioned J. F. CAMPBELL's "**Popular Tales of the West Highlands**" (new ed., Gaelic and English, Gardner, Paisley, 4 vols., 1890-93); J. CURTIN's "**Myths and Folk Lore of Ireland**" (Low, 1890); the "**Celtic Folk Lore**" of Prof. JOHN RHYS (Frowde, 1901), and the "**Celtic Fairy Tales**" of JOSEPH JACOBS (Nutt, 1891); W. W. GILL's "**Myths and Songs from the South Pacific**," with pref. by Max Müller (1876); R. H. CODRINGTON's "**The Melanesians: Studies in their Anthropology and Folklore**" (Clar. Press, 1891); J. BATCHELOR's "**The Ainu and their Folk-Lore**" (R. T. S., 1901); E. SHORTLAND's "**Maori Religion and Mythology**" (1882); Sir G. GREY's "**Polynesian Mythology**" (1s. rep., Routledge); Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK's "**Reynard the Fox in South Africa**" (1864); W. W. SKEAT's "**Malay Magic**" (Macmillan, 1900); W. R. S. RALSTON's "**Russian Folk Tales**" (1873) and trans. of "**Tibetan Tales**" (1882); and J. CURTIN's "**Myths and Folk Lore of the Russians, Western Slavs, and Magyars**" (Low, 1890).

§ 3. The most representative English repertory of facts as to primitive thought is still Dr. E. B. TYLOR's "**Primitive Culture**" (4th ed. 2 vols., Murray, 1904), which is of prime importance to the student alike of mythology and early civilisation. With this may be compared Mr. SPENCER's "**Principles of Sociology**" (Williams, 3rd ed. of vol. i, 1885). A valuable collection of one order of folk lore and myth is made by A. DE GUBERNATIS, under the title, "**Zoological Mythology**" (Trübner, 2 vols., 1872). But the most exhaustive investigation that has yet been made as regards the bases of a large order of myths is J. G. FRAZER's great treatise, "**The Golden Bough**" (Macmillan, 2nd ed.,

3 vols., 1900), which provides a new order of elucidations for many of the problems of primitive religion. Some of the topics of that work have been more fully developed in its author's subsequent volumes on "Adonis, Attis, Osiris" (Macmillan, 1906) and "Lectures on the Early History of the Kingship" (same). Dr. Frazer's research may be described as a development of the principles laid down by the German MANNHARDT, who developed his folk-lore method in his "*Mythologische Forschungen*," but especially in his 2 vols. of "*Wald- und Feldkulte*" (all posthumously published: 1874 and 1875-77). All subsequent mythology has been influenced towards scientific method by his, though he can be at times fantastic in his speculations. Of this fruitful line of research, Mrs. J. H. Philpot's monograph, "**The Sacred Tree; or, the Tree in Religion and Myth**" (Macmillan, 1897), is a notably interesting product.

Special investigations into the barbaric lore of the New World have been made by the American scholar Dr. BRINTON, in his "Myths of the New World" and "American Hero Myths," published in the United States. These works, and the extensive compilation of H. H. BANCROFT on "The Native Races of the Pacific States" (New York; 5 vols.), bring us in view of the process by which myths harden into religious systems. To these may be added J. CURTIN's "Creation Myths of Primitive America" (Williams, 1899); R. M. DORMAN's "Origin of Primitive Superstition" (Philadelphia, 1881); A. A. MACDONELL's "Vedic Mythology" (Strassburg, 1896); and C. F. KEARY's very thoughtful "Outlines of Primitive Belief" (Longmans, 1882). But it must always be remembered that all races, even the most civilised, still retain in their popular lore (of which the English title "Folk Lore" is now the accepted name among students of other countries), traces of the mental habits of "primeval" man.

These popular tales, preserved from time immemorial, are the kind of materials out of which the civilised nations of antiquity slowly formed their myths so-called, which constituted the foundation of their religions; and ancient or classic mythology is to be studied in the light of perennial folk lore. Thus the attempted explanations of the one apply to the other. They are

so applied by all recent mythologists ; though from various points of view.

§ 4. A useful introduction to the method of one influential school is supplied by Prof. J. Fiske's "**Myths and Myth-Makers**" (Trübner, 1873). A more copious and systematic treatise is Sir G. W. Cox's "Mythology of the Aryan Nations" (Paul, revised ed. in 1 vol.), which, though its theories cannot be taken as final, the student cannot well do without. It is both learned and eloquent, and covers alike "classic" myth and modern folk lore. The same writer has published an "Introduction to the Science of Comparative Mythology" (1881), which also is helpful, but must not be taken as a definitive treatise. Sir G. W. Cox and Prof. Fiske were both inspired by, and in a considerable measure follow, Prof. F. MAX MÜLLER in respect of that author's application of the Solar or Sun-Myth Theory (which involves other explanations from natural phenomena) to as many myths as possible ; though Mr. Fiske protests against the extent to which Sir G. W. Cox carries the solar principle. Prof. MÜLLER in turn was first inspired by the German Kuhn, whom, with small regard to the work of previous investigators, he has described as one of the founders of Comparative Mythology ; and he has expounded his views on that subject in his "Introduction to the Science of Religion," "Selected Essays on Language, Mythology, and Religion," "Natural Religion," "Physical Religion," "Anthropological Religion," and "Chips from a German Workshop" (all published by Longmans). He has written much in these volumes on the rise and modification of myths through misconception and misuse of words—an important topic, on which there is still much conflict of opinion.

The Solar Theory of myths is really very old, and is to be found ably and ingeniously applied to mythology in the *Saturnalia* of the Latin writer MACROBIUS (5th century C.E.), who has been translated into French, but not into English. Macrobius in all probability got his lore, or part of it, from the Egyptian and other priests, who explained their myths by astronomical principles. [On this see Plutarch's treatise "On

Isis and Osiris," in Bohn ed. of Plutarch's "Morals"; and compare Prof. MAHAFFY'S "Prolegomena to Ancient History," p. 241.]

§ 5. More popular than the Solar Theory among the ancients was that associated with the name of EVEMEROS or EUHEMEROS (4th century B.C.), who held that the stories of the Gods were based on episodes in the lives of heroes. Even that principle is not altogether devoid of truth, as has been shown by Herbert Spencer, and by Sir A. LYALL in his "Asiatic Studies," Second Series (Murray, 1899). But as a general principle it soon dissatisfied thoughtful men in the modern scientific period, and the Solar Theory was ably if prematurely applied by such scholars as DUPUIS (*Origine de tous les Cultes*, 1795, last ed. 1834, in 10 vols.; *Abr.* of the work in 1 vol., 1798 and later; and VOLNEY, whose "Ruins of Empires" is still popular. Sir W. Drummond applied these views to Judaism in his *Œdipus Judaicus* (rep. 1866); and they are founded on in the *Anacalypsis* of GODFREY HIGGINS (3 vols. 4to, 1833-36). It was after a period of reaction against all such "unsettling" science that Comparative Mythology entered on a new period in France and England, the impulse coming from Germany, where the study had never quite languished, and where the solar and naturalistic theories held their ground.

§ 6. Scholars now tend to the view that while the presence of an astronomical element in mythology is indisputable, many of the particular interpretations got from the sun-key are overstrained and untrustworthy.¹ The study of folk lore and the myths of savages has reminded us that the primitive mind is relatively disorderly and capricious, though rational on its own plane; and has suggested that mere childish nonsense and random dreaming enter a good deal into mythology.

Of this view, the leading English exponent is **Andrew Lang**,

¹ It must be kept in view that the solar principle is not bound up with any one writer's applications of it; and much of the criticism passed on Müller and Cox (e.g., Professor Mahaffy's in his "Prolegomena," above cited) in no way touches the solar theory in itself. For a defence of his own method by Professor Müller, see the *Nineteenth Century*, Dec., 1885; and his "Contributions to the Science of Mythology" (Longmans, 2 vols., 1897), replied to by Mr. Lang in "Modern Mythology" (same, 1897).

whose "**Custom and Myth: Studies of Early Usage and Belief**" (Longmans) is an interesting and attractive exposition. More elaborate and comprehensive is his "**Myth, Ritual, and Religion**" (Longmans, 2 vols., 2nd ed. 1899). Mr. Lang, however, tends to fall into an extreme opposed to that of the Solarists, being somewhat prejudiced against scientific generalisations, and unduly inclined to get along without any combining ideas at all. Thus his careful and instructive article "**Mythology**" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* leaves a sense of the need of a new synthesis. The criticism of his later methods by R. BROWN, jun., in "Semitic Influences in Hellenic Mythology" (Williams, 1898), though flightily phrased, is mostly valid.

An able attempt to return to general principles and elucidatory law is made in the already-mentioned "**Golden Bough**" of Dr. J. G. FRAZER, who finds that many myths, formerly considered purely solar, refer to the growth and decline of vegetal life, and traces to this principle many phases of the widespread myth of a Resurrected God, formerly referred to the sun. Dr. Frazer's work is one of the very greatest importance, and must not be neglected by the student, collecting as it does a vast amount of mythological lore. He is, however, not without some reason, criticised for falling into the old habit of seeking to open too many doors with one key.

§ 7. Another important key is that of "Phallicism" or "nature worship"—that is, the primitive tendency to symbolise and worship the principle of life and the generative organs. It may be taken as certain that this way of thinking entered to a great extent into all primitive religion; but here also some theorists tend to strain facts to fit one explanation. Much important matter in this connection is to be found in Dr. T. INMAN's "**Ancient Faiths Embodied in Ancient Names**" (3 vols., 2nd ed. of i and ii, 1872-76: o.p.) and "**Ancient Pagan and Modern Christian Symbolism**" (2nd ed. Trübner, 1875), and still more in General FORLONG's great work, "**Rivers of Life**" (Quaritch, 2 vols., 4to), which is in some ways more trustworthy, as well as more comprehensive. General Forlong publishes with his book four instructive maps or charts, setting

forth his conception of the process of blending of the various primitive principles into the historic religions. Smaller and cheaper works are "Primitive Symbolism as Illustrated in Phallic Worship," by HODDER M. WESTROPP (Redway), and C. S. WAKE's "Serpent Worship" (Redway). The old *Histoire Abrégée de differens cultes* of DULAURE (2e éd. 2 tom. 1825) and the *Recherches sur le culte de Bacchus* of P. N. ROLLE (3 tom. 1824) need checking.

§ 8. Yet another important key to the more elaborate ancient mythologies is that of the Zodiac, of which the symbols entered largely into mystical and mythical narratives. This key has been little used in recent years, and for a knowledge of its bearing the reader must turn back to such writers as DUPUIS and VOLNEY (above cited), or to LOGAN MITCHELL'S "Religion in the Heavens" (Bonner). These works, however, must be examined with caution. The subject calls for fresh handling in the light of modern science and by modern methods; and the best work done in it of recent years is mostly German, notably by P. JENSEN, *Die Kosmologie der Babylonier* (Strassburg, 1890), and E. STUCKEN, *Astralmythen der Hebraer, Babylonier und Aegypter*, 2 Th. (Leipzig, 1896-97). The readable and interesting work of J. F. BLAKE, "Astronomical Myths" (1877), founded on Flammarion's "History of the Heavens," does not go far into the mythological inquiry; but the "Researches into the Origin of the Primitive Constellations of the Greeks, Phœnicians, and Babylonians," by R. BROWN, jun. (Williams, 1899), is important and generally convincing.

§ 9. Another explanatory principle, put forward by HERBERT SPENCER in his "Principles of Sociology," has won acceptance. Mr. Spencer traces religious beliefs generally to ancestor-worship, which he supposes to have arisen from the phenomena of dreams. An increasing mass of evidence goes to show that this is a main source of God-ideas, though not the only one. In partial correction of Mr. Spencer's teaching (which is also countered at various points by other mythologists, including Tylor and Lang) should be read Tito Vignoli's essay on "Myth and Science," above mentioned.

§ 10. The works before cited will give the student many references which will enable him to extend his researches in

any direction of recorded mythology. It is useful, however, to have at hand some of the standard collections on the mythologies of distinct peoples. The "Manual of Mythology in relation to Greek Art" of MAXIME COLLIGNON (Eng. trans. by Miss Harrison, Grevel, 1890) and the "**Manual of Mythology**" of A. S. Murray (Asher, 1874) may serve as introductions on the most attractive side of the "classic" mythology. In English there is no collection of Greek and Roman mythology that will compare for learning and thoroughness with the great German compilation edited by W. H. ROSCHER, *Ausführliches Lexikon der griechischen und römischen Mythologie* (begun 1884: in progress), or even with the earlier works of PRELLER, *Römische Mythologie* and *Griechische Mythologie*, which represent the accumulation of generations of scholarship. (Later scholars have revised and expanded Preller: 4th ed. of the *Griechische Mythologie*, by C. Robert, Bd. i, 1887; 2nd ed. of the *Römische*, by R. Köhler, 1865.) In French, VICTOR BÉRARD'S *De l'origine des cultes arcadiens* (1894), ÉMILE BURNOUF'S *La légende athénienne* (1872); and Prof. DECHARME'S *La mythologie figurée de la Grèce* (1886) have high scholarly value; and PAYNE KNIGHT'S "Symbolical Language of Ancient Art and Mythology" (new ed. with annotations by Dr. Wilder, New York, 1876) contains much suggestive matter. Smith's "Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology" (Murray) is of course very useful. A work of special originality and scholarly value is L. H. FARNELL'S "The Cults of the Greek States" (Clarendon Press, 4 vols. 1896-1907); and very high praise is due also to Miss JANE E. HARRISON'S "Mythology and Monuments of Ancient Athens" (Macmillan, 1890) for its original elucidations. Miss Harrison's primer on "**The Religion of Ancient Greece**" (Constable's 1s. series) and the work of R. Brown, jun., on "Semitic Influence in Hellenic Mythology," already named, give light on the Oriental sources of many Greek myths and beliefs.

§ 11. In regard to Northern or Teutonic mythology, there is still much value in GRIMM'S "German Mythology" (Eng. trans. by Stallybrass; Bell, 4 vols.); but a most learned

and exact treatise is being produced by the Swedish scholar RYDBERG, of whose "Teutonic Mythology" one large volume has been translated into English (Sonnenschein, 1889). More popular works are the English translation of MALLET'S "Northern Antiquities" (Bohn, now somewhat out of date, BRAND'S "Popular Antiquities" (Bohn, and Chatto), and THORPE'S "Northern Mythology." Of narrower scope, but of greater scientific value than any of these, is H. M. CHADWICK'S short but excellent essay on "The Cult of Othin" (Clay, 1899). In German, several standard works on Teutonic mythology have appeared since Grimm's, the two of best standing being SIMROCK'S *Handbuch der deutschen Mythologie*, 6te Aufl., 1887; and E. H. MEYER'S *Germanische Mythologie*, 2te Aufl., 1903. See also MANNHARDT'S *Germanische Mythen* (1858) and other works above mentioned. For Celtic mythology see the works of Anwyl, Rhys, Wood-Martin, Bertrand, and Gaidoz, specified in Course III, § 15; also "Cuchulainn, the Irish Achilles," by Alfred Nutt (No. 8 of "Popular Studies in Mythology," etc., 6d., 1900); and C. SQUIRE'S "Mythology of the British Islands" (Blackie, 1905).

§ 12. The mythologies of Egypt and India are usually dealt with under the head of "Religions"—it is not quite clear why, unless it be that they have in large part been brought to light at a period in which thinking men had learned to see that mythology and religion are sides of the same thing, whereas Greek and Latin and Teutonic mythology was studied during the ages in which Europeans gave the name of religion only to their own system, and called all others superstitions. But the student can make the formal transition from Mythology to Religion by way of such standard works as Prof. JASTROW'S "Religion of Babylonia and Assyria" (Ginn, 1898); Prof. TIELE'S "History of the Egyptian Religion" (Eng. trans. Trübner's Or. Ser.); M. BARTH'S "Religions of India" (Eng. trans. same); and W. J. WILKINS'S "Hindu Mythology" (Calcutta, 2nd ed. 1901). Those who read Italian will further find much suggestive matter in the *Lecture sopra la mitologia vedica* of Prof. ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS (Firenze, 1874).

The fundamental kinship of mythology and religion is still

more closely brought home to the student by such a work as GOLDZIHNER'S "Hebrew Mythology" (Eng. trans., Longmans), which is, however, a work of much more ingenuity than solidity as regards its interpretations. The anonymous "Bible Folk-Lore" (Paul, 1884) contains some valuable matter, though there, too, the solutions cannot always be relied on. The most scholarly work done in this direction is again German—in particular, HUGO WINCKLER'S *Geschichte Israels* (Bd. ii. 1900).

§ 13. A special mythological investigation of great interest is "The Pedigree of the Devil," by F. T. HALL (Trübner, 1883). With this may be bracketed "The History of the Devil and the Idea of Evil from the Earliest Times to the Present Day," by Dr. PAUL CARUS (with 311 illustrations; Open Court Pub. Co., Chicago; price 30s.); and Dr. MONCURE D. CONWAY'S "Demonology" (new and cheap ed.). Of special researches in English, "The Great Dionysiak Myth," by ROBERT BROWN, jun. (2 vols., Longmans) is one of the most serviceable, though the author introduces unscientific principles into his dialectic. His "Poseidon: A Link between Semite, Hamite, and Aryan" (1872), has the same qualities of scholarship, insight, and somewhat capricious bias; but like the other work it carries its point as to oriental derivations. Mr. GLADSTONE'S dealings with mythology, in *Juventus Mundi* and later works and essays, have little value for the scientific student. At times, however, they advance negative and interpretative criticism that deserves attention.

§ 14. Even as Greek and Roman mythology absorbed oriental elements, so did the Christian system rapidly embody a mass of pagan myth. In addition to the older English works bearing on this point, noted in Course V, § 11, the scientific student would do well to turn to such systematic treatises as those of H. TREDE, *Das Heidentum in der römischen Kirche* (Gotha, 4 Bde. 1889-91); BERNARD SCHMIDT, *Das Volksleben der Neugriechen in das Hellenische Alterthum* (Leipzig, 1871); and P. SAINTYVES, *Les Saints Successeurs des Dieux* (Paris, Nourry, 1907)—the last a work at once of copious learning and of literary charm.

COURSE III.

COMPARATIVE HIEROLOGY

§ 1. THROUGHOUT the higher faiths of the world the student will find very much both in doctrines and in ritual which can be explained only by earlier stages of thought and custom. Hence he cannot be too strongly impressed with the necessity of studying complex religions in their simplest forms. He will find the most developed faiths depending on certain root ideas, modified by differences of sociological conditions. It will thus be well that he should have paid some heed to the Courses of Study on Mythology and Anthropology. Of the bearing of anthropological lore on the subject, some idea may be had from the excellent primer by the Rev. **J. A. Macculloch**, "**Religion: Its Origin and Forms**" (Dent, 1904), which is only rarely marred by dogmatism—as in his verdict on M. Senart's work on the myth of Buddha—and the similarly short and luminous manual on "**Animism**," by **Edward Clodd** (Constable's Rel. Ser.). For further development of the general problem, resort may be had to the interesting sketch of L. H. FARNELL entitled "The Evolution of Religion: An Anthropological Study," in the "Crown Theological Library Series" (Williams, 1905), and the able "Introduction to the History of Religion" of F. B. JEVONS (Methuen, 1896), a work of which the pro-Christian bias is criticised in the editor's "Pagan Christs," 1903, Pt. I. But for a knowledge of the actual historic systems the student must go elsewhere. If his time is scant, he may gain a good introduction to the great faiths in **E. Clodd's** sympathetic "**Childhood of Religions**" (Paul); or proceed to the competent and compendious "**History of Religion**" of Dr. **Allan Menzies** (Murray, 1895). A good working knowledge of the whole matter, again, is to be had from the "**Concise**

History of Religion" of F. J. Gould¹ (3 vols., 1893-97, R. P. A.), which treats all systems impartially in the spirit of a tolerant rationalism, and gives many references, with bibliographies. Less stored with detail, but of similar merit as regards lucidity and rationality, is the French *Histoire Naturelle des Religions*, by EUGÈNE VÉRON (2 tom., 1885).

§ 2. To obtain a more detailed and exact acquaintance with the great religions of the world, the student should procure and study the "**Outlines of the History of Religion to the Spread of the Universal Religions**," by Dr. C. P. Tiele, trans. from the Dutch by J. E. Carpenter (Trübner, 1877). He will there find a sound method of study, correct information, and copious references to the best books up to 1876.² The more recent German manual of DE LA SAUSSAYE, of which the first volume has been translated into English, under the title "**Manual of the Science of Religion**" (Longmans, 1891), by Mrs. Colyer-Fergusson, has considerable merit, and contains much useful matter, but is looser in method and less solid in intellectual quality than the "Outlines" of Dr. Tiele. An attempt has been made by the Rev. J. A. MACCULLOCH towards a quasi-scientific survey of "Comparative Theology" from the point of view of Christian belief (Churchman's Library Ser.; Methuen, 1902). Its assumptions keep it on a lower scientific plane than its author's other works; but, like these, it is marked by competent learning. There is truer intellectual value in the "Outlines of Primitive Belief among the Indo-European Races," by C. F. KEARY (Longmans, 1882), a work of much breadth of view.

§ 3. For a comprehensive survey of the early ground the reader of French may consult ALBERT RÉVILLE'S *Histoire des Religions* (3 vols., 1883-89). This work of a French Protestant deals first with the forms and tendencies of religion among non-civilised peoples—Negroes, Aborigines of America, Polynesians, and Finns, passing to the faiths of ancient Mexico and Peru, and

¹ In the preface to his first edition, Mr. Gould mentions the help he received in his work from the first edition of the present "Course" and from that on "Comparative Mythology."

² The French edition, translated by Maurice Vernes (1885), has a more carefully-prepared bibliography, with more complete characterisation of books.

thence to China, etc. The "Prolegomena" (3rd Fr. ed. 1881) to the work has been translated into English, and published with an introduction by Max Müller (Williams, 1884). Réville crudely classified religions as Polytheistic or Monotheistic, and divided the former into five classes: (1) Primitive Natural Religion; (2) Animistic and Fetichistic Religions, which indeed are No. 1; (3) The great Natural Mythologies, as of China, Egypt, India, Greece, etc.; (4) The Religions which are Legalist as well as Polytheistic—*i.e.*, Brahmanism, Parseism, Confucianism, and Taoism; and (5) Buddhism, a religion at once universal and redemptive. There is more scientific value in Kuenen's Hibbert Lectures (1882) on "**National and Universal Religions.**"

Les Religions Actuelles, by JULIEN VINSON, the fifth volume of the excellent *Bibliothèque Anthropologique* (1888), gives a good view of the history and development of all existing faiths. MAX MÜLLER'S "Introduction to the Science of Religion" (1873) deals with some preliminary points, such as the value of the comparative method, the classification of faiths, etc., and is illustrated by examples from the sacred books of the world. J. F. CLARKE'S "Ten Great Religions" (Boston, 1871) deals readably with Confucianism, Brahmanism, Buddhism, Zoroastrianism, Egypt, Greece, Rome, Scandinavia, Judaism, and Mohammedanism, but is marred by an attempt to show that the best of all these faiths is embodied in Unitarian Christianity. It is followed by a second part, "A Comparison of all Religions" (Boston, 1883). A more thorough and equally sympathetic work from the same side is the Rev. SAMUEL JOHNSON'S "Oriental Religions" (Trübner), dealing with India, China, and Persia. EMILE BURNOUF'S "Science of Religions" (Sonnenschein) is an attempt to show that primitive Aryan nature-worship lies at the root of Brahmanism, Zoroastrianism, and Christianity. It deserves reading, but with caution.

The Hibbert Lectures on the Origin and Growth of Religion as illustrated by various races will be mentioned when we come to the ethnic faiths with which they deal. The volume of lectures by specialists delivered at South Place Institute, and published under the title of "**Religious Systems of the World**"

(Sonnenschein), is also worth having. Specially valuable is the *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions*, conducted by J. Réville and Maurice Vernes, which appears every two months. MAX DUNCKER'S "History of Antiquity," translated by E. Abbott (Bentley, 5 vols., 1877-82), contains much trustworthy information on the early faiths of great nations, though it is less abreast of modern scholarship than the later *Geschichte des Alterthums* of E. MEYER (3 Bde., 1884-1901); while Viscount AMBERLEY'S "Analysis of Religious Belief" (2 vols.) is a valuable work quite up to the date when it was published (1876), passing keen criticism upon Christianity as well as other religions, and upon the religious sentiment itself.

§ 4. The history of religion is only part of the general history of man; and its evolution must be studied side by side with the evolution of humanity. It is best, then, to begin with a study of early savage faiths. In addition to the works already mentioned in the foregoing Course on Comparative Mythology, the reader of German may consult the six parts of T. WAITZ'S *Anthropologie der Naturvölker*,¹ a work crowded with information concerning the customs and beliefs of the savage and semi-civilised; also *Der Fetischismus*, by FRITZ SCHULTZE (Leipzig, 1871), an instructive book, which perhaps exaggerates this particular feature of animism; and G. ROSKOFF'S *Das Religionswesen der rohesten Naturvölker* (Leipzig, 1880). In regard to the particular races, we may mention H. ROWLEY'S "Religion of the Africans," FERNANDEZ'S "Account of the Polynesian Races" (Trübner's Or. Ser.), W. CROOKE'S valuable compilation, "The Popular Religion and Folk-Lore of Northern India" (2 vols., 2nd ed. 1896, Constable), and H. H. BANCROFT'S "Native Races of the Pacific States of North America," the last a mine of information, as is the *Geschichte der Amerikanischen Urreligionen* of Prof. J. G. MÜLLER (1867). Prof. HUXLEY'S able papers on "The Evolution of Theology" in the *Nineteenth Century*, March and April, 1886, rep. in his *Collected Essays*, vol. iv (Macmillan),

¹ Partly translated.

show what light may be thrown on a developed cult like that of Judaism when compared with the beliefs of the inhabitants of the Tonga Islands. See also the books named in Course I, § 5.

§ 5. Take first the religions of China. These are now three in number—the doctrine of Confucius, that of his contemporary Lao-tse, and Buddhism, which arose in India, and is best studied in connection with Brahmanism, of which it is a development. But beneath all these lie the ancient pre-Confucian faith, the worship of ancestors, and the service of spirits. On this early religion the chief authority is J. H. PLATH, whose work, *Die Religion und der Cultus der alten Chinesen*, has not been translated into English. A study of the old Chinese State religion by Julius Happel appeared in the *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions* in 1881. For a historical view the reader cannot do better than turn to E. H. Parker's "**China and Religion**" (Murray, 1904). On Confucianism the chief English authority is Dr. J. LEGGE, who has translated the "Chinese Classics," in 7 vols. (Paul). Dr. Legge's eminence as a scholar does not prevent an obvious bias as a missionary. The most important part of the Chinese Classics has been published in smaller form as "The Life and Teachings of Confucius" and "The Life and Works of Mencius." For a general view see Prof. Giles's "**The Religions of Ancient China**" (Constable, 1905); and Legge's "**Religions of China**" (Hodder, 1880). The missionary ERNST FABER has also published an "Introduction to the Science of Chinese Religion"—a criticism of Max Müller and others (Hong Kong, 1879); "A Systematical Digest of the Doctrines of Confucius"; and "The Mind of Mencius" (Trübner's Or. Ser. 1882). There are now also available cheap translations of two Confucian classics, "The Book of History (Shu-King)" and "The Book of Odes (Shi-King)," both translated by L. Cranmer-Byng in Murray's History of the East Series. On Taoism the most accessible work is the trans. of the "Tao-teh-King," made by J. Chalmers, under title "The Speculations on Metaphysics, Polity, and Morality of the Old Philosopher Lau-Tze" (Paul, 1868)—also translated by L. GILES under the title

"The Sayings of Lao-Tzū" (Murray's "Wisdom" Series). There is another edition by Dr. Paul Carus, with introduction, translation, and notes (Open Court Pub. Co., Chicago; price 15s.). In this Taoism is seen at its best. For its more superstitious side one must consult the work of Pfizmaier, given in Tiele. [On Chinese Buddhism the student should see the volume with that name by JOSEPH EDKINS (Paul); S. Beal's "**Buddhism in China**," one of the manuals in the series of "Non-Christian Religious Systems" (S.P.C.K.); and the same writer's more elaborate and important "Catena of Buddhist Scriptures from the Chinese" (Paul).] See also "**Confucianism and Taouism**," by R. K. DOUGLAS (S. P. C. K.).

§ 6. To the religion of Egypt Prof. Flinders Petrie's "**The Religion of Ancient Egypt**" (Constable, 1905) is a very competent introduction; and C. P. TIELE's "History of the Egyptian Religion" (Eng. trans. Paul) is a standard manual. The most up-to-date general survey, however, is Prof. ALFRED WIEDEMANN's "Religion of the Ancient Egyptians" (Eng. trans. Grevel, 1897). With his views may be compared those of E. A. WALLIS BUDGE, as set forth in "The Egyptian Heaven and Hell" (3 vols. in the series of "Books on Egypt and Chaldea"; Paul). The latter expert has separately dealt with "Egyptian Ideas of the Future Life" and "Egyptian Magic" (same series); and WIEDEMANN has a small vol. on "The Ancient Egyptian Doctrine of Immortality" (Eng. trans. Grevel, 1895). RENOUF in his Hibbert Lectures sketches the sources of information, and is valuable for his facts, though less so for his theories. Sir JOHN GARDNER WILKINSON's "Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians" (Murray: rev. ed. in 3 vols. 1878; abridged ed. in 2 vols.), though half a century old, is still valuable. So are the texts translated in the even-numbered volumes of "Records of the Past" (Bagsters)—the odd numbers being Assyrian. Of the great Egyptian funerary ritual called "**The Book of the Dead**" the best translation is that of E. A. WALLIS BUDGE (Paul, 1898), who also edits the fac-similes. There is also available, however, a good English version of the competent French translation of P. PIERRET

(Putnams, 1894, 4to). French readers should consult the works of Chabas, Maspero (*Histoire des peuples anciennes de l'orient*, 6e. édit. 1904, illustrated), Perrot, and Pierret; German readers those of Lepsius, Lauth, and Ebers. That of BRUGSCH, "History of Egypt under the Pharaohs," has been translated in English (Murray: 3rd ed. in 1 vol. 1891). It has value, but has been drastically criticised by Maspero in his *Études de mythologie et d'archéologie égyptiennes* (2 tom. 1893). Sharpe's **"Egyptian Mythology and Egyptian Christianity"** (1863) shows some of the relationships of later Egyptian religion and orthodox Christianity. BONWICK'S "Egyptian Belief and Modern Thought" (1878) takes up the same ground, carrying the subject much further, but must be used with more caution, as must also GERALD MASSEY'S "Book of the Beginnings" and "Natural Genesis." W. R. COOPER, in his "Myth of Horus," "Myth in Relation to Christianity," and "Myth of Ra" (all 1877), attempts to make some of the early features of Egyptian religion suborn Christianity. The same writer has written on "The Serpent Myths of Ancient Egypt" (1873) and "A Short History of Egyptian Obelisks." Important help on the whole subject is to be had from PERROT and CHIPIEZ'S "History of Art in Ancient Egypt" (Eng. trans. Chapman, 2 vols., 1883); and some of the latest views, as readjusted to archæological discoveries, are to be found in *La Religion des Anciens Égyptiens*, by ERNEST NAVILLE (1906).

§ 7. From Egypt the student may pass to the religions of Assyria and Babylonia, taking as a primer **"The Religion of Babylonia and Assyria,"** by T. G. PINCHES (Constable, 1905), and as guide JASTROW'S "Religion of Babylonia and Assyria" (in the series of Handbooks of the History of Religions: Ginn, 1898). Dr. Jastrow and others warn us against inaccuracies in the Hibbert Lectures of the Rev. A. Sayce (Williams); but these are well worth study. Other sources of information are the Assyrian texts in the odd-numbered volumes of "Records of the Past," RAWLINSON'S "Five Great Monarchies" (now getting out of date, and to be checked by MAX DUNCKER'S "History of Antiquity," vol. ii; or, better still,

by E. MEYER'S *Geschichte des Alterthums*, 1884-1901); G. SMITH'S "Chaldean Account of Genesis," edited by Sayce (Low, 1880); and J. HALÉVY'S *Documents Religieux de l'Assyrie et de la Babylonie* (1882, etc.). On the northern Semites, the student should first consult the article PHŒNICIA by EDUARD MEYER in the *Encyclopædia Biblica*, which condenses the latest knowledge, and is preferable to the articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. Meyer and other experts warn students strongly against the once authoritative work of MOVERS, *Die Phönizier*; but there is unquestioned merit in TIELE'S work, translated into French under the title *Histoire comparée des anciennes religions* (1882), of which the second part covers the Phœnician as well as the Mesopotamian cults. The religious evolution is also dealt with in PIETSCHMANN'S *Geschichte der Phönizier* (1889). As regards the religion of the Hebrews, the student is referred to the special course (No. 4) dealing with that subject; but he may profitably make the transition from Phœnician to Arab religion by way of ROBERTSON SMITH'S "Religion of the Semites" (Black; 2nd ed. 1894).

§ 8. On Mohammed most Christian English writers are unsatisfactory. Missionary J. W. H. STOBART, in his "Islam and its Founder" (S.P.C.K.), gives a one-sided summary account of the pre-Mohammedan history of Arabia, the life and teachings of Mohammed, and the spread of Islam. The more important "Life of Mahomet and History of Islam," by Sir W. MUIR, is vitiated by the same bias. In Prof. T. W. Arnold's "Islam" (Constable, 1905) and R. BOSWORTH SMITH'S "Lectures on Mohammed and Mohammedanism" (Smith), and in Kuenen's Hibbert Lectures, something like an impartial standpoint is taken. The reputed best history of Islam is the German one of AUGUST MÜLLER (in Oncken's Series, 2 Bde. 1885-87). The striking article on Islam by E. DEUTSCH in the *Quarterly Review*, July, 1869, and reprinted in his "Literary Remains" (Murray, 1874), deserves perusal, as also do the able articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, *sub* "Mohammedanism," that on Mohammed being by Prof. Wellhausen, that on the Eastern Caliphate by Prof. Guyard, and that on the Koran by Nöldeke. The last is

reprinted, with translations of its author's valuable essay on "Islam" and other papers, in his volume of collected "Sketches from Eastern History" (Black, 1892). For the later developments of Islam in the East, the work of the Comte de GOBINEAU, *Les Religions et les philosophies dans l'Asie Centrale* (2e éd. 1866) is illuminating; as is the work of Prof. H. VAMBÉRY, *Der Islam im neunzehnten Jahrhundert* (1875). The English work of a rationalistic Mohammedan, SYED AMEER ALI, must not be omitted. It is entitled "A Critical Examination of the Life and Teachings of Mohammed" (Williams). Carlyle's essay in "Heroes" is notable as an early energetic protest against the impostor theory. The best translations of the **Koran** are those of the Rev. **J. M. Rodwell** (2nd ed. 1876) and Prof. **Palmer** ("Sacred Books of the East" Series, vols. vi. and ix. 1880), though that of SALE is more generally accessible. The "Dictionary of Islam," by the Rev. T. P. HUGHES (W. H. Allen), is a standard work of reference on the doctrines, rites, customs, and theological terms of the Mohammedan religion.

§ 9. Passing to India, we find remnants of almost every known faith. The "**Hinduism**" of Dr. **D. L. Barnett** (Constable, 1906) is a good primer; and a thoughtful view of the primary problem is given in "The Evolution of Ancient Hinduism" by A. M. FLOYER (Chapman, 1888). Sir MONIER WILLIAMS, who writes with a Christian bias, gives in his "Religious Thought and Life in India," pt. 1, chaps. viii to xiii, a view of the many elements that go to make up modern Hinduism. His cheaper manual of "Hinduism" (S.P.C.K.) is of less value, and may be put aside by those who have access to the larger work, or to W. J. WILKINS'S "Modern Hinduism." A valuable work dealing with a special department is FERGUSSON'S "Tree and Serpent Worship" (W. H. Allen). In A. BARTH'S "Religions of India," translated by J. Wood (Trübner's Or. Ser.), there are lucid and highly scholarly sketches of the Vedic religion, Brahmanism, Buddhism, Jainism, and Hinduism. A competent handbook of later date is E. W. HOPKINS'S "Religions of India" (Ginn). For

the Vedas in particular, Prof. H. OLDENBERG's *Die Religion des Veda* (1894) is of the highest authority. On the general subject of Hindu religion the "Miscellaneous Essays" of H. T. COLEBROOKE, and the "Essays on the Religion of the Hindus" by H. H. WILSON, are still of value, but must be supplemented by such works as MAX MÜLLER's "History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature" (Williams), his Hibbert Lectures, and his "India : What Can it Teach Us?" and Prof. A. WEBER's "History of Indian Literature" (Trübner's Or. Ser.). Above all, J. MUIR's "Original Sanskrit Texts" (Trübner, 5 vols.) are indispensable to a close study of the Vedas.

There is an unfinished translation of the Rig Veda by Max Müller, and of the Sama Veda by Stevenson. Ludwig's German translation of the Rig Veda is more complete, and vol. iii gives an introduction to these ancient hymns. It must be kept in view that there is still much serious dispute as to the proper renderings of the Veda ; and Ludwig's version often departs very widely from the generally accepted interpretations. The French translation of Langlois is slighted by scholars ; but in the second edition it is somewhat improved, and it is worth consulting. Of greater value is the English translation by H. H. Wilson (6 vols., 1850, etc.), which, however, follows the late commentary of Sankara, and must always be taken tentatively.

For the Upanishads there are MAX MÜLLER's translations, vols. i and xv of "Sacred Books of the East." For the Brahmanas, the "Satapatha-Brahmana," translated by J. Eggeling, vols. xii and xxvi. For law, "The Sutras of Apastamba and Gautama," translated by G. Bühler, vols. ii and xiv ; the "Institutes of Vishnu," translated by J. Jolly, vol. viii, and "The Laws of Manu," translated by Bühler, vol. xxv. For religious philosophy there are the oft-translated Bhagavat Gita, which in vol. viii is rendered by a Hindoo Pundit, K. T. Telang ; and the Vedanta Sutras, translated by G. Thibaut, vol. xxxiv. C. J. STONE, in his "Cradle Land of Arts and Creeds" and "Christianity before Christ" (Trübner, 1885), endeavours to show that much of modern religion is derived from India.

One of the most ancient and still the most popular of Hindu

cults is that of Krishna, concerning whose myth—sometimes mistakenly held to be derivative from Christianity—there is a long discussion in the editor's "Christianity and Mythology." As to his cult, see Barth and Hopkins.

§ 10. From Brahmanism, in the second half of the fifth century B.C., flowed the more Catholic creed of **Buddhism**, of which an excellent concise account may be found in the cheap manual of Prof. **Rhys Davids** (S.P.C.K.); in the same scholar's primer in Constable's "Religions" Series (2 vols.); and in his Hibbert Lectures. For fuller information on the founder one must turn to H. OLDENBERG'S "Buddha: His Life, his Doctrine, and his Order" (Eng. trans. Williams). These give mainly the Cingalese view; the Tibetan may be found in W. W. ROCKHILL'S "Life of the Buddha"; the Burmese in P. BIGANDET'S "Life or Legend of Gaudama" (both Paul); and the Chinese in S. BEAL'S translation of the "Fo-Sho-Hing-Tsan-King" (vol. xix of S. B. E. Ser.). An argument to the effect that Buddha is a wholly mythical personage is put forth in the editor's "Pagan Christs" (1903), Part II, ch. ii. But the great work on this subject is the *Essai sur la légende de Buddha* of M. E. SENART (2e édit. 1882). [This has been adversely criticised by Weber and Oldenberg; but its view continues to gain ground. See KERN'S (Dutch) History of Buddhism, tr. in French, *Histoire du Bouddhisme dans l'Inde* (2 tom. 1901-3). L. de MILLOUÉ in his *Le Bouddhisme dans le monde* (1893) reduces the Buddha to very slight historical bases, as does H. HACKMANN in his *Der Buddhismus* (Halle, 1906). See also Kuenen's Hibbert Lectures.] A Siamese view of Buddha and Buddhism may be found in H. ALABASTER'S "Wheel of the Law" (1871). For the history and doctrines of Buddhism the *Introduction à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien* of E. BURNOUF, first published in 1844, still ranks as a classic. An important recent work is E. HARDY'S *König Asoka* (Mainz, 1902). R. SPENCE HARDY'S "Manual of Buddhism," "Eastern Monachism," and "Legends and Theories of the Buddhists" (Williams) may also be consulted. In the case of Buddhism, the sacred books will be found more readable than

sacred books usually are. For the ethics of Buddhism the "Dhammapada" should certainly be studied. This will be found with the "Sutta Nipata" in vol. x of "Sacred Books of the East"; other Suttas in vol. xi; Vinaya Texts, dealing with discipline and metaphysics, in vols. xiii, xvii, and xx; and the "Questions of King Milinda," on Buddhist philosophy, in vol. xxxv. But perhaps the most interesting of all is the recently-published translation by Prof. RHYS DAVIDS of the "Dialogues of the Buddha," in the "Sacred Books of the Buddhists" series (vol. ii, 1899). See also "Buddhism in Translations," by R. C. WARREN (Harvard Univ. U.S. 1900). On modern Buddhism the student should consult ALABASTER'S "The Modern Buddhist" (1870) and "The Wheel of the Law" (1871); E. SCHLAGINTWEIT'S "Buddhism in Tibet" (Eng. trans. 1863); L. A. WADDELL'S "The Buddhism of Tibet" (W. H. Allen, 1895) and "Lhasa and its Mysteries" (Murray, 1905); "SHWAY YOE'S" (Sir J. G. Scott) "The Burman, his life and notions" (Macmillan, 1896) and H. FIELDING'S "The Soul of a People" (Macmillan); W. SCHOTT'S *Ueber den Buddhismus in Hochasien und in China* (1846), and the works of Beal already mentioned. A peculiar evolution, mythological and pietistic, is strikingly traced in W. SIMPSON'S "The Buddhist Praying Wheel" (Macmillan, 1896).

§ 11. LILLIE'S "Buddhism in Christendom: or, Jesus the Essene" (Paul, 1887), is an attempt to show that Buddhism influenced Christianity through the Essenes and Gnosticism; and his shorter and cheaper work, "The Influence of Buddhism on Primitive Christianity" (Sonnenschein, 1893), maintains the same thesis. Similar views are advanced by R. Seydel in German—in two treatises: *Das Evangelium von Jesu in seinen Verhältnissen zu Buddha-Sage und Buddha-Lehre* (Leipzig, 1882), and *Die Buddha-Legende und das Leben Jesu nach den Evangelien* (2te Aufl. 1897)—and by J. M. Wheeler in an article in *Progress*, April, 1884. These views should, however, be compared with the negative conclusions of Kuenen in his Hibbert Lectures (App.) and of Prof. Rhys Davids in his article on "Buddhism and Christianity" (in *Intern. Quarterly*, Mar.-June, 1903).

§ 12. Of Jainism, another offshoot of Brahmanism, in many

respects similar to Buddhism and probably contemporary with it, an account is given, with a theory of origins, by E. THOMAS in his "Jainism: The Early Religion of Asoka" (Paul). The student should also read Dr. H. JACOBI's learned Introduction to the "Gaina Sutras," vol. xxii of the S. B. E. Series, and the early translation of the Kalpa Sutra by the Rev. J. STEVENSON. On the religion of the Sikhs, founded by Nanak (1469-1539) as a reform of Hinduism arising from the contact with Mohammedanism, Dr. E. TRUMPP, the translator of their sacred book, the "Adi Granth," is the chief authority, though the reader may also consult CUNNINGHAM'S "History of the Sikhs." For modern Hinduism see the works of Sir M. Williams and W. J. Wilkins, and Max Müller's "Biographical Essays."

§ 13. The ancient religion of Persia, of which the Parsis of India are the surviving maintainers, in its origin showed many similarities with the Vedic faith. Like Buddhism, Christianity, and Islam, it claims a personal founder in Zarathustra or Zoroaster, and has its sacred book, the Zend Avesta, which is translated by JAMES DARMESTER in "Sacred Books of the East," vols. iv and xxiii; while the Pahlavi texts are rendered by E. W. WEST, in vols. v and xviii and xxiv, and the Gathas by L. H. MILLS in vol. xxxi. A good primer of the subject is supplied by Dr. I. A. Kapadia's "The Teachings of Zoroaster and the Philosophy of the Parsi Religion," in Murray's "Wisdom of the East" Series. M. ABEL Hovelacque gives a good account of *L'Avesta, Zoroastre, et le Mazdéisme*, in Tome iv of *Les Littératures de l'Orient*. As to the historicity of Zarathustra there is a discussion in the editor's "Pagan Christs," Part II, ch. ii. M. HAUG'S "Essays on the Sacred Language, Writings, and Religion of the Parsees," edited and enlarged by E. W. West (Trübner's Or. Ser.), should be consulted; while for the Parsees of the present day there are the work of DADABHAI NAOROJI, "The Parsi Religion, and the Manners and Customs of the Parsis" (Murray), and "The History of the Parsis," by DOSABHAI SOHRAJJI (Macmillan).

An introduction to Mithraism, a development of the old Persian

religion which spread through the Roman Empire and largely influenced Christianity, will be found in the editor's "Pagan Christs"; and the student can follow up the references there given—particularly in the great work of Professor CUMONT, *Textes et Monuments relatifs aux mystères de Mithra* (1894-96), of which the main essay, apart from the *apparatus criticus*, has been translated under the title "The Mysteries of Mithra" (Paul, 1903). The subject is well handled in Prof. SAMUEL DILL'S "Roman Society from Nero to Marcus Aurelius" (Macmillan, 1904). For Manichæism, another development, amalgamated with Christianity on the one side and Buddhism on the other, see the article by Harnack in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and the references there given; also the argument in "Pagan Christs," Pt. II, ch. ii, § 15.

§ 14. For the religion of Greece (see first the Course of Study on MYTHOLOGY) the reader may still consult the first chapters of **Grote's History**; also the History of Curtius, book ii, ch. 4; Nösselt's "Mythology, Greek and Roman," translated by Mrs. A. W. Hall (Kerby). A. MAURY'S *Histoire des Religions de la Grèce Antique* (3 tom. 1857) is also still worth study. Among the most important of the modern additions to our knowledge on the subject are the works of Prof. FOUCART, *Des Associations religieuses chez les Grecs* (1873), dealing with the imported "private" cults, *Recherches sur l'origine et la nature des Mystères d'Eleusis* (1895), and *Le Culte de Dionyse en Attique* (1906); also the works of Bérard and Decharme, mentioned in Course II, § 10; and DECHARME'S recent research, *La Critique des traditions religieuses chez les grecs, des origines au temps de Plutarque* (1904). Much fresh light is also yielded by the scholarly research of Miss JANE E. HARRISON, "Mythology and Monuments of Ancient Athens" (Macmillan, 1899). In HAVET'S *Le Christianisme et ses Origines* (4 tom. 1872-84) will be found a brilliant outline of Hellenism and its influence on Christianity; and *La Cité Antique* of Fustel de Coulanges (Eng. trans. Boston, 1874) gives a vivid idea of the relation of primitive beliefs to civic and private life in both Greece and Rome. The most original of the recent English works on Greek religion in

particular are Miss HARRISON'S "Prolegomena to the Study of Greek Religion" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1903) and L. H. FARNELL'S "Cults of the Greek States," mentioned in Course No. 2; but there are some suggestive papers bearing on Greek religion in the late Bishop WESTCOTT'S "Essays in the History of Religious Thought in the West" (Macmillan, 1891). LOUIS DYER'S "Studies of the Gods in Greece at certain Sanctuaries recently Excavated" (Macmillan, 1891) is unduly rhetorical, but is informative. For Rome, Prof. Granger's "**The Worship of the Romans**" (1895) is the freshest and most interesting book in English; but nothing in English on the same lines can compare for fulness with the works of G. BOISSIER, *La religion romaine d'Auguste aux Antonins* (2 tom. 1892), and JEAN RÉVILLE'S *La religion à Rome sous les Stèves* (1886). There is also an expert work in German by G. WISSOWA, *Religion und Kultus der Römer* (Munich, 1902). To these may be added the work of A. DUFIEUX, *La Sentiment religieux dans l'antiquité: Le Christianisme avant le Christ* (Lyon, 1904). The last outstanding phase of specifically Roman religion is also set forth most fully in the French treatise of the Abbé E. BEURLIER, *Le culte impérial, son histoire et son organisation* (1892).

§ 15. The pre-Christian religions of the other European races are dealt with in Tiele's "Outlines" and other manuals above recommended, and also in several of the works named in the Course on Comparative Mythology, especially as regards the religion of the Teutonic peoples. For "**Scandinavian Religion**" and "**Celtic Religion**" there are the excellent primers of W. A. CRAIGIE and Prof. ANWYL in Constable's "Religions" series. There are, however, some other valuable researches, notably the Hibbert Lectures of Prof. JOHN RHYS "On the Origin and Growth of Religion as Illustrated by Celtic Heathendom" (1886); W. G. WOOD-MARTIN'S "Traces of the Elder Faiths of Ireland: A Folklore Sketch" (Longman, 2 vols., 1892); and "Pagan Ireland: A Handbook of Irish pre-Christian Traditions" (same, 1895); A. BERTRAND'S work, *La Religion des Gaulois* (1897); and the *Esquisse de*

la religion des Gaulois of HENRI GAIDOZ (1879). Among German works on Teutonic religion may be named ELARD MÜLHAUSE'S *Die Urreligion des deutschen Volkes* (Cassel, 1860), Dr. H. BÖTTGER'S *Sonnencult der Indogermanen* (Breslau, 1890), JULIUS LIPPERT'S *Die Religionen der Europäischen Culturvölker* (1881), A. WUTTKE'S *Geschichte des Heidenthums in Beziehung auf Religion* (1852-55); Prof. F. B. GUMMERE'S "Teutonic Origins" (named in Course I, § 6; R. KARSTEN'S "The Origin of Worship: a Study in Primitive Religion" (Wasa, 1905); and F. J. MONE'S *Geschichte des Heidenthums im nördlichen Europa* (1822-23). In this connection also should be mentioned the *Finnische Mythologie* of Castrén, referred to in Course No. II.

§ 16. Of the mass of modern literature which deals with religion in a general rather than a historical way, it is not necessary here to give more than a few indications. But for those who follow modern developments it may be worth while to note the argumentation of such works as the following, written from various points of view:—Prof. W. JAMES, "The Varieties of Religious Experience" (Gifford Lectures, Longmans, 1902); E. D. STARBUCK, "The Psychology of Religion" (Cont. Sci. Ser. 1899); A. J. DADSON, "Evolution and its Bearing on Religions" (Sonnenschein, 1901); JOHN BUCHAN, "The First Things: Studies in the Embryology of Religion" (Blackwood, 1902); JOSEPH MORRIS, "A New Natural Theology, based upon the doctrine of evolution" (Scott, 1905); "The Religion of a Layman" (Edinb., Waddie, 1907); MORRIS JASTROW, "The Study of Religion" (Cont. Sci. Ser.); and G. GALLOWAY, "Studies in the Philosophy of Religion" (Blackwood, 1904). R. EUCKEN'S *Der Wahrheitsgehalt der Religion* (Leipzig, 1905) is a type of a number of works in German.

COURSE IV.

THE MAKING OF JUDAISM

§ 1.

IN discussing the origin of the religions current in our own country, it is necessary to go through a process of argument and proof which, in the case of all other religions, everybody is willing to dispense with. During the past century this discussion has run largely to the textual analysis of the Old and New Testaments, but especially of the former, with the effect of making clear the "natural" character of their composition. Though some of the medieval Rabbis had glimpses of the nature of the "sacred" literature of Judaism, it was only after the Reformation that a rational understanding of it began to be approached by way of public discussion. There is evidence of much private criticism in England in the Elizabethan period, but no literature of the kind could be published, and under the first two Stuarts orthodoxy recovered ground. It was in the period of the Commonwealth, when so many new movements of thought were on foot, that HOBBS (1651) in his "Leviathan" (c. 33) first in print flatly challenged the Mosaic authorship of the Pentateuch. Soon afterwards, on the Continent, ISAAC PEYRÈRE published his *Systema Theologicum ex Præ-Adamitarum Hypothesi* (1655), in which (iv. 1, 2), among some vaguer speculations, critical views of the documentary problem were set forth. Yet other innovating ideas were advanced by Walton in the (Latin) *Prolegomena* to the London Polyglot Bible of 1657. A great advance was made in the *Tractatus Theologico-Politicus* of SPINOZA (1670), who dealt not only with that problem, but with the whole conception of inspiration. He roused to opposition, among others, Father SIMON, who, however, in his *Histoire Critique du Vieux Testament* (1678; Eng. trans. 1689), himself developed heretically critical

views, which in turn underwent criticism and development by LE CLERC in his *Sentimens de quelques thologiens de Hollande* (Amsterdam, 1685, Lettre 6). The "Inquiry into the Jewish and Christian Revelations" of SAMUEL PARVISH (1739) reached new views on Deuteronomy, but was in advance of the English thought of its time, and led to nothing. It was an orthodox French physician, Jean Astruc (d. 1766), who first laid his finger on the fact that Genesis exhibits two literary elements, one the work of a writer or writers who used the name Elohim for Deity, the other the work of a writer or writers who spoke of Yahweh.

This view was adopted by Eichhorn. The Scottish Roman Catholic priest, Dr. ALEXANDER GEDDES of Aberdeen (in his "Critical Remarks on the Hebrew Scriptures," London, 4to, 1800 : a work of considerable boldness, though by a professed Christian), and Vater in Germany, laid down what became known as the "Fragmentary Hypothesis"—the view, namely, that the Pentateuch is a compilation of various documents. From this started the influential German critic De Wette. He showed (1806), by comparing the books of Samuel and Kings with Chronicles, that the Mosaic law was unknown to post-Mosaic historians ; and refused to see any history in the Pentateuch. To him it was but legend and poetry ; and he attacked the Evermeristic method which tried to reduce it to elements of historical fact. Later he laid down the "Supplementary Hypothesis," to the effect that the nucleus of Genesis had been an Elohist narrative, to which a Jehovist made additions. This theory superseded the "Fragmentary Hypothesis." Many German writers of the next generation were influenced by De Wette ; and BUTTMAN, in his *Mythologus* (1828), showed the mythological character of the creation stories ; though in England, all the while, the anti-Revolution reaction had almost paralysed critical speculation.

Some leading Germans, as Bleek, Ewald, and Movers, partially influenced by the rationalistic spirit, gave up parts of the Pentateuch as non-Mosaic in order to save others. Vatke and George (1835) introduced an exact and scientific method of tracing the historical sequence of the stages of the priestly law ; and Hupfield (1853) showed there were different Elohist writers—that the

Elohist in Gen. xx.-xxii. was not the Elohist of Gen. i., thus overthrowing the "supplementary" hypothesis of mere addition by a Jehovist to an Elohist narrative. This more penetrating line of analysis was carried still further by Nöldeke (1869). On the other hand, the synthetic evolutionary method of Vatke and George, which threw light on all the phases of the problem, was taken up by Graf, a pupil of Reuss (who had early seen which way the truth lay), and after him by Kuenen, whose "Religion of Israel" figures as the most popular and influential work of the rationalist school, though Wellhausen and others have since carried the study further. Kuenen, it will be noticed, has handled the subject in terms of theistic belief.

In England the chief service to criticism in this period was done by Colenso, who made clear by his first volume (1862) the historical incredibility of the Pentateuchal narrative. This had been vividly demonstrated long before by Voltaire; but we have the frank admission of Kuenen that this side of the question had been virtually lost sight of by the German analysts; that many of them had been attempting constructive work with material which he showed to be worthless; and that Kuenen himself had overlooked the difficulties which Colenso exposed. Since Colenso, the best English criticism has been a following of the Dutch and German leaders. On the whole subject, see the interesting work of Dr. **T. K. Cheyne**, "**Founders of Old Testament Criticism**" (Methuen, 1893), or that of A. WESTPHAL, *Les Sources du Pentateuque*: tom. i., *Le Problème Littéraire* (1888), which goes more fully into the earlier discussions.

§ 2.

a. Taking up the problem involved in the orthodox conception of the rise of Judaism, the student who desires to go beyond the information to be found in such works as Mr. Gould's and Dr. Menzies' Histories of Religion may fitly begin by reading the First Part of **Bishop Colenso on the Pentateuch** (o.p.). This disposes of the miraculous origin of the "Mosaic" Law. In **Bradlaugh's "Genesis: Its Authorship and Authenticity"** (Bonner) will be found a detailed exposure of the confusion into

which orthodox writers have fallen in the attempt to vindicate the earlier portions of Genesis against scientific and moral criticism. A short and serviceable exposition, next, of the discrepancy between the alleged Mosaic establishment of the Judaic religion and the real remains of early Hebrew history is given in **"The Finding of the Book"** (published in Thomas Scott's series of pamphlets), by the late **John Robertson**, of Coupar-Angus. Those still in doubt as to the credibility of the cosmological narratives in Genesis should turn to Huxley's various discussions with Gladstone in the *Nineteenth Century*, reprinted in his collected works (Macmillan), vol. iv, "Science and Hebrew Tradition," and to the R. P. A.'s sixpenny reprint of Mr. CLODD's "Story of Creation."

b. Those who wish to trace the process by which the traditional view of the Hebrew books has been overthrown will find it repay them to consult, besides the works of Cheyne and Westphal already named, the *Études Critiques sur la Bible* of MICHEL NICOLAS (1862), and for the later process GEORGE SMITH'S "Chaldean Genesis" (2nd ed. 1880: Low), and **"The Witness of Assyria,"** by **Chilperic Edwards** (Bonner, 1892)—the latter being especially instructive as against orthodox attempts to minimise the results of Assyriology. A flood of fresh light has been thrown on the subject by the recent discovery of the Code of Hammurabi, for which see "The Hammurabi Code," by CHILPERIC EDWARDS (R. P. A., 1904), or "The Oldest Code of Laws in the World," trans. by C. H. W. Johns (Clarke, 1903), or the trans. by Prof. HARPER, "The Code of Hammurabi" (Luzac). The whole problem has been freshly grappled with by Prof. **Delitzsch** in his celebrated lectures on **"Babel and Bible"** (Eng. trans. 1903: Williams); also by Prof. H. GUNKEL in his *Israel und Babylonien* (Göttingen, 1903), and by Prof. D. S. OETTLI in *Das Gesetz Hammurabis und die Thora Israels* (Leipzig, 1903). For further details the student should refer to the first series of "Records of the Past" (Bagsters) in twelve volumes, and the "New Series" (same), under the editorship of Prof. A. H. Sayce, where translations of many important inscriptions are given. The Transactions of the

Society of Biblical Archæology, and the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, will also give assistance in this direction, as they contain translations of inscriptions which are not readily accessible elsewhere. The student should always use the Revised in preference to the Authorised English version, and will further gain by comparing the former with the "Variorum Teacher's Bible" (Eyre). Dr. **S. Davidson's "The Canon of the Bible"** (3rd ed. 1880) is learned and candid; and Dr. F. C. KENYON's "Our Bible and the Ancient Manuscripts" (Eyre, 3rd ed. 1898) supplies a competent history of the text and its translations. Alternatively, there is "A Short History of the Hebrew Text of the Old Testament," by T. H. WEIR (Williams). On all Biblical questions, above all, the student should if possible refer to the articles in the *Encyclopædia Biblica*, edited by Cheyne and Black (A. & C. Black) for the latest and most enlightened theological scholarship.

c. The actual history of the Hebrews, and of the compilation of their literature, in the period covered by their national legends and annals, has been in large measure established by analysis of their genuine and forged documents. A very convenient handbook to this study, as carried on chiefly by the Germans, is the Rev. **A. W. Oxford's "Short Introduction to the History of Ancient Israel"** (Unwin), which gives concisely the views set forth in STADE's *Geschichte des Volkes Israel* (Oncken's series, 2 Bde. 1881-88); and Wellhausen's edition of BLEEK's *Einleitung in das Alte Testament*. WELLHAUSEN's "Prolegomena to the History of Israel" (Black), with which is published a reprint of his article "**Israel**" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* (the latter, also separately published, being a valuable concise history), is indispensable to a thorough study of the subject; and KUENEN's great work, "The Religion of Israel to the Fall of the Jewish State" (Eng. trans., 3 vols., Williams, 1874-75), is hardly less so. For the latest critical views should be consulted HUGO WINCKLER's *Geschichte Israels* or the historical articles in the *Encyclopædia Biblica*. A half-way position is taken up in the careful work of the German Prof. C. H. CORNILL, "The History

of the People of Israel" (Eng. trans. Williams, 1900). Anyone who has not got far beyond the orthodox point of view, however, may be advised to begin with "**The History of the Hebrew Nation and Literature**," by **Samuel Sharpe** (Williams, 4th ed. 1882), which, though not free from the bias of a Unitarian believer, will be found very useful by the reader with little leisure, as comprising many established results of modern criticism throughout the Bible. Similarly useful is the copious compilation entitled "**The Bible for Young People**" (by Drs. OORT and HOOYKAAS, assisted by Dr. Kuenen. Eng. trans. by P. Wicksteed; Williams, 6 vols.), of which the Unitarian Association publishes an abstract entitled "**The Religion of Israel**." This work, however, is projected from a sentimental rather than a scientific point of view. "**The History of the Hebrews**," by R. KITTEL, finally (Eng. trans. Williams, 2 vols., 1895-6), while "conservative," has scholarly merit.

d. In the way of scholarly *opposition* to the rationalist view of the Pentateuch, the American scholar Prof. BISSELL'S "**The Pentateuch: Its Origin and Structure**" (Hodder, 1885) is held to give the gist of the orthodox defence. This volume has a bibliography of the "literature of the Pentateuch," appalling but instructive. But even such a professedly Christian authority as Canon DRIVER ("**An Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament**," Clark, end of ch. 1) decides that Prof. Bissell's work "fails to establish the points which it was written to prove.....The author is singularly unable to distinguish between a good argument and a bad one." The same clerical authority rejects the orthodox "Journal Theory" of the narrative in Exodus, as urged by Principal CAVE in his work on "**The Inspiration of the Old Testament**." Canon Driver's work, though rather overloaded (for an "Introduction") with detail as well as with needless recapitulation of Biblical matter, is one of solid learning, and may be serviceable to students who have access to it but are unable to refer to Wellhausen and Kuenen, on whose lines Canon Driver somewhat nervously follows. He clings, however, to a number of compromises of very small stability, and may thus in part rank with the vindicators of the

religious view. For a simple scholarly survey the student may advantageously turn to the Eng. trans. of E. KAUTZSCH's "Outline of the History of the Literature of the Old Testament" (Williams). Sir G. B. AIRY'S "Notes on the Earlier Hebrew Scriptures" (1876) may be read for a temperate attempt to clear up the orthodox position. A competent professional study of the general problem is supplied by Prof. JAMES ORR'S (Bross Prize) essay, "The Problem of the Old Testament considered with reference to recent Criticism" (Nisbet, 1906). For plain speaking against the orthodox conception of the authority and inspiration of the Bible, on the other hand, nothing surpasses the essay on "The Theology of the Past and the Future," in the First Part of M. M. KALISCH'S "Commentary on Leviticus" (1867). The same scholar's "Bible Studies" (2 vols. Longmans, 1877-78) exhibit the same sincerity and candour, and are further valuable for their ripe scholarship.

c. The sociological analysis of the beginnings of Judaism, as apart from controversy about the Bible, may be profitably approached through the manual of W. E. Addis, "**Hebrew Religion** to the Establishment of Judaism under Ezra" (Crown Theol. Lib., Williams, 1906), and further studied in Prof. ROBERTSON SMITH'S "Religion of the Semites" (Black, 2nd ed. 1894), which specially deals with the origin of the practice of sacrifice, and illustrates the subject with much learning. This line of study may be carried on in the light of the Assyrian and Babylonian literature before noted. See also the essay of DITLEF NIELSEN, *Die altarabische Mondreligion und die mosaische Ueberlieferung* (Strassburg, 1904).

The British Museum lectures of W. ST. CHAD BOSCAWEN, "Sheol and other Essays," and "From Under the Dust of the Ages" (Temple Company), are cheap and instructive. Hebrew Mythology is as yet, however, an imperfectly-developed subject, some of the light thrown on it long ago in BÄHR'S *Symbolik des Mosaischen Cultus* (2 Bde. 1837-39) being still ignored. GOLDZIEHER'S "Hebrew Mythology" (Eng. trans. Longmans, 1877) is the principal work in English, and exhibits much learning, but is in many places rash and untrustworthy.

In the same volume with the translation of Goldziher's work, however, is published a translation of **H. Steinthal's** essay on "**The Legend of Samson,**" one of the most successful investigations in Hebrew myth, which has established the solar basis of the Samson saga;¹ also the same writer's essay on "Prometheus," in which the mythical side of the Moses legend is partly considered. A more comprehensive work than these is the anonymous "**Bible Folk-Lore**" (Paul, 1884), which is worth study, though unduly speculative. But the latest and most radical handling of the historical problem is that of **HUGO WINCKLER** in his *Geschichte Israels* (Bd. ii, 1900), where the mythical character of the patriarchs is at last definitely recognised. And note should be made of a recent ingenious elucidation of a particular myth in "The Jonah Legend," by **W. SIMPSON** (Richards, 1899)—a fresh application of an important mythological principle. On another line of criticism may be noted "King David of Israel," by **C. CALLAWAY** (Watts, 1905).

f. On the later Jewish literature there are many special treatises. Among these may be mentioned **Kuenen's "Prophets and Prophecy in Israel"** (Eng. trans. Longmans, 1877), recognised by Canon Driver to be "very full of information, but written from an avowedly naturalistic standpoint"; **ROBERTSON SMITH's** "The Prophets of Israel and their Place in History" (rep. 1895); **Dr. CHEYNE's** "The Book of Isaiah Chronologically Arranged" and "Introduction to the Book of Isaiah" (Black); the same scholar's commentary with his translation of the Book of Psalms; and his work on "Job and Solomon" (Paul). The *Encyclopædia Britannica* also devotes special articles of a critical character to the different books of the Bible under their titles; and so, of course, does the more up-to-date *Encyclopædia Biblica*, wherein will be found the latest views of Dr. Cheyne on questions of Hebrew history and religion. But Kuenen, Wellhausen, and Sharpe, in their above-mentioned works, give for most readers a sufficient account of the sources and circumstances of the prophetic and other literature, canonical and uncanonical, as well as of the

¹ This solution was first mooted by Semler, more than a hundred years ago.

Hexateuch. On the latter subject the student who is prepared for hard work should turn to the English translation of KUENEN'S "Hexateuch" (Macmillan, 1886). Later notable works on the Hexateuch and its parts are E. J. FRIPP'S "The Composition of the Book of Genesis" (Nutt, 1892); A. K. FISKE'S "The Myths of Israel; the ancient Book of Genesis" (Macmillan, 1897); "The Hexateuch according to the Revised Version," edited by J. E. CARPENTER and G. HARFORD-BATTERSBY (Longmans, 2 vols. 4to); "The Documents of the Hexateuch," translated and arranged by W. E. ADDIS; Prof. H. GUNKEL'S "The Legends of Genesis" (Eng. trans. Open Court Pub. Co., Chicago); and Dr. JOHN CULLEN'S important essay, "The Book of the Covenant in Moab: A Critical Inquiry into the Original Form of Deuteronomy" (Maclehose, 1903), which gives a list of other works on its theme.

g. On later Jewish social history, in addition to these historians, the student may consult a compendious work such as EDERSHEIM'S "History of the Jewish Nation" (1856), or, for more exact knowledge, Prof. SCHÜRER'S scholarly and comprehensive "History of the Jewish People in the Time of Jesus Christ" (Eng. trans. 6 vols., Clark). Dean MILMAN'S "History of the Jews" (reprint of early ed. in one vol., Routledge; revised ed. in 3 vols. somewhat modified, Murray), though in a measure out of date and but partially scientific in spirit, is still useful. The lengthy History of Dr. GRAETZ (Eng. trans. Nutt) has a strong racial bias, and is on various grounds open to challenge, though a work of great learning. JOSEPHUS (rev. trans. Bohn Lib., also Routledge) must of course be used as a main original authority, though always with caution, even in his non-antiquarian portions. The student should further pay particular heed to the Apocryphal books, which, now that they are no longer published with all Bibles, are almost entirely neglected by ordinary readers, but are of the greatest importance to an understanding of Judaic culture-history. A careful revision of the standing English translation has been made by the Rev. C. J. Ball for the last edition of the "Variorum Teacher's Bible" (Eyre), and is also procurable separately. Dr. A. W. STREANE'S "The

Age of the Maccabees," in the "Bible Student's Library" (Eyre, 1898), is fully the most trustworthy book in that series. A German scholar, A. SCHLATTER, has written *Israels Geschichte von Alexander dem Grossen bis Hadrian* ("Reiche der Alten Welt" ser. Bd. iii). For critical views may be consulted the work of MICHEL NICOLAS, *Des Doctrines Religieuses des Juifs* (2e éd. 1867), and the more recent research of L. E. TONY ANDRÉ, *Les Apocryphes de l'Ancien Testament* (1903). In this connection too should be noted the very original and interesting essay of Dr. M. D. CONWAY on "Solomon and Solomonic Literature" (Paul, 1899), which sets up various trains of inquiry as to the early evolution of Christianity and the later evolution of Judaism.

h. On the Talmud, EMANUEL DEUTSCH (essay in his "Literary Remains"; rep. from *Quarterly Review*, 1867) is the most popular authority; but his is undoubtedly a rose-coloured sketch. It may be corrected by Dr. PICK'S detailed study in McClintock and Strong's (American) Biblical Cyclopædia, which gives a good general analysis of the Talmudic treatises, or by Dr. Samuel Davidson's shorter article in Kitto's Cyclopædia of Biblical Literature (Black). The article in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, by Dr. Schiller-Szinessy, is also informative, though comparatively uncritical. Of the immense collection called the Talmud, the general reader may further gather some concrete notion from such works as Hershon's "Treasures of the Talmud" (Nisbet, 1882), and the same writer's "Genesis with a Talmudical Commentary" (Bagsters). There is no complete translation of the Talmud in English, but the Jerusalem Talmud is now available in French—*Le Talmud de Jérusalem*, trans. by Moïse Schwab (Paris, Maisonneuve et Leclerc), in eleven volumes; and there is being published in the United States an English trans. of the Talmud of Babylon, edited by M. L. Rodkinson (New York, 1896, etc.), simultaneously with a German trans. by L. Goldschmidt (Berlin, 1896, etc.). Mr. Rodkinson has also produced a "History of the Talmud" (New York, 1903).

i. The student cannot ignore RENAN'S *Histoire du Peuple d'Israel* (Eng. trans. 3 vols., Chapman, 1888-91); but if he goes through the foregoing line of study he will probably see in Renan

an imperfectly scientific method, and will be able to guard himself against Renan's fallacies of fancy and sympathy, his unhistoric positions (as in regard to the mythical patriarchs), and his constant assumption of a special racial gift for monotheism in the Semites. Needless to say, the great mass of the popular clerical literature on Judaism in this country is scientifically worthless. From among current hand-books, however, may be singled out the "**Hand-book to the Bible**" of **F. R. & C. R. Conder** (Longmans), which contains much exact and useful information. The "**Aids**" published with the "**Variorum Teacher's Bible**" (Eyre) also supply a certain amount of real light; and **C. R. CONDER'S "Palestine"** (Philip, 1889) is worth consulting.

j. As to modern and contemporary Judaism, an orthodox or official view is set forth in **M. FRIEDLÄNDER'S "Text-book of the Jewish Religion"** (Paul, 2nd ed. 1891); and there is an extremely good "**Short History of Hebrew Literature,**" by **Israel Abrahams** (Unwin, 1906), who is preparing a larger "**Literary History of the Jews**" (same). On the more liberal movements of Jewish thought, much information is given in the interesting "**Studies in Judaism**" of **S. SCHLECHTER** (Black, 1896); and some interesting lights are thrown at once upon ancient Judaism and upon the survivals of Semitic religion in the East by the work of **Dr. SAMUEL CURTISS**, "**Primitive Semitic Religion To-day**" (Hodder, 1902). On the religious and social life of contemporary Jews, there may be consulted the work of **C. K. SALAMAN**, "**Jews as They Are**" (Simpkin, 2nd ed. 1885); that of **Sir R. F. BURTON**, "**The Jew, the Gypsy, and El Islam**" (Hutchinson, 1898); and that of **LEROY-BEAULIEU**, "**Israel among the Nations**" (Eng. trans. Heinemann, 1895). In the "**Story of the Nations**" series (Unwin) there is a vol. by **Prof. J. K. HOSMER** on "**The Jews: in Ancient, Medieval, and Modern Times**"; and one on "**The Jews under Roman Rule,**" by **Dr. W. D. MORRISON**. A Jewish philosophic view of race history is set forth in the essay of **S. M. DUBNOW**, "**Jewish History**" (*Jewish Hist. Soc.* 1903). Many scholarly studies, further, appear in the *Jewish Quarterly Review*; and there is a "**Jewish Year Book.**"

COURSE V.

THE MAKING OF CHRISTIANITY

A SCIENTIFIC view of the rise of Christianity will involve the tracing of its derivation on the one hand from Judaism, and on the other hand from the other religious systems spread through the Roman Empire at the time of the Christian beginnings—that is to say, in the first four centuries of our “Christian era.” It is natural, however, to begin with the problem of the Gospels. [Needless to say, a knowledge of Greek is valuable to the student, and New Testament Greek is relatively easy. Such a work as T. D. Hall’s “First Introduction to the Greek Testament” (Murray, 1893) will serve a beginner well.]

§ 1.

a. The study of origins is one which should be undertaken by the honest believer as zealously as by those who are more or less convinced that Christianity is no more a supernatural growth than any other religion. On the rationalist side, either may begin a course of reading with the “**English Life of Jesus**,” by the late **Thomas Scott**, or C. C. HENNELL’S “Inquiry Concerning the Origin of Christianity” (People’s ed.; Trübner, 1870), each of which presents the results of a straightforward analysis of the Gospels, and comparison of their narratives. Against these at the outset may be set any of the ordinary works of Christian Evidences, from Paley downwards, or an orthodox Life of Christ, such as that of Archdeacon FARRAR (Cassell, several eds.) or that of PRESSENSÉ (Eng. trans. Hodder). Those who at this stage of inquiry desire to go straight to a compendious discussion of the central problem of the supernatural birth of Jesus cannot do better than procure the brief work of **W. Soltau**, “**The Birth of Jesus Christ**” (Eng. trans. Black, 1903), which, however, is

not to be regarded as exhausting the historical question. On the other side may be noted the orthodox work of Prof. W. M. RAMSAY, "Was Christ born at Bethlehem?" (Hodder, 1898), where a foregone conclusion is maintained with more learning than critical judgment. It is fair to compare both the rationalistic and the orthodox handling of the problem with that of the "liberal" method now in vogue in Germany, and well represented by the work of PAUL WERNLE, "The Beginnings of Christianity" (2 vols., Williams, 1900-4). This method is really a return to that of the so-called rationalists of a century ago with the Old Testament—a mere discarding of the supernatural, with an uncritical acceptance of an assumed "natural" substratum of fact. Of this method Renan is the type. It has value for the "post-apostolic" period.

b. A second step in analysis may be made by a study of STRAUSS'S "Life of Jesus" (Eng. trans. by Marian Evans ["George Eliot"]: rep. in 1 vol., Sonnenschein, 1892). This work proceeds from the point of view that the beginnings of Christism are to be traced to the myth-making tendencies of the Jewish people, and the argument is so solidly sustained, despite its strict formality and lengthy development, that Strauss must always rank as one of the great forces in the rationalistic criticism of Christianity. As a study of the formation of the Gospel myths, the great defect of his work is the limitation of the survey to the Judaic side. The "New Life of Jesus" by the same writer (English trans. Williams, 2 vols.) is to some extent a modification of the first, and is intended for the general reader. Against Strauss may be set the voluminous German "History of Jesus of Nazareth" of C. T. KEIM (Eng. trans. 6 vols., Williams, 1881-3) or the more compact and readable work of the Rev. A. EDERSHEIM, "The Life and Times of Jesus the Messiah" (2 vols. Longmans, 1887).

c. A further and much fuller view of the Judaic development up to the point at which Jesuism began to emerge may be gathered from Prof. SCHÜRER'S exhaustive work mentioned in the previous Course. This exhibits very carefully the state of Jewish culture; the position and tendencies of the sects, the priesthood,

and the rabbis; the extent to which foreign influences had leavened Palestine at the Roman period; and in especial the Messianic and other developments of the later Græco-Jewish literature, down to Philo. Principal DRUMMOND'S "The Jewish Messiah: A Critical History of the Messianic Idea among the Jews from the Rise of the Maccabees to the Closing of the Talmud" (Longmans, 1877) is a competent study. In this connection the student should of course read the Jewish Apocrypha as well as the later Old Testament books. The Apocalyptic "Book of Enoch" (best trans. with introd. by Professor Schodde, of Columbus Univ., Andover, Ohio, 1882) is of special value as throwing light on these developments; and still more important is the recently discovered "Book of the Secrets of Enoch" (trans. by W. R. Morfill; ed. by R. H. Charles; Clar. Press, 1896), otherwise known as "The Slavonic Enoch," from being preserved solely in a Slavonic translation. The works of JOSEPHUS are the groundwork of the political histories of Palestine at that period; and those of PHILO (Bohn trans. 4 vols.) reveal in large measure the transformations proceeding in Jewish thought. The relation of Philo to orthodox Judaism is minutely studied in Prof. RYLE'S "Philo and Holy Scripture" (Macmillan, 1895).

d. Off the strictly scientific line, but widely popular and extremely fascinating, is the famous *Vie de Jésus* of M. RENAN, translated into almost all European languages. [It is to be noted that after the issue of the thirteenth edition M. Renan changed his views on the Fourth Gospel, and that the subsequent editions differ in this respect from the preceding.] M. Renan's work is more successful in overthrowing the supernaturalist view than in convincing careful readers that it gives a historical picture; and it is responsible for much of the hazy modern sentiment about Jesus.

§ 2.

a. The foregoing line of study has involved a certain amount of notice of the critical problems raised by the New Testament documents as such. A useful though somewhat timid work on the composition of the Gospels has been published by Prof.

Estlin Carpenter under the title, "**The First Three Gospels, their Origin and Relations**" (Sunday School Association, Essex Hall, London, cheap rep. 6d.). It gives some of the main results of the textual analysis of the documents. More striking is "**The Synoptic Problem**," by A. J. JOLLEY (Macmillan, 1893), which presents a presumptive form of the original matter worked up in the existing Gospels. Among many other English studies from the point of view of a critical belief in the historicity of the Gospel Jesus, the works of F. P. BADHAM on "**The Formation of the Gospels**" (2nd ed. Paul, 1892) and "**St. Mark's Indebtedness to St. Matthew**" (Unwin, 1897) specially merit attention by their closeness of reasoning. One of the recent sensations in the religious world has been set up by the work of the French priest A. LOISY, *Le Quatrième Évangile* (1903). The Unitarian essay of the Rev. J. J. Tayler, "**An Attempt to ascertain the Character of the Fourth Gospel**" (Williams) is still worth study; but the "**Inquiry into the Character and Authorship of the Fourth Gospel**," by Principal DRUMMOND (Williams, 1903), is more comprehensive. On the orthodox side there is Dr. SANDAY'S "**The Criticism of the Fourth Gospel**" (Clar. Press, 1905). The *Einleitung in die drei ersten Evangelien* of Prof. WELLHAUSEN (Berlin, 1905) gives an expert view of the textual problem as seen by a liberal critic; and there is a trans. of Prof. EBERHARD NESTLE'S "**Introduction to the Textual Criticism of the Greek New Testament**" (Williams). But all students who seek to construct a documentary standing-ground from the Gospels are now challenged by the article of Prof. PAUL W. SCHMIEDEL (of Zürich) on "**The Gospels**" in the *Encyclopædia Biblica*, which recognises more clearly than any professed theologian had previously done the tenuity of the historical footing to be found.

b. As against the ordinary orthodox claims for the documentary verification of the Gospel narratives, the best and fullest survey in English is still the learned work of Mr. CASSELS, entitled "**Supernatural Religion**" (cheap rev. rep. in 1 vol., R. P. A., 1902). The accuracy and the reasoning of that work were bitterly impugned by the late Bishop LIGHTFOOT ("**Essays on 'Supernatural Religion,'**" 1889). The author of

"Supernatural Religion" made a temperate and effective "Reply to Dr. Lightfoot's Essays" (Longmans, 1889). In Prof. PFLEIDERER's work, "The Development of Theology in Germany and.....Great Britain" (Williams, 1891), there will be found a forcible vindication of the critical work of "Supernatural Religion," and a severe reflection on Bishop Lightfoot's weakness as a thinker and reasoner. Dr. DAVIDSON's "Introduction to the Study of the New Testament" (2 vols., 3rd ed. 1894, Paul) is the work of a liberal and candid scholar, and may be studied with profit, as may REUSS's "History of the Canon of the Holy Scriptures" (Eng. trans. Edinburgh : Gemmell).

c. Among English scholars not detached from orthodoxy there has latterly gone on much speculative reconstruction of the Gospel tradition ; for instance, "A Critical and Historical Enquiry into the Origin of the Third Gospel," and "A Free Inquiry into the Origin of the Fourth Gospel," by P. C. SENSE (Williams, 1899 and 1901); and the Rev. J. F. BLAIR's "The Apostolic Gospel, with a Critical Reconstruction of the Text" (Smith, 1896).

d. On the orthodox side, Bishop WESTCOTT's work, "The Canon of the New Testament" (Macmillan, 7th ed. 1896); his "Introduction to the Study of the Four Gospels"; and Dr. SANDAY's "The Gospels in the Second Century" (Macmillan), represent the positions of Anglican scholarship ; and in general the orthodox "Dictionary of the Bible," edited by L. Hastings (Clark, 4 vols.), may be consulted for conservative views.

e. The inquirer should of course study, along with the received canon, the "apocryphal" Christian Gospels, Acts, and Revelations, of which HONE's (imperfect) English edition is still easily procurable. He should, however, if possible, get access to the translation in the "Ante-Nicene Library" (Clark), which gives all the surviving non-canonical books, as distinguished from the writings, genuine and spurious, of the "Apostolic Fathers." The significance of the Apocryphal Gospels has on the whole been inadequately studied. The question may be approached through the *Études sur les évangiles apocryphes* of M. NICOLAS (1866).

f. As regards critical texts of the New Testament books, the thorough-going student will do well to refer to that of WESTCOTT

and HORT (Macmillan, 2 vols. 1881), which stands for an infinity of patient scholarly labour. But for practical purposes such a compendious edition as Gebhardt's redaction of Tischendorf's (Tauchnitz), or the Oxford edition of the "Revisers' Greek Testament," will suffice. A general view of documentary problems may be had from Dr. TREGELLES'S "Account of the Printed Text of the Greek Testament" (1854); and the student who does not read Greek will get a good idea of text-variations and interpolations from BLACKADER'S "Chronological New Testament" (3rd. ed. 1866, Simpkin), or the "Variorum" Testament.

§ 3.

By far the most important of the modern documentary lights thrown on the beginnings of the Christian system, critically speaking, is that supplied by the recovery of the ancient document "**The Teaching of the Twelve Apostles**," found by Philotheos Bryennios, Metropolitan of Nicomedia, in 1873, and published by him in 1883. It is part of a manuscript known as the "Jerusalem Codex." Of the "Teaching" a number of English translations, with notes and comments, have been published. One by the Rev. A. Gordon is, or was, sold at the Essex Hall, Essex Street, London; price 1d. One by Canon Farrar appeared in the *Contemporary Review*, May, 1884. An annotated translation was given in the *National Reformer* of November 1st and 8th, 1891. The text, translation, and critical apparatus are also given in the American edition of Professors Hitchcock and Brown (London: Nimmo), and the discussions concerning the document will be found for the most part specified in that edition. A valuable edition, prepared for the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, by J. Rendel Harris (London, Clay; 1887, 4to), gives a facsimile of the MS. For a strictly orthodox view of the subject the student may consult "**The Church of the Sub-Apostolic Age**" by the Rev. A. HERON (Hodder, 1888), who gives a translation, as does Canon SPENCE in his edition of the text (Nisbet, 1885).

In the editor's "Christianity and Mythology" will be found maintained the view that the "Teaching" was originally a purely

Judaic document, and that the "Twelve Apostles" were apostles of the Jewish High Priest—a view partly prepared for long ago by the ecclesiastical historian MOSHEIM in his "Commentaries on the Affairs of the Christians before Constantine" (Eng. trans. by Vidal, 3 vols. 1813–35). The view of the Jewish origin of the "Teaching" has been maintained in England (without any reference to the Judaic Twelve Apostles) by Dr. C. TAYLOR, in two lectures, "The Teaching of the Twelve Apostles: with Illustrations from the Talmud" (Cambridge, 1886); and by Dr. SALMON in the Supplement to his "Introduction to the Study of the Books of the New Testament"; and has since been accepted by Harnack in 2nd ed. of *Die Apostellehre* (1896).

§ 4.

After weighing the problem of the historical existence of the Christian Twelve Apostles, the student will be prepared in a measure for a careful examination of the question whether the Jesus of the Gospels is not, instead of being a true historical figure merely surrounded by myths and legends, at bottom a composite production, representing an aggregate of myths of action and myths of doctrine. To the mythical character of many of the narratives attention has been repeatedly called, from the time of VOLNEY (whose "Ruins of Empires," inspired by Dupuis, appeared in 1791) and DUPUIS, who published first (as noted in Course No. II) his *L'Origine de tous les Cultes*, and later an abridgment of that, of which the chapter on Christianity was translated for Thomas Scott's pamphlet series under the title "Christianity a Form of Solar Myth." The theories of Dupuis, however, though often luminous, are radically imperfect.

To these early treatises may be added "Our Sun-God; or, Christianity before Christ," by JOHN DENHAM PARSONS (pub. by author, 1895); "Christianity before Christ; or, Prototypes of our Faith and Culture," by C. J. STONE (Trübner); "The Evolution of Christianity," by CHARLES GILL (Williams, 2nd ed. 1884), a careful and scholarly work, which, however, does not trace the Pagan sources; "The Sources and Development of Christianity," by T. L. STRANGE (Trübner, 1875); and the well-known

"Diegesis" of ROBERT TAYLOR, a work full of suggestion, but in many respects premature, and never to be followed without great caution. The work of Mr. Stone, which deals mainly with the analogies to Christianity in Krishnaism and Buddhism, is well worth reading, but is apt to set up a mistaken notion of the actual derivation of Christianity from Indian cults, inasmuch as it does not indicate the real derivations from the Semitic and other cults of Western Asia, Egypt, and Greece.

Other works, arguing for the wholly mythical character of Jesus, are mentioned in the preface to the editor's "Pagan Christs"; and, as already noted, Strauss saw in the Gospels much mythical matter derived from Judaic sources, while holding the Gospel Jesus to be at bottom an historical person. The work of GEORGE SOLOMON, "The Jesus of History and the Jesus of Tradition Identified" (Reeves & Turner, 1880), contends that Judas of Galilee and the Jesus mentioned by Josephus as crying "Woe to Jerusalem" (*Wars*, vi, 5, § 3) were at the foundation of the Christian legends. A new investigation of the mythological problem is set forth in the editor's "Christianity and Mythology," the Pagan as well as the Judaic myth-analogies being enumerated. A constructive historical theory is led up to in Dr. FRAZER's "Golden Bough" (Macmillan; 2nd ed., 3 vols., 1900), though mistakenly put by him. Meantime, the late GRANT ALLEN, in his "Evolution of the Idea of God" (1897; sixpenny reprint by R. P. A., 1903), had pointed to what seems a truer solution, to the effect that the Gospel story of the Crucifixion is a complex of actual popular rites of human sacrifice. This view is independently set forth in the editor's "Pagan Christs," with an attempt at historic demonstration of the process of growth from Judaic and other Semitic rites of human sacrifice to a Mystery-Drama, seen to be preserved in the Gospel narrative.

Of recent years the literature of this problem has significantly increased. In Germany have appeared *Das Christus-Problem* (Leipzig, 1903) and *Die Entstehung des Christentums* (1904), by Pastor A. KALTHOFF (Eng. trans. by Mr. McCabe, "The Rise of Christianity," R.P.A., 1907), who denies the historical reality of Jesus. Specially important is the recent work in German of the

American Prof. W. BENJAMIN SMITH, *Der Vorchristliche Jesus*, with pref. by Prof. Schmiedel (Gieszen, 1906). Without attempting to meet in detail the negative case, several writers have undertaken to establish on new lines the affirmative, notably Prof. O. PFLEIDERER, "Christian Origins" (Eng. trans. Unwin, 1906); Prof. W. BOUSSET, *Was wissen wir von Jesus?* (Halle, 1904); Prof. WERNLE, *Die Quellen des Lebens Jesu* (Halle, 1905); ARNO NEUMANN, "Jesus" (Eng. trans. Black, 1906), with a pref. by Prof. Schmiedel; and the lecture by the latter, "Jesus in Modern Criticism" (Eng. trans. Black, 1907, 6d.), in reply to criticisms. Prof. Schmiedel freely admits that in the past five or six years the negative view has gained much ground. For a criticism of his biographical construction—which is further developed in his short treatise *Das vierte Evangelium gegenüber den drei ersten* (Halle, 1906)—see the editor's "Pagan Christs," 1903, Part II, §§ 4–6, and the *Agnostic Annual* for 1907 (Watts). For the ordinary view see "The Witness of History to Christ," by the late Dr. FARRAR (Macmillan, 2nd ed. 1872).

In this investigation the student will frequently meet with references to the "Talmudic" Jesus. The Talmud passages in question are given by LARDNER in his "Large Collection of Ancient Jewish and Heathen Testimonies," ch. v (Works, ed. 1835, vi, 505 sq.), and in the Rev. S. BARING GOULD'S "The Lost and Hostile Gospels" (1874). But the latest and fullest discussions are those of R. TRAVERS HERFORD, "Christianity in Talmud and Midrash" (Williams, 1905); H. LAIBLE, *Jesus Christus im Thalmud* (1900); and S. KRAUSS, *Das Leben Jesu nach jüdischen Quellen* (1902). For a general view see E. CRAWLEY'S "The Tree of Life" (Hutchinson, 1905).

§ 5.

a. There follows the problem of the historical origination of the Church, considered apart from the origination of its creed. **W. E. Addis** has produced a fairly broad-minded manual in his "**Christianity and the Roman Empire**" (Hare, 1893; J. E. Carpenter's ser. of Manuals of Early Chr. Hist.); as has Prof. **James Orr** in his "**The Early Church: Its History and**

Literature" (Hodder, 1901: "Welsh's Christian Study Manuals"). The first decisive scientific analysis of the beginnings of the Christist Church, as such, was made by F. C. BAUR in his work "Christianity and the Church in the First Three Centuries" (orig. Ger. 1853; Eng. trans. Williams, 2 vols., 1878). Baur was the first to establish clearly (though Semler had long before indicated) the existence of a sharp conflict of Judaizing and Paulinising sects in the early Church, founding his theory on the data of the New Testament books, and working it out so as to explain these. In connection with the work cited should be studied E. ZELLER's investigation of the Acts, "The Contents and Origin of the Acts of the Apostles Critically Investigated" (Eng. trans. Williams, 2 vols., 1875-6); also WEIZSÄCKER's "Apostolic Age" (2 vols., 1894-5), and BAUR's "Paul: His Life and Work" (2 vols., 1873-5—all in Theol. Trans. Fund Lib.), which discusses the authenticity of the different Epistles. Of the "Apostolic" age a wide conspectus is given in HAUSRATH's "History of the New Testament Times" (Eng. trans. Williams, 4 vols., 1895: Theol. Trans. Fund Lib.). A later research of high scholarly competence is the *Neutestamentliche Zeitgeschichte* of Prof. O. HOLTZMANN (Freiburg, 1895).

b. On the orthodox side, weight is attached to Prof. W. M. RAMSAY's lectures on "The Church in the Roman Empire before 170 A.D." (7th ed. 1903; Hodder) and his "St. Paul the Traveller and Roman Citizen" (3rd ed. 1897, same), which embody much learning. Among the many German treatises giving new views on early Christian evolution may be noted Prof. ARNOLD MEYER's *Die moderne Forschung über die Geschichte des Urchristentums* (Freiburg, 1898); JOH. HOFFMANN's *Das Abendmahl im Urchristentum* (Berlin, 1903) and ERICH HAUPT's *Zum Verständnis des Apostolats im Neuen Testament* (Halle, 1896).

c. The important question of the relation of primitive Jewish Christianity to Essenism should be studied in the light of Dr. C. D. GINSBURG's essay, "The Essenes, their History and Doctrines" (Longmans), in which are given ample references to

the extensive literature of the subject. A competently scholarly discussion from the Christian point of view is that by the late Bishop LIGHTFOOT, reprinted in his "Dissertations on the Apostolic Age" (Macmillan, 1892).

d. One of the most searching investigations made in modern times into the various aspects of the early Church is that in the *Études d'histoire religieuse* of P. HOCHART (Paris, 1890), wherein the significance of many terms and institutions is newly and luminously considered. The same author's *Études au sujet de la persécution des chrétiens sous Néron* (1885) is also specially deserving of attention.

e. All previous views, however, are of late years radically challenged by the arguments of the Dutch school of VAN MANEN, who insist that, whereas Baur held four of the Pauline epistles to be unquestionably genuine, in reality not a single one is so. For these views see the remarkable article of Van Manen on Paul in vol. iii. of the *Encyclopædia Biblica*, and the valuable compendium of Thomas Whittaker, "The Origins of Christianity: With an Outline of Van Manen's Analysis of the Pauline Literature" (R. P. A., 1904). At the same time, there has gone on a no less radical criticism of the book of Revelation, as to which see the article APOCALYPSE in the same *Encyclopædia*, vol. i. The book is now widely held to be fundamentally Jewish, albeit framed on a basis of Babylonian myth, and to have been merely redacted for early Christian purposes. Fresh light is thrown on this question by Prof. BOUSSËT's "The Antichrist Legend" (Eng. trans. Hutchinson, 1896).

An attempt is made in the editor's "Short History of Christianity" (R. P. A., 1902) to construct a sketch of the real development of the early Church from the point of view broadly involved in the above-noted criticisms.

§ 6.

It remains to study the process of the building up of historical or ecclesiastical Christianity after the Pauline and "sub-apostolic" period. Of this process no general scientific study has yet been published in English; but between the available historical

sketches and a study of the Pagan elements in the Gospels and the Christian system generally a considerable advance may be made towards accurate conceptions.

a. As a beginning, the student would still do well to read the chapters on Christian beginnings in the earlier volumes of **Gibbon's "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire"**—that is, in particular, chapters xv, xvi, xx, xxi, and xxviii. Gibbon drew considerably on MIDDLETON'S "Letter from Rome," which, with his "Free Inquiry," is still worth notice. The "Morgan Lectures" of Prof. James Orr on "Neglected Factors in the Study of the Early Progress of Christianity" (Hodder, 1899) are suggestive and informative as to later studies. The historical chapters in the latter part of RENAN'S *Les Apôtres* have considerable value; and on the economic side, there is some good argument and information in the work of G. SOREL, *La ruine du monde antique* (Bibliothèque d'Études Socialistes: Paris, 1901). The "Studies in Roman History" of Dr. E. G. HARDY (Sonnenschein, 1896) are exact and impartial.

b. The two chief works of the late EDWIN HATCH, D.D.—the Bampton Lectures for 1880 on "The Organisation of the early Christian Churches" (Rivingtons, 3rd ed. 1888) and the Hibbert Lectures for 1888 (pub. 1890) on "The Influence of Greek Ideas and Usages upon the Christian Church"—constitute the greatest service yet rendered by an English Churchman to the elucidation of Church origins. With these may be compared "The Expansion of Christianity in the first Three Centuries" by ADOLF HARNACK (Eng. trans. 2 vols., Williams).

c. An excellent general view of the comparative moral and intellectual merits of the old and the new religions is given in **J. A. Farrer's "Paganism and Christianity"** (Black, 1891). Of great interest in this connection is T. WHITTAKER'S "Apollonius of Tyana and other Essays" (Sonnenschein, 1906), one of the other essays being on the important topic of "Celsus and Origen." As to the historic process of the suppression of paganism see Prof. V. SCHULTZE'S *Untergang des Griechisch-Römischen Heidenthums* (Jena, 2 Bde. 1887-92); J. G. W. UHLHORN'S "Conflict of Christianity with Heathenism" (Eng. trans. Low,

1879; also Clark), ETIENNE CHASTEL's *Histoire de la destruction du Paganisme dans l'empire d'Orient* (1850), and the older but not yet superseded *Histoire de la destruction du Paganisme en Occident* of BEUGNOT (2 tom. 1835). Less biassed to the Christian side and full of interest is M. GASTON BOISSIER's *La Fin du Paganisme* (2 tom. 2e éd. 1894).

d. For a comprehensive rationalistic view of the elements of previous Greek thought and religion which entered into the Christian system the student should turn to *Le Christianisme et ses Origines*, by ERNEST HAVET (4 tom. 1872-84), and for orthodox admissions as to other pre-Christian elements involved he might study the essay of Prof. GUNKEL, *Zum religionsgeschichtlichen Verständnis des neuen Testaments* (Göttingen, 1903), and that of Prof. Bousset, mentioned in § 5, c. The work of Dean CHEETHAM on "The Mysteries, Pagan and Christian" (Macmillan, 1897), recognises some imitation of pagan practice, but offers orthodox explanations.

e. The very obvious derivation of the Christian doctrine of the Logos from Platonic philosophy has been held to have taken place by way of the Judæo-Greek system of PHILO, before mentioned. On this head may be consulted the learned work of Principal Drummond, "Philo and the Principles of the Jewish-Alexandrine Philosophy" (Longmans), in connection with Havet. Another useful study of Philo is FERDINAND DELAUNAY's *Philon d'Alexandrie: Écrits Historiques des Juifs* (Paris: 2e édit. 1870). For comparative views of the connections between the Jewish and the Christian ideas of the Logos see "Supernatural Religion," R. P. A. rep., per index, and the editor's "Pagan Christs," Pt. II, ch. ii, §§ 2, 3.

f. A prominent phenomenon in Church history, the "Apostles' Creed," so-called, is the subject of an extensive literature. The gist of the question may be ascertained from the essay of MICHEL NICOLAS, *Le Symbole des Apôtres* (1867), and HARNACK'S "The Apostles' Creed" (Eng. trans. Black, 1901). There is also a trans. of Harnack's "Sources of the Apostolic Canons" (same).

§ 7.

a. The actual historic process of the formation of the Christian system in detail is difficult to trace, though the elements absorbed can be readily distinguished. The period, for instance, between the first Gospels and the first apologetic writings—viz., those of JUSTIN MARTYR (complete trans. in "Ante-Nicene Christian Library": Clark; the First Apology is given singly in "The Ancient and Modern Library of Theological Literature": Griffith)—is a blank as regards trustworthy documents; and **"The Ecclesiastical History"** of Eusebius (trans. in Bohn Lib.) offers only the most fragmentary and unauthoritative outlines. The writings of the so-called **"Apostolic Fathers"** (vol. i of Ante-Nicene Library; partly included in HONE's "Apocryphal New Testament"; also in the "Ancient and Modern Library," in 2 vols.) exhibit confused developments of Judaism. There were, to begin with, the Judæo-Christian Ebionites, who denied the divinity of Jesus; and the Judæo-Christian Nazarenes or Nazarites, who adopted the Pagan myth of the Virgin-birth, but still remained substantially Judaic. On these sects the student may compare BAUR, as above-cited, with such a work as "Jewish Christians and Judaism: A Study in the History of the First Two Centuries," by W. R. SORLEY (Bell, 1881). On the other hand, Justin Martyr, who represents an early stage of Gentile Christianity, makes no reference to Paul; and the later apologist ATHENAGORAS (trans. with Justin in Ante-Nicene Library; with TATIAN and other early writers in Dr. GILES's "Writings of the Early Christians," 1857) exhibits a Christianity in which the central note is Monotheism, with Christ figuring only as a theological element in the Trinity.

b. The early apologists must be read for an exact and thorough knowledge of the tone and conditions of early Christianity outside of Palestine. For a general view, a number of ecclesiastical histories and compilations are available. A compendious orthodox view is to be found in **"The Apostolic Fathers: A Critical Account of their Genuine Writings and of their Doctrines,"** by Dr. JAMES DONALDSON (Macmillan); and the same author has a fuller work on the subject: "A Critical History of Christian

Literature and Doctrine from the Death of the Apostles to the Nicene Council" (3 vols. 1864-6), of which the first vol. is the last-mentioned book. The "Apostolical Records of Early Christianity," by Dr. GILES (Reeves & Turner), are in many ways serviceable, as are his "Christian Records," being vol. ii of his "Hebrew and Christian Records." The same author has compiled a convenient collection of "Heathen Records to the Jewish Scripture History" (1856), which includes Christian references. More recently, however, there has been partly recovered, through a Syriac translation, the lost Apology of Aristides (Eng. trans. by Mr. Rendel Harris, 1891, in Canon Robinson's ser., "Texts and Studies," No. 1: Clay).

c. A modern and critical survey of the whole ground is supplied by the work called "**Antiqua Mater: A Study of Christian Origins**" (known to have been written by the late Prof. EDWIN JOHNSON: Trübner, 1887), which is notable as one of the first English books to challenge the entire Pauline tradition. The same author's later work, "The Rise of Christendom" (Paul, 1890), has unfortunately no critical value, being an extravagant attempt to ascribe all early Christian literature to medieval monks. The "Exploratio Evangelica" of Dr. Percy Gardner (Black, 1899) is able and liberal, though imperfectly scientific.

d. The Church histories proper are nearly all orthodox, and their interpretations of the records are to be carefully discriminated from the facts. Mosheim's "**Institutes of Ecclesiastical History**," a work of the eighteenth century, still holds its ground, by virtue of the helpful annotations of many editors. The best English translation is that of Murdock, annotated by later editors (best ed. in 4 vols.; but Reid's ed. in 1 vol. has also variorum notes). More exact and detailed is MOSHEIM'S "Commentaries on the Affairs of the Christians," before mentioned, a work of much learning, and, for its time, of real insight. An exact guide to the documents is furnished by GIESELER'S "Compendium of Ecclesiastical History" (Eng. trans. by Davidson; Clark, 4 vols.), of which the first volume covers the period of formation of the Church. For all periods it is well worth while to consult NEANDER'S

"General History of the Christian Religion and Church" (Eng. trans. Bohn Lib., 9 vols., and also Clark); but a greater critical and philosophic power is brought to bear throughout the five volumes of the *Kirchengeschichte* of F. C. BAUR (1853-62). Archdeacon CHEETHAM'S "History of the Christian Church during the First Six Centuries" (Macmillan, 1894) is a compendious work, of competent learning, orthodox in standpoint.

e. Of real value for its scholarly basis, though always to be read with caution in respect of the author's assumptions and inferences, is the series of volumes by RENAN, the first two of which have already been mentioned. After *Les Apôtres* in the series comes *L'Antéchrist*, an attempt to construct the history of the Christian sects in the time of Nero; then *Les Évangiles et la seconde génération chrétienne*; next *L'Église chrétienne*, dealing with the second century; and finally, *Marc-Aurèle* (all trans. in English). The series of works by PRESSENSÉ (Eng. trans. Hodder) cover most of the same ground from a French Protestant point of view. In English there are the similar series of Archdeacon FARRAR (Cassell), works distinguished chiefly by an abuse of rhetoric, and condemned by such a scholarly theologian as Dr. Samuel Davidson; and the series of the Rev. Mr. HAWEIS on "Christ and Christianity" (Burnet, 5 vols.), which is of still less scientific value.

f. Perhaps the best history of later Church affairs produced by an Anglican writer is that of the Rev. C. HARDWICK, of which the first volume ("A History of the Christian Church: Middle Age," Macmillan, 1853: new ed. by Procter, 1861) covers the period from Gregory the Great to the Reformation, and the second covers the Reformation period (same pub. 1856: new ed. by Bp. Stubbs, 1886). These volumes convey much sifted information, and give abundant references. Other orthodox works of good standing are Prof. SCHAFF'S "History of the Christian Church" (Eng. ed. Clark), of which the first four volumes come down to the Nicene Council; and Prof. KURTZ'S "Handbook of Church History" (Eng. trans. same pub.). Dean MILMAN'S "History of Christianity" (Murray, 3 vols.), though readable, is

now scarcely worth special study, though his "History of Latin Christianity" is an important contribution to general history.

§ 8.

a. In addition to ecclesiastical histories proper there are a number of compilations, chiefly German, on the history of Christian dogmas in general, and on the history of particular beliefs. BINGHAM'S "Christian Antiquities" (best ed. 8 vols. 1855; also rep. in 1 large vol., Bohn, 1856) is a compilation of great learning. HAGENBACH'S "History of Doctrines" (Eng. trans. Clark) and SCHAFF'S "History of the Creeds" (Hodder, 3 vols. 1877-8) are standard compilations; and among later works may be mentioned HARNACK'S very rugged "Outlines of the History of Dogma," ruggedly translated by Prof. E. Knox Mitchell (Hodder, 1893), and the same writer's voluminous "History of Dogma" (Eng. trans. 7 vols., 1894-99, Williams), of which the weight is not in the ratio of the bulk.

b. Of various value are the Rev. T. G. CRIPPEN'S "Popular Introduction to the History of Christian Doctrine" (Clark); GEBHARDT'S "Doctrine of the Apocalypse"; Prof. W. G. T. SHEDD'S "History of Christian Doctrine" (same); PFLEIDERER'S "Paulinism" (Williams, 2 vols.); BAUR'S *Die christliche Lehre von der Versöhnung* (1838); DORNER'S huge "History of the Development of the Doctrine of the Person of Christ," in five vols. (Clark); A. RÉVILLE'S shorter treatise on the same subject; and RAEBIGER'S useful "Encyclopædia of Theology" (same; 2 vols.).

c. The last-named work is not an encyclopædia in the ordinary sense. Of religious encyclopædias proper there are several of considerable value, as KITTO'S "Biblical Cyclopædia" and M'CLINTOCK and STRONG'S "Cyclopædia of Biblical Literature" before mentioned; SCHAFF'S "Encyclopædia of Biblical, Historical, Doctrinal, and Practical Theology," based on Herzog (Clark); SMITH'S "Dictionary of the Bible" (Murray); and HASTINGS' compilation of the same title (Clark). But for the open-minded student none of these has equal value with the *Encyclopædia Biblica*.

d. Valuable in a different way is W. R. ALGER'S "The Destiny

of the Soul : A history of the doctrine of a future life" (10th ed., New York, 1878), which somewhat diffusely traces the doctrine in all religious systems. The student need hardly be reminded that this and other questions of doctrinal history are constantly to be viewed in the light of Comparative Mythology and Hierology, and of the records collected in such works as TYLOR'S "Primitive Culture," FRAZER'S "Golden Bough," and GRANT ALLEN'S "Evolution of the Idea of God."

e. As regards, finally, the narratives of the persecutions of the early Church before Constantine, the investigation of which is rather a matter of history proper than a part of the survey of "The Making of Christianity," the student may consult the scholarly *Histoire des Persécutions de l'Église* of BARTHÉLEMY AUBÉ (1875), in which are discussed the questions of the genuineness of the famous Epistle of Pliny to Trajan, and the references to persecutions in Tacitus and Suetonius. On the same subjects see the *Études* of M. HOCHART, above mentioned (§ 5), and the same author's little-known but highly important work *De l'Authenticité des annales et des histoires de Tacite* (1890), and *Nouvelles Considérations* on the latter problem (1894). A later work by M. AUBÉ, *Les Chrétiens dans l'empire romain* (1881), may be compared with the works of Uhlhorn and Farrer, before mentioned.

§ 9.

a. An important light is thrown on Christian beginnings by the special investigation of the *heresies* of the early Church, the chief of which are covered by the general term Gnosticism. It must be kept in view that these were developed on the primitive Christian basis just as naturally as the creed which finally ranked as orthodox, though the Church organisation succeeded in putting them down. On Gnosticism generally see the *Histoire Critique du Gnosticisme* of M. MATTER (1st ed., 2 tom., 1828; 2nd ed., 3 tom., 1843-4); or the massive work of F. C. BAUR, *Die christliche Gnosis* (1835); and, on the orthodox side, Dean MANSEL'S "Gnostic Heresies of the First and Second Centuries" (1875); which should be checked by

the Rev. C. KING's discursive research, "The Gnostics and their Remains" (Nutt; 2nd ed. 1887). In this connection may be considered also the theosophical works of the Christian Neoplatonist known as Hermes Trismegistus (trans. by J. D. Chambers; Clark, 1882). As regards one influential heresy in particular, the *Histoire Critique de Manichée et du Manichéisme* of BEAUSOBRE (1734-9) is still worth consulting; as is the treatise of BAUR, *Das Manichäische Religionssystem* (1831). On this topic innovating views are put forward in the editor's "Pagan Christs," 1903, Pt. II, ch. ii, §§ 14, 15. For a studious and critical account of Montanism see J. DE SOYRE's "Montanism and the Primitive Church"—the Hulsean Prize Essay for 1887 (Bell, 1878). One of the most learned of modern works is HILGENFELD'S *Die Ketzer-geschichte des Urchristenthums*. Some valuable matter as regards the grafting of *orthodox* myth on the primitive basis may be found in E. B. NICHOLSON'S work, "The Gospel According to the Hebrews" (Paul, 1879).

b. The chief Christian documents as to the heresies are the writings of IRENÆUS and HIPPOLYTUS (Ante-Nicene Library) and the early Church historians, EUSEBIUS, SOCRATES, SOZOMEN, THEODORET, and EVAGRIUS (all trans. in Bohn Lib.; also Bagsters). In connection with these may be studied, in addition to any of the general histories, the essay of BARTHÉLEMY DE SAINT HILAIRE, *De l'École d'Alexandrie* (1845); and the *Essai sur le gnosticisme égyptien*, by M. AMÉLINEAU, in the *Annales du Musée Guimet*, T. xiv.

c. That Gnosticism is really older than Christianity itself may be further gathered from a study of the Jewish **Kabbalah**, on which there is a useful essay by Dr. **Ginsburg** (Longmans); and a more elaborate work by A. FRANCK, *La Kabbale, ou la philosophie religieuse des Hébreux* (1843, new ed. 1889). That Gnosticism existed in connection with Judaism has been admitted by Bishop LIGHTFOOT in his edition of the Epistle to the Colossians (Macmillan). The question had been previously handled by H. GRAETZ in the treatise, *Gnosticismus und Judenthum* (1846). The latest and freshest investigations on

the subject are those of ANZ, *Zur Frage nach dem Ursprung des Gnosticismus* (Leipzig, 1903). This inquiry brings us in sight of a theory of a Gentile Christism before Jesus, which, however, is very hard to reduce to historic clearness. GERALD MASSEY has spent much pains and ability on it in his "Natural Genesis" (Williams, 2 vols., 1883); the doctrine being put more compendiously in his privately circulated pamphlets, "The Historical Jesus and Mythical Christ"; "Paul, the Gnostic Opponent of Peter"; "Gnostic and Historic Christianity," and others (Watts).

§ 10.

The study of the history of doctrines and sects involves an examination in especial of the proceedings of the Councils of the Church. The standard work on the subject is Bishop HEFELE'S "History of the Councils of the Church" (Eng. trans. Clark, 5 vols., 1871-96). On the general significance of the attitude and dicta of the Councils, it is still worth while to consult the volumes of DE POTTER, *L'Esprit de l'Église* (1821; 8 vols.). But the most searching and learned study of the subject in a short space is the German work of "Janus" (said to be Huber of Munich) on "**The Pope and the Councils**" (Eng. trans. 1869; French trans. 1869), written in the interests of liberal or "old" Catholicism against the modern ultramontane movement. The work of Dr. JAMES LILLIE, "Bishops and Councils: their causes and consequences" (Edinburgh, 1870), is written from a Presbyterian standpoint. For the Nicene Council in particular the English reader may turn to Bishop KAYE'S "**Account of the Council of Nicæa**" (1853); to which is added an abstract of the Orations of Athanasius against the Arians. In the latter connection, interest still attaches to the late Cardinal NEWMAN'S "Arians of the Fourth Century" (Longmans); but that work has no authoritative quality, being essentially one of bitter polemic.

§ 11.

Later Christian history is less that of the "Making of Christianity" than of Christian civilisation, or rather of the long

decline of civilisation under Christianity, and its subsequent Renaissance. But much light is to be got on the real nature of early Christianity from a perusal of the works of the "Fathers" or the many monographs on their lives. The "Ante-Nicene Library" includes, besides those Fathers already mentioned, the works of CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA, ORIGEN, CYPRIAN, TERTULLIAN, ARNOBIUS, MINUCIUS FELIX, LACTANTIUS, and minor writers; and the whole works of AUGUSTINE are accessible in translation (Clark, 15 vols.). In all of these will be found clues to the process by which Pagan elements were more and more extensively absorbed in the Christian system, till it served the Pagan populace as the older creeds had done, and flourished in consequence. The work of BEUGNOT, above mentioned, does not indicate this process as clearly as might be; and the student should turn to the treatises of Saintyves, Schmidt, and Trede, mentioned in Course II, § 14; the learned and interesting research of Mr. RENDEL HARRIS on "The Dioscuri in the Christian Legends" (Clay, 1903); and the recent work of F. JUBARU, *Sainte Agnès* (1907), which affirms that in the story of that saint two persons are blended. The general sociological problem thus arising may be approached through the study *Des premières transformations historiques du Christianisme* of A. COQUEREL Fils (1866 and later); and in this connection may be noted the important research of JULIUS LIPPERT, *Christenthum, Volksglaube, und Volksbrauch* (1882); and that of DÖLLINGER, "The Gentile and the Jew in the Courts of the Temple of Christ" (Eng. trans. 2 vols., 1862).

The works of **Julian** (complete trans. in French; chief theosophic works in the vol. in Bohn Lib.) are important in this regard. NEANDER'S monograph on "The Emperor Julian and his Generation" (trans. by Cox, 1850) has some historical value; but is superseded by that of the Rev. G. H. RENDALL, "The Emperor Julian: Paganism and Christianity" (Hulsean Prize Essay; 1879). Further, the reader may turn to some of the monographs before alluded to, as Dr. ULLMANN'S "Gregory of Nazianzun" (Eng. trans. by Cox, 1851); the Rev. W. R. STEPHENS' "Life and Times of St. Chrysostom"; "St.

Chrysostom's Picture of his Age" (S. P. C. K.); "Synesius of Cyrene" (same); the Hulsean Prize Essay of 1886 on the same writer by J. C. NICOLL (1887) [the letters of Synesius, which are of great historic value, are accessible in two French trans. by LAPATZ (1870) and DRUON (1878)]; "St. Ambrose: his Life, Times, and Teachings," and other volumes of "The Fathers for English Readers" (S. P. C. K.). It must always be remembered, of course, that these are more or less partisan pictures, in which Paganism is mostly vilified and Christianity exalted as much as possible; and the reader must correct his impressions either by his own research or by such a work as GIBBON'S History, which holds the balances with something like justice. He will get help, however, from AMÉDÉE THIERRY'S *Saint Jerome: La société chrétienne en Occident* (2e ed. 1875) and *Saint Jean Chrysostome et l'impératrice Eudoxie: La société chrétienne en Orient*. MIDDLETON'S once famous "Free Inquiry," concerning miracles in the early Church, is still instructive, as are the old (English) works, "Roma Antiqua et Recens" (rep. 1889; Elliot Stock) and the "Pagano-Papismus" of J. STOPFORD (1675, rep. 1844); and the treatise of DAILLÉ "On the Right Use of the Fathers" (Eng. trans. 2nd ed. 1843) may be consulted for a general view of patristic ethics.

§ 12.

As regards the general development of the Church, much valuable information is collected in the admirably learned works of HENRY C. LEA, "An Historical Sketch of Sacerdotal Celibacy in the Christian Church" (2nd ed. 1884; Boston); "A History of the Inquisition" (Low, 3 vols., 1887-8; New York, Harpers, 3 vols., 1888-90), which in large measure supersedes the work of LLORENTE; "Superstition and Force," essays on ordeals and wagers (Philadelphia, 3rd ed. 1877); and "Studies in Church History," dealing with the temporal power of the papacy, benefit of clergy, and excommunication (Philadelphia and London, 1869). Other monographs of interest are: that of L. DESANCTIS on "Confession" (Eng. trans. 1878; Partridge); that of "JANUS," already mentioned, on "The Pope and the Councils," which

deals with many aspects of papal development; Dr. HATCH's studies on "The Growth of Church Institutions" (Hodder, 4th ed. 1895); Dr. JOHN STOUGHTON's "Ages of Christendom" (1857), which broadly reviews periods of Christian history from the point of view of liberal orthodoxy; the Rev. H. W. CLARKE's "History of Tithes" (Sonnenschein, 1891); Dr. J. R. BEARD's "Autobiography of Satan" (Williams, 1872), which gives a vivacious survey of many phases of ancient and modern Christian superstition; the shorter book of A. RÉVILLE on the same subject, *Histoire du Diable* (1870), trans. under title "The Devil, his Greatness and Decadence" (Williams, 1870); the other works on that theme mentioned in Course II, § 13; the Rev. R. P. BLAKENEY's volume on "St. Alphonsus Liguori," which deals with the ethics and practice of Catholic confession (1852); SOUTHEY's "Book of the Church" (5th ed. 1841), a discursive view of English ecclesiastical history; the much more systematic and learned work of R. W. MACKAY, "A Sketch of the Rise and Progress of Christianity" (1854), which, starting from a rationalistic view of a historical Jesus, traces the fortunes of the Church and its doctrines down to the fifteenth century; WRIGHT's "St. Patrick's Purgatory: an essay on the legends of Purgatory, Hell, and Paradise, current during the Middle Ages" (1844); Dr. Hessey's Bampton Lectures for 1860 on "Sunday" (4th ed. 1880, Cassell); Harnack's "Monasticism: its ideals and history" (Eng. trans. Williams, 1901); and the anonymous work "Mediaeval and Modern Saints and Miracles" (Harpers, 1876).

§ 13.

Of formal or dogmatic theology, apart from religious history, the literature is enormous; and it is not here proposed to offer elaborate guidance to its study. Those, however, who wish to refer to a standard modern treatise on systematic Christian doctrine may consult Dr. J. J. VAN OOSTERZEE's "Christian Dogmatics: A Text-book for Academical Instruction and Private Study" (Hodder, 1874); MARTENSEN's "Christian Dogmatics" (Clark, 1886); or the "Introduction to Dogmatic Theology on the Basis of the XXXIX Articles of the Church of England," by E. A.

LITTON (2nd ed. with Introd. by Dr. Wace : Stock, 1902). The "Introduction to the Study of Theology," by Principal DRUMMOND (Macmillan, 1884), represents the position of scholarly Unitarianism. The late Archdeacon FARRAR'S "History of Interpretation" (Macmillan, 1886) is also favourably regarded by liberal Churchmen. A general view of modern developments in Germany is given in Dr. FAUT'S *Die Christologie seit Schleiermacher* (1907). One of the latest productions of "Neo-Christianity" is the essay of Prof. ADOLF HARNACK, *Das Wesen des Christentums*, trans. as "What is Christianity?" (Williams, 1901), to which there have been many rejoinders, notably that of the liberal French Catholic priest A. LOISY, *L'Évangile et l'Église* (1903).

The literature of Apologetics or "Christian Evidence" becomes so rapidly superannuated, and is, like that of dogmatics, so vast in amount, that it is impossible to offer any general guidance to it. But mention may be made of the "Apologetics" of the late Prof. BRUCE (who in his article on "Jesus" in the *Encyclopædia Biblica* reached a Unitarian position), as having won high praise in ecclesiastical quarters. The same may be said, however, of the "Studies in the History of Christian Apologetics" of ex-Prof. James Macgregor, D.D. (Clark, 1894), which strikes an outsider as objectionable alike in style, temper, and substance. Greatly superior to it in tone and temper is the "First Primer of Apologetics" of the Rev. ROBERT MACKINTOSH (Elliot Stock, 1900); but this writer does not seem to realise the nature of the opposition he has latterly to meet.

A short list of authorities for the successive periods of the history of Christianity is appended to the editor's "Short History of Christianity" (R. P. A.).

COURSE VI.

PHILOSOPHY

(THEORIES OF EXISTENCE AND OF KNOWLEDGE)

[Many of the works mentioned under this heading cover the philosophy of conduct as well as that of knowledge ; but the former is separately dealt with below, as is Psychology.]

§ 1. BY common consent, the best way of approaching the study of philosophy is through a general historic survey. English readers have to their hands an eminently readable work of this kind in G. H. LEWES's "Biographical History of Philosophy" (Longmans, 2 vols.). This work, originally written on very popular lines, and much recast and expanded in the later editions, has never ranked as a professionally expert performance, and still retains some of its original imperfections, but may safely be recommended to the beginner as a most suggestive and intelligent introduction to the study. A briefer work of value is **Schwegler's "Handbook of the History of Philosophy,"** trans. by Dr. J. H. STIRLING (Oliver). This work has the merit of stating the facts concerning systems (with occasional lapses) impartially and with little personal colouring. Of Dr. Stirling's annotations the same can hardly be said ; but they are always worth reading. TENNEMANN's "Manual of the History of Philosophy" (rev. Eng. trans. Bohn) may still be found historically helpful, but has small critical value, and has been superseded in the Bohn series by E. BELFORT BAX's "Handbook of the History of Philosophy," a brilliant and readable work, wanting only impartiality to make it a satisfactory manual. It is emphatically what its author blames LEWES's work for being, a "tendency-history." The manuals of Dr. A. K. ROGERS, "A Brief Introduction to Modern Philosophy" and "A Student's History of

Philosophy" (Macmillan), are more judicial; as is the "**Introduction to Philosophy**" of Prof. **G. T. Ladd** (Scribners). **UEBERWEG'S** "History of Philosophy from Thales to the Present Time" (Eng. trans. Hodder, 2 vols.) is an admirable compilation, giving careful information and exact references; and **ERDMANN'S** "History of Philosophy" (Eng. trans. Sonnenschein, 3 vols.) is specially valuable for its critical exposition.

§ 2. Of special importance to the rationalistic student is **LANGE'S** "History of Materialism" (Eng. trans. 3 vols., Trübner), a work not in all respects satisfactory, but of great value as an advance towards a rationalist philosophy. The *Bréviaire de l'histoire du matérialisme* of **JULES SOURY**, founded on Lange, though it comes down only to La Mettrie, has similar value (1881, Charpentier). Of great service, though very unequal in execution, is the "Dictionary of Philosophy and Psychology," edited by Prof. **J. M. BALDWIN**, now in course of publication (Macmillan).

§ 3. The student who wishes to go more closely into the history of thought may desire some further light as to the philosophy of antiquity. On this there are a number of competent treatises. Two of remarkable freshness and interest are **Dr. John Burnet's** "**Early Greek Philosophy**" (Black, 1902) and Prof. **W. Windleband's** "**History of Ancient Philosophy**" (Eng. trans. Low, 1900). The latter gives full bibliographical clues. For the documentary data one may go either to **Fairbanks' "First Philosophers of Greece"** (Paul, 1898), which gives texts with translation, or to the standard *Historia Philosophiæ Græcæ et Romanæ* of **RITTER** and **PRELLER** (7th ed. Gotha, 1888), which gives texts only. **ZELLER'S** "Philosophy of the Greeks" is a standard work which has been translated in the following sections: "History.....from the earliest period to the time of Socrates" (Longmans, 2 vols.); "Plato and the Older Academy"; "Socrates and the Socratic Schools" (3rd ed. 1885); "History of Eclecticism"; and "The Stoics, Epicureans, and Sceptics," the whole conveying a full critical knowledge. Zeller's method,

however, is open to some serious criticism, and this is well supplied for the English reader in A. W. BENN'S "The Greek Philosophers" (Paul, 2 vols., 1882), which should be read with Mr. BENN'S later and shorter treatise, "The Philosophy of Greece considered in relation to the Character and History of the People" (Richards, 1898). The late Prof. ADAMSON'S posthumous lectures on "The Development of Greek Philosophy," however (2 vols., Blackwood, 1903), will also well repay study; and there is original critical value in the essays of CH. WADDINGTON, under title *La philosophie ancienne et la critique historique* (1904). A recent work of high repute is "The Greek Thinkers," by TH. GOMPERZ (Eng. tr. Murray, 1901, etc.). The earlier Greek philosophy, it will be noted, is mostly in verse form; and as philosophic poetry it is critically handled in J. A. SYMONDS' "Studies of the Greek Poets" (3rd ed. Black, 2 vols., 1893) and in the *Essai sur la poésie philosophique en Grèce* of G. BRETON (1882). Still worth consultation, for its religious standpoint, is RITTER'S "History of Ancient Philosophy" (Eng. trans. 4 vols., 1838 and later); and much exact learning is critically condensed in M. CH. RENOUVIER'S *Manuel de philosophie ancienne* (Paris, 2 vols., 1844).

§ 4. A whole literature has gathered round the names of the two most distinguished philosophers of Greece, ARISTOTLE and PLATO, whose leading works, with the fragments of the older system-makers, will of course be read by careful students. (Eng. trans. of Aristotle's chief philosophic works, and of all of Plato's, in Bohn Lib. The best trans. of Plato is, however, Jowett's.) Both systems are abundantly dealt with in the general treatises above specified, but among special studies may be mentioned: GROTE'S "Plato and the Companions of Socrates" (Murray, 4 vols.); the same author's "Aristotle" (Murray, 1 vol.); Sir A. Grant's excellent article on "Aristotle" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*; his "Aristotle" in the series of "Ancient Classics for English Readers" (Blackwood); "Plato," by C. W. COLLINS, in the "Ancient Classics" series; and Prof. LEWIS CAMPBELL'S article "Plato" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. [The relations of Socrates to the Athenians,

who put him to death, are very judiciously discussed in the monograph "Socrates and the Athenians: An Apology," by HENRY BLECKLY (Paul), which deserves perusal.] Of the great group in question, the most humanly interesting is Socrates, and he has been made the subject of special studies, of which two may be commended: the *Socrate* of CLODIUS PIAT (Paris: Alcan, 1900), an exact and scholarly study; and the noteworthy treatise of Dr. HUBERT RÖCK, *Der Unverfälschte Sokrates, der Atheist und "Sophist"* (Innsbruck, 1903).

§ 5. Of much importance to an understanding of philosophic history is the development of Platonic doctrine which took place among cultured pagans in the early centuries of the Christian era. To the whole subject there is no better guide than THOMAS WHITTAKER'S scholarly and philosophic work "The Neo-Platonists: A Study in the History of Hellenism" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1901). Of the "Enneads" of PLOTINUS, the chief thinker of the school, there are complete versions in French and German; but in English only a few treatises have been translated. The bulk of these, by Thomas Taylor, are rep. (Bohn Lib.) On the philosophy of the Christian Fathers, there is a solid treatise by Dr. JOH. HUBER, *Die Philosophie der Kirchenväter* (1859); and a volume by Ritter, translated in French, but not in English.

§ 6. The transition from ancient to modern philosophy by way of the medieval schools or SCHOLASTICISM (ancient philosophy Christianised, or Christianity philosophised), is set forth in the histories; and Ueberweg's survey may suffice even for some industrious readers. But on the medieval and modern systems, as on the ancient, there are many special treatises. Great interest attaches at the outset to the philosophy of BOËTHIUS (put to death by the Gothic conqueror of Italy, Theodoric, 525 C.E.), concerning whom it is still debated whether or not he was a Christian. On his personality and writings there is a good English monograph, "Boëthius: An Essay," by H. F. STEWART (Blackwood, 1891), which in its conclusion serves as an introduction to the scholasticism of the Middle Ages. On the Scholastics may be consulted the able survey of Prof. A. Seth (now Seth

Pringle-Pattison) in his article "**Scholasticism**" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*; Bishop HAMPDEN'S "Life of Thomas Aquinas: A Dissertation on the Scholastic Philosophy of the Middle Ages" (1848); or the later "**Illustrations of the History of Medieval Thought**" (Williams), by R. Lane Poole, a most scholarly and trustworthy work. There are several learned German and French treatises on the same period, notably STÖCKL'S *Geschichte der Philosophie des Mittelalters* (Mayence, 1864-6, 3 vols.), ROUSSELOT'S *Études sur la philosophie dans le Moyen-Age* (1840), and HAURÉAU'S standard work, *De la philosophie scolastique* (2 vols., rep. 1870). Of the system of John Scotus (Erigena), which is separately discussed in Prof. Seth's article ERIGENA in the *Britannica*, there is an excellent short exposition in an essay in T. Whittaker's "**Apollonius of Tyana, and other Essays**" (Sonnenschein, 1906); and yet another in a little volume of "**Studies in John the Scot,**" by Alice Gardner (Frowde, 1900); but those who want the fullest examination of that great thinker should turn to HUBER'S *Johannes Scotus Erigena* (Munich, 1861). The critical positions of ABAILARD are specially considered in the preface by M. Victor Cousin to the *Ouvrages inédits d'Abélard* (Paris, 1836); and in the *Abélard* of M. CHARLES DE RÉMUSAT (1845); and there is a monograph on Duns Scotus in French by E. PLUZANSKI, *Essai sur la philosophie de Duns Scot* (1887). Opposed to but correlated with Scholasticism is MYSTICISM,¹ of which also Prof. Seth gives an able survey in the *Britannica*. Leading mystics, as ECKHART, are separately treated under their names.

§ 7. Between the ancient or Græco-Roman systems and the Christian there stands the modifying force of the Saracen philosophy,² on which see, in particular, RENAN'S famous *Averroës*

¹ "Where philosophy despairs of itself, exults in its own overthrow, and yet revels in the 'mysteries' of a speculative Christianity.....the term mysticism may be fitly applied."—Prof. SETH.

² "The monotheistic influence of Aristotle and his Arabian commentators shows itself in Albert [Albertus Magnus] and Aquinas, at the outset, in the definitive fashion in which the 'mysteries' of the Trinity and the Incarnation are henceforth detached from the sphere of rational or philosophical theology."—Prof. SETH.

et l'Averroïsme; MUNK's *Mélanges de philosophie Juive et Arabe* (1859), and the *Études Orientales* of ADOLPHE FRANCK (1861). Between the "Scholastics" again and the "modern" systems there stand a group of more or less innovating thinkers, tending to be pantheistic in their doctrines—namely, CARDAN (1501-75), CAMPANELLA (1568-1639), GIORDANO BRUNO (d. 1600), and VANINI (1586-1619). Apart from these, but intellectually not wholly alien to them, is the German mystic JACOB BÖHME or BEHMEN. On all of these writers monographs have been written—e.g., "Jerome Cardan," by Prof. HENRY MORLEY (1854, 2 vols.); the *Vita et Filosofia di Tomaso Campanella*, by BALDACHINI (1840), and *Th. Morus et Campanella* (1843), by M. DARESTE; (*Œuvres Choisies* of Campanella in French, by Madame Collet, 1844; C.'s "City of the Sun" in "Ideal Commonwealths," Routledge); *Vanini, ses écrits, sa vie, et sa mort*, by VICTOR COUSIN (V.'s philosophical works in French, trans. by Rousselot, 1841); "The Life and Doctrines of Jacob Boehme," by F. HARTMANN; (Works of B. in English, ed. by Law, 1764-81; reprints of vol. i of 1649 trans. Bryce, Glasgow, 1886, and of same trans. of the "Epistles," Thomason, Glasgow, 1886; also B.'s "Dialogues on the Supersensual Life," rep. Methuen, 1902); Bishop MARTENSEN's "Jacob Boehme: His Life and Teaching"; "Life of Giordano Bruno," by I. FRITH (Paul), an ill-written study, but useful for the facts; the able treatise of J. L. MACINTYRE, "Giordano Bruno" (Macmillan, 1903); *Jordano Bruno*, by M. BARTHOLMÈSS (Paris, 1847, 2 vols.); H. BRUNNHOFER's *Giordano Bruno's Weltanschauung und Verhängniss aus den Quellen dargestellt* (Leipzig, 1882); and GUSTAV LOUIS's *Giordano Bruno, seine Weltanschauung und Lebensverfassung* (Berlin, 1900). A complete ed. of Bruno is now in progress (Leipzig). [The late R. C. CHRISTIE's "Selected Essays and Papers" (Longmans, 1902) contains a decisive refutation of the fanciful thesis that Bruno was not burned by the Inquisition.] Two valuable studies of Bruno will be found in the "**Essays and Notices**" of T. Whittaker (Unwin, 1895).

§ 8. "MODERN" philosophy is reckoned to begin definitively with DESCARTES, who dealt with his problems to some extent in

the spirit of positive science. He is often named with his English predecessor FRANCIS BACON, who, however, is of importance rather as a pioneer of the philosophy or method of science than as a philosopher proper. Their main works are easily accessible (Bacon in Routledge's rep. in 1 vol.; best complete ed. by Ellis, Heath, and Spedding, 7 vols., with Life and Letters by Spedding, 7 vols., Longmans; Descartes on Method, etc., in trans., Blackwood), and should be studied at first hand. Both have been made the subject of many treatises. On Bacon the best worth attention are: T. FOWLER'S "Bacon" (Eng. Phil. ser. Low); Prof. NICHOL'S "Francis Bacon" (Phil. Classics ser.); and the introduction by R. L. Ellis to his and Spedding's ed. of Bacon's works (rep. in Routledge's 1 vol. ed.). KUNO FISCHER'S "Francis Bacon of Verulam" (Eng. trans. 1857) has no great value; but his later *Franz Bacon und seine Nachfolger* (2te. Aufl. 1875); and the *Bacon, sa vie, son temps, sa philosophie, et son influence*, of CHARLES DE RÉMUSAT (new ed. 1868); the *Philosophie de François Bacon* of CH. ADAM (1890); and the *François Bacon* of Prof. G. L. FONSEGRIVE (1893), are informative. An able examination of Descartes' philosophy is given by Prof. W. WALLACE in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*; and in addition to the surveys in the histories the student may with profit turn to KUNO FISCHER'S "Descartes and his School"—the first vol. of his "History of Modern Philosophy" (Eng. trans. Unwin); the *Histoire de la philosophie Cartésienne* of FRANCISQUE BOUILLIER (2 tom., 1854); or Prof. MAHAFFY'S "Descartes" (Phil. Classics ser.). To the "school" of Descartes may be said to belong his contemporary GASSENDI, who greatly influenced Locke. As to him see Lange, or Soury, or the work of F. THOMAS, *La philosophie de Gassendi* (Alcan, 1889).

Contemporary with Descartes, but independent of him and of schools of philosophy in general, is the English philosopher HOBBS (1588-1679). Of his works the best known is *Leviathan* (cheap ed. Routledge; a better ed., Clay, 1904). He is specially important as a pioneer in psychology, but, like Locke, influenced the thought of his time in all directions. There is a very good monograph on him (Phil. Classics ser.) by Prof. CROOM

Robertson, another by the late Sir **LESLIE STEPHEN** (*Men of Letters* ser.), and a good article by Prof. Robertson in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. See also the last writer's "Philosophical Remains" (Williams, 1894).

§ 9. After Descartes in the roll of modern philosophers comes the great name of **SPINOZA** (works trans. by R. W. **ELWES**, very faithfully, in 2 vols. Bell). Apart from the articles in the cyclopædias, Spinoza has been very competently expounded by Dr. **John Caird** in his "**Spinoza**" (*Phil. Classics* ser.); by Dr. **James Martineau** in his "**Study of Spinoza**" (Macmillan), and by Sir **FREDERICK POLLOCK** in his "**Spinoza, his Life and Philosophy**" (Duckworth, 2nd ed. 1899). The work of Dr. R. Willis, "**Benedict de Spinoza: His Life, Correspondence, and Ethics**" (1870), is a sympathetic and attractive study; but the translations are somewhat free. The metaphysic of Spinoza is tersely but ably criticised by Prof. Adamson in his posthumous lectures; and four appreciations by Land, Fischer, Van Vloten, and Renan have been edited in English by Prof. Knight under title "**Spinoza: Four Essays**" (Williams, 1882). Worth attention also are the various essays concerning Spinoza in the *Essais de critique et d'histoire de philosophie* of Dr. S. **KARPPÉ** (Alcan, 1902). Alongside of Spinoza, developing from Descartes with a difference, yet with some points in common, is the French priest **MALEBRANCHE** (*De la recherche de la vérité*, rep. 1842 and later), on whom see a good critical chapter in Adamson's lectures; or the elaborate exposition of **OLLÉ LAPRUNE**, *La philosophie de Malebranche* (Alcan, 2 vols., 1870). He was opposed by, among others, the Jansenist **ARNAULD** (*Des vraies et fausses idées*, rep. in *Œuvres Philosophiques*, 1843). The works of **FÉNELON**, *De l'existence de Dieu, discours philosophique sur l'amour de Dieu*, etc. (rep. Didot), are rather religious than philosophical in their significance.

§ 10. After Descartes and Spinoza, the first leading names in philosophy, excepting **MALEBRANCHE** and **LEIBNITZ**, are the English **LOCKE**, **BERKELEY**, and **HUME**, who ought also to be studied at first hand for an exact knowledge. (Locke, chief works, 2 vols., in Bohn Library; Berkeley, whole works with

Life and Letters, 4 vols., Clar. Press; also Bohn Lib.; Hume, in Green and Grose's complete ed., Longmans, 4 vols.; philos. works in 2 vols., ed. Selby-Bigge, Clar. Press. Earlier editions of all are often to be got at second hand.) **Hume's Essays** are now published at 6d. by the R. P. A. It is to be noted that a long current one-vol. ed. is mutilated, and that in any case Hume's final opinions on Theism are to be looked for in his posthumous "**Dialogues on Natural Religion.**" On these authors also there are many treatises, the most serviceable being: Prof. FOWLER'S "Locke" (English Men of Letters ser.); Prof. FRASER'S "Locke" (Phil. Classics ser.; article in *Encyclopædia Britannica* by same writer); the same writer's "Berkeley" (same ser.); HUXLEY'S "Hume" (Men of Letters ser.); and Prof. KNIGHT'S "Hume" (Phil. Classics ser.). Of the two latter neither can be pronounced an adequate exposition of Hume's philosophy, though Huxley's work has critical value. The student will do well in Hume's above all cases to go to the original for his impression, in view of the more or less unsympathetic treatment accorded to the philosopher by most of his successors.

It has to be remembered that the Kantian philosophy was widely embraced, as against Hume's, in the interests of religion. The exposition and criticism of Prof. Green and Mr. Grose in their ed. of Hume's works are done from a theistic standpoint. Much help will be had from a use of L. A. Selby-Bigge's ed. of the "Treatise of Human Nature" (Clar. Press, 1888), of which the index is a most careful piece of analysis.

Contemporary with Berkeley and Hume was HUTCHESON, who proceeded upon SHAFTESBURY. Both writers belong to philosophy mainly on the ethical side, and are accordingly dealt with in the next Course; but it may here be noted that in Hutcheson's period there was a much greater philosophical activity in Britain, mainly on the ground of ethics, than is commonly realised. For a good general view of it see Dr. W. R. SCOTT'S "Francis Hutcheson" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1900).

§ 11. While the English philosophers, down to Berkeley, tended more or less to separate Philosophy from Theology, a great effort to restore the medieval connection between the two was made by

LEIBNITZ (1646-1716). Of his philosophic writings, which are chiefly in French (rep. in 2 vols., 1842 and later), there have been translated the "New Essays on the Human Understanding" (Macmillan, 1896); the "Monadology" and some of the shorter essays by Prof. LATTA, under title "Leibniz: The Monadology and other Philosophical Writings" (Clar. Press, 1898). Complete eds. of the philosophical works by Gerhardt (Berlin, 6 vols., 1875-87); and by Foucher de Careil (Paris, 1859-65, 6 vols.). He is fully expounded in the larger histories, but in addition the student may refer to the monograph by J. T. MERZ (Phil. Classics ser.); the careful and thorough study of Prof. LATTA, in the vol. above mentioned; the brilliant analysis and criticism of the Hon. BERTRAND RUSSELL, "A Critical Exposition of the Philosophy of Leibniz" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1900); or the examination by KUNO FISCHER in the second volume of his *Geschichte der Neueren Philosophie* (not yet translated). There are many other German treatises, notably ERDMANN'S *Leibniz und die Entwicklung des Idealismus vor Kant* (1842); and several in French, notably that of ÉMILE SAISSET, *Discours sur la philosophie de Leibniz* (1857), and the *Étude sur la Théodicée de Leibniz* of J. BONIFAS (1863). Leibniz's relation to Spinoza may be gathered from his attempted "Refutation," first published in recent times (Eng. trans. 1855); and his relation to Locke from his *Nouveaux essais sur l'entendement humain*. See also the article in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, by Prof. W. R. SORLEY.

§ 12. For the minor English and Scotch philosophical writers of the eighteenth century the student may consult Sir LESLIE STEPHEN'S "History of English Thought in the Eighteenth Century" (Smith, 2 vols.), which, however, is chiefly occupied with theological and political literature; and the record of "The Scottish Philosophy," by the Rev. Dr. MCCOSH (Macmillan), which is more strictly philosophical. DAVID HARTLEY, who stands in time between Berkeley and Hume, is to be regarded mainly as a psychologist. He exercised a notable influence on JAMES MILL, and the two thinkers are intelligently bracketed and expounded in G. S. BOWER'S "Hartley and James Mill" (Eng.

Philos. ser., Low, 1881). In Britain, the first notable name in philosophy after Hume is REID, whose "common-sense" reply to Hume gained a considerable hearing. His works were edited with annotations by HAMILTON; and his philosophy is competently discussed in Prof. SETH's "Scottish Philosophy: A Comparison of the Scottish and German Answers to Hume" (Blackwood, 1885), as well as by Dr. McCOSH, who gives also an interesting account of Reid's master and predecessor, GEORGE TURNBULL.

§ 13. The French philosophers of the eighteenth century include VOLTAIRE (whose *Philosophe Ignorant*—trans. in Eng. with many others of Voltaire's works, in 18th c.—may suffice to indicate the cautious though deistic position of his later period), DIDEROT, D'HOLBACH, HELVÉTIUS, LA METTRIE, CABANIS, and CONDILLAC. The last-named, who alone ranks as a system-maker, is discussed in all the leading histories above cited, also in the *Mémoires pour servir à l'histoire de la philosophie au XVIIIe siècle* of PH. DAMIRON (3 tom. 1858-64), which may be consulted for the other writers named; in an able monograph by Prof. F. RHÉTHORÉ, *Condillac; ou, l'empirisme et le rationalisme* (1864); and in the essay of LEO DEWAULE, *Condillac et la psychologie anglaise contemporaine* (Alcan). Abundant references to DIDEROT's teaching are given in JOHN MORLEY's "Diderot" (Macmillan), where also will be found an account of D'HOLBACH, whose "System of Nature" is historically notable as the first systematic atheistic treatise that secured wide popularity. Mr. MORLEY's "Voltaire" is the best English monograph on that writer. It calls attention to the fact that his early deism seems to have been considerably shaken in his later years, when he ridiculed the optimism of LEIBNITZ, though he never surrendered the theistic position. Among French studies may be mentioned *La philosophie de Voltaire*, by E. BERSOT (1848); and the *Voltaire* of EDMÉ CHAMPION (1897).

§ 14. The next great philosophic epoch is that begun by IMMANUEL KANT, who received his philosophic stimulus from Hume. There is no complete trans. of his works in English; but there are several versions of his "Critique of Pure Reason,"

which is his most famous treatise (Meiklejohn's trans. in Bohn Lib.; Max Müller's trans. with critical introduction by NOIRÉ, 2 vols., Macmillan). Two volumes of "Essays and Treatises" trans. from his works were published in London in 1798 (not reprinted); and a volume of trans. "Metaphysical Works," by J. Richardson, in 1836, which last, however, puts together matter that in Kant is not combined. There are also available his "Prolegomena to all Future Systems of Metaphysics" (2nd vol. of Mahaffy and Bernard's "Kant's Critical Philosophy for English Readers"; Macmillan); his "Metaphysic of Ethics" (Eng. trans. Clark); also the "Introduction to Logic," with the "Essay on the Mistaken Subtlety of the Four Figures" (1885); and the "Critique of Practical Reason," the "Metaphysic of Ethics," the "General Introduction to the Metaphysical Elements of Morality and Ethics," and Part I. of "Religion within the Bounds of Pure Reason," all trans. by Dr. T. K. Abbott under the title "Kant's Theory of Ethics" (4th ed. 1889). Prof. WATSON's selections from Kant, entitled "The Philosophy of Kant, as contained in Extracts from his own Writings" (Maclehose), is a specially useful synopsis. It is as "answering" Hume that Kant is commonly valued by his adherents; but that "Kant has *not* answered Hume" is maintained by the Hegelian Dr. Hutchison Stirling in two articles in *Mind*, 1st ser., vols. ix and x. See also the criticism of Schopenhauer on his ethics in "The Basis of Morality."

§ 15. On Kant follow JACOBI, FICHTE, HERBART, SCHELLING, and HEGEL. Of these, there are available English trans. only of some works of FICHTE (Popular Works, trans. by W. Smith, 4th ed. 2 vols., Paul; "Science of Rights," "Science of Knowledge," and "Ethics as Based on the Science of Knowledge," all trans. by A. E. Kroeger, same pub.); SCHELLING ("Philosophy of Art" in "Catholic Series," 1844); and HEGEL ("The Logic of Hegel," trans. from the *Encyklopädie* by Prof. W. Wallace, Clar. Press, 1874, new ed. 2 vols. 1892-4; "Philosophy of History" in Bohn Lib.; "Subjective Logic," trans. from French, 1855; "Philosophy of Mind," trans. by Prof. Wallace, with five introductory lectures, Clar. Press, 1894; "Introduction to Hegel's Philosophy of Fine Art," trans. by B. Bosanquet, Paul;

"Philosophy of Art," trans. by W. Hastie : Oliver ; "Philosophy of Right," trans. by S. H. Dyde : Bell, 1896 ; "Summary of the Philosophy of Right," by T. C. Sandars, in *Oxford Essays*, 1855). Hegel's *Philosophie des Geistes* and *Philosophie der Religion* are trans. in French, and the latter in English (Eng. and For. Phil. Lib., Paul, 3 vols., 1895). Though this is a posthumous compilation largely made from lecture notes, it may serve to give a more intelligible idea of Hegel's system than do his other works. Its defence of theism and Christianity, however, is not now much appealed to. HERBART seems to have found no English translator, save as regards his pedagogics (as to which see *Course on History of Education*), although his school has flourished in Germany, where BENEKE and others have cleared his system of its admitted extravagances. His work is fully surveyed in the German monograph of W. KINKEL, *J. F. Herbart, sein Leben und seine Philosophie* (1903). Recent views as to his philosophic affiliation are set forth in "A New Interpretation of Herbart's Psychology through the Philosophy of Leibniz" by JOHN DAVIDSON (Blackwood, 1906).

§ 16. A great literature has arisen over Kant and the post-Kantian schools. In this the student cannot do better than begin with the little book of the late Prof. Adamson on "**The Philosophy of Kant**" (Edinb. 1879). This is a somewhat immature work of one of the ablest thinkers of the past quarter-century ; but even his immature work is more stimulative to thought than most men's ripest ; and the notes to this little volume tell of a mind already richly stored. For further comparisons of views, one may turn to such works as the copious exposition of Kant by Prof. EDWARD CAIRD, "**The Critical Philosophy of Immanuel Kant**" (Maclehose, 2 vols.) ; the able study of Prof. F. PAULSEN, "**Immanuel Kant : His Life and Doctrine**" (Eng. trans. Nimmo, 1902) ; Prof. Wallace's "Kant" in the *Phil. Classics* ser. ; Prof. CAIRD'S "Hegel" in the same series ; Kuno Fischer's "**Critique of Kant**" (Eng. trans. Sonnenschein) ; Dr. J. HUTCHISON STIRLING'S "**Secret of Hegel**" (Oliver, 2nd ed. 1898), which has more philosophic merit than could be supposed from its excessively unphilosophic

preface, and its general furious insistence on "revelation"; and Prof. **Seth's** useful work, "**The Development from Kant to Hegel**" (Williams, 1882). The "Historical Development of Speculative Philosophy from Kant to Hegel," by Dr. CHALYBÄUS (Eng. trans. Clark, 1854), may be of service, though it lacks lucidity. Later English discussions are Prof. A. SETH's "Hegelianism and Personality" (2nd ed. Blackwood, 1893); R. MACKINTOSH's "Hegel and Hegelianism" (World's Epoch-Makers ser. Clark, 1900); J. M. T. E. MACTAGGART's "Studies in the Hegelian Dialectic" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1896) and "Studies in Hegelian Cosmology" (same, 1901); and J. B. BAILLIE's "The Origin and Significance of Hegel's Logic" (Macmillan, 1901). Critical light may also be derived from Prof. WATSON's "Kant and his English Critics" (Maclehose). SCHELLING is expounded in "Schelling's Transcendental Idealism" (1882) by Dr. WATSON in the German Philosophical Classics ser. (Chicago, Griggs); and his views are set forth in J. B. STALLO's "General Principles of the Philosophy of Nature" (1848). C. FRANTZ is his latest expositor—*Schellings positive Philosophie*, 1879—apart from HARTMANN, *Schellings philosophisches System*, 1897. An excellent monograph on FICHTE is contributed by Prof. **Adamson** to the Philosophical Classics ser. (article in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* by same writer); and there is a "Critical Exposition" of Fichte's "Science of Knowledge" by C. E. EVERETT in the American German Philosophical Classics ser., which also includes a "Critical Exposition" by G. S. MORRIS of Hegel's "Philosophy of the State and of History" (1887).

§ 17. In Britain, since Hume and Reid, philosophic zeal has been largely turned in the fruitful direction of psychological research; and the German transcendentalisms, though they have always had English followers, have not been affected by the more influential native thinkers since Sir WILLIAM HAMILTON, whose "Lectures on Metaphysics" (2 vols. Blackwood) are the fullest expression of his philosophy. There is a compendium of his system, made up before the publication of the Lectures, by O. W. DWIGHT, an American theologian (New York, 1853); and

an account of it in Prof. VEITCH's "Sir William Hamilton : The Man and his Philosophy" (Blackwood), and the same biographer's volume in the series of "Philosophical Classics." Prof. MONCK contributes, further, a good monograph on Hamilton to the English Philosophers series (1881). The main basis of Hamilton's metaphysic is criticised by J. HUTCHISON STIRLING in a short treatise, "Sir William Hamilton : Being the Philosophy of Perception" (Longmans, 1865). Prof. VEITCH himself has contributed to philosophy a treatise on "Knowing and Being" (1889), and a volume of posthumous essays entitled "Dualism and Monism" (1895), as well as "Institutes of Logic" (1885), none of them noticeably influential. Greater importance attaches to the "Institutes of Metaphysic" of Prof. J. F. FERRIER (1854), on whom there is a monograph by Miss Haldane in the Great Scots series. In the earlier part of the century the Scottish philosopher THOMAS BROWN (as to whom see McCosh's volume, above mentioned) had a great vogue, which, however, has not been maintained; and on retrospect the chief philosophic figure of the period is JAMES MILL, who is to be regarded properly as a psychologist. His son, JOHN STUART MILL, has not acquired permanent standing as a philosopher, though his "Examination of Sir William Hamilton's Philosophy" (1865; expanded in later eds.; final form in 5th ed.; Longmans) is an important destructive criticism of that writer. John Mill's philosophic positions are to be gathered from this work and the "Logic," and finally from the posthumously published "Three Essays on Religion" (Longmans), which have somewhat shaken his reputation as a penetrating or coherent thinker, while exhibiting him as sharing in the general revolt against Christian ethics. An exposition and criticism of his views from a transcendental standpoint is offered by W. L. COURTNEY in "The Metaphysics of John Stuart Mill" (Paul, 1879); and a lucid and careful criticism, not quite free from theistic bias, is supplied in Dr. CHARLES DOUGLAS's "John Stuart Mill" (Blackwood, 1895). The article on him in the *Britannica*, by Prof. MINTO, is able, luminous, and impartial.

§ 18. Of the English philosophical writers of the latter part of

the last century, the most distinguished is HERBERT SPENCER, whose views on the philosophy of knowledge and of existence are to be found in his "**First Principles**" (Williams), a work of great value for its methodical and clear arrangement, apart from the soundness of its metaphysical doctrines. It should be studied, however, in the light of the full development in other volumes of the author's "Synthetic Philosophy," and particularly in the light of the "Principles of Psychology" (same, 2 vols., 3rd ed. 1890). The "Epitome of the Synthetic Philosophy," by F. HOWARD COLLINS (same, 2nd ed. 1890), gives great help towards a general grasp of it. Next to Spencer in reputation in his day, and superior to him in metaphysical power, is G. H. LEWES, whose studies on "Problems of Life and Mind" (4 vols., Paul) constitute his best and maturest work, and are important alike on the side of metaphysics and on that of psychology. A good condensed exposition of his system will be found in the articles contributed to the *National Reformer* by J. H. ELLIS in April-July, 1891. But the ablest English mind brought to bear by way of original composition on philosophy in recent years is that of F. H. BRADLEY, whose "Appearance and Reality" (Sonnenschein; 3rd ed. 1899) and "Principles of Logic" (Paul, 1883) challenge the study of all who seek to keep abreast of philosophic thought.

Apart from the scientific schools, but not wholly opposed to them at all points, is the late T. H. GREEN, the most influential modern representative of Transcendentalism in England. He is chiefly to be regarded as a moral philosopher, but his views on metaphysics are to be gathered from his Introduction to the works of Hume (1874), and from his "Prolegomena to Ethics" (Clar. Press). For criticisms of the work on its philosophic side see the late Prof. SIDGWICK's "Methods of Ethics" (6th ed. 1901, Macmillan), and the editor's "Letters on Reasoning" (R. P. A., 1902). W. H. FAIRBROTHER has published a monograph on "The Philosophy of T. H. Green" (Methuen, 1896).

A satisfactory survey of the English philosophy of the nineteenth century is lacking. One by Prof. Höffding of Copenhagen

has been trans. into German (*Einleitung in die englische Philosophie unserer Zeit*; Leipzig, 1889); and his later "History of Modern Philosophy" (Macmillan; 1900, 2 vols.), which covers English as well as other ground, has been translated into English.

§ 19. In France, after the Revolution period, there was reaction in philosophy as in politics, though DESTUTT DE TRACY represented a continuance of earlier impulses. As to him and a whole series of later French thinkers, see *Les Idéologues*, by F. PICAUVET (Paris, Alcan, 1891). A good survey of the earlier part of the century is to be found in the *Essai sur l'histoire de la philosophie en France au XIX^e Siècle* of PH. DAMIRON (3e édit. 1834; 2 tom.); a view of the first half of the century in *La philosophie en France*, by CH. ADAM (1894); a brilliant criticism in *Les philosophes classiques français* of M. TAINÉ (3e édit. 1868); and a full survey down to recent years in the *Histoire de la philosophie en France au XIX^e Siècle* of M. FERRAZ (1880-87, 2 tom.). See also *La philosophie française contemporaine* of PAUL JANET (1879). The most widely celebrated of modern French philosophers is AUGUSTE COMTE, author of the so-called *Philosophie Positive* (6 tom. 1830-42). This has not been translated, but there is an English summary in 2 vols. by Harriet Martineau (1853, rep. 1877; rep. in 3 vols., with an introduction by Frederic Harrison, 1896, Bohn Lib.). The supplementary or complementary *Politique Positive* (4 tom. 1851-54) has been translated by several of the leading English Positivists (4 vols., Longmans). Comte has been sympathetically expounded in Prof. EDWARD CAIRD'S "Social Philosophy and Religion of Comte" (2 vols., Maclehorse), as well as by G. H. LEWES in the volume, "Comte's Philosophy of the Sciences" (Bohn). On the other hand, he has been stringently criticised, as to his later developments, by his early disciple J. S. MILL, in "Auguste Comte and Positivism" (2nd ed. rev. 1866), to which replies were made on the Comtist side by the late Dr. Bridges and others. See also Herbert Spencer's criticism in vol. iii of his *Essays*. A fair, if not a definitive, comparison of the systems of Spencer and Comte is produced by E. DE ROBERTY, *Auguste Comte et Herbert Spencer* (1894). Of modern French systematic philosophers the most distinguished is the late CHARLES

RENOUVIER, his principal metaphysical treatises being *Les dilemmes de la métaphysique pure* (1900) and *Histoire et solution des problèmes métaphysiques* (1901). There is a monograph on him by G. SEAILLES, *La philosophie de Charles Renouvier* (1905). Less noteworthy, but more popular, are the writings of A. FOUILLÉE, *Liberté et déterminisme* (2e éd. 1884); *L'Avenir de la métaphysique* (1889); *La psychologie des idées forces* (2 vols. 1893).

Modern French thought, broadly speaking, has turned away from system-making, like that of other countries; but in compensation there goes on much acute research on special problems, both of philosophy and psychology—e.g., Prof. V. BROCARD, *De L'Erreur* (2e éd. 1897); LOUIS LIARD, *La science positive et la métaphysique* (1879); F. LE DANTEC, *Les limites du connaissable* (1903); Prof. LEON BRUNSCHVICG, *La modalité du jugement* (1897); E. DE ROBERTY, *La recherche de l'unité* (1893); EMIL BOIRAC, *L'Idée du phénomène* (1894); Prof. G. L. FONSEGRIVE, *Essai sur le libre arbitre* (2e ed. 1896); Prof. E. TROUVEREZ, *Le réalisme métaphysique* (1894). In addition there have been published in the past twenty years competent critical studies of nearly every important philosopher of the past. L. ARRÉAT's *Dix années de la philosophie* (1901) gives clues to many recent works.

§ 20. The revival of philosophical as of sociological studies in Italy is dealt with in the "Historical Sketch of Modern Philosophy in Italy," by Prof. V. BOTTA, which forms Appendix II. to UEBERWEG'S "History of Philosophy"; in an Austrian work, *Die italienische Philosophie des 19ten Jahrhunderts*, by C. WERNER (Wien, 1884); in French works: *La philosophie expérimentale en Italie*, by A. ESPINAS (Paris, 1889); *La philosophie contemporaine en Italie*, by R. MARIANO (1868); and *Histoire des doctrines philosophiques dans l'Italie contemporaine*, by MARC DEBRIT (Paris, 1859); and in several Italian works, notably *La filosofia e la cultura Italiana nel moderno evo* (Milano, 1882), by G. FONTANA; *Sul rinnovamento della filosofia positiva in Italia*, by PIETRO SICILIANI (Firenze, 1871); the *Essai sur l'histoire de la philosophie en Italie au XIXe Siècle* of LUIGI FERRI (2 tom. 1869); and *L'Italia filosofica contemporanea* of R. POMPA (Salerno, 1877-78). Of modern Dutch philosophy, too, there is a German account,

Die holländische Philosophie in 19ten Jahrhunderts, by G. v. ANTAL (Utrecht, 1886).

Of the works of the Italian philosopher ROSMINI (1797-1855), who bulks largest among the idealists of his nation, there have been trans. in English his "Origin of Ideas" (3 vols.); his "Psychology" (3 vols.); and his "Philosophical System," with a sketch of his life, bibliography, introduction, and notes, by THOMAS DAVIDSON (all Paul). GIOBERTI and MAMIANI, who with Rosmini form "the Italian triumvirate of last century," have not been translated.

§ 21. Even in Germany, the nation most given to philosophical studies, there has been something of a reaction from—and against—metaphysics since the "palmy" period from Kant to Hegel. The writers of widest reputation since Hegel have been SCHOPENHAUER (1788-1860), who was contemporary with Hegel, and began to publish (with small success) in 1813, and the later HARTMANN, who both rank as Pessimists, but differ much in their methods. The principal works of both are translated in English: SCHOPENHAUER'S "The World as Will and Idea" (Paul, 3 vols.); his "Fourfold Root of the Principle of Sufficient Reason" and "Will in Nature," in 1 vol. (Bell); and many of his shorter writings in the series of volumes translated and edited by W. B. SAUNDERS (Sonnenschein); also in a volume edited by E. BELFORT BAX (Bell). HARTMANN'S "Philosophy of the Unconscious" is trans. by Dr. W. C. COUPLAND (3 vols., 1884, Trübner). A good introduction to both philosophers is supplied in Prof. **James Sully's** "**Pessimism**" (Paul). See also the exceptionally able "Life of Schopenhauer" by Prof. WALLACE in the Great Writers series (Scott), and that by Miss HELEN ZIMMERN, "Arthur Schopenhauer: His Life and his Philosophy" (Longmans, 1876). The article in the *Britannica* is by Prof. WALLACE. There is critical interest in "A Defence of Pessimism" (Pt. I of "Philosophy and Christianity: An Introduction to the Works of Schopenhauer") by DAVID IRVINE (Watts, 1907); but the author's method is excessively discursive; and so far he has established nothing.

Of the other modern German system-makers the most important is R. H. LOTZE, who, however, has had less European vogue than Schopenhauer and Hartmann, despite his greater conformity

to prevailing philosophical sentiment. His "System of Philosophy" is translated (4 vols., Clar. Press), as are also his "Microcosmos" (2 vols., Clark), his "Outlines of Æsthetics," "Outlines of Logic," "Outlines of the Philosophy of Religion," "Outlines of Metaphysics," "Outlines of Practical Philosophy," and "Outlines of Psychology" (the last four by Prof. Ladd; Boston, Ginn; London, Longmans). The "Outlines of the Philosophy of Religion," which appears also in a trans. edited by F. C. Conybeare (Sonnenschein, 1892), is an attempt at a sophistic rehabilitation of the current religion.

In sharp antagonism to all metaphysical system-making stand the works of BÜCHNER and MOLESCHOTT, of whom the former has had a European hearing for his "**Force and Matter**" (4th ed. of Eng. trans., Asher & Co., 1884); and latterly for his posthumous "Last Words on Materialism" (Eng. trans., 1901, cheap ed. 1902, R. P. A.). JACOB MOLESCHOTT, like CARL VOGT, is more strictly a physicist, his chief work being *Der Kreislauf des Lebens* (5te Aufl. 1875-87, 2 Bde.).

Of German surveys of modern German and other philosophy there are many. Among the most useful are W. VON REICHENAU'S *Die monistische Philosophie von Spinoza bis auf unserer Tage* (Köln, 1881); G. ZART'S *Einfluss der englischen Philosophie seit Bacon auf die deutsche Philosophie* (Berlin, 1881); E. PFLEIDERER'S *Kantischer Kritizismus und englische Philosophie* (Halle, 1881); O. PFLEIDERER'S "Development of Theology in Germany since Kant, and its Progress in Great Britain since 1825" (Eng. trans. Sonnenschein); and R. H. LOTZE'S *Geschichte der deutschen Philosophie seit Kant* (Leipzig, 1892). For a general survey of modern philosophy see the excellent "History of Modern Philosophy" by RICHARD FALCKENBERG (Eng. trans. Bell, 1895), or the *Geschichte der neueren Philosophie* of A. STÖCKL (Mainz, 1883, 2 Bde.).

§ 22. In virtue of the expansion of intellectual energy in other directions, and notably in physiological psychology, the production of new "systems" of metaphysical philosophy is as little to be looked for in England as in Germany. The most noteworthy recent attempt of the kind, in point of bulk, is SHADWORTH

HODGSON'S "Metaphysics of Experience" (Longmans; 4 vols., 1898), which has not been successful in creating a "school" among students. Something like a system, however, has been compassed by the industrious and accomplished American Prof. LADD; and those who desire to see a rounded body of philosophy on modern lines may find one in his works: "Introduction to Philosophy: An inquiry after a rational system of scientific principles in their relation to ultimate reality" (Unwin, 1891); "Philosophy of Mind: An essay in the metaphysics of psychology" (Longmans, 1895); "Philosophy of Knowledge" (same, 1897); "A Theory of Reality" (same, 1899); "Philosophy of Conduct: A treatise of the facts, principles, and ideals of ethics" (same, 1902). (See also his works on psychology, mentioned in Course IX.) Able and instructive criticisms of the later developments of philosophy will be found in the "Essays and Notices" of T. WHITTAKER, and the "Philosophical Remains" of Prof. CROOM ROBERTSON, already named.

§ 23. Those, finally, who recognise that philosophy has always been conditioned by theology, and seek simply to know how the "God-idea" is latterly handled as a separate issue, will find the theistic view most vivaciously maintained, in the English-speaking world, in the United States, where theism flourishes considerably more than in the mother country. Special popularity has there been won by the late JOHN FISKE's little work, "The Idea of God as Affected by Modern Knowledge" (Boston; Houghton, 1891), which, however, employs no new arguments. Its best point is the appended note on the name "God," which is plausibly shown to be a derivative from Wodan = Odin. Of greater philosophic freshness, but of hardly greater weight, are the arguments in Prof. WILLIAM JAMES's volume of essays, "The Will to Believe" (Longmans, 1897). More cogent than either of these works is the late Dr. FRANCIS E. ABBOT'S "Scientific Theism" (Boston; Little, 1885), perhaps the ablest of modern arguments for theism. Compared with that of LOTZE'S "Outlines of a Philosophy of Religion"—which carries the process of accommodation to the length of a Unitarian Christism—it has the accent of scientific sincerity. The same author, however, in his shorter treatise,

"The Way out of Agnosticism; or, the Philosophy of Free Religion" (same pub. 1890), arrives merely at Pantheism, and imposes upon that the usual theistic inconsistencies. Prof. FLINT's "Baird Lectures" on "Theism" (Blackwood) may be taken as ecclesiastically authoritative, but are not philosophically original or impressive. A higher philosophic value is to be ascribed to the very temperate "Burnett Lectures" of Dr. W. L. DAVIDSON, "Theism as Grounded in Human Nature" (Longmans, 1893); but it presents no new arguments. Of this work, and of Prof. KNIGHT's less competent "Aspects of Theism" (Macmillan, 1893), there is a criticism in the *Free Review*, August, 1894. There is some ingenuity, at least, from an impartial point of view, in the now forgotten work of Miss SARA HENNEL, entitled "Present Religion: As a Faith Owning Fellowship with Thought" (Part I, 1865; Part II, 1873); and a certain special interest attaches to the Gifford Lectures of Prof. Sir G. G. STOKES (Black, 1891), on "Natural Theology," the author being a man of proved capacity in one department of science.

One of the most eloquent, and not the least able, of modern defences of theism, is the late Dr. JAMES MARTINEAU'S "Study of Religion" (2 vols., 1888). Less rhetorical and more compact is the argument put forward by Prof. ROYCE, of Harvard, in the interesting volume entitled "The Conception of God," published by the Philosophical Union of the University of California in 1897. To Prof. Royce's argument there are offered by other professors, in the same volume, academic replies, which claim to convict his theorem at once of logical and of ethical inadequacy. More elaborate is the presentment by Prof. A. C. FRASER in "The Philosophy of Theism"—the Gifford Lectures for 1894-96 (Blackwood, 2nd ed. rev.). Another competent and more compendious survey of the problem, with a view of its historical development, is given in Prof. A. Seth's "**Two Lectures on Theism**" (Blackwood, 1897), where the conclusion arrived at is a surrender of any stronger ground for theism than poetic emotion, and where the theism maintained, besides, merges into explicit pantheism.

Substantially bound up with the belief in deity is that in human

immortality. On this theme the freshest prelections are Prof. ROYCE's essay, "The Conception of Immortality" (Longmans, 1900), and Prof. WILLIAM JAMES'S "Human Immortality: Two supposed objections to the doctrine" (Constable, 1898).

§ 24. On the other side, the negation of theism is rather implicit than explicit in recent philosophy, even where that is obviously irreconcilable with theism in any candid construction—e.g., F. H. BRADLEY'S "Appearance and Reality," above mentioned; and thinkers who have avowedly abandoned theism, as Clifford, have not always been careful to clear their position metaphysically. Towards such elucidation an important step is taken in "**The Anatomy of Knowledge**," by C. E. HOOPER (R. P. A., 1906). Among those who have spoken out plainly is ERNST HAECKEL, whose "Riddle of the Universe" (Eng. trans. by Mr. McCabe, R. P. A., 1900; 6d. reprint 1902: the last German edition gives some very necessary corrections as regards Christian origins) has made a remarkable popular impression throughout Europe. Very plain speaking is also to be found in NIETZSCHE (several of whose multiform works are trans., 3 vols., Unwin), but that striking writer—on whom, however, there is a good monograph in French by Prof. H. LICHTENBERGER, *La philosophie de Nietzsche* (Alcan, 1898)—is practically outside serious analytic discussion. Anti-theistic views are set forth by the pessimists Schopenhauer and Hartmann, but rather as part of their pessimism than as a criticism of theistic constructions. Thus it comes about that in Prof. Flint's lectures on "Anti-Theistic Theories" (Blackwood, 1877 and later) hardly any recent philosophers are named save these; and his extremely commonplace—indeed vulgar—discussion of atheism cites no statement of that position. For an account of it as actually held, on the one hand as against theism, and on the other as merely nominally distinct from the essential positions of so-called agnosticism, see the editor's exposition in Part II of the *Life of Bradlaugh*; or *l'Athéisme* by FELIX LE DANTEC, *chargé de cours* at the Sorbonne (Bibl. de philos. scientif., Flammarion), or the works of Haeckel or Büchner, or the eighteenth-century *Système de la Nature* of D'Holbach and Diderot. It is to be noted, however, that, despite

Comte's aspersion of atheists, Comtism is strictly atheistic, as Spinozism has been repeatedly recognised to be, from Jacobi to Martineau; and the position of Spencer in his "First Principles," which he distinguishes from atheism, is so distinguishable only by a commonplace misconception of the latter. A similar fallacy is fallen into in the otherwise careful work of E. DE ROBERTY, *L'ancienne et la nouvelle philosophie* (Alcan, 1887), p. 284; and again by Frederic Harrison in his recently published "Creed of a Layman" (Macmillan, 1907).

§ 25. As regards the total modification of religion on the philosophic side, there is again a whole literature, over and above the discussion of philosophy as such. PFLEIDERER'S Gifford Lectures on the "Philosophy and Development of Religion" (2 vols., Blackwood, 1894) and LICHTENBERG'S "History of German Theology in the Nineteenth Century" (Clark, 1889) give general views. The work of LUDOVIC CARRAU, *La philosophie religieuse en Angleterre depuis Locke jusqu'à nos jours* (Alcan, 1888), is an intelligent survey of the movement of rationalistic thought from the believer's point of view. Typical works are the *Histoire critique des doctrines religieuses de la philosophie moderne* of CHRISTIAN BARTHOLMËSS (1855, 2 vols.); HAGENBACH'S "German Rationalism in its Rise, Progress, and Decline" (Clark, 1865: an English abridgment of his *Kirchengeschichte des 18 und 19 Jahrhunderts*, 2 Bde., 1848, of which a full trans., 2 vols., was published at New York in 1869); and the *Histoire critique du rationalisme en Allemagne* of AMAND SAINTES (1841). JEVONS' "Principles of Science" (Macmillan, 2nd ed., 1 vol.) endeavours to base theism on scientific conclusions. On the other side may be noted Draper's "History of the Conflict between Religion and Science" (Int. Sc. Ser.), and the much fuller and more accurate work of Prof. ANDREW WHITE, "History of the Warfare of Science with Theology in Christendom" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1896)—an expansion of his short earlier essay, "The Warfare of Science" (2nd ed. 1877).

In this connection may be mentioned the interesting series of works by the Rev. JOHN OWEN, "Evenings with the Skeptics"

(Longmans, 1881, 2 vols.), "The Skeptics of the Italian Renaissance" (Sonnenschein, 1893), and "The Skeptics of the French Renaissance" (same). See also, generally, the editor's "Dynamics of Religion" and "Short History of Freethought," and **Joseph McCabe's** "**Modern Rationalism**," "**Secular Education**," and "**The Bible in Europe**" (R. P. A.), the last a particularly useful contribution to the general debate.

§ 26. The field of Indian philosophy, which lies off the line of the historic development traced above, may be studied partly through the works named in Course III, § 9, and further in MAX MÜLLER'S "Three Lectures on the Vedānta Philosophy" (Longmans, 1894); COLEBROOKE'S "Miscellaneous Essays" (rep. 1873); Dr. PAUL DEUSSEN'S "The Philosophy of the Upanishads" (Eng. tr. of Pt. ii of his *Allgemeine Geschichte der Philosophie*: Clark, 1906); and the same writer's *Die Geheimlehre des Veda* (Leipzig, 1907). There is further an appendix to Dr. Deussen's "Elements of Metaphysics" (Eng. tr. Macmillan, 1904) dealing with the relation of Vedānta philosophy to occidental thought.

COURSE VII.

MORAL PHILOSOPHY

(THE PHILOSOPHY OF CONDUCT)

[Some of the works mentioned in this Course cover the philosophy of knowledge as well as that of conduct ; but the former is separately dealt with above, as is psychology below.]

§ 1. Two objects may be had in view by those who approach moral philosophy—a knowledge of the evolution of morality, and a knowledge of the theories or doctrines of right and wrong that have been thus far propounded. The aim of this Course is to point to the means of attaining both objects. Those who desire to consider first the literature of moral philosophy may profitably begin with the late Prof. **Sidgwick's "Outlines of the History of Ethics"** (3rd ed. Macmillan, 1892)—a very judicial treatise, though perhaps more coloured by Christian prepossessions than its author suspected. With it may profitably be read Prof. **J. S. Mackenzie's "Manual of Ethics"** (Univ. Tutor. Ser., Univ. Corr. College Press, 2nd ed. 1894), which ably discusses all the dialectic problems of ethics as a science of right and wrong. But after the perusal of such treatises, if not before, it will perhaps be realised that a thorough comprehension of ethics is to be reached only after a study of the origins of moral codes. This has been partly led up to in the opening Course on Anthropology, but may now be advantageously traced on the special reference.

§ 2. Since the publication of **Darwin's "Descent of Man"** (Murray), which in its fourth chapter deals specially with the development of the intellectual and moral faculties during primeval and civilised times, modern research has shown that the foundations of morality go deeper than humanity, being found at

least in all gregarious and domestic animals. In **Buechner's** "**Mind in Animals**," trans. by Mrs. BESANT (Bonner); in "**Mental Evolution in Animals**" and "**Animal Intelligence**," by Dr. ROMANES (Paul); and in appendix D to HERBERT SPENCER'S "**Justice**" (Williams), will be found facts bearing on this point. Fresh light is thrown on the subject by such a work as that of FRÉDÉRIC HOUSSAY, "**The Industries of Animals**" (Eng. trans. Cont. Sci. Ser.); and by Prince KROPOTKIN in his "**Mutual Aid: A Factor of Evolution**" (Heinemann, 1902), where, however, the thesis must be distinguished from the evidence. On the whole problem of the mental processes in animals, one of the ablest of modern researches is that of Mr. L. T. HOBHOUSE, "**Mind in Evolution**" (Macmillan, 1901); and on the derivation of ethical principles from what may be termed animal sociology, some very suggestive thinking will be found in Clifford's "**Lectures and Essays**" (Macmillan, 2nd ed. 1886). Interest attaches also to "**The Facts of Moral Life**" by Prof. W. WUNDT (Eng. tr. of vol. i—being introd.—of a treatise on "**Ethics**"; Sonnenschein, 1897); but this work is of no great philosophical importance.

§ 3. On the general question of the development of morality, in addition to the writings already mentioned, LETOURNEAU'S *Évolution de la Morale* (Paris) should be consulted, as also his works on the evolution of property, of politics, and law. The fullest treatment of the problem, however, is to be found in the works of Hobhouse, Westermarck, and Sutherland, named in Course I, § 9. HERBERT SPENCER'S "**Descriptive Sociology**" gives tabulated presentments of the customs, religion, and social status of various races.

§ 4. On the important point of the evolution and ethics of marriage the student may turn to the works of McLennan, Starcke, Westermarck, Hobhouse, Wake, and Crawley, specified in Course I, § 5.

§ 5. For ancient systems of ethics, RITTER'S "**History of Ancient Philosophy**" (Eng. trans. 4 vols., 1838-46) is still useful. See also the works of BURNET and WINDELBAND, named

in Course VI, § 3. Special treatises on "**Stoicism**," by the Rev. J. M. CAPES; on **Aristotelianism**, by the Rev. J. G. SMITH and the Rev. W. GRUNDY; and on "**Epicureanism**," by Prof. W. WALLACE, are published by the S.P.C.K., the last-named being the ablest and fairest. ZELLER'S "Stoics, Epicureans, and Sceptics" (Longmans) is a standard treatise. Many of the moralists of ancient Greece and Rome deserve special study. The "**Ethics**" of **Aristotle**, of which the best edition is illustrated with essays and notes by Sir ALEXANDER GRANT (Longmans), has profoundly influenced students of conduct for two thousand years, and is still a textbook in colleges. [Cheap ed. of the Nicomachean Ethics in Scott's 1s. 6d. series; also in Bohn Lib.; and a very good one by PETERS (Paul). GROTE'S "Aristotle" (Murray), edited by A. BAIN and CROOM ROBERTSON, chap. xiii, may also be consulted.] PLATO'S ethical views are unsystematically set forth in many of his Dialogues (best trans. Jowett's). As to Socrates see the works named in Course VI, § 4. Of other ancient moralists there are interesting traces in "The Lives and Opinions of Eminent Philosophers," by DIOGENES LAËRTIUS (trans. in Bohn Lib.). CICERO'S *De Officiis*, "On Moral Duties," and *De Finibus*, "On Moral Ends," are trans. (Bohn), as are selections from SENECA (Bohn Lib., and Scott). Long's is a trustworthy trans. both of the "Meditations" of MARCUS ANTONINUS and the "Enchiridion" of EPICTETUS (Bohn), and both these works of the later Stoics should be appreciated. Of Roman ethics the best general survey is still perhaps that of Prof. C. MARTHA, *Les moralistes sous l'empire romain* (Hachette).

§ 6. For Oriental ethics the Tao-teh-King of Lao-tse, the Analects of Confucius, and the Buddhist Dhammapada are the most important. They have already been referred to under "Comparative Hierology." A good exposition is given by J.-L. DE LANESSAN, *La morale des philosophes chinois* (1896). M. D. CONWAY'S useful "Sacred Anthology" (Paul) gives moral extracts from the scriptures of various faiths, as does the compilation edited by Dr. W. C. COUPLAND, entitled "Thoughts and Aspirations of the Ages" (Sonnenschein). The "Imitation of

Buddha," compiled by ERNEST BOWDEN (Methuen), is a praiseworthy selection drawn from Buddhist scriptures; but, like most of the kind, it gives only their best teachings.

§ 7. A study of the preceding works will sufficiently show that much that is claimed as peculiar to Christian ethics is by no means so, and that at the most it but broadened duties already well known. Even its supposed *peculia* of the inculcation of humility, the return of good for injuries, and alienation from "the world" and "the flesh," are all found in Buddhism. Historically, Christian ethics appears largely of an anti-secular, negative, and ascetic character, reflected in the treatises of the pseudo-Dionysius "the Areopagite" and St. Thomas Aquinas, who, however, united Aristotelianism and Christian dogma. A brief survey of the subject is made in SIDGWICK'S "Outlines" above mentioned. **Lecky's "History of European Morals** from Augustine to Charlemagne" (Longmans, 2 vols.) gives a readable but more sentimental than scientific account of the early part of the Christian period; and his pro-Christian views should be checked by such a work as **J. A. Farrer's "Paganism and Christianity."**

There are many writers on so-called Christian ethics, the most valuable being those who treat the subject historically, as STÄUDLIN in his *Geschichte der Sittenlehre Jesu*, and LUTHARDT, whose "History of Christian Ethics" represents modern orthodoxy, as in a measure do also Prof. DORNER'S "System of Christian Ethics" and Dr. MARTENSEN'S "Christian Ethics: General," and "Special"—first division, Individual Ethics; second division, Social Ethics (3 vols., all in Clark's For. Theol. Lib.). But the last two represent Christian ethics as modified by modern transcendental philosophy; and the same may be said of Prof. H. CALDERWOOD'S "Handbook of Moral Philosophy" (Macmillan). For criticism of the Christian theory of morals may be noted *La morale de l'église et la morale naturelle*, by M. L. BOUTTEVILLE (1866); *La morale fouillée dans ses fondements*, by R. SIÈREBOIS (1866); Bentham and Grote's keen "**Analysis of the Influence of Natural Religion on the Temporal Happiness of Mankind**," issued

under the name of **Philip Beauchamp**; and *La morale*, by **YVES GUYOT** (1883).

§ 8. It was in the sphere of Christian ethics that there arose the profoundly important discussion as to so-called "free-will," the ethic of the Greeks having seen here no clear ethical problem, though a conception of a coercive destiny largely pervaded Greek literature. It is seen vaguely shaping itself in Judaism, where, however, the problem was not formulated further than in loose dispute as to whether God wrought evil. In the Book of Job, which testifies to such discussion, the debate turns on the conduct of deity rather than on that of men. There was thus far only a theological bracketing of the question of men's *fate* with that of the government of the universe. But the doctrine of foreordination, passed on by Judaism to Pauline Christianity, early in the Church's history gave rise to much dispute. On this the reader of German may consult **HUBER's** *Die Philosophie der Kirchenväter*; but the ground is also covered by *Ueberweg*. From the time of **PELAGIUS** in particular there was a chronic debate in the Church as to whether men's deeds and their salvation were pre-determined or "free"; and both **LUTHER** and **CALVIN** (as to whose ethics see vol. ii of **LUTHARDT's** "History of Christian Ethics," above mentioned) entangled themselves, and embroiled their followers, in violent disputes on the subject. The revival of Pelagian views by the school of **ARMINIUS** led to furious strife in Holland, and had something to do with the beginnings of the Civil War in England.

At this point the problem passed into the hands of secular philosophy, and the rationalistic as distinct from the theological form of determinism was first effectually set out by **HOBBS** in his tract "Of Liberty and Necessity" (1652), and his lengthy controversy on "The Questions Concerning Liberty, Necessity, and Chance, clearly stated and debated between Dr. Bramhall, Bishop of Derry, and Thomas Hobbes, of Malmesbury" (1656). Independently of **SPINOZA**, who wrought the same conception into his "Ethics," the position reached by Hobbes is with signal ability cleared and restated by **Anthony Collins** in his "Philosophical Inquiry concerning Human Liberty"

(1717: 3rd ed. corrected 1735; rep. ed. by G. W. Foote and J. M. Wheeler, 1890), on which no substantial improvement has been made by later writers as regards the ethical problem, though the total philosophical problem is freshly handled with much skill in SAMUEL STRUTT'S anonymous pamphlet, "A Philosophical Inquiry into the Physical Spring of Human Actions and the Immediate Causes of Thinking" (1732).

The determinist position being from the time of Hobbes onward associated with rationalism, the prevailing tendency of religious writers has been to revert to an obscurantist assertion of "free-will"; but the theological or predestinarian form of the principle of determinism was restated with extraordinary ability by JONATHAN EDWARDS in his often-reprinted "Inquiry into the Freedom of the Will" (1754). To this day there is much debate on the lines thus laid down, some recent writers, as H. Sidgwick, showing a tendency to profess determinism with somewhat helpless avowals of perplexity. The problem finally becomes part of the subject-matter of psychology. As against alike the theological and the academic positions, an attempt is made to clear the ground on the ethical side in the editor's "Letters on Reasoning" (R. P. A., 2nd ed. 1905) by a logical analysis and reconstruction.

§ 9. HOBBS was also the first who in England supplied the starting-point for an independent moral philosophy. He held that all human impulses were, when analysed, self-regarding. This view, conjoined with a political theory of absolute rule and moral regulation, appears in his "Leviathan." SPINOZA also sought, though in another quarter, for an independent basis to ethics, and his "Ethic Demonstrated in Geometrical Order" (trans. in the Eng. and For. Philos. Lib., Paul; also in Bohn Lib. ed. of works) is one of the great classics of moral philosophy. The views of Hobbes were in England combated by the Cambridge moralists, H. More, R. Cudworth, and R. Cumberland, as to whom see Sir J. Mackintosh's treatise "**On the Progress of Ethical Philosophy**" (4th ed., by Whewell: Black, 1872), and WHEWELL'S "Lectures on the History of Moral Philosophy" (rep. 1862).

LOCKE, in his "Essay on the Human Understanding," while treating morality as the law of God, agrees with Hobbes as to the

egoistic basis of rational conduct; while SHAFTESBURY seeks to show a harmony between man's social affections and his self-regarding instincts. The relative nature of morality was forcibly illustrated by BERNARD MANDEVILLE, who, in his suggestive "Fable of the Bees: or Private Vices Public Benefits" (1714), undertook to show that human frailties were to the advantage of civil society. The idea is developed in his later works. Mandeville was answered by William Law, Berkeley, Hutcheson, and others, as to whose criticisms see essay on Mandeville in the editor's "Pioneer Humanists." Hutcheson further elaborated something like an ethical system on the basis of Shaftesbury; and both writers are adequately and sympathetically expounded in Prof. FOWLER'S "Shaftesbury and Hutcheson" (Eng. Philos. ser., Low, 1882). SHAFTESBURY'S "Characteristics" have been edited by the present editor (Richards, 1900) with annotations and an introduction (rep. in "Pioneer Humanists"), wherein is set forth the view that his ethic is substantially derived from Spinoza. Hutcheson has not been reprinted since the eighteenth century, but there is a very complete study of his life and philosophy by Dr. W. R. SCOTT, "Francis Hutcheson: His Life, Teaching, and Position in the History of Philosophy" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1900); and he is further dealt with as founder of the Scottish school by Dr. McCOSH in his interesting survey, "The Scottish Philosophy" (Macmillan, 1875). The British ethical literature of this period is remarkably abundant, as may be gathered from the work of Dr. Scott. A good view of its general character is to be had from the compilation of Mr. SELBY-BIGGE, "British Moralists" (2 vols., Clar. Press, 1897).

HUME entitled his "Treatise of Human Nature" (edited in "Works" by Green and Grose, Longmans, and—very carefully—in a separate volume by Mr. Selby-Bigge, Clar. Press) "an attempt to introduce the experimental method of reasoning into moral subjects." The tendency of his work was also to show the relativity of morals, and he pointed out how many of our virtues were due to civilisation, not belonging to man "in his ruder and more natural condition." In addition to the light given by the monographs on Hume mentioned in the previous Course, some

may be here drawn from the introduction by Dr. J. H. HYSLOP to the ethical sections of Hume's "Treatise of Human Nature" (Boston : Ginn, 1893), and from the French monograph *David Hume, moraliste et sociologue* by G. LECHARTIER (1900). Hume's friend ADAM SMITH, in his "Theory of Moral Sentiments" (Bohn), attempted to trace morality to the sentiment of sympathy, as does SCHOPENHAUER in his "Fourfold Root" (Eng. trans. Bohn Lib.) and "The Basis of Morality" (Eng. trans. Sonnenschein). Smith's ethic is discussed in Mr. HALDANE's monograph in the English Philosophers series, as well as in the general surveys of Mackintosh and Sidgwick.

§ 10. As against the strictly utilitarian conception of morals, which in the hands of Hume becomes recognisably compatible with the intuitionist conception, there arose in England an orthodox species of the former. Led up to by the "Treatise of the Laws of Nature" of Bishop CUMBERLAND (orig. Lat., 1672 ; Eng. trans. 1727), it was further developed out of the heterodox ethic of Shaftesbury, systematised by Hutcheson ; but was substantially adopted by Bishop Butler, whose ethical views are to be found in his Sermons ; concerning which see some good remarks in F. H. HAYWARD's book on "The Ethical Philosophy of Sidgwick" (Sonnenschein, 1901). Butler is also discussed in the surveys of Mackintosh and Whewell, before mentioned ; there is a monograph on him by the Rev. W. LUCAS COLLINS (in Phil. Classics ser.), besides an excellent article by Prof. ADAMSON in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* ; and Mr. GLADSTONE has vigorously championed him in "Studies Subsidiary to the Works of Bishop Butler" (Clar. Press, 1896). After Butler, PALEY made the utilitarian principle the basis of his Christian "Moral Philosophy," carrying it to the extent of making not only expediency the end, but self-interest the motive of virtue.

The total intuitionist tradition, on the other hand, was carried on by Reid (on whom see Prof. SETH's "Scottish Philosophy") and by Dugald Stewart, who is sympathetically treated in Dr. McCOSH's volume on "The Scottish Philosophy" (Macmillan, 1875). Those who wish to follow the fortunes of this way of thought may note its developments in WHEWELL's "Elements of Morality including

Polity" (4th ed. 1864; criticised in vol. ii. of J. S. MILL's "Dissertations and Discussions"), as well as in his Lectures; and in the later "Prolegomena to Ethics" of T. H. GREEN, and the "Types of Ethical Theory" of JAMES MARTINEAU, the two most highly esteemed works on the transcendentalist side in modern England. The "Constructive Ethics" of W. L. COURTNEY (Chapman, 1886) is also worth attention for its criticism of rationalistic positions and its exposition of an "ethic based on God."

§ 11. After utilitarianism had thus been made popular by the current theology of the day, BENTHAM in his "Deontology" and "Introduction to the Principles of Morals and Legislation" discarded theology, and founded morality on the observed tendencies of actions, following BECCARIA and HELVÉTIUS in assigning the greatest happiness of the greatest number as the test of conduct. These views were supported by JAMES MILL, in his "Fragment on Mackintosh" (o. p.), and in his "Analysis of the Human Mind," chaps. 22 and 23. His son, J. S. MILL, devotes the last book of his "System of Logic" to the logic of the moral sciences, which he further expounds in his "**Utilitarianism**" (Longmans). G. GROTE, in his "Fragments on Ethical Subjects" (Murray), shows the same influence. From these positions has been developed a new formulation of rationalistic ethic under the unfortunate title of "Hedonism," over which there has raged a great deal of verbalist debate; and modern English ethics in consequence largely runs to discussion of why men do what they prefer to do.

Utilitarianism as expounded by the Bentham-Mill school has undergone much criticism, notably in Prof. JOHN GROTE's "Examination of the Utilitarian Philosophy" (posth., 1870), and in the works of Whewell and Martineau. A fairly just "History of English Utilitarianism" has been produced by Dr. E. ALBER, of Cornell University (Sonnenschein, 1902); but this should be checked by Sir LESLIE STEPHEN's work "The English Utilitarians" (Duckworth, 3 vols., 1900), of which the first volume deals with Bentham, the second with James Mill, and the third with John Stuart Mill. There is a separate study of "The

Ethics of John Stuart Mill" by CHARLES DOUGLAS (Blackwood, 1897).

§ 12. In Germany the—or an—intuitionist view of ethics was put forth by KANT in his "Critique of Practical Reason" and "Metaphysics of Ethics" (as to which see A. CRESSON, *La morale de Kant* [1897]; and the critical and expository works mentioned in the preceding Course; and, above all, the searching criticism in Schopenhauer's "Basis of Morality," mentioned below). From this point of view there is a partial return towards naturalism in FICHTE, of whose works see "The Science of Ethics as based on the Science of Knowledge" and "The Science of Rights"—the former "subjective" and the latter "objective," both trans. by A. E. Kroeger (Eng. and For. Philos. Lib., Paul), and Prof. ADAMSON's monograph, before mentioned. HEGEL's ethic is to be gathered from his "Philosophy of Right" (Eng. trans. by S. H. Dyde: Bell, 1896); Schopenhauer's as aforesaid, from his "Fourfold Root," but also from his "The World as Will and Idea" (Eng. trans. Paul, 3 vols., 1883, etc.), and particularly from his essay "The Basis of Morality," trans. by A. B. Bullock (Sonnenschein, 1903). The last work is specially important, but the student should note (what Schopenhauer and his translator do not) that the ethical thesis of the book is on all fours with that of Smith.

§ 13. With the progress of the theory of evolution and its application to morals, to be studied especially in HERBERT SPENCER's "Synthetic Philosophy," we see some approach to accommodation between the rival schools, founded upon the doctrine of inheritance and the consideration of utility to the race rather than to the individual. These views are finally systematised on one line in Spencer's "Principles of Ethics" (Williams; 2 vols., 1892-3), of which the sections entitled "**The Data of Ethics**" and "**Justice**" (which were separately published) are specially important. In substantial sympathy with the evolutionary method is Sir LESLIE STEPHEN's "Science of Ethics" (Smith), an able and brilliant book, which seeks to bring the ethics of utility as taught by Hume, Bentham, the Mills, and Lewes into harmony with the principles

of evolution. Miss EDITH SIMCOX's "Natural Law" (Paul), though somewhat inconsequential, also seeks to found ethics on natural evolution; and ALFRED BARRATT's "Physical Ethics, or the Science of Action" (1869) applies naturalistic principles with signal originality. Prof. H. SIDGWICK's "Methods of Ethics" (Macmillan) is a text-book showing with much acute criticism the influence of the new ideas. For a helpful account of it see the treatise of F. H. HAYWARD above mentioned (§ 10), which has the merits and the defects of Sidgwick's own work—open-mindedness and ultimate dogmatism. Few writers surpass Sidgwick in general fairness to opposing views; yet few are more arbitrary in their conclusions. Naturalists, however, must reckon with his criticisms. More fundamental, perhaps, is the criticism in Prof. W. R. SORLEY's book, "The Ethics of Naturalism" (Blackwood, 1885), with which may be usefully read "A Review of the Systems of Ethics founded on the Theory of Evolution," by C. M. WILLIAMS (Macmillan). S. ALEXANDER in his "Moral Order and Progress" (Eng. and For. Philos. Lib., Paul) comes to modern ideas of evolution with a training derived from Aristotle and Hegel, and shows that change is a condition of progress. But the most comprehensive treatises on moral evolution are the works of L. T. HOBBHOUSE, A. SUTHERLAND, and Dr. WESTERMARCK, specified in Course I, § 9. Some suggestive applications to the new conditions of civilised society are found in FOWLER's "Progressive Morality" (Macmillan); but his "Principles of Morals" (written in partial collaboration with Prof. Wilson: Clar. Press, 2 vols., 1886-87) has no philosophic originality, and is useful chiefly for its survey of previous literature. The recent work of the late Dr. J. K. INGRAM, "Practical Morals" (Black, 1904), applies the principles of Comtism to the problem. A special application to the suppression of national antagonism appears in "The Morality of Nations: A Study in the Evolution of Ethics," by HUGH TAYLOR (Paul); and Miss J. H. CLAPPERTON in her "Scientific Meliorism" (Paul) throws out many weighty suggestions for the evolution of social happiness through moral education. See also Prof. LADD's "Philosophy of Conduct," named in Course VI, § 22.

§ 14. For the present position of ethical speculation and discussion, finally, the student cannot do better than turn habitually to the able "Manual of Ethics" of Prof. J. S. MACKENZIE, before mentioned. Prof. MUIRHEAD'S "Elements of Ethics" (Murray's Univ. Ext. Manuals ser.) is also useful. Both works deal mainly with the juristic side of ethics, and preserve much of the old *a priori* spirit, but recognise the naturalistic influence. Specially stimulating on the abstract side is F. H. BRADLEY'S "Ethical Studies" (1877), which, however, its author has allowed for many years to remain out of print. It denies that ethics is concerned with practical questions of conduct at all, but by implication passes some sweeping judgments on questions of conduct. It has been acutely criticised by Dr. ALFRED HODDER, from a friendly point of view, in his brilliant book "The Adversaries of the Sceptic; or, the Specious Present" (Sonnenschein, 1901). See also, in this connection, "The Problem of Conduct: A Study in the Phenomenology of Ethics," by A. E. TAYLOR (Macmillan, 1901); "The Psychology of Ethics," by Prof. DAVID IRONS (Blackwood, 1903); and "Principia Ethica," by G. E. MOORE (Camb. Univ. Pr., 1903).

§ 15. Abroad, the ethical doctrine of COMTE, founded on his Religion of Humanity, is chiefly seen in his "Catechism of Positive Philosophy," trans. by Dr. Congreve (Reeves & Turner). As to the positions taken up in the *Ethik* of Prof. W. WUNDT, the English reader can inform himself through the trans. of the Introduction, mentioned above (§ 2). B. CARNERI'S *Grundlegung der Ethik* (Vienna) also gives a natural hedonistic evolutionary basis for morals, as does G. SIMMEL'S *Einleitung in die Moralwissenschaft* (Berlin, 2 Bde., 1892-3), which is notable for its thoroughgoing determinism. Other works of high repute are Prof. F. PAULSEN'S "System of Ethics" (Eng. trans. Paul, 1899) and JODL'S *Geschichte der Ethik* (2 Bde. 1882-89). GIZYCKI'S "Elements of Ethics" is trans. by Dr. Stanton Coit (Sonnenschein). M. J. GUYAU in his *Esquisse d'une morale sans obligation ni sanction* (Paris; Alcan) lays the foundation of morality in acquiring the most intensive and extensive life possible. Perhaps the principal modern French work on moral philosophy is that of

CH. RENOUVIER, *La science de la morale* (2 vols., 1869); but the essay of A. CRESSON, *La morale et la raison théorique* (1903), is worth attention. One of the freshest and most original of recent ethical works is G. L. DUPRAT'S *La morale: Fondements psycho-sociologiques d'une conduite rationnelle* (1901). The English trans. (Cont. Sci. Ser.) is unfortunately inaccurate. The same author has made an ethico-psychological study of *La mensonge* (1903).

§ 16. It may be observed in conclusion that a vast amount of the literature of ethics neither gives nor pretends to give light on the practical problems of right and wrong; and that for the reasonings which aim at rectification of current standards the reader will have to turn to the writings of socialists, political reformers, peace promoters, and humanitarians. Finally, anyone who desires to work out for himself the essentials of moral philosophy without going through the whole of the foregoing Course may be advised to confine his reading to the following: Spinoza, Hobbes, and Collins (for the determinist position), Hutcheson (who embodies Shaftesbury), Hume, Smith, Kant, Schopenhauer, Mill, Spencer, Clifford, Stephen, Sidgwick, Sorley, Bradley, Duprat, and H. Taylor.

COURSE VIII.

LOGIC

§ 1. FROM any point of view as to the best way of learning to reason, the student cannot do better than begin with the late Prof. **Minto's "Logic, Inductive and Deductive"** (Murray's Univ. Ext. Manuals, 1893). He will there get a clear idea of the manner of origination of Formal Logic among the Greeks, and a clear presentation, by an original and accomplished thinker, of its methods as latterly perfected. If he can more easily procure the older "Logic" of **WHATELY**, he will there also find them made as interesting as may be. If he is satisfied with those methods, either as a gymnastic or as an education of his reasoning faculties, he may proceed to one or other of the treatises recommended below, in § 3, or, for further preliminary gymnastic of the formal kind, to the late Prof. **JEVONS's "Elementary Lessons in Logic"** (1870).

§ 2. If, however, he is conscious that the formalist method does not of itself greatly help him to reason soundly—and this is a judgment many times reiterated during many centuries—he is advised to turn to **Alfred Sidgwick's** little book, "**The Process of Argument**" (Black, 1893), the work of a university teacher who takes the view in question, and aims at educating the reasoning faculty by a more organic and stimulating method than symbolic abstraction of typical propositions. This is in effect a renewal of the protest made in the old work of **SAMUEL BAILEY** (1851) on "The Theory of Reasoning," which is still well worth perusal. From the "Process of Argument" the student will probably proceed with increased interest to the same author's later and more elaborate work, "**The Use of Words in Reasoning**" (same pub., 1901). Those who are interested in that analysis may further turn to the work of Prof. **PAUL**

REGNAUD, *Précis de logique évolutionniste: L'entendement dans ses rapports avec le langage* (1897).

§ 3. Another independent treatment of the fundamental problems of logic is undertaken in "The Anatomy of Knowledge" by C. E. HOOPER (R. P. A., 1906), an able work of elucidation. Suggestions towards an alteration in the older discipline are made in the Prolegomena to the editor's "Letters on Reasoning" (R. P. A.), and in several of the letters in that volume, which aims at exercising the reasoning faculties without resort to formal logic. The "Port Royal Logic" there mentioned, which is an interesting landmark in the literature of the subject, is accessible in a modern English trans. by Prof. Baynes (Black, 1851, and later). Copies of the old trans. (entitled "Logic, or the Art of Thinking") may, however, sometimes be picked up at second hand.

§ 4. Further study may advantageously proceed by way of JOHN STUART MILL'S "System of Logic" (People's ed., Longmans; and other cheap reprints), and the two volumes of Prof. BAIN on "Deduction" and "Induction" (Longmans). The last-named is a most valuable repertory of rules and instances of applied logic, and may profitably be read first. Mill's great work has a manifold and enduring value, well estimated by Prof. MINTO in his article on Mill in the *Britannica*, and by the verdict of Mr. Bosanquet that "the reform of logic in this country dates from the work of Stuart Mill, whose genius placed him, in spite of all philosophical shortcomings, on the right side, as against the degenerate representatives of Aristotle." Mill is, however, open to serious criticism at a number of points; and this is offered on different lines by Minto, by Bain in the works mentioned, by Jevons in a series of articles contributed by him to the *Contemporary Review* in 1877-79, and by the late Prof. VEITCH in his "Institutes of Logic" (Blackwood, 1885).

§ 5. The last-named work is worth having as giving a survey of the history of logic and a wider view of the literature of logical discussion than is offered by those previously mentioned. Fuller at some points on the historical side, and philosophically more weighty, is UEBERWEG'S "System of Logic and

History of Logical Doctrines" (Eng. trans., Longmans, 1871). Those who desire a still more detailed history of logical developments should turn to PRANTL'S great *Geschichte der Logik im Abendlande* (4 Bde. 1855-70). A very intelligent exposition of the English logicians of the nineteenth century, down to Jevons, is given in LOUIS LIARD'S *Les logiciens anglais contemporains* (Bibl. de Philos. Cont. 1878).

§ 6. For further drill in formal logic he who will may turn to JEVONS'S "Studies in Deductive Logic" (Macmillan, 2nd ed. 1884), or to the more concrete and more interesting development of that able writer's views in his "Principles of Science" (Macmillan, 2nd ed. in 1 vol. 1877). On their more abstract side they are further set forth with incisiveness in his earlier and shorter treatises on "The Substitution of Similars the True Principle of Reasoning" (1869) and "Pure Logic, or the Logic of Quality apart from Quantity" (1864). Jevons's works will bring the student into connection with Prof. GEORGE BOOLE, whose application of mathematical methods to logic in his "Mathematical Analysis of Logic" (Macmillan) is held by experts in that branch to mark an epoch in the science. To the same field belongs the work of DE MORGAN, "Formal Logic, or the Calculus of Inference, Necessary and Probable" (1847). For the later developments of symbolic logic see the able work of Dr. JOHN VENN under that title (Macmillan), also the "Formal Logic" of J. NEVILLE KEYNES (same). Dr. Venn's larger work, "The Principles of Empirical or Inductive Logic" (same), is one of the most competent systems of its period.

§ 7. In the works of Jevons will be found some stringent criticism of the logic of Sir William Hamilton, who, however, is of sufficient importance to challenge the attention of all who seek to make an all-round study of the subject. His doctrine is set forth mainly in his "Lectures on Logic and Metaphysics" (4 vols.), but also partly in his "Discussions on Philosophy and Literature," etc. (1852). The strictures of Jevons on Hamilton go far to justify doubts as to the special value of formalist methods as a training for the reasoning faculty; and when Jevons in turn is shown to be at many points open to similar criticism, the doubt

is deepened. As to some of his fallacies, see the editor's "Letters on Reasoning," per index. It is but fair to state here, however, that F. H. BRADLEY, in his very able "Principles of Logic" (Paul, 1883), avows a greater debt to Jevons than to any other English logician, while convicting him of some very futile reasoning. Mr. Bradley's book may be recommended to the diligent student as fitted to try his reasoning powers to the fullest, trenching as it does on both metaphysics and psychology. It is apt to be vivid without being lucid, and is unduly convulsive in manner; but its originality is unquestionable. It makes notably little account of the mathematical method. A study, further, of BERNARD BOSANQUET'S criticism of the book in his "Knowledge and Reality" (Paul, 1885) will be found no less educative than the work criticised, and more agreeable in the matter of literary amenity.

§ 8. A peculiarly interesting department of logic is that which has come to be labelled with the term "probability." This line of discussion, dating from the seventeenth century, has a literature of its own—sketched in the preface to DE MORGAN'S "Essay on Probabilities" (1838), and fully set forth in Dr. TODHUNTER'S standard work, "A History of the Mathematical Theory of Probabilities from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace" (Macmillan, 1865). The discussion trenches on mathematics and on actuarial practice; but De Morgan's book is still worth examining on the logical side. The question of probability is handled in a particularly interesting manner in Dr. **John Venn's** treatise, "**The Logic of Chance**" (1866; 2nd ed. greatly enlarged, 1876), which handles the subject with reference especially to "its logical bearings and its application to moral and social science." Another side of the problem is presented in the late Cardinal NEWMAN'S "Grammar of Assent" (Burns and Oates), a critical perusal of which might be a profitable test of the student's power of detecting fallacy. He should, however, read every book alike with an eye to possible error. Even the last-named work of Dr. Venn, deservedly praised by Mill, is not exempt from fallacy; and of his and other statements of the logic of probability there is a stringent criticism in a very able but only

privately published paper by Dr. T. B. SPRAGUE, of the Actuarial Society of Edinburgh (1892).

§ 9. The abundant criticism of established logical methods in the past half-century has naturally led to systematic reconstructions of the old methods. Notable among these is the "Logic" of Dr. CHRISTOPH SIGWART (Eng. trans. Sonnenschein, 2 vols., 1895), "an attempt to reconstruct logic from the point of view of methodology." Most of the later German activity in logic has been influenced by HEGEL, whose "Logic" (Eng. trans. by Prof. Wallace, Clar. Press, 2nd ed. expanded, 2 vols., 1892-4) is not to be approached as a logical treatise in the ordinary sense, its subject-matter being nearly commensurate with metaphysics (see J. B. BAILLIE'S "The Origin and Significance of Hegel's Logic," Macmillan). This influence appears likewise in the important treatise of B. BOSANQUET, "Logic, or the Morphology of Knowledge" (Clar. Press, 1888, 2 vols.), a noteworthy attempt to make logic at once practical and philosophical. A good idea of the author's method may be had from his essay, "Logic as the Science of Knowledge," in the volume of "Essays in Philosophical Criticism," edited by Messrs. Seth and Haldane, with a preface by Prof. E. Caird (Longmans, 1883), and from his volume of lectures on "The Essentials of Logic" (Macmillan, 1895).

§ 10. Among recent French contributions to logic may be noted those of Prof. G. MILHAUD, *Le rationnel* (1898) and *Essai sur les conditions et les limites de la certitude logique* (2e éd. 1898).

COURSE IX.

PSYCHOLOGY

§ 1. THE beginnings and development of Psychology are involved in those of philosophy ; and if a reader should wish to set out by tracing the first psychological steps in classical philosophy, he will find a helpful introduction in Dr. W. A. HAMMOND'S "Aristotle's Psychology: A Treatise on the Principle of Life" (Sonnenschein, 1902). This is a translation of ARISTOTLE'S *De Anima* and *Parva Naturalia*, with a good introduction and many instructive notes. (The same subject is dealt with by Grote in an account of Aristotle's psychology contributed by him to Prof. BAIN'S "The Senses and the Intellect.") An advance by this line, however, will involve following out the whole history of philosophy on the psychological side ; and, as the study has made immense progress in the past fifty years, the beginner will in most cases prefer to start with a modern manual. He cannot do better than use the "Primer of Psychology" by Prof. E. B. TITCHENER, of Cornell (Macmillan, 1898), which puts for learners the most modern conception of the subject, indicating at once the dependence of psychology on physiology and the extensive resort of recent psychologists to methods of exact physiological observation. It combines in a high degree literary interest and scientific exactitude. More elaborate, and marked by the same merits, is the same author's "Outline of Psychology" (same pub.). Help of another kind may be had from Prof. J. M. Baldwin's little "Story of the Mind" (Newnes's Useful Stories ser., 1897). Prof. Titchener has also translated from the German Prof. O. KÜLPE'S "Outlines of Psychology" (Sonnenschein, 1895), a work of the same school, which goes still further into physiological detail, and is hardly so easy reading as its title would suggest. It will speedily convince a reader of the

extensiveness of the science in its development at the hands of Wundt and his school.

§ 2. Readers not specially interested in exact psychometry will be more readily interested by the simpler and more truly introductory "**Outlines of Psychology**" of Prof. **James Sully** (new ed. revised : Longmans, 1892). An attractive alternative is offered by the "Text-book of Psychology" of Prof. **WILLIAM JAMES** (Macmillan, 1892), in which much of the more arbitrary thinking of his larger work, hereinafter named, is eliminated, and simplicity substituted for pseudo-paradox. Like all Prof. James's books, it is admirably written. Or the beginner may proceed upon Prof. **H. HÖFFDING**'s "Outlines of Psychology" (Macmillan, 1891), trans. from the German version by Miss **M. E. Lowndes**. Here the line of inquiry is rather philosophical than physiological, and incidentally there are raised many of the "burning" questions of practical philosophy, the author's method being somewhat contentious. On this line it will be profitable to study the standard psychological works of Prof. **BAIN**, "The Senses and the Intellect" (4th ed. fully revised, 1894 : Longmans) and "The Emotions and the Will" (4th ed. 1899 : same), which do nearly all that is possible in the way of analysis of psychic processes by psychic means, while resorting systematically to physiology for the light it throws on psychic conditions. On the general question of the relations of the physical and the psychic life there is no better compendious treatise than the same author's "**Mind and Body**" (Int. Sci. Ser.). In this connection study should be given to Principal **C. Lloyd Morgan**'s "**Introduction to Comparative Psychology**" (Cont. Sci. Ser., 1894), which goes in an interesting way into the phenomena of animal intelligence. The same author's "Animal Life and Intelligence" (Arnold, 1891), and other works in the same field recommended in Course I, have a special bearing on psychology ; **L. T. HOBHOUSE**'s "Mind in Evolution" being one of the most suggestive. See also "The Dawn of Reason : or, Mental Traits in the Lower Animals," by Dr. **JAMES WEIR** (Macmillan, 1899).

§ 3. Psychology has developed so rapidly of recent years, with the help of physiology, that there is already an air of primitiveness

in the work of James Mill, and still more in that of his predecessors. But MILL's "Analysis of the Phenomena of the Human Mind" (1828: annotated ed. with notes by Bain, Findlater, Grote, and John Mill, 2 vols., Longmans, 1869) is well worth returning to for its handling of psychology on the side of metaphysic as well as for its general analysis of mental processes. JOHN MILL also ranks as a psychologist in respect of much of the argument of his "Examination of Hamilton's Philosophy" as well as of his "Logic." Of the psychological work of both father and son, as well as of other English psychologists of the nineteenth century (including Bain, Spencer, and Lewes), there is a luminous exposition and criticism in **Th. Ribot's "Contemporary English Psychology"** (Eng. tr. Paul). The same author has produced a valuable survey of "German Psychology of To-day," which is trans. by J. M. Baldwin, with a preface by Dr. McCosh (Scribners, 1886). KÜLPE's introductory sketch, in his "Outlines," of the literature of psychology is in comparison disappointing. A good survey of the main line of the older psychological evolution is supplied in Prof. LUIGI FERRI's work, trans. in French under the title *La psychologie de l'association, depuis Hobbes jusqu'à nos jours* (1883).

§ 4. Of Systems of Psychology the number has become so great in the past half-century that we can enumerate only the more prominent. Historically, a foremost place must be given to the "Principles of Psychology" of HERBERT SPENCER (2 vols., 3rd ed. revised, 1880, Williams), of which the method and theories have influenced all subsequent study. To Spencer's school belong G. H. LEWES's important studies on "Problems of Life and Mind" (Paul), 4 vols., 1874-79) and the analytical investigations of Bain above mentioned. Dr. HENRY MAUDSLEY's "Physiology of Mind" (Macmillan, 1876; recast of a previous book) is an early English work proceeding on definitely physiological lines. Of great independent merit is M. TAINE's famous work, *De l'Intelligence* (2 vols.; Eng. tr. in 1 vol., rev. by author, 1871). To the later psychometrical school, of which he may indeed be reckoned the main founder, belongs the eminent German Prof. WILHELM

WUNDT, whose "Lectures on Human and Animal Psychology" have standard rank (Eng. tr. Sonnenschein, 1894). Wundt develops from his countryman LOTZE, whose "Outlines of Psychology" are trans. by Prof. Ladd (Longmans, 1886); and from Weber and Fechner, whose more thoroughgoing "psychophysics" did not conquer prejudice until Wundt had won the battle for the methods to which they led the way.

Before Lotze, indeed, a number of German specialists, including Helmholtz, had passed from the purely psychic mode of investigation to one of physio-psychometry; and though there is still a considerable school which makes psychology mainly a means of "epistemology," or philosophical analysis of the nature of knowledge, well represented in England by Prof. G. F. STOUT's "Analytic Psychology" (Sonnenschein, 1896, 2 vols.), the bulk of European and American psychology now tends to follow Wundt's lines. They are followed, for instance, in Prof. J. M. BALDWIN's valuable "Handbook of Psychology: Senses and Intellect" (Macmillan; 2nd ed. revised, 1890), "Feeling and Will" (same, 1891); also in the treatises of Prof. G. T. LADD: "Outlines of Physiological Psychology," "Outlines of Descriptive Psychology," "Psychology Descriptive and Explanatory," and other manuals (all Longmans), which collectively may be said to constitute a system.

The work of G. SERGI, trans. in French as *La psychologie physiologique* (Alcan), gives an Italian view of the problem; and German developments may be noted in the *Grundzüge der Psychologie* of Prof. H. MÜNSTERBERG (Leipzig, 1900, etc.); and the same author's *Die Willenshandlung* (1888) and "Psychology and Life" (Constable, 1899).

Largely influenced by these methods, but independent in more senses than one, is the brilliant "Principles of Psychology" of Prof. WILLIAM JAMES (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1891), who combines with a gift of original observation and an even greater gift of literary statement a bias to arbitrary theosophy, specially exemplified in his cult of "The Will to Believe" (set forth in the "Principles," also in a vol. of collected essays under this title, Longmans, 1897). More sober, if less variously

suggestive, is Prof. JAMES SULLY's comprehensive and well-weighed treatise, "The Human Mind: a Text-book of Psychology" (2 vols., Longmans, 1892), a development and expansion of his earlier "Outlines of Psychology." On the transcendental side, much praise is given to the article on "Psychology" by Prof. JAMES WARD in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*.

§ 5. Independently of systems, psychological investigation latterly runs to many special psycho-physical researches. Good examples of these are Prof. SULLY's "Illusions" (Int. Sci. Ser.) and "Essay on Laughter" (Longmans); Dr. H. MAUDSLEY's "Body and Will: An Essay concerning Will in its metaphysical, physiological, and pathological aspects" (Paul, 1883); "Responsibility in Mental Disease" (Int. Sci. Ser.); and "Natural Causes and Supernatural Seemings" (3rd ed., rewritten, 1897, Paul); Prof. LLOYD MORGAN's "Habit and Instinct" (Arnold, 1896); S. A. K. STRAHAN's "Marriage and Disease: A Study of Heredity" (Paul, 1892); and "Suicide and Insanity" (Sonnenschein, 1893); and Prof. TH. RIBOT's "Diseases of Memory" (Int. Sci. Ser.) and "Heredity: A Psychological Study of its Laws," etc. (Eng. trans. Paul, 1875). This work, however, is completely recast in the 2nd ed. of the original, 1882. There are also Eng. trans. of M. Ribot's "Psychology of Attention" (Open Court Pub. Co. and Longmans, 1890) and "Psychology of the Emotions" (Cont. Sci. Ser., 1897). His latest work is an *Essai sur l'imagination créatrice* (1900). A whole literature is growing up, further, round the psychology of the child-mind. Prof. Sully has contributed to it "**Studies of Childhood**" (Longmans, 1895; abridged under title "Children's Ways," 1897), and Prof. J. M. BALDWIN a very original treatise entitled "Mental Development in the Child and the Race" (Macmillan, 1895). Other valuable works of child-study are Prof. W. PREYER's work, trans. in English, "The Soul of the Child" (2 Pts., New York: Appleton, 1893); BERNARD PEREZ' book, also trans., with a pref. by Prof. Sully, "The First Three Years of Childhood" (Sonnenschein, 1885); the same author's untranslated studies *L'enfant de trois à sept ans* (1886) and *L'art et la poésie chez l'enfant* (1888); and Dr.

FRANCIS WARNER'S "The Nervous System of the Child: Its Growth in Health and Education" (Macmillan, 1900).

§ 6. An application of the results of psychology to social science and to religious questions is a natural development; and of such application there is a good example in "The Soul of Man: An Investigation of the facts of Physiological and Experimental Psychology," by Dr. PAUL CARUS (Chicago: Open Court Pub. Co., 1891), which may be recommended for its all-round suggestiveness. Worth examining, on another line, is the essay of H. RUTGERS MARSHALL on "Instinct and Reason" (Macmillan, 1898), which deals specially with "the nature of religion." There is much sociological interest, on the other hand, in Mr. G. ARCHDALL REID'S somewhat speculative book on "The Present Evolution of Man" (Chapman, 1896), which proceeds from psycho-physiological positions; and HERMANN LOTZE'S "Microcosmos: An Essay concerning Man and his Relation to the World" (Eng. trans. Clark, 1885, 2 vols.) is an extremely elaborate, not to say diffuse, rehandling of what used to be called "spiritual experience" in the light of scientific psychology. It is rather more eloquent than illuminating. The interesting little book of Mr. BOSANQUET on the "Psychology of the Moral Self" (Macmillan, 1897) avowedly treats of "modern psychological conceptions in their bearing upon ethical problems," but is rather a psychological than an ethical investigation. Prof. Lloyd Morgan's book, "The Springs of Conduct: An Essay in Evolution" (Paul, 1885), well deserves reading. More important than any of the foregoing, however, in point alike of originality and practicality, are Prof. J. M. BALDWIN'S "Social and Ethical Interpretations in Mental Development: A Study in Social Psychology" (Macmillan, 1897: 3rd ed. 1902) and "Development and Evolution" (same, 1892), which carry on continuously the argument begun in the same author's "Mental Development in the Child and the Race," above mentioned.

§ 7. The linguistic side of psychology, which is worthy of special study, may be approached through the works specified in Course I, § 8. It is specially handled in the short treatise of Dr. PAUL REGNAUD, mentioned in Course VIII, § 2, and in the

Antinomies linguistiques of Prof. VICTOR HENRY (1896), which Prof. REGNAUD oppugns. See also *L'expression des émotions et des tendances dans le langage*, by B. BOURDON (Alcan, 1892).

§ 8. Among other special researches in psychology by Continental experts may be noted Prof. PIERRE JANET'S *L'Automatisme psychologique* (1889); P. A. SOLLIER'S *Psychologie de l'idiot et l'imbécile* (1891) and *Le problème de la mémoire* (1900); L. ARRÉAT'S *Psychologie du peintre* (1892); TH. PIDERIT'S *La mimique et la physiognomie* (Fr. trans. from the German, 1888); G. BALLET, *Le langage intérieur et les diverses formes de l'aphasie* (1886); *Le rire, essai sur la signification du comique* (2e éd. 1901) and *Matière et mémoire: essai sur les relations du corps à l'esprit* (2e éd. 1900); Prof. A. BERTRAND, *La psychologie de l'effort et les doctrines contemporaines*; A. BINET, *La psychologie du raisonnement*—Eng. trans. "The Psychology of Reasoning" (Paul, 1899); also "The Psychic Life of Micro-Organisms" (Eng. trans. Longmans, 1889); GASTON DANVILLE, *Psychologie de l'amour* (2e éd. 1900); G. DUMAS, *Les états intellectuels dans la mélancolie* (1895); DUNAN, *La théorie psychologique de l'espace* (1895); CH. FÉRÉ, *Sensation et mouvement, étude de psychomécanique* (1887); Madame JAELL, *La musique et la psychophysiologie* (1895); Prof. C. G. LANGE, *Les émotions, étude psychophysiologique* (Fr. trans. from the German, 1895; orig. Leipzig, 1887); A. MOSO, *La peur, étude psycho-physiologique* (Fr. trans. from the Italian, 2e éd.) and *La fatigue intellectuelle et physique* (Fr. trans. 3e éd.); FR. PAULTON, *Psychologie de l'invention* (1900) and *Les phénomènes affectifs et les lois de leur apparition* (2e éd. 1901); G. GORY, *L'immanence de la raison dans la connaissance sensible* (1896); G. L. DUPRAT, *L'instabilité mentale*, 1899; and *Les causes sociales de la folie*, 1900.

COURSE X.

ÆSTHETICS

§ 1. RATHER alongside of than within the field of psychology—though all recent psychologists include it—there has latterly been marked off as a special department that of ÆSTHETICS (or ÆSTHETIC), the science or philosophy of Beauty (from Gr. *aisthetikos*, pertaining to *aisthesis* or perception). Radically connected, the studies at a certain point clearly become independent, as the discrimination of beauty is a special form of perception, of which an otherwise great investigator may be nearly devoid. Neither is Æsthetics commensurate with Criticism, inasmuch as that includes processes of judgment (even in literature) on such grounds as narrative truth and argumentative or moral justice, which are not æsthetic considerations. Æsthetics, however, must have regard to psychological conditions, the subjective, as well as to the objective grounds of an æsthetic judgment.

A vivaciously captious introduction to the subject may be had in the opening sections of TOLSTOY'S treatise "What is Art?" (Eng. trans. Constable); but a serious student will probably prefer that supplied by the scholarly and judicious article of Prof. Sully on Æsthetics in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. From this he can proceed to the "History of Æsthetic" of BERNARD BOSANQUET (Sonnenschein, 1892). This was somewhat severely criticised for inadequacy by Mr. Sully in *Mind* at the time of its appearance; but it can very well serve as a guide to the study, giving as it does references to most of the literature. It may be found stimulating at this stage to read the essay of A. J. FINBERG on "The Pseudo-Science of Æsthetics" (Proc. of Aristotelian Soc., new ser., vol., 1901)—a telling criticism of some of the positions of Bain and Spencer.

§ 2. The shorter and cheaper work of Prof. KNIGHT, "The

Philosophy of the Beautiful" (Part I. Murray's Univ. Ext. Manuals, 1891), gives a considerably larger number of book descriptions than does Mr. Bosanquet's, and may therefore be preferred on that score; but it has no corresponding philosophical merit. The criticism tends to be crude as well as sketchy, and is not always trustworthy. *E.g.*, the Professor's attack on Taine takes no note of what Taine has actually succeeded in showing, and therefore fails to point out the real shortcomings of his solution; and the account of HENNEQUIN'S *La critique scientifique* as an extreme application of Taine's principles is quite misleading. Still, the book is very useful as a bibliography; and those concerned for completeness in that regard may turn to Messrs. GAYLEY and SCOTT'S "Guide to the Literature of *Æsthetics*" (Univ. of California, 1891), and the papers of F. W. FOSTER in *Notes and Queries*, September-November, 1888, both mentioned by Mr. Knight. The second part of Prof. Knight's book (same title, same series, 1903) is an independent discussion of the problem of *æsthetics*, declaring for an "idealistic" or *a priori* solution.

§ 3. As Messrs. Sully, Bosanquet, and Knight among them indicate nearly all the known writings on *æsthetics*, from Plato downwards, it should suffice in this Course to specify those by which the modern science of the subject has been led up to, and those of recent years which seem best worth special study. As distinguished from early didactic writings, such as SIDNEY'S "Apologie for Poetrie," and other Elizabethan appreciations, the English literature of exact *æsthetics* may be said to begin with HOBBS, in whose "Humane Nature" (ch. 7) there is an important suggestion as to the life-helping property of delight, though his discussion of the forms of *æsthetic* pleasure is so slight (ch. 8) that neither Bosanquet nor Knight mentions him. Apart from the essentially literary criticisms of Dryden and Addison, the next noticeable stage is marked by the "Characteristics" of Lord SHAFTESBURY (section entitled "The Moralists," dating from 1709), and FRANCIS HUTCHESON'S "Inquiry into the Original of our Ideas of Beauty and Virtue" (1725), of which works the latter, based on the former, had a considerable foreign vogue

in translations, and an influence on later German discussion. As Hutcheson's title partly indicates, æsthetics had not yet been cleared of the moralistic bias given to it by Plato, which vitiated this as it did the consideration of the whole cosmic problem. The line of advance lay mainly through such "materialistic" suggestions as those of Hobbes; and, though the essays of JAMES HARRIS on art in general and the arts in particular (1744; rep. in Works, 1772 and later) have schematic merit, they did little for the analytical problem.

§ 4. A notable new step was taken in the "Analysis of Beauty" of the great painter WILLIAM HOGARTH (1753), a man of genius here bringing to bear on his own art a power of analysis as rare as his artistic gift. Lessing and Goethe were alike impressed by it. Still, Hogarth was not an all-round psychologist, though he wrote better than many literary men of his day; and he does not proceed beyond his technical analysis to psychological finalities. BURKE, again, who shortly afterwards (1756) produced his "Essay on the Sublime and Beautiful," falls below Hogarth in penetration. Even HUME, in his essay "Of the Standard of Taste" (1757), misses his wonted originality, leaving the subject unsettled. Theorists accordingly continued to divide between the notions of an "absolute" beauty, referable to a creative design, and a subjective variation of taste that defied codification. ADAM SMITH, again, in the æsthetic chapter of his "Theory of Moral Sentiments" (1759), rejected the "custom" or "association" theory of the French Abbé Buffier, and referred the idea of beauty to that of utility, thus missing the specific æsthetic problem altogether. Other British writers of the period (enumerated by Knight) failed to unite disputants, though one Scotch artist, JOHN DONALDSON, in a short essay on "The Elements of Beauty" (1780), shows a clear perception of the fundamental truth noted by Hobbes, and points towards the necessary recognition of beauty as a relation. Sound suggestions were individually made by a number of other writers—Gerard, Sir Joshua Reynolds, Lord Kames, Shenstone, Tucker, Beattie, and Reid; but nothing amounting to a scientific generalisation was attained.

§ 5. Meantime, matters had gone similarly in France and

Germany. In the "Augustan" period of Louis XIV. there had been produced much French criticism of poetry and the arts; and, though this was biassed by convention, it involved some scientific analysis, France thus taking the lead in æsthetic exploration. CROUSAZ, the logician, in his *Traité du Beau* (1712), gave a lead in the right direction by rejecting "absolute" and "archetypal" formulas and recognising beauty as a relation, in which the qualities of the admired object as well as those of the subject could be discriminated. The Abbé Du Bos, whose *Réflexions critiques sur la poésie et la peinture* first appeared in 1719 (5th ed. revised and expanded, 1746), sets out with the important observation—appreciated by Hume and made afresh by Kant, who was followed here by Schiller—that men need occupation to escape the pain of tedium; but though his book gave ideas to Lessing, and remained a European "classic" for over two generations, it is rather a body of reasonable judgment on the nature of literary and artistic effects than a searching æsthetic investigation. Père BUFFIER, who followed in 1724 with a *Traité des vérités premières*, sought to find a solution of beauty as an imaginary mean or average. Père ANDRÉ, whose *Essai sur le Beau* appeared in 1741, reverted towards the *a priori* and moralistic conception of beauty; but was edited in 1759 by Formey, who put the principle of relativity with some philosophic breadth. The Abbé BATTEUX, in his *Les beaux-arts réduits à un même principe* (1746), sought unsuccessfully for an objective principle of classification. All that was sound in these writers was assimilated by DIDEROT (article "*Le Beau*" in the *Encyclopédie*, critiques on the *Salons*, and essay *Sur la peinture*; MS. 1765; printed 1796), whose literary and intellectual energy make his work the most permanently interesting in French eighteenth-century æsthetics. In that, as in philosophy, he was at once inductive and comprehensive. Progress in the science has been discontinuous because these attributes have been so.

§ 6. German æsthetics, as distinct from specifically literary theory, began definitely with BAUMGARTEN, who in effect gave the subject its current title by his book, entitled *Æsthetica* (1750). It is substantially *a priori* and not memorably original. Much

utiful was the *Geschichte der Kunst des Alterthums* of J. J. WOLFF (1764), the work of a man of good æsthetic sense, which stimulated a whole generation by its hold on the imagination. SULZER's *Allgemeine Theorie der schönen Künste* was an attempt to improve on Batteux, which had no success. The high-water mark of the period in Germany is the *Laokoön* of LESSING (1769), who broadly corresponds to Diderot in critical power. His original contribution to æsthetic theory, however, is not considerable, the main thesis of his essay (that painting and poetry call for different orders of subject-matter) having been put not only by him but by the French Count Caylus, whom he criticised in making the acknowledgment. Beginning under Lessing's influence, Goethe gave much thought to æsthetics (refs. in *Letters* and *Knight*), resisting the limitary theories of the time and SCHILLER, in his "*Æsthetical Letters and Essays*" (trans.), gave a practical and stimulating application to the æsthetic ideas of Kant.

By the end of the eighteenth century, æsthetics had practically taken its place in the total field of philosophy, having been taken up by Hutcheson, Hume, and Reid in Britain and by Kant in Germany; and Kant's treatment of æsthetics in the *Kritik der Urteilskraft* ("Critique of Judgment," Eng. trans. by Dr. J. H. Muirhead, Macmillan) put it definitely on a philosophic level. See also the exposition and criticism of Bosanquet, ch. x. The contemporary and later treatment of it in Britain—as by Rev. A. N. COOKE ("Essay on the Nature and Principles of Taste," 1790 and 1794), J. W. J. PRICE ("Essay on the Picturesque as compared with the Sublime and Beautiful," 1794), ERASMUS DARWIN ("Zoonomia," 3rd ed. 1801), PAYNE KNIGHT ("An Analytical Inquiry into the Principles of Taste," 1805), Sir CHARLES BELL ("An Inquiry into the Principles and Philosophy of Expression as connected with the Passions," 1806), and DUGALD STEWART (essay "On the Principles of Taste," 1810)—though less comprehensive in metaphysics, is as a whole increasingly systematic. The same degree of interest is to be noted in France, where COUSIN (*Du Vrai, du Bien, du Beau*, 1854) and JOUFFROY (*Cours d'Esthétique*,

pub. 1843) between them constitute the beginning of the modern period. In Germany, Schelling to some extent and Hegel more fully elaborated the abstract philosophy of the subject, while doing much to elucidate æsthetics as such. *HEGEL'S Æsthetik* is an extremely bulky work, posthumously produced, like others of his, from lecture notes, and has not yet been translated in English. There is, however, a short analysis of it by J. S. KEDNEY in the American series of "German Philosophical Classics for English Readers" (Chicago, 1885); and Mr. Bosanquet has translated the Introduction with notes and a prefatory Essay (Paul, 1886).

§ 8. Since Hegel, æsthetics has become increasingly analytical and psychological; and of the abundant modern literature on the subject, the following may be taken as typical productions, worth special attention. Prof. Bain, in ch. xiv. of "**The Emotions and the Will**," applies closely and carefully the experimental method, and fully recognises the variety of elements which are cognised as beauty. DARWIN in "The Descent of Man," and SPENCER in "The Principles of Psychology" and "Essays," deal with the conception from the point of view of organic evolution in the race. Prof. SULLY, in addition to his *Britannica* article and his treatment of æsthetics in his works on psychology, devotes an essay in his "Sensation and Intuition" (1874) to "The Possibility of a Science of Æsthetics," a work of scientific eclecticism. GRANT ALLEN'S "Physiological Æsthetics" (1877) and "The Colour Sense" (1879) are notable investigations on the line of the evolution theory. See also his essays on the evolution of forms of æsthetic feeling in *Mind*, July, 1878; July, 1879; and October, 1900. To the idealist or *a priori* school, broadly speaking, belong Prof. G. BALDWIN BROWN'S work on "The Fine Arts" (Murray's Univ. Ext. Manuals, 2nd ed. illus. 1902) and the second part of Prof. KNIGHT'S "Philosophy of the Beautiful." There is independent merit, on the other hand, in H. RUTGERS MARSHALL'S "Pain, Pleasure, and Æsthetics: An Essay concerning the Psychology of Pain and Pleasure, with special reference to Æsthetics" (Macmillan, 1894), and in the same author's shorter and simpler work "Æsthetic Principles" (1895, same pub.). A handling of the subject which, without being merely literary, or

philosophic, or psychological, very ably combines all of these elements, is presented by Prof. GEORGE SANTAYANA, of Harvard, in the volume of his "Life of Reason" series sub-titled "Reason in Art" (Constable, 1905).

§ 9. Typical and important works in French are *L'Esthétique* of EUGÈNE VÉRON (1878: Eng. trans. Chapman, 1879), a broadly scientific study, abreast of the whole literature of the subject. The Belgian G. H. DE COSTER's *Éléments de l'esthétique générale* (1880) leans, on the other hand, to the *a priori* side, as does the later work of J. M. GUYAU, *Les problèmes de l'esthétique contemporaine* (1884). Very difficult, very technical, and very closely wrought is *Les éléments du beau*, by MAURICE GRIVEAU (1892), which claims to be an "analysis and synthesis of æsthetic facts according to the documents of language"—that is, by way of the analysis of epithets. TAINÉ's earlier lectures on the *Philosophie de l'art* in different countries (all trans. by J. Durand, "Lectures on Art," 2 series; New York, Holt, 1890) are very interesting, and help indirectly to the solution of part of the æsthetic problem by accounting sociologically for the vogue of different forms of art.

§ 10. The modern German literature of æsthetics is extremely voluminous. The Hegelians on this as on other themes divided into hostile schools, one of which is represented by F. T. VISCHER's *Æsthetik, oder Wissenschaft der Schönen* (3 Theile, 1846-54), and another by MORITZ CARRIÈRE's still bulkier *Die Kunst im Zusammenhang der Culturentwicklung und die Ideale der Menschheit* (Leipzig, 5 Bde. 1863-73), *Materialismus und Æsthetik* (1892), and *Æsthetik* (2 Bde., 2te Aufl. Leipzig, 1873). The two pessimists, Schopenhauer and Hartmann, both deal with æsthetics in their leading works (named in Course VI.); and the latter has produced an *Æsthetik*, in two parts, the first discussing German developments since Kant, the second setting forth systematically the author's own theory, which is a kind of philosophic "impressionism." LOTZE's æsthetic ideas are embodied in his *Geschichte der Æsthetik in Deutschland* (1868). FECHNER's *Vorschule der Æsthetik* (1876) is a brilliant application of the methods of the new physio-psychology. Of general histories of

the subject, SCHASLER'S *Kritische Geschichte der Ästhetik* (1872, 2 Bde.); ZIMMERMAN'S *Ästhetik, I. historischkritischer Theil* (1858); and HEINRICH VON STEIN'S *Die Entstehung der neueren Ästhetik* (1886) are the principal. Schasler has also produced an *Ästhetik* of manageable size (2 Bde.) with the sub-title *Grundzüge der Wissenschaft der Schönen und der Kunst*, for the popular science series *Das Wissen der Gegenwart*. A new quasi-ethical point of view is taken in E. GROSSE'S *Die Anfänge der Kunst* (1894).

§ 11. A student interested in the æsthetics of the separate arts as such may still begin profitably with ARISTOTLE'S *Poetics* (faulty trans. in Bohn Lib.; better one by Prof. Butcher, Macmillan, 2nd ed. 1898), noting, in regard to the famous passage on tragedy, the new interpretation by Bernays, adopted by Mr. Bosanquet, p. 64. There is, however, an alternative interpretation, put forward long ago by Harris in his "Discourse of Music, Painting, and Poetry," ch. v. The famous treatise of LONGINUS on "The Sublime" is also worth reading as regards poetry (many Eng. trans.: cheap ed. in Cassell's Nat. Lib.; trans. by Stebbing, Oxford, 1867; Giles, London, 1870; and latest, by H. L. Havell, with introd. by A. Lang; Macmillan, 1890). In all Renaissance literature, the most important discussion of art is probably LEONARDO DA VINCI'S *Trattato della Pittura* (Eng. trans. "The Art of Painting," in Bohn Lib.); and in English it may not be quite unprofitable to read Dryden's trans. of DUFRESNOY'S Latin poem on the Art of Painting. Hogarth's "Analysis," above mentioned, is certainly worth perusal; and Lessing's *Laokoön*, of which there are several trans. (Bohn ed., etc.), is among the classics of æsthetics. LAMB'S essay *On the Tragedies of Shakespeare* is one of the masterpieces of English critical literature; and WORDSWORTH'S Preface to the 1815 edition of the "Lyrical Ballads," COLERIDGE'S critical chapters on poetry in the *Biographia Literaria*, and SHELLEY'S Essay on Poetry, are all notable documents in æsthetic criticism and analysis. E. S. DALLAS'S "Poetics: An Essay on Poetry" (1852) is nearly forgotten, but has merit, as has his "The Gay Science" (2 vols. 1866), which is an attempt at a science of criticism, considered as a science of

æsthetic pleasure. Of recent works of "æsthetic" literary criticism, the greatest is probably the "Shakespearean Tragedy" of Prof. A. C. BRADLEY (Macmillan, 1904), who has also published a notable lecture on "Poetry for Poetry's Sake" (Frowde, 1901).

Under poetics may be included the science of verse or versification, for a recent exposition of which see T. S. OMOND'S "English Verse Structure" (Douglas, 1897), "A Study of Metre" (Richards, 1903), and "English Metrists" (Tunbridge Wells, 1903), a bibliography. The matter is also treated of in the appendix on "Accent, Quantity, and Feet" in the editor's "New Essays towards a Critical Method" (Lane, 1897), which gives references to a number of discussions on the subject.

§ 12. Modern scientific studies of colour and sound have contributed not a little to exact æsthetic study. See for instance the work of M. E. CHEVREUL on "The Laws of Contrast of Colour" (Eng. trans. Routledge, 1883 and later), the great work of HELMHOLTZ "On the Sensations of tone as a physiological basis for the Theory of Music" (Eng. trans. by A. J. Ellis, 2nd ed., with additions, 1885, Longmans), and his essays "On the Physiological Causes of Harmony in Music" (in Eng. trans. of his "Popular Lectures on Scientific Subjects," Longmans, 1873), and "On the Relation of Optics to Painting" (Eng. trans. of 2nd ser. of lectures, same pub., 1881). Of great importance as regards music are EDMUND GURNEY'S massive work, "The Power of Sound" (Smith, 1880), and several of the essays in Vol. 2 of his collection entitled "Tertium Quid" (Paul, 1887); and in this connection should be noted also the two able and original works of ERNEST NEWMAN on "Gluck" and "Wagner" (B. Dobell, 1895 and 1899), which contain some of the most searching criticism in recent literature.

§ 13. As regards painting, sculpture, and decoration, English readers will scarcely require to be referred to the works of Ruskin, or to those of WILLIAM MORRIS ("Hopes and Fears for Art," 1881; "The Decorative Arts," 1878; "Lectures on Art"). On Ruskin it may be well to compare W. G. COLLINGWOOD'S "Ruskin's Art Teaching" (1882) with M. MILSAND'S *L'Esthétique anglaise: Étude sur M. John Ruskin* (1864) and WHISTLER'S

"Gentle Art of Making Enemies" (1890). Mr. COLLINGWOOD has produced an important series of lectures on "The Philosophy of Ornament" (Allen, 1883), in which connection it may not be uninteresting to go back to EDGAR A. POE's pioneer essay on "The Philosophy of Furniture." The "Manual of Decorative Composition" of HENRI MAYEUX (Eng. trans. Virtue, 1889) has both theoretical and practical value.

§ 14. The later and higher developments of æsthetic analysis have been carried further by French specialists than even by German; and some of their works should be studied by those who desire to keep abreast of the science. Prof. PAUL SOURIAU, for instance, opens up new lines of thought in his *Théorie de l'invention* (1881) and his *La suggestion dans l'art* (1893); and the same may be said of *L'Art et le réel* by Prof. JEAN PÉRÈS (1898) and the German work of G. HIRTH, trans. in French as *La physiologie de l'art* (orig. *Aufgaben der Kunstphysiologie*, 1891). There is also a French trans. (Alcan) of a work of MARIO PILO, *La psychologie du beau et de l'art* (orig. 1892). Other works named in Course IX, § 8, bear upon æsthetics; and to these may be added *L'Optique et les arts* by AUGUSTE LAUGEL (1869) and J. M. GUYAU's *L'Art au point de vue sociologique* (1889).

COURSE XI.

GENERAL OR POLITICAL HISTORY

GENERAL SURVEYS AND PERIOD SURVEYS

§ 1. THIS Course deals with written or otherwise recorded history, as distinct from the inferred order of events in the times "before civilisation," as the phrase loosely goes. For such inferred history the sources will be found indicated in our previous Course on Anthropology, a knowledge of which subject is the best scientific preparation for the study of history proper. Those who reject it may be referred to such a work as M. LENORMANT'S "Beginnings of History, according to the Bible and the Traditions of Oriental Peoples" (Eng. trans. Low, 1882), which undertakes to set forth human history "from the creation to the deluge," but which for the coming generation will probably represent a sad miscarriage of learning. The same may be said of the less learned *Geschichte und Geographie der Urzeit* of W. PRESSEL (Nördlingen, 1883). The "History and Chronology of the Myth-making Age," again, by J. F. K. HEWITT (Parker, 1901; pp. 682) is a learned and interesting but very speculative work, to be followed only with great caution. It is in large part an attempt to infer history from myth; and its mythology is highly adventurous. The same criticism applies to Mr. Hewitt's "Ruling Races of Prehistoric Times" (Constable, 2 vols. 1904-5).

§ 2. It seems judicious to read a good deal of history before one attempts to form views as to the best mode of studying it; but those who are ready for the task of framing such views will do well (putting aside as obsolete the "Introduction to the Study of Universal History" of Sir John Stoddart) to master the *Introduction aux études historiques* of MM. LANGLOIS and SEIGNOBOS (2e édit. 1899; Eng. trans. Duckworth, 1898). Less alertly scientific, but not without suggestive value, is the American

compilation entitled "Methods of Teaching History" (Boston: Ginn, 1883), in which various writers present views on the subject of method. There is prefixed a trans. from DIESTERWEG'S *Wegweiser zur Bildung für Deutsche Lehrer*, a treatise of questionable value, which completely misconceives and misrepresents the position of Buckle. There is appended a fairly good bibliography, which is perhaps the most practical form of guidance the student can have. Such guidance is supplied in a very satisfactory form in the "Manual of Historical Literature" compiled by Prof. C. K. ADAMS, of Michigan (New York, 1882), a luminous and vivacious handbook, which ought ere this to have gone into a second and expanded edition.

§ 3. Universal histories, or collections of the history of all or many nations, were somewhat more in vogue in past centuries than in this. All save recent collections may judiciously be ignored by the student; and indeed there is no single English work of *universal* history now current of any importance, if we except TYTLER'S "Elements of General History," a good work in its day, which was last re-edited in 1855 by Dr. Hill Burton, after Dr. Nares. In France, the famous *Discours sur l'histoire universelle* of BOSSUET has accustomed the general mind to the conception of a unity of movement in human affairs; but that work has now only a literary significance for the student. Even the later *Essai sur l'histoire universelle* of the late M. PRÉVOST-PARADOL (1865: Hachette, 2 tom.) is to some extent out of date; though it has merit enough to keep it in circulation, and is not superseded by any later work of equal comprehensiveness. It is really a condensed history of national developments throughout the world. Another survey, marked by mordant earnestness and original thought, is set forth in the impressive work of WINWOOD READE entitled "The Martyrdom of Man" (Trübner, 1872 and later), which, however, should be read critically.

The projected *Histoire universelle* of M. MARIUS FONTANÉ (Paris: Lemerre), of which there have appeared thus far 12 vols. (1881-1902), is a somewhat arbitrarily arranged and proportioned work. It is a series of free sketches of historical evolution from Vedic India downwards, the volumes often conforming very

loosely to their titles. Its chief merit is its sociological interest. Of a solidier character is the great German *Allgemeine Geschichte* of G. WEBER and his collaborators (2te Auflage, Leipzig, 1882, etc., 20 Bde.), a universal history of unwieldy proportions. It is orthodox as regards Biblical legends, but is in other respects more comprehensive and more authoritative than the older *Weltgeschichte* of F. C. SCHLOSSER (3te Ausgabe, Berlin, 1882, 19 Bde.). Then there is the *Allgemeine Geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen*, a series of highly scholarly histories begun under the editorship of ONCKEN (Berlin, 1879). Of this work, which comes down to the latter part of the nineteenth century, there have been issued thirty-two vols.; and the *Geschichte Israels*, by STADE, is one of the most advanced in its point of view. Less copious, but also less magistral, is the compilation edited by Dr. H. F. HELMOLT, of which an English adaptation, under the title of "The World's History: A Survey of Man's Record," with an introduction by James Bryce, is now in course of publication (Heinemann: vol. i, 1901). Of this compendium some sections are notably well done; but the level of excellence varies a good deal, and the section on the Rise of Christianity in vol. iv, by Prof. WILLIAM WALTHER, has little scientific value.

Within the past few years several new compilations of the same order have been produced in German and English. The "Historians' History of the World," edited by the American scholar Dr. H. S. WILLIAMS (London, Hooper & Jackson, 1904, 25 large vols.) is a compilation from the works of many writers, ancient and modern, carefully grouped and dovetailed. Like most recent histories on a large scale, it is copiously if not well illustrated, and it constitutes a valuable cyclopædia. The "History of All Nations," edited by the American Prof. J. H. WRIGHT (1902-07, 24 large vols. Williams), is in the main a translation of the *Allgemeine Weltgeschichte* of TH. FLATHE and others, with a number of additional sections and additional volumes by American scholars. This too has unquestionable value. In German there are the *Weltgeschichte* of H. SCHILLER (Berlin, 1900-01) in five massive volumes, well and industriously written, with many good portrait illustrations, and the copious

Weltgeschichte of J. B. WEISS (22 Bde. Graz, 1890-98), which has had great and deserved popularity. Almost alone among such works, it gives detailed references for its statements. The many shorter German treatises on universal history tend to be works of philosophical self-expression rather than historical narratives. A really practical compilation, however, has been made by Prof. **Carl Ploetz**, and is translated with extensive and valuable additions by W. T. Tillinghast, of Harvard, under the title "**An Epitome of History, Ancient, Mediæval, and Modern**" (Blackie). This renders all the service that an epitome can.

§ 4. Save those above indicated, there are no current English works (as distinct from series contributed to by several or many authors) answering to those either of Prévost-Paradol or of Weber and Schlosser. There are, however, comprehensive surveys of eras or race groups, of which the late Prof. **Freeman's "General Sketch of European History"** (Macmillan) is the most popular example. That is a useful and simple introduction to the study of political history in Europe, and may be safely recommended, with the qualifications that its preliminary ethnography is of no value (being a summary of the exploded view of the Asiatic origin of the European races), and that its author's sociology is generally superficial. In several ways superior is the "**European History: An Outline of its Development**," by Prof. G. B. ADAMS, of Yale University (Macmillan, 1899); and the shorter "**History of Europe in Outline**" of OSCAR BROWNING (same, 1901) has also special merits. Miss E. M. WILMOT-BUXTON's "**Makers of Europe**" (Methuen, 1902) is a good book of the same kind for young readers, covering as it does the life of civilised Europe from ancient Greece to the Crimean War.

§ 5. The English student has now a choice of several more or less competent short manuals of the ancient history of other regions and race groups of the world. Perhaps the most comprehensive is Dr. ROBINSON SOUTTAR's "**Short History of Ancient Peoples**" (Hodder, 2nd ed. 1904; pp. 728), which, however, is rather poorly written, and conventional as regards Biblical history.

The American Prof. G. S. GOODSPEED'S "History of the Ancient World" (Constable, 1905; pp. 483) has many merits, including those of crisp writing and well-selected and well-produced illustrations. Though conformist as regards Christian history, it omits that of the Jews altogether; a better course than is taken in the manual of Miss E. M. WILMOT-BUXTON, "The Ancient World" (Methuen, 1904). This work, however, is vivaciously written, and may serve for young readers.

Broadly speaking, most of the books for young students in all languages still follow the legendary accounts of Hebrew history. M. MASPERO, however, in his excellent "**Histoire ancienne des peuples de l'Orient**" (Hachette, 7th ed. recast, 1906), avowedly follows the results of Wellhausen, though he makes no attempt to sift fact from myth in Jewish history apart from the Pentateuch, giving the traditional history of David as if it were trustworthy. (On this comp. the articles DAVID and SAUL, in the *Encyclopædia Biblica*.) In other respects his *Histoire ancienne* is the best available manual, representing as it does the results of much research in Egyptology and Assyriology. It certainly gives much better results than the *Manuel d'histoire ancienne de l'Orient* of FRANÇOIS LENORMANT (Eng. trans. with improvements, Asher, 2 vols., 1869-70), which, though the work of an able scholar, is flawed by his rigid adherence to the traditional view of Hebrew history and literature. That remains, however, a storehouse of learning in regard to the history of the East apart from the Bible; and in the enlarged French edition (1881-88, 6 tom.), continued by ERNEST BABELON, is a great repertory of illustrations from the monuments.

The English manual of "Early Oriental History" (Griffin, 1852), by the late Prof. EADIE, is now valueless by reason of its Biblical basis, and is superseded by the learned manual of Philip Smith, "The Ancient History of the East" (Murray, Students' Manuals ser.). This, like "The Manual of Ancient History" by Dr. L. SCHMITZ (13th ed. Madras, 1884), has the advantage of leaving out Jewish history, and giving a compendious account of the other peoples of antiquity. Canon

RAWLINSON'S "Sketch of Ancient History" (vol. i of "Sketch of Universal History," Deacon, 1887) has some of the blemishes of Eadie's, and, though based on later knowledge, is scanty, and lacks the illustrations which abound in Eadie's book, and are interspersed in Mr. Smith's. The same theological drawback is naturally met with in HEEREN'S "Manual of Ancient History" (Eng. trans. 3rd ed. 1840), which, however, may still be found useful in respect of a good deal of its matter. But even the first volume of the *Weltgeschichte* of LEOPOLD VON RANKE (Leipzig, 1881), which, as edited in English by G. W. Prothero—"Universal History: The Oldest Historical Group of Nations and the Greeks" (Paul, 1884)—would otherwise be a satisfactory manual of ancient history, is vitiated by a disregard of the results of modern Biblical criticism; results which will be found in the works indicated in our Course on "The Making of Judaism." The same objection applies to the otherwise good *Lehrbuch der Geschichte der alten Welt*, by E. DOERING (Frankfurt, 1880). The short work of the Rev. Prof. Sayce on "**The Ancient Empires of the East**" was first written as an accompaniment to the first three books of Herodotus. Reprinted, it makes a useful manual, excluding as it does Jewish history, save in its later incidental connection with the great Eastern empires. It points out how rapidly earlier manuals, and editions of Herodotus, have been superseded; and in its turn it now needs revision (Macmillan, 1884).

§ 6. Of more bulky histories of periods there are many, in English, German, and French. For ancient history MAX DUNCKER'S "History of Antiquity" (Eng. trans. by Dr. Evelyn Abbott—Macmillan, 6 vols.) may be consulted. It covers Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Phœnicia, Israel, India, and Persia (the Greek section is separately translated), and is helpful in all sections save those dealing with Israel, which are almost wholly uncritical, and merely reproduce the Biblical legends. But a later *Geschichte des Alterthums* has been produced by EDUARD MEYER, whose first volume (Stuttgart, 1884), *Geschichte des Orients bis zur Begründung des Perserreichs*, deals with Egypt, Babylonia, Assyria, the Semites, and the Iranians;

the second (1893), *Geschichte des Abendlandes bis auf die Perserkriege*, with the Indo-Germanic races, early Greek civilisation and its evolution, the Persian Empire, and the Carthaginian and Etruscan civilisations; and the third, fourth, and fifth (1901-2), *Das Perserreich und die Griechen*, with those themes only. This is a work of the greatest learning and accuracy, and of generally sound judgment, and quite supersedes Duncker as regards all Hebraic connections.

Among scholarly English works on ancient oriental history a place is still held by Canon RAWLINSON'S "Five Great Monarchies of the Ancient Eastern World" (Murray, 2 vols. 2nd. ed. 1871), which gives "the history, geography, and antiquities of Chaldæa, Assyria, Babylon, Media, and Persia." Allowance made for the strong orthodox bias, and for the discovery of much fresh Assyrian matter, it is a useful work; and, with the author's later volumes on "The Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy" and "The Seventh Great Oriental Monarchy" (Murray, 1873-6), makes a comprehensive survey of the history of the Assyrian and Persian region under a series of civilisations. "The History of the Ancient World from the earliest records to the fall of the Western Empire," by PHILIP SMITH (Murray, 3 vols. 1873), unlike his "Student's Ancient History," sets out by recapitulating the Hebrew legends as history. It is otherwise a learned and readable book, though its oriental matter is now, of course, much in arrear.

§ 7. Of general surveys of the history of large parts of our own era the great type, and the greatest work, is GIBBON'S "History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire," which, though constantly criticised, has never been superseded. Shelley's account of it as a bridge from the old world to the new has been generally accepted. The best edition is now that of Prof. Bury (Methuen, 7 vols.); but the Bohn edition (7 vols.) will serve very well for most readers, and has an interest of its own in respect of its copious variorum notes. A work of much less bulk, but in its way of the highest reputation, is James Bryce's valuable essay on "The Holy Roman Empire" (Macmillan, expanded ed. 1904), which should be

read before or with Gibbon, as exhibiting the continuity of ancient and modern history in Western Europe. A much fuller work of acknowledged merit is "The Mediæval Empire" by HERBERT A. L. FISHER (Macmillan, 2 vols. 1898). The more popular little book of the late Dean Church, "**The Beginning of the Middle Ages**" (Longmans: "Epochs of Modern History" ser.), covers the period from the fall of the Roman Empire to the year 1000, and, allowing for the author's professional bias, is a meritorious as well as a readable manual. Sismond's "**History of the Fall of the Roman Empire**" (first pub. in Cab. Cycl. ser., 2 vols. 1834), gives in short compass the vivid general view of a great subject attained by a historian of high intelligence and generalising power. Value still attaches also to the work of Prof. W. SPALDING, "Italy and the Italian Islands from the Earliest Ages to the Present Time" (1845: 3 vols.), long out of print, but not hard to procure at second hand. The copious work of Dr. HODGKIN, "Italy and her Invaders" (8 vols. Clar. Press, 1892-99), is a most learned study of the military and political side of Italian evolution from ancient till modern times.

§ 8. LEOPOLD VON RANKE'S *Weltgeschichte* (Leipzig, 6 vols.) is a solid and scholarly survey of ancient and medieval history, dealing with the Eastern nations which were known to the Greeks, Greece, Rome, Byzantium, and medieval European history down to the dissolution of the Carolingian Empire. [The English trans. edited by Mr. Prothero (Paul) covers only the Eastern nations and Greece.] The same prolific and learned author has done a "History of the Latin and Teutonic Nations from 1494 to 1514" (Eng. trans. Bell), one of his earliest works, which is helpful in its general view of national political relations, though lacking in sociological interest or insight. Our own HALLAM'S "View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages" (Murray, 3 vols.; 1-vol. reprint, without latest notes, Ward) is as much a culture-history as a political survey, but is still worth reading in the latter regard; and the work (anonymous, but attributed to Dr. S. A. Dunham) on "Europe during the Middle Ages" (4 vols. 1833), in the old

Cabinet Cyclopædia ser., will still to some extent repay perusal. Another work once in good repute, KOCH's "Historical View of the European Nations" from the fall of the Roman Empire to 1815 (Eng. trans. o.p.), is still of use. ROBERTSON's "History of the Reign of Charles V." (Routledge) seems to preserve its utility better than the other narrative works of that historian, in respect of its broad survey of a reign which affected many European States; but for the student it is superseded by the recent work of E. ARMSTRONG, "The Emperor Charles V." (2 vols., Macmillan, 1902), as well as by modern French and German monographs. The late Bishop STUBBS's "Lectures on European History" (Longmans, 1904), and his earlier collection of "Lectures on Medieval and Modern History" (Clar. Press, 1886), give much information on the whole medieval period.

Among good recent manuals of medieval history are the *Histoire du Moyen Age* of M. TH. BACHELET (Paris: Courcier), a lucid and simple survey for beginners, and the *Moyen Age* section of the *Éléments d'histoire générale* of M. POUTHAS, which is adequate to its purpose. An older manual of good repute is the *Histoire du Moyen Age* of M. DURUY (Hachette, 1861), which covers the period from the fall of the Western Empire to the middle of the fifteenth century. The "Sketch of Mediæval History" of Prof. G. T. STOKES (Deacon, 1887) is a bald narrative, the weakest of the three volumes in the "Sketch of Universal History" series. The "Europe in the Middle Ages" of Dr. O. J. THATCHER and Dr. F. SCHWILL (Murray, 1900) has more merit; as has the "History of the Middle Ages" by D. C. MUNRO in the "Twentieth Century Series of Text-Books" (N.Y., Appleton, 1902).

§ 9. A valuable English historical undertaking of recent years is the comprehensive series of books on "Periods of European History," edited by A. HASSALL (Macmillan). In that series European history since the fall of the Roman Empire is divided into eight periods, separately handled by competent scholars, as follows: 1. "The Dark Ages" (476-918), by Prof. OMAN; 2. "The Empire and the Papacy" (918-1272), by Prof. TOUT; 3. "The Close of the Middle Ages" (1272-1494), by R. LODGE;

4. "Europe in the Sixteenth Century" (1494-1598), by A. H. JOHNSON; 5. "The Ascendancy of France," by H. O. WAKEMAN; 6. "The Balance of Power" (1715-1789), by Mr. HASSALL; 7. "Revolutionary Europe" (1789-1815), by H. MORSE STEPHENS; and 8. "Modern Europe" (1815-1899), by W. A. PHILLIPS. The whole forms an excellent body of European history. Those who want simply a good and concise account of continental history from the French Revolution to the Third Republic may find it in Dr. J. Holland Rose's volume, "**A Century of Continental History: 1780-1880**" (Stanford, 3rd ed. 1895).

§ 10. During the same decade has been produced in France the *Histoire générale du iv^e siècle à nos jours*, under the editorship of MM. LAVISSE and RAMBAUD (12 tom. 1893-1901). It is divided as follows:—

1. *Les Origines* (395-1095); 2. *L'Europe féodale: les Croisades* (1095-1270); 3. *Formation des grands états* (1270-1492); 4. *Renaissance et Réforme: les nouveaux mondes* (1492-1559); 5. *Les Guerres de Religion* (1559-1648); 6. *Louis XIV.* (1643-1715); 7. *Le XVIII^e siècle* (1715-1788); 8. *La Révolution Française* (1789-1799); 9. *Napoléon* (1800-1815); *Les monarchies constitutionnelles* (1815-1847); the last two volumes dealing with the remainder of nineteenth-century history.

§ 11. The Crusades have a literature of their own. Sir G. W. Cox's little book, "**The Crusades**" ("Epochs of Modern History" ser: Longmans), is a good summary; and Von Sybel's "**History and Literature of the Crusades**" (1s. rep., Routledge) gives a very competent critical survey of the literature. MICHAUD'S "History of the Crusades" (Eng. trans. Routledge, 3 vols.) is improved upon by later research; but his *Bibliothèque des Croisades* (1829, 4 tom.) presents a mass of the documentary matter, giving as it does the French, Italian, English, German, Greek, Turkish, Armenian, and Arabic chronicles, all in French. Perhaps the best and most compendious account of the Crusades is that contributed by CHARLES SEIGNOBOS to the *Histoire Générale* of LAVISSE and RAMBAUD. C. MILLS'S "History of the Crusades" (1821, 2 vols.) is out of

date ; but the three documents given in "The Three Chronicles of the Crusades" (Bohn Lib.) may usefully be read, though the translation is commonplace. KUGLER'S *Geschichte der Kreuzzüge* (Oncken's ser.) is a good recent treatise ; and the older work of F. WILKEN, of the same title, is, like Michaud's, a storehouse of detail.

§ 12. In ordinary practice the history of Europe from the fall of the Roman Empire in the West to the Reformation is divided into the periods of the Middle Ages (or "Dark" and Middle Ages) and the Renaissance ; and the last-named has a considerable literature. The greater part of it deals primarily with culture-evolution, and will be presented in subsequent Courses ; but in the volume which begins the issue of "The Cambridge Modern History" (planned by the late Lord Acton, and edited by Profs. A. W. Ward, Prothero, and Stanley Leathes) "The Renaissance" (1902) is discussed in its political as well as its cultural aspects by a band of competent students, among whom its nineteen sections are apportioned. This series is not restricted to Europe, the seventh volume (second in order of publication) being devoted to "The United States" (1903). In that volume there are thirteen collaborators ; in the first seventeen. An introductory note by the late Bishop Creighton discusses the recent developments in historiography. The second volume, covering "The Reformation," is at some points surprisingly weak, several clerical articles being admitted which have no pretensions to the title of historical writing ; and there are similar features in vol. iv, "The Thirty Years War" (1906), which is otherwise valuable for its comprehensive survey and its exceptionally full bibliography. Vol. iii, "The Wars of Religion" (1904), is more level in execution ; and the three vols. which comprehend the periods of the French Revolution and the Restoration have much merit. But the weak point of the series as a whole is its sociology, which is normally superficial. Lord ACTON'S "Lecture on the Study of History" (Macmillan, 1895) may profitably be read as an introduction to the series ; but he too is less a sociologist than a moralist.

§ 13. The political history of the Reformation, usually bound

up with its ecclesiastical and doctrinal history, is usefully disengaged in HEEREN's essay on "The Political Consequences of the Reformation" (Eng. trans. in vol. of Heeren's "Historical Treatises," 1836). A still better general introduction to the period is F. Seebohm's "**Era of the Protestant Revolution**" in the "Epochs of History" ser. (Longmans). After Heeren may be read the *Geschichte der auswärtigen Politik und Diplomatie im Reformations Zeitalter* of KARL FISCHER (Gotha, 1874). Ludwig Haeussler's "**Period of the Reformation**" (Eng. trans. Edinburgh, Gemmell, 1884), edited and completed by W. ONCKEN, is a very readable and competent survey, embodying modern views, and combining the popular advantages with the literary disadvantages of the lecture-method of treating history. The process of "**The Counter-Reformation**" is well traced in the work of that title by Dr. A. W. Ward (Epochs of Ch. Hist. ser., Longmans).

§ 14. Of recent histories of modern Europe there are several in English (see the series of "Periods of European History" specified in § 7). That of **Richard Lodge**, "**The Student's Modern Europe**" (Murray: Students' Manuals ser.), is an able and judicious survey, covering European affairs from the fall of Constantinople to the election of M. Grévy as President of the French Republic. Dr. T. H. DYER's "History of Modern Europe" (Bell, 5 vols., 2nd ed. 1877) is a learned and exhaustive work, dealing with the period from the fall of Constantinople to the establishment of the German Empire. It will rank with the most scholarly modern histories of recent years. Of at least equal merit is C. A. FRYFFÉ's "History of Modern Europe" (Cassell, 3 vols., 2nd ed. 1891-3), an exact, brilliant, and trustworthy narrative of affairs at and since the French Revolution, grounded on a great body of documentary materials. Prof. C. D. YONGE's "Three Centuries of Modern History" (Longmans, 1872) is a readable but somewhat rhetorical and hasty survey of the history of North-Western Europe, from the end of the fifteenth to the beginning of the nineteenth century, unduly discursive in plan. The same writer, with

Sir G. W. Cox, has edited Dr. W. COOKE TAYLOR'S "Student's Manual of Modern History" (Longmans: new ed. 1880), a comprehensive work, of which the didactic purpose makes it already somewhat antiquated. Of fresher quality is the volume entitled "**Sketch of Modern History**" by Prof. Patton, in the "Sketch of Universal History" ser. (Deacon, 1887). It is a clear and careful narrative, divided into seven periods, and covers Asiatic and American as well as European history from the fall of Constantinople to 1887. M. DURUY'S *Histoire des temps modernes* (Hachette) has his usual shining merits of limpidity and accuracy. But the student may be specially recommended to procure a unique work of special value, the "Annals of Politics and Culture (1492-1899)," by G. P. GOOCH (Camb. Univ. Press, 1905), which will aid him as no other work can.

§ 15. The later centuries of modern European history have been separately treated on a more or less extensive scale. The once well-known work of F. VON RAUMER, "History of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries Illustrated by Original Documents" (Eng. trans. 1835, 2 vols.), is sometimes misleadingly referred to by the first part of its title only. It is a series of specific sketches, touching on several but not all European States. As such, however, it is still trustworthy and interesting. F. C. SCHLOSSER'S "History of the Eighteenth Century" (Eng. trans., differently arranged, 1843-52, 8 vols.) illustrates the scale on which modern history now tends to be written. It is a discursive work, but of very considerable merit. The compilation of C. VON NOORDEN, *Europäische Geschichte im 18ten Jahrhundert* (Leipzig: 3 vols., 1870, etc.), of which the third volume only reaches the year 1710, appears to have been suspended at that point.

The "History of the Nineteenth Century," by R. MACKENZIE (Nelson), is hardly worthy of its subject, but has not been superseded in English by anything better of the same scope, save as regards the histories of modern Europe above named (§§ 7, 14). A. C. EWALD'S "Last Century of Universal History" (1868) covers the period 1767-1867. A serviceable work on the

political history of the century available to the English reader is the "Political History of Recent Times," by Prof. W. Mueller (1816-1875), of which the English trans. (by Dr. J. P. Peters, with appendix for 1876-1881) is revised and enlarged by the author (New York, Harpers, 1882). This work avowedly has special regard to Germany, but covers European affairs generally. In French there is quite a swarm of *Histoires contemporaines*, from which may be singled out the bright *Histoire contemporaine de 1789 jusqu'à nos jours* of A. RENDU fils (Paris: Fourat), which, however, is less of a Contemporary History than a History of France since the Revolution in its international relations; and the more copious *Histoire contemporaine de 1789 à nos jours* of M. MARÉCHAL (111^{ième} édit., 1886), to which the same description applies. The *Histoire contemporaine: Transformation politique et sociale de l'Europe* of Prince LUBOMIRSKI is a somewhat diffuse performance, but not without value. But the most competent and comprehensive modern work of this kind is the massive *Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine*, 1814-1896, of CHARLES SEIGNOBOS (1897, Eng. trans. Heinemann, 2 vols., 1901). ALISON'S once famous "History of Europe" in the period from the French Revolution to the Bourbon Restoration may still be consulted for its copious details; and the "Epitome" (Blackwood) is useful.

§ 16. The history of America is dealt with to some extent in a number of the general and universal histories above referred to; but of separate surveys of the New World the most compendious is R. MACKENZIE'S "America: A History" (Nelson), which, however, will hardly satisfy expectation. Of the history and culture-conditions of the pre-Columbian civilisations a very learned and exhaustive compilation has been made by H. H. BANCROFT under the title "The Native Races of the Pacific States" (New York, 5 vols.). The results of this and other researches are well embodied in the great "Narrative and Critical History of America" (1886-89, 8 vols.), edited by JUSTIN WINSOR. There is, however, very little known of the history proper of the early races, whose subversion by the

invading Spaniards is recorded in PRESCOTT'S well-known "History of the Conquest of Mexico" and "History of the Conquest of Peru." Of the vicissitudes of the later Central American and South American States there is no comprehensive history in English. The "Annals of America from the Discovery of Columbus," by Dr. A. HOLMES (1829), deals very briefly with early affairs, and is afterwards a history only of the affairs of the British Colonies and the United States. Of the first relations between America and Europe there is a good view by E. J. PAYNE in chapters i and ii of vol. i of the "Cambridge Modern History" above mentioned; and that writer has published an authoritative "History of the New World called America" (Oxford Univ. Press, 2 vols., 1892-9) which represents the latest results of research.

§ 17. A work of a peculiarly comprehensive and instructive kind is "The History of Colonisation from the Earliest Times to the Present Day," by H. C. MORRIS (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1900).

§ 18. On Church history in general, and on the Papacy in particular, there is an extensive literature. The English reader may turn with tolerable confidence to the concise series of "**Epochs of Church History**," edited by the late Bishop Creighton (Longmans), in which there have appeared fifteen volumes, mostly representing a high level of competence. The larger series entitled "Eras of Church History" (Clark) is more clerical, but on the whole fairly executed. Dr. A. D. CRAKE'S "**History of the Church under the Roman Empire**" (Longmans, 1879) covers pretty fully the first five centuries. Among the various larger histories of the same period may be here noted that of Bishop WORDSWORTH (same, 4 vols., 4th ed. 1889). Others are specified above, Course V, §§ 5, 6, 7.

§ 19. As to what may be termed the constitutional history of the Papacy, see the works named in Course V, § 10; and as to particular popes see Course XVII, § 5. On the Papacy there are many special researches. A. R. PENNINGTON'S "Epochs of the Papacy" (Bell, 1881) has little value. F. ROCQUAIN'S *La Papauté au Moyen Age* (1881) is preferable for its period; as are A. D. GREENWOOD'S "Empire and Papacy in the Middle Age"

(Sonnenschein, 3rd ed. 1902) and the work of Prof. TOUT, mentioned above, § 7. The work of M. LACHATRE, *Histoire des Papes, Rois, Empereurs* (3 tom. 1883), covers pretty much the same ground. A general record of the Papacy may be got by reading in succession the "Lives of the Popes to 1471," by B. SACCHI DE PLATINA, best known by the latter name (Griffith, 1888, 2 vols.); UGO BALZANI'S "Popes and Hohenstaufen" (S.P.C.K., 1889); C. LOCKE'S "Age of the Great Western Schism" (Eras ser.); Bishop CREIGHTON'S "History of the Papacy from the Great Schism to the Sack of Rome" (otherwise: "during the period of the Reformation, 1378-1527") (Longmans, cheap ed., 6 vols.); RANKE'S "History of the Popes in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries" (Eng. trans. 3 vols., Bohn Lib.); and the "History of the Papacy in the Nineteenth Century," by the Danish Bishop NIELSEN (Eng. trans. 2 vols., Murray, 1906). There is also a general Catholic "History of the Popes," by Dr. LUDWIG PASTOR (Eng. trans. 6 vols., Paul, 1891, etc.).

§ 20. Of "missionary enterprise" the literature is enormous. A short survey of the whole subject, as regards Protestantism, is given in Dr. G. WARNECK'S "Outline of the History of Protestant Missions" (Eng. trans. Edinburgh, 1884). There is also a "Short History of Christian missions," by G. SMITH (Clark, 1884); and the "Report of the Centenary Conference on Protestant Missions" (Nisbet, 1888) contains a bibliography.

Of Catholic missions the history is largely bound up with that of the Jesuits, on whom there are many treatises, among which may be noted: W. C. CARTWRIGHT, "The Jesuits" (Murray, 1876); S. ROSE, "Ignatius Loyola and the Early Jesuits" (Burns and Oates, 1891); G. B. NICOLINI, "History of the Jesuits" (Ball); Comte DE SAINT-PRIEST, "History of the Fall of the Jesuits" (Eng. trans. 1845). T. GRIESINGER'S "The Jesuits" (Eng. trans. 2 vols., Allen & Co., 1883) is rather an indictment than a history.

COURSE XII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

I.—BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA

§ 1. OF all the historic reconstructions of modern times, that of the buried civilisation of Babylonia and Assyria is the most remarkable. On the decipherment of the cuneiform inscriptions has followed not only an extensive discovery of the religion of ancient Mesopotamia, but a recovery at the same time of much of its political history. The broad result is the establishment of the fact that the Babylonian (Semitic) civilisation itself rested upon a pre-Semitic civilisation far older. Quite recently the character of the whole has been freshly elucidated by the recovery of the Civil Code of the Babylonian king Hammurabi, who flourished about 2300 B.C. (See Course IV, § 2 *b*.)

It soon became apparent that the true history of the Babylonian and Assyrian polities was in conflict with many of the historic statements in the Hebrew sacred books. On this head the student may satisfy himself by perusing "**The Witness of Assyria**," by **Chilperic Edwards** (Bonner), which clears the ground of much delusive apologetics. Apologetic tendencies, however, still disturb the subject, and readers of the learned Dr. FRITZ HOMMEL's little manual, "The Civilisation of the East" (Dent, 1900), should be on their guard against this traditional bias. The same warning partly holds good even of the "History of Babylonia" of the late G. SMITH (ed. Sayce, S.P.C.K., 1895).

§ 2. The Rev. Prof. Sayce, who in his Hibbert Lectures on Babylonian and Assyrian religion and otherwise did much for the elucidation of the subject, has set up general distrust by his later attempts to make good the historical authority of the Bible, after doing much to shake it; and his performance in that direction, as

is shown in "The Witness of Assyria," has small critical value, though the Lectures remain worth study on the historical side. The student, however, will do well to make his first stand by the excellent manual of Prof. MORRIS JASTROW, "The Religion of Babylon and Assyria" (Ginn). Of necessity it deals mainly with the religious material, but the religion and the political history are so closely bound together that there is no better way of understanding the latter. There are, however, several competent histories in English, in particular the "Outlines of the History of Early Babylonia" of R. W. ROGERS (Leipzig, 1895), and the same author's fuller "History of Babylonia and Assyria" (2 vols., Luzac; 2nd ed. 1901); also HUGO RADAU'S "Early Babylonian History" (Oxford Univ. Press: Amer. Branch, N.Y., 1900); W. ST. CHAD BOSCAWEN'S "The First of the Empires" (Harper, 1904); and a short "Babylonian History" by E. A. W. BUDGE (S.P.C.K.)—all the work of special students. There are, further, the interesting volumes of Madame RAGOZIN, "Media, Babylonia, and Persia" (1889) and "Assyria" (1891), both in the Story of the Nations series. M. MASPERO, further, has competently dealt with the subject-matter in his *Histoire ancienne des peuples de l'Orient*; and there are available to English readers in this connection S.P.C.K. trans. of two works by him: "The Struggle of the Nations: Egypt, Syria, and Assyria" (1896) and "The Passing of the Empires: 850-330 B.C." (1900). The reader of French will consult with profit his *Lectures historiques: Égypte, Assyrie* (3e édit. 1898).

§ 3. In the extensive German literature of Assyriology may be noted FRIEDRICH DELITZSCH'S *Geschichte Babylonien und Assyrien* (1891)—a revision of the work of F. MÜRDTER—and HUGO WINCKLER'S excellent work of the same title (1892). HOMMEL'S *Geschichte* (in Oncken's ser.) is, as already noted, more biassed towards traditional views; but his essay on *Der babylonische Ursprung der ägyptischen Kultur* (München, 1892) calls for attention. New discoveries rapidly affect Assyriology; but F. KAULEN'S *Assyrien und Babylonien* (Freiburg i/B. 1882) stands for much special research.

§ 4. The interesting story of the excavations is told in many works, notably LAYARD's "Nineveh and Babylon" (Murray) and H. RASSAM's "Asshur and the Land of Nimrod" (N.Y., 1897). For further references see the full bibliography appended to the work of Prof. Jastrow, above mentioned.

THE HITTITES

As it appears to be the opinion of recent scholars that the Hittites were not a Semitic race, and it is still uncertain to what family they belonged, the recent literature of their history may be separately indicated in juxtaposition with that of the Mesopotamian civilisations with which they are commonly associated. Prof. **Sayce** has published "**The Hittites: The Story of a Forgotten Empire**" (Rel. Tract Soc., 1903); and Dr. W. WRIGHT a more elaborate work, "The Empire of the Hittites" (Nisbet, 2nd ed. 1886); while Col. C. R. CONDER deals with the problem in "The Hittites and their Language" (Blackwood, 1898). Dr. CHEYNE's article in the *Britannica* gives further references.

COURSE XIII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

II.—EGYPT

§ 1. THE recent advances of Egyptology have to a great extent superannuated the histories more than a generation old, but KENRICK'S "Ancient Egypt under the Pharaohs," though published over fifty years ago, is still worth consulting for its judicious handling of the classical sources. It is on the whole a better book than SAMUEL SHARPE'S "History of Egypt from the earliest times till the Conquest by the Arabs" (Bell, 5th ed. 1870, 2 vols.), which is no longer abreast of modern research as regards the earlier periods. Like some later works, both books are injured by the influence of the traditional view of Jewish history; but Sharpe's in the greater degree, since, though he had himself shared in the work of rationalist Biblical criticism, he gives a quite disproportionate share and weight in his survey to the Biblical data. He starts with the assumption that Jewish history is of pre-eminent importance. The two books, however, do not exclude each other, since Kenrick deals with Egyptian history down to Ptolemy I only; while the bulk of Sharpe's work is devoted to the subsequent period. The current edition of Sharpe is usefully illustrated. But the latter merit is possessed in a higher degree by Canon RAWLINSON'S "History of Ancient Egypt" (Longmans, 1881, 2 vols.), which is substantially a culture-history, and of which the first volume is a study of the culture or life-conditions of the ancient Egyptians generally, the political history down to the Persian Conquest being broadly treated. It is not now to be resorted to, however, save in the absence of, or after reference to, the later works mentioned below.

§ 2. One of the best short works in English on the most ancient Egyptian history is the edition in one volume of the trans. of

Brugsch Bey's "Egypt under the Pharaohs," condensed and thoroughly revised by M. Brodrick (Murray, 1891). The revision has involved the omission of Brugsch's essay on "The Exodus and the Egyptian Monuments," and the addition of a good deal of much more valuable fresh matter; while the somewhat primitive style of the author suffers nothing from condensation. As this history is "derived entirely from the monuments," it may be compared with Kenrick for the classical records. Miss Brodrick has also translated and edited with competent notes "**The Outlines of Ancient Egyptian History**" by **Mariette Bey** (Murray, 1892), which is an excellent little manual, not much affected by the Hebrew tradition. "There is no history so concise or so comprehensive," as the translator remarks. Of the highest merit are also the Egyptian sections in the *Histoire ancienne* of M. MASPERO, mentioned in the preceding Course; and the concise *Résumé de l'histoire de l'Égypte* of M. AMÉLINEAU (1894) is excellent in its kind. Canon **Rawlinson's "Ancient Egypt"** (with collaboration of A. Gilman: Story ser., Unwin, 1887) is a good history in a short compass, save for the customary blemish of the Jewish traditional element. It comes down only to the date of the Persian Conquest, however, from which point forward the most convenient authority is Sharpe. The "Popular History of Egypt," by Captain J. W. WATKINS (4to, London: Hagger, n. d. ? 1886, serially published), is a work of considerable industry, but inferior literary and scholarly value, which carries the political history of Egypt from ancient times down to 1885. The illustrations are of very various merit, but include some good reproductions of papyri. There are also many illustrations, some coloured, in Lady AMHERST's "Sketch of Egyptian History from the earliest times to the present day" (Methuen, 1906). The once famous work of Baron BUNSEN, "Egypt's Place in Universal History" (Eng. trans. 1844-67, 5 vols.), has now, as a whole, no scientific weight.

§ 3. In the way of elaborate histories, founded on late research, the student has now almost an embarrassment of choice. In recent years have been produced the copious work of the accomplished Egyptologist Dr. E. G. WALLIS BUDGE, "The

History of Egypt to the Death of Cleopatra VII" (8 vols., Paul, 1899-1902), a most valuable research with many illustrations; and "The History of Egypt" of which W. FLINDERS PETRIE is editor and part writer. In the last (5th) edition of his first volume Mr. Petrie puts off for later separate treatment the prehistoric civilisation of Egypt, on which subject some of his earlier theories are controverted by Mr. Budge in his first volume. Both deal with the very latest discoveries, in which Mr. Petrie has taken part. The later vols. of Mr. Petrie's history (Methuen, 6 vols.) are distributed thus: Vol. iv, "The Egypt of the Ptolemies," by Prof. Mahaffy; vol. v, "Royal Egypt," by J. G. Milne; vol. vi, "Egypt in the New Age," by Stanley Lane-Poole.

§ 4. Highly scholarly and comprehensive, too, though less recent, is the *Geschichte des alten Aegyptens* of Prof. EDUARD MEYER (Berlin, 1887), in the great *Allgemeine Geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen*, edited by W. ONCKEN. It is copiously illustrated with reproductions from the monuments, many of them in colour, and brings Egyptian history down to the Roman period; and, with the companion work of Prof. J. DUEMICHEN, *Geographie des alten Aegyptens: Schrift und Sprache seiner Bewohner*, which forms an introduction, constitutes a monument of German scholarship. The *Geschichte Aegyptens von Psammetich I bis auf Alexander den Grossen* of Dr. A. WIEDEMANN (Leipzig, 1880) is however specially valuable for its critical handling of the sources of Egyptian history, and its discussion of their value—a matter which calls for studious attention.

§ 5. Materials for the history of Egypt in the Christian period have been compiled by M. AMÉLINEAU, under the title *Monuments pour servir à l'histoire de l'Égypte chrétienne au iv^e et v^e siècles*, being tome 17 of the *Annales du Musée Guimet*. There is also a recent work on "Christian Egypt, Past, Present, and Future," by MONTAGUE FOWLER (Church Newspaper Co., 2nd ed. 1902).

§ 6. The archæological matter illustrative of ancient Egyptian life is now extremely copious, having accumulated ever since the researches set on foot by Napoleon. First came the great *Description de l'Égypte*, compiled by men of science; next

CHAMPOLLION'S *Monuments de l'Égypte et de la Nubie*; next the *Monumenti dell'Egitto e della Nubia*, compiled by Signor ROSSELLINI, and the *Denkmäler aus Aegypten und Aethiopien*, edited by Lepsius. BONOMI and SHARPE'S "Egypt, Nubia, and Ethiopia," and OSBURN'S "Monumental History of Egypt," are collections of last generation, still worth studying. During the present generation have been compiled the *Monuments divers recueillis en Égypte et en Nubie*, by M. MARIETTE; the *Monuments de l'art antique* of M. RAYET, of which the first portion consists of beautiful reproductions of Egyptian monuments; and the great collection of photographs of objects in the Boulak Museum (Cairo, 1887, 8vo and 4to). The latest matter can best be traced through the histories of Mr. Budge and Mr. Petrie.

§ 7. The "Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians," by Sir GARDINER WILKINSON (Murray, 5 vols., last ed. 1878, by Dr. Birch), is still of considerable value; and the abridged edition in 2 vols., "**A Popular Account of the Ancient Egyptians**" (Murray, 1874), is a good all-round survey of old Egyptian life for the general reader. Wilkinson, however, is not to be trusted as regards his chronology, which does not sufficiently allow for the antiquity of Egyptian civilisation. A later and more expert survey is the "Egyptian Archæology" of M. MASPERO (Eng. trans. by Miss Edwards and Mr. Flinders Petrie, London: Grevel, 1887), which, however, applies more to the history of art than to general history. But another work of **M. Maspero**, "**Life in Ancient Egypt and Assyria**" (Eng. trans. Chapman, 1892), gives an extremely vivid picture of life in Egypt in the age of Rameses II., the period of which the monuments are most abundant. It is the most fascinating possible introduction to Egyptology. Wilkinson's "The Egyptians in the Time of the Pharaohs," a little work written to illustrate the Crystal Palace collections (1857), has appended to it "An Introduction to the Study of the Egyptian Hieroglyphs," by Dr. Samuel Birch, which gives at the same time an interesting account of the process by which the key to the hieroglyphs was found. A further account will be found in Prof. MAHAFFY'S "Prolegomena to Ancient History" (Longmans, 1871).

§ 8. There is now being produced what promises to be a remarkably thorough history of Egypt from the period of Alexander's conquest to that of Roman rule—M. BOUCHE-LECLERCQ's *Histoire des Lagides*, of which vol. i. (1903) deals with the first five Ptolemies (325–181 B.C.). The first two vols. are to be devoted to general or political history and the third to constitutional.

§ 9. The medieval and modern history of Egypt—that is, from the Mohammedan conquest onwards—is bound up with the history of the Saracens and of the Turks. For the conquest see ALFRED JOSHUA BUTLER's "The Arab Conquest of Egypt and the Last Thirty Years of the Roman Dominion" (Clar. Press, 1902). The later period is dealt with in S. LANE POOLE's "History of Egypt in the Middle Ages" (1894)—vol. 6 of Petrie's History above mentioned (Methuen); and in "The Story of Cairo" by the same writer (Dent, 1902). On modern Egypt and its affairs may be consulted: A. A. PATON's "History of the Egyptian Revolution" (Trübner, 1870); W. B. JERROLD's "Egypt under Ismail Pacha" (Tinsley, 1879); E. DE LÉON's "Egypt under the Khedives" (Low, 1882); J. C. MacCoan's "Egypt under Ismail" (Chapman, 1889); N. W. Senior's "Conversations, &c., in Egypt" (Low, 2 vols. 1882); Lord MILNER's "England in Egypt" (last edition, 1904); Sir AUCKLAND COLVIN's "Making of Modern Egypt" (Seeley, 1906)—a work of imperialistic bias; E. DICEY's "Story of the Khedivate" (Rivingtons, 1902); A. B. DE GUERVILLE's "New Egypt" (Heinemann, 1906)—a book of social description and gossip; A. SILVA WHITE's "The Expansion of Egypt under the Anglo-Egyptian Condominium" (Methuen, 1899); H. F. WOOD's "Egypt under the British" (Chapman, 1896); and the recently published "Secret History of the English Occupation of Egypt," by WILFRID SCAWEN BLUNT (Unwin, 1907). Lady DUFF GORDON's deeply interesting "Letters from Egypt" (rev. ed. Johnson, 1902) are still full of instruction. Baedeker's "Handbook of Egypt" and Dr. BUDGE's "Cook's Handbook for Egypt and the Soudan" give much information; but E. W. Lane's "**Modern Egyptians**" (5th ed. 1871, 2 vols., Murray; 1-vol. ed. Ward) is the

classic work on modern Egyptian life of the period before Europeanisation became systematic. F. BARHAM ZINCKE'S "Egypt of the Pharaohs and the Khedive" (Smith, 2nd ed. enlarged) is a meritorious study of the sociological possibilities of the race and country. The "Letters from Egypt, Ethiopia, and Sinai" of the late Dr. LEPSIUS (Eng. trans. Bohn Lib.) combine accounts of modern Egyptian conditions with discussions, now more or less superseded, on questions of Egyptology. But those making a special study of the subject should consult such works as *L'Égypte nouvelle au point de vue économique et financier* of EDMOND THÉRY (1907); the *Situation économique et sociale du Fellah Égyptien*, by Dr. J. F. NAHAS (Paris: Rousseau, 1901); the *Situation internationale de l'Égypte et du Soudan* of J. COCHERIS (Paris, 1903); *La Transformation de l'Égypte*, by ALBERT MÉTIN (Paris, 1903); and *La Question de l'Égypte*, by M. DE FREYCINET (Paris, 1905). Questions of future policy are broached in "The Emancipation of Europe," by Z. (Heinemann, 1905).

[The religion of ancient Egypt is dealt with in our Courses of Study on Comparative Mythology and Comparative Hierology. That of modern Egypt is Islam, which is dealt with in the Course last named.]

COURSE XIV.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

III.—PHŒNICIA AND THE MINOR SEMITES

§ 1. A GOOD concise account of the history of Phœnicia is contributed to the *Encyclopædia Britannica* by Profs. SOCIN and VON GUTSCHMID, and a still better by Prof. EDUARD MEYER to the *Encyclopædia Biblica*. The sources, indeed, are very scanty, the only continuous ancient records being the fragments of Philo Byblius, the extracts from the Tyrian annals preserved in Josephus, and those of Timæus in Justin. The various data, however, suffice to fill a considerable "History of Phœnicia" by Canon RAWLINSON (Longmans, 1889; lately a remainder), which abounds in sociological interest, though it is not abreast of the latest investigations. The same writer has done a more popular and less complete "**Phœnicia**" for the Story of the Nations series (Unwin), which, with the "**Carthage and the Carthaginians**" of R. Bosworth Smith (Longmans), constitutes a fairly adequate survey of the classically known history of Carthage for the general reader. There is a good summary sketch in Prof. SAYCE'S "Ancient Empires of the East" (Macmillan); and the latest results of archæological research are indicated in Miss MABEL MOORE'S "Carthage of the Phœnicians: in the light of modern excavations" (Heinemann, 1905).

§ 2. The "Phœnicia" of JOHN KENRICK (1855), though written before the modern discoveries of Phœnician remains, is still worth consulting for its careful scholarship. The great seventeenth-century work of BOCHART, *Chanaan*, remains indispensable to special students; but the once famous work of MOVERS, *Die Phönizier* (2 vols. in 3, 1841-50), is now condemned by all the specialists. Later works of good repute in

German are the *Geschichte der Karthager* of O. MELTZER (Berlin, vol. i, 1878) and the *Geschichte der Phönizier* of R. PEITSCHMANN in ONCKEN'S *Allgemeine Geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen* (1889).

§ 3. Phœnician history is covered more or less adequately in several of the general histories of antiquity specified in Course XI, notably in the works of Duncker, Meyer, and Maspero; and there is a good survey in the third volume of GROTE'S "History of Greece."

§ 4. Much interesting historical matter is to be drawn from the work of MM. PERROT and CHIPIEZ, "Ancient Art in Phœnicia" (Eng. trans. 2 vols., Chapman); and for independent research the *Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum* (Paris, 1881, etc.) and RENAN'S *Mission de Phénicie* (Paris, 1846) are of obvious importance.

§ 5. The Phœnicians belonged to the race-group classed as Semites, and were ethnically connected with the Assyrian race as well as with the Hebrews and other Canaanites. For the history of the former, guidance will be found in our Course on "Babylonia and Assyria"; and that of the Hebrews, which is chiefly studied in connection with their religion, is covered by the Course on "The Making of Judaism." Of the minor Semitic peoples (we exclude the Arabs for separate treatment) little is known, but what can be traced has been industriously discussed. The early history of the race is mainly to be considered in connection with the languages; and on this line NÖLDEKE'S article "Semitic Languages" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* is the best modern guide in English. Renan's *Histoire des langues sémitiques* (2e édit. 1858) is untrustworthy in comparison, especially in respect of its historical generalisations.

§ 6. A number of interesting and scholarly essays on Semitic subjects are published by M. J. HALÉVY under the title *Mélanges de critique et d'histoire relatifs aux peuples sémitiques* (Paris: Maisonneuve, 1883). In German there are several treatises by specialists, the most notable being FLOIGEL'S *Geschichte des semitischen Alterthums* (Leipzig, 1882) and F. HOMMEL'S series, entitled *Die semitischen Völker und Sprachen*

(Leipzig, 1881, etc.), which includes studies on *Die vor-semitischen Kulturen in Aegypten und Babylonien* (1883) and *Die Semiten und ihre Bedeutung für die Kulturgeschichte* (1881). The latter includes a noteworthy map showing the distribution of the Semitic peoples at different periods, and their final almost complete disappearance as separate nations. Another monograph worth noting is NÖLDEKE'S *Ueber die Amalekiter und einige andere Nachbarvölker der Israeliten* (Göttingen, 1864).

§ 7. On the modern position of the Jews as a race there are many volumes in different languages. From these may be singled out, as a comparatively scientific study, *Les Sémites et le Sémitisme aux points de vue ethnologique, religieux, et politique*, by E. GELLION-DANGLAR (Paris: Maisonneuve, 1882). The English work of J. P. YEATMAN, "The Shemitic Origin of the Nations of Western Europe" (London, 1879), is of no value; and Dr. E. DÜHRING'S anti-Semitic work, *Die Judenfrage als Racen-, Sitten-, und Culturfrage* (Leipzig, 1881), is little better.

COURSE XV.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

IV.—GREECE

§ 1. THE case of Greece is the first in which we possess for the study of ancient life a mass of ancient written history, strictly so called. In the case of the Assyrian inscriptions we have indeed ancient historical records of great value, but these are detached, disconnected, and largely of the nature of official minutes of military events. It is in the literature of Greece that the comprehensive writing of political history begins. Those who desire to get any vivid idea of Greek history will naturally take up the ancient writers themselves; but it is doubtful whether these can be read to the best advantage before a study of modern writers, whose works will give, to begin with, a general survey of the known movement of Greek history, in the light of which the ancients can be best comprehended. English readers have now available a great body of scholarly literature on the subject; no section of ancient history having been so often and so ably written. As the discovery of ancient remains goes on, the whole question of Greek origins is more and more completely reopened; and many of the works mentioned in this Course may on this score require more or less complete revision in the course of a few years.

§ 2. The earlier English histories of Greece, typified by GOLDSMITH'S, are of no value; and the first lengthy history, the Johnsonian performance of GILLIES, is not now worth consulting. The history of MITFORD, on the contrary (rev. ed. 1829, 8 vols.), still has some interest as a vigorous interpretation of ancient democratic life from the standpoint of the Tory reaction after the French Revolution; and has been praised on that score by such diversely distinguished authorities as Prof. Mahaffy and the reigning King of Greece. Much more judicial

as well as scholarly is the "History of Greece" produced by the late Bishop THIRLWALL (1830, etc.; 8 vols., Cab. Cycl. ser.; 2nd ed. 1848-52, 8 vols., little altered, but with more notes), a work which still holds a very high place in the opinion of scholarly critics, and would be the standard English history but for the appearance soon after it of the great work of Grote. Another work of the first half of the century which reflects very high credit on English scholarship is the great *Fasti Hellenici* of HENRY FYNES CLINTON (3 vols., 4to, Oxford, 1834 (i), 1824 (ii), 1830 (iii); 2nd and 3rd eds. of vol. ii only, 1827, 1841), of which Prof. Mahaffy testifies that it gives "the materials for the fullest possible history, with all its off-shoots arranged and tabulated with a patience and care to which I know no parallel." The Epitome (Oxford, 1851) is also useful in its degree. With this should be classed as giving important later discoveries the "Manual of Greek Historical Inscriptions" of E. L. HICKS and G. F. HILL (Clar. Press, rev. ed. 1901). By general consent the most important work yet produced on Greek history is the great "History of Greece," by GEORGE GROTE (current cheaper ed., Murray, 10 vols.). Of this an abridgment in 1 vol., with fresh notes and appendices, has been produced by two Oxford scholars, Messrs. Mitchell and Caspari, in 1 large vol. (Routledge's 5s. ser.). This is useful in many regards; but the student should note that in gainsaying the "prejudices" of Grote the editors often do but substitute the current prejudices of academic Oxford.¹

§ 3. Since Grote's day, however, much light has been thrown on "prehistoric" Greek affairs by the excavations of the present generation of archæologists; and the results of these researches are to be sought for in later works. Among the most important are Prof. W. RIDGEWAY'S "The Early Age of Greece" (Camb. Univ. Press, vol. i, 1901) and H. R. HALL'S "The Oldest Civilisation of Greece" (Nutt, 1901). Of the progress of discussion on

¹ Their avowed reason for dropping his section on the mythic period is noteworthy: "Grote was a rationalist; THEREFORE, *and* because the science of Comparative Mythology has made giant strides since Grote's work appeared, the Legendary Period has been omitted" (pref., p. xix).

the subject, a good idea may further be had from the "Essays on Art and Archæology" of C. T. NEWTON (Macmillan, 1880); the "New Chapters in Greek History" of Prof. PERCY GARDINER (Murray, 1892); and vol. i of the "History of Greece" by Dr. EVELYN ABBOTT (3 vols., Macmillan). This work is "intended for readers who are acquainted with the outlines of the subject, and have some knowledge of the Greek language"; but the latter detail need not repel the ordinary reader. The work is that of a thoroughly competent scholar, and is of no unwieldy bulk. Into close competition with it, however, comes the more recent "History of Greece to the death of Alexander the Great," by Prof. J. B. BURY (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1892; cheaper ed. in 1 vol. illustr.), which is competent at all points, and particularly useful as to origins. Another recent "**History of Greece**" in short compass is that of **C. W. C. Oman** (Rivingtons, 1890), which also takes account of the latest excavations up to that date and the problems they raise. Were it not for the production of such works as those of Dr. Abbott and Prof. Bury, which include the latest archæological results, a high recommendation would be due to that of the Rev. Sir G. W. Cox, first published as "A History of Greece," in 2 vols. (Longmans, 1874), covering the ground to the close of the Peloponnesian War, with the promise of a third volume, which never separately appeared. The same work, with a new section bringing it down to the death of Alexander, and a sketch of later Greek history, is republished as "A General History of Greece" (Longmans, 2nd ed. 1877), in 1 vol., with retrenchment of the notes and other curtailments. It is written with much energy, and exhibits no little critical power, and at least an average degree of sociological judgment. The "**Student's Greece**" of Dr. **W. Smith** (Murray) is sound but not very readable. For a bird's-eye view the "**Skeleton Outline of Greek History**," by Dr. **Abbott** (Rivingtons, 1884), should be used in connection with these or other works. **C. C. Felton's** lectures on "**Greece, Ancient and Modern**" (Boston, 1880, 2 vols.), pronounced by Prof. Adams "perhaps the most interesting work in our language on Grecian history," form a good general introduction; and **C. A.**

Fyffe's history primer "**Greece**" (Macmillan) is a very judicious general sketch.

§ 4. Of copious and able histories of Greece by foreign writers there are many. That of Prof. ERNST CURTIUS (Eng. trans. by Prof. Ward. 5 vols., 1868-73, Bentley), though bulky, is "designed for popular use," and has great if not classic merit, though too early to profit by the discoveries of Schliemann and his successors. The "History and Antiquities of the Doric Race," by K. O. MÜLLER (Eng. trans. by Tufnell and Lewis, 2 vols. 1830), is the work of a great and original scholar, and will still well repay perusal. The "History of Greece," which forms part of the "History of Antiquity" of Prof. MAX DUNCKER (Eng. trans. Bentley, 1886, 2 vols.) is well worth reading for its sociological estimates of the earlier Greek civilisations. It is, however, in some measure superseded by the Greek sections of the later *Geschichte des Alterthums* of EDUARD MEYER (5 Bde., 1884-1902)—not trans. The re-written "History of Greece" of Prof. DURUY, published in an *édition de luxe* in English trans. (Paul, 1892, 4 vols., each in two sections; bound in 8 vols., only 250 copies printed), with its maps and hundreds of engravings, constitutes a rich repertory of Greek archæology as well as a vivacious and scholarly history. Prof. Mahaffy has contributed a good Critical Introduction, discussing previous historians, which is reprinted in his "Problems of Greek History" (Macmillan, 1892), a set of treatises well worth perusal. The *Geschichte der Griechen im Altertum* of Prof. G. F. HERTZBERG (in the *Allgemeine Weltgeschichte* of Flathe and coll., Berlin, 1885, etc.) is another valuable work, copiously illustrated. It is a reissue, with some alterations and more numerous illustrations, of the Greek volume of his *Geschichte Hellas und Rom*, in the *Allgemeine Geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen*, edited by Oncken. This is made available to English readers in vols. iii-v of the "History of all Nations" ed. by J. H. Wright, specified in Course XI, § 3. A. SCHMIDT'S *Handbuch der griechischen Chronologie* (Jena, 1888) is an accepted scholarly manual.

§ 5. Within the past twenty years there have appeared several compendious German histories of Greece, of which two have won

deserved favour. The *Griechische Geschichte vom ihrem Ursprunge bis zum Untergange der Selbstständigkeit des griechischen Volkes* of ADOLF HOLM (Berlin, 3 Bde., 1886-91) is at once complete and compendious, presenting the results of critical study in the text with a condensed apparatus of references in appendices to the chapters, and useful alike to scholars and ordinary readers. It has been trans. into English (Macmillan, 4 vols., 1894-98). Specially authoritative is the work of Prof. GEORG BUSOLT, *Griechische Geschichte bis zur Schlacht bei Chaironeia* (Gotha: Perthes, 3 Bde., 1892-1903), an eminently able and learned work, of which the second edition of vols. i and ii (1892) deals freshly with archæological issues. It is specially valuable for its abundant citation of authorities. Latest of all is the esteemed *Griechische Geschichte* of JULIUS BELOCH (3 Bde. Strassburg, 1893-1904).

Of special utility in one respect is the "**Histoire des Grecs**" of Dr. **Louis Menard** (Paris, 1886, 2 tom., Delagrave), which contains, besides maps, a number of reproductions from the monuments, coins, etc., and thus gives the student at a very moderate cost archæological aids which are otherwise only to be found in separate treatises or in the costly illustrated histories. It has also considerable merit as a history.

§ 6. Most histories of Greece end with either the beginning of the Macedonian rule or the Roman conquest. The history of the people under Rome has been made the subject of special works, of which Prof. **Mahaffy's** "The Greek World under Roman Sway" (Macmillan, 1890), recently recast as "**The Silver Age of the Greek World**" (Unwin, 1906), will be most readily turned to by English readers. It is a valuable study, but may best be regarded as a volume of culture-history in his series dealing with Greek life, after-mentioned. The strict history of Greece under the Romans has been written by the German scholar G. F. **HERTZBERG**, in *Die Geschichte Griechenlands unter der Herrschaft der Römer* (Halle, 3 Bde., 1866-75), whose book has been trans. in French (Paris: Leroux, 3 tom., 1886-90), but not in English. It is a most learned and valuable work. The history of Greece under the Romans is, as Prof. Mahaffy remarks, "a mere fraction of the

history of later Hellenism," but Hertzberg's work is considerably more laborious than Mr. Mahaffy's. A German scholar, too, B. NIESE, has produced an elaborate *Geschichte der griechischen und makedonischen Staaten* (Gotha, 3 Th. 1893-1903—in *Handbücher der alten Geschichte*). The *Geschichte des Hellenismus* of J. G. DROYSEN (Gotha, 2te Aufl., 1877-78; 6 Bde.) is an authoritative history of the period of Alexander the Great and his successors. Like so many other important German works, it has been trans. in French (Paris: Leroux, 3 tom., 1883-85), but not in English. Later recovered archaeological material, however, is being embodied in the *Geschichte des hellenistischen Zeitalters* (Bd. i *Die Grundlegung des Hellenismus*, 1901. Leipzig: Teubner) of Dr. JULIUS KAERST. High scholarly competence characterises, too, "The House of Seleucus," by E. R. BEVAN (Arnold, 1902).

§ 7. There are some convenient surveys in short compass of periods of Greek history in the "Epochs of Ancient History" series (Longmans). Sir G. W. COX's "Athenian Empire" and "The Greeks and the Persians," A. M. CURTEIS's "Rise of the Macedonian Empire," and C. SANKEY's "Spartan and Theban Supremacies," are all readable and competent summaries, and serve well to bring out the later vicissitudes of Greek history. Among good later monographs on a larger scale are G. B. GRUNDY's on "The Great Persian War" (Clar. Press, 1901) and F. H. MARSHALL's on "The Second Athenian Confederacy" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1905). L. WHIBLEY's "Political Parties in the Peloponnesian War" is very helpful (Camb. Univ. Press); and his Hare Prize Essay, "Greek Oligarchies: Their Character and Organisation" (Methuen, 1896) is entitled to the highest praise for its learning, insight, and judgment. Light is given, too, by the essay of J. W. HEADLAM on "Election by Lot at Athens" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1891).

An able though somewhat cursory survey of the fortunes of the Macedonian Empire is made by Prof. Mahaffy under the title "Alexander's Empire" (Story ser.). Of Alexander there are fuller studies by B. J. WHEELER, "Alexander the Great" (Heroes ser., Putnams, 1900), and by T. A. DODGE, "Great

Captains: Alexander" (Boston, 1890). The most scholarly of recent English books on that period, however, is the "Philip and Alexander of Macedonia" of D. G. HOGARTH (Murray, 1897), which is brilliantly though not faultlessly written, and fresh though empirical in its sociology. Prof. Mahaffy, further, has produced a comprehensive history of "The Empire of the Ptolemies" (Macmillan, 1895).

Learned German monographs on Greek periods and episodes are very numerous. Among the latest and most important may be noted the *Aristoteles und Athen* (Berlin, 1893) of Prof. von WILAMOWITZ-MOELLENDORFF; A. SCHAEFFER'S *Demosthenes und seine Zeit* (Leipzig, 2te Aufl. 1885); and EDUARD MEYER'S *Forschungen zur alten Geschichte* (Halle, 2 Bde. 1892-99).

§ 8. The main ancient sources for Greek history are the works of HERODOTUS, THUCYDIDES, ARISTOTLE, XENOPHON, POLYBIUS, PLUTARCH, PAUSANIAS, and ARRIAN. All are available in English trans. Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, and Plutarch's "Lives" are to be had in more or less good versions in the Bohn Lib., as well as in older editions. Herodotus, who should be read by all interested in ancient history, has been trans. with copious notes and illustrations in the 4-vol. ed. of the Rawlinsons and Gardiner (Murray, 1875); but his treatment of Eastern affairs should be studied in the later light of Prof. SAYCE'S "Ancient Empires of the East" (1884), first printed as commentary with his edition of the first three books (Macmillan). Mr. Sayce's preface, dwelling on the untrustworthiness of Herodotus, especially as regards Egypt and the East, should be set against the reiterated praise of Herodotus as beside Thucydides by Mr. Mahaffy. The best English trans. yet made is perhaps that of G. C. Macaulay (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1890), but Cary's (Bohn Lib.) is trustworthy. Of Thucydides the best trans. is that of Prof. Jowett (Clarendon Press, 2 vols., 1881); but the version of Hobbes (revised, Oxford, 1830) is strong and impressive. Polybius, of whose highly important history only the version of Hampton was formerly available in English, has been latterly translated very competently by E. S. Shuckburgh (Macmillan, 1889, 2 vols.), as Xenophon has been by H. G. Dakyns (Macmillan, 1890-1901: 4 vols.).

Mr. CAPES'S "History of the Achaian League from Polybius" (Macmillan, 1888) is separately useful. The best rendering of Plutarch's "Lives" is that of George Long (Bohn Lib., 4 vols.), but the Langhorne's version is easily got at a low price. Clough's scholarly revision of the eighteenth-century trans. (Low) can be had in 5-vol. and 1-vol. editions. ARRIAN'S "Anabasis of Alexander" has been very carefully trans. by E. J. Chinnock (Hodder, 1884), with useful annotations. He does not, however, add the *Indica*, which may be found in the old trans. by Rooke (revised ed. in 1 vol., 1812); and in the work of J. W. McCRINDLE, "The Invasion of India as Described by Arrian" (Constable, 1896). PAUSANIAS' "Description of Greece" is well trans. in the Bohn Lib. ARISTOTLE'S "Politics," a very important historical source, has been edited, with an able and comprehensive introduction, by W. L. Newman (Clar. Press, 2 vols., 1887). There is a good trans. with notes by E. Walford in the Bohn Lib. The lately discovered fragment on the "Constitution of Athens," attributed to Aristotle, has been trans. by T. J. Dymes (Seeley, 1891) and competently edited by J. E. Sandys (Macmillan, 1893). As to its authenticity, see MAHAFFY'S "Problems in Greek History," pp. 128-9, and WARDE FOWLER'S "City State" (mentioned below), p. 126.

§ 9. In addition to the various "Dictionaries of Antiquities" there are several valuable compilations dealing with the political, religious, and social institutions of ancient Greece. Such old collections as that of Potter (very good in its day, and re-edited by Boyd, 1846) may be regarded as superseded by later and more critical works. That of C. F. HERMANN, "A Manual of the Political Antiquities of Greece, Historically Considered" (Eng. trans. 1836), is so scholarly that several later revised editions were brought out in Germany (last 1884). A later English edition, which does not appear to be in the British Museum, is praised by Mr. Mahaffy. The work of W. WACHSMUTH, "Historical Antiquities of the Greeks, with reference to their Political Institutions" (Eng. trans. of first pt., 2 vols., 1837), is still worth referring to for its learning, though its themes have undergone much fresh study.

E. A. GARDNER'S "Ancient Athens" (illustr., Macmillan, 1903) gives nearly the latest elucidations of archæological research. Among learned German monographs, that on "The Public Economy of Athens," by A. БОЕЦКН (Eng. trans. by Sir G. C. Lewis, 1828, 2 vols.; better version by A. Lamb, Boston, 1857) still maintains its importance, and has been re-edited in Germany (3te Aufl. Berlin, 1886), though not republished in England. The most authoritative product of recent German scholarship in the general field of Greek antiquities is that of the late Prof. SCHÖMANN, of which one portion has been trans., "The Antiquities of Greece" (vol. i.): "The State" (Rivingtons, 1880; vol. ii promised, not published), and the larger portion in French (Paris: Picard, 2 tom. 1884-85). B. Bosanquet's trans. of the same author's essay, "Athenian Constitutional History" (Parker, Oxford, 1878), is worth reading for its criticism of Grote. A French monograph of recognised value is *Les institutions sociales et le droit civil à Sparte* by CLAUDIO JANNET (Paris, 2e édit. 1880), a complete view of what is known of the Spartan constitution; and the results of modern research into Greek institutions are competently presented in *Les institutions de la Grèce antique* of Prof. ROBIOU (1882, and later editions). There is a trans., further, of GUSTAV GILBERT'S "Constitutional Antiquities of Sparta and Athens" (Sonnenschein, 1895). In this connection should be noted "The Parthenon Frieze, and other Essays" by the late THOMAS DAVIDSON (Paul, 1882), a collection of papers marked by much learning and originality.

§ 10. The culture-history of ancient Greece is of course largely treated of in the longer histories above mentioned. No decisive history of Greek civilisation has yet been written, doubtless because the necessary sociological capacity is so seldom combined with the necessary special knowledge; but a notable effort in that direction is the massive and original work of JAKOB BURCKHARDT, *Griechische Culturgeschichte*, posthumously published (3 Bde. 1898-1900). Thirlwall, Grote, Curtius, Duruy, and Duncker, however, all throw light on the problem; and Prof. MAHAFFY has dealt both brightly and learnedly, if unscientifically,

with some of its surface phases in his series of volumes, "Social Life in Ancient Greece" (Macmillan, 7th ed. current), "Greek Life and Thought from the Age of Alexander to the Roman Conquest" (same pub., 1887), "The Greek World under Roman Sway" (same, 1890), now recast as "The Silver Age of Greek History" (Unwin, 1907), and "Problems in Greek History" (Macmillan, 1892). His little history primer of "**Greek Antiquities**" (Macmillan) puts a great deal of information very judiciously and readably in small space, and should be read by beginners. The "Sketch of the Political History of Ancient Greece," by the German historian HEEREN (Eng. trans. 1829), has a certain breadth of view in which it is perhaps excelled by no later work; and its sociology, though in many respects "pre-positive," is not below the average of more recent work. A later study of Greek social origins, the essay on "The Structure of Greek Tribal Society" by HUGH E. SEEBOHM (Macmillan, 1895), has the advantages of modern scientific initiative; and the "Handbook of Greek Constitutional History" by Dr. A. H. J. GREENIDGE (Clar. Press, 1896) is worth keeping at hand. The interesting work of W. Warde Fowler, "**The City State of the Greeks and Romans**" (Macmillan), is a sympathetic attempt to estimate the political and civilising forces in Greek history; and is instructive so far as it goes, though weakened by the habit of explaining national tendencies in terms of themselves. It proceeds upon some later research than was open to FUSTEL DE COULANGES in the composition of his famous work, *La cité Antique* (8ième édit. 1880; Eng. trans. Boston, U.S., 1874), but is less original, and only in some respects shows an advance on the sociology of the French scholar. The two books together will suffice to give a fair conception of the life of the ancient Greek States as organisms. Prof. A. J. Grant's "**Greece in the Age of Pericles**" (Murray, 1893: Univ. Ext. ser.) is a work of great value; and W. W. LLOYD's "Age of Pericles" (1875, 2 vols.) has considerable critical merit, despite its crude style. The volume of essays by various writers, entitled "Hellenica," edited by Dr. Abbott (Rivingtons, 1880), has interest in this connection; and the *Kulturbilder aus Hellas und*

Rom of HERMANN GÖLL (Leipzig, 2te Aufl. 3 Bde., 1869-72) are well worth study by readers of German. **Guhl and Koner's "Life of the Greeks and Romans"** is accessible in trans. (Chatto), and constitutes a valuable repertory of exact information on ancient life; though it lacks the material accumulated by modern research since Schliemann.

§ 11. Greek history under the Byzantine Empire, and down to modern times, has been fully, and in many respects ably, written by the late GEORGE FINLAY in his "History of Greece from its Conquest by the Romans to the Present Time" (revised, extended, and partly re-written ed., edited by H. F. Tozer, Clar. Press, 7 vols.). Its leanings to the orthodox view of religious history have won it perhaps undue academic praise. The fall of the Empire is competently studied in "The Destruction of the Greek Empire and the Capture of Constantinople by the Turks," by EDWIN PEARS (Longmans, 1885). A convenient History of **Byzantium** in small compass is that of Prof. **Oman** (Story ser., Unwin); and for the medieval period there is FREDERIC HARRISON's Rede Lecture, "Byzantine History in the Early Middle Ages" (Macmillan, 1900). Of foreign histories the most important are Prof. HERTZBERG'S *Geschichte Griechenlands seit dem Absterben des antiken Lebens bis zur Gegenwart* (4 Bde., Gotha, 1876-9), in the voluminous *Geschichte der europäischen Staaten* begun (1830) under the editorship of Heeren and others; the same scholar's *Geschichte der Byzantiner und des Osmanischen Reiches bis gegen Ende des sechszehnten Jahrhunderts* in ONCKEN'S illustrated *Allgemeine Geschichte* (Berlin, 1883); the posthumous *Byzantinische Geschichten* of A. F. GFRÖRER, expanded and edited by Prof. J. B. WEISS (Graz, 1872-4; 2 Bde.); and the valuable *Geschichte der Stadt Athen im Mittelalter* of FERDINAND GREGOROVIVS (Stuttgart, 1889, 2 Bde.). In Prof. MAHAFFY'S "Rambles and Studies in Greece" (4th ed. 1892) will be found a chapter on medieval Greece, as well as much interesting matter on ancient and modern Greek conditions. Monographs on the earlier emperors who ruled from Constantinople are specified in Course XVI, § 9.

§ 12. In so far as the affairs and social conditions of modern Greece are not covered by Finlay's history, the student may seek further information from such works as MURRAY'S and BAEDER'S Handbooks and the *Guide Joanne* for Athens. EDMOND ABOUT'S *La Grèce contemporaine* (Eng. trans. about 1856) is bright and interesting, but not very just, and is already a generation old. Later and more sympathetic expositions are those of Prof. Jebb, in his "**Modern Greece: Two Lectures**" (Macmillan, 1880); of LEWIS SERGEANT, in his "New Greece" (Cassell) and "Greece in the Nineteenth Century" (Unwin, 1897); and of M. LÉON HUGONNET, in his *La Grèce nouvelle: L'Hellénisme, son évolution et son avenir* (Paris, Corbeil, 1884).

§ 13. Cyprus has been made the subject of a good deal of special attention. Among the most interesting books dealing with it are the *Monuments antiques de Chypre* of G. COLONNA CECCALDI (Paris, 1882); the *Chronique de l'île de Chypre au moyen-âge* (1902) of ALEXANDRE BÉRARD; the work of the same title by F. BUSTRON (1886); and FRANZ VON LÖHER'S *Cyprus* (Stuttgart, 1878)—adapted, with much new matter, by Mrs. A. BATSON JOYNER in "Cyprus, Historical and Descriptive" (Allen and Co., 1878). There is also a "History of the Orthodox Church of Cyprus," by the Rev. JOHN HACKETT (Methuen, 1901); and an account of "Cyprus under British Rule," by G. CHACALLI (Nicosia, 1902).

§ 14. One of the most interesting aspects of contemporary Greek history is the revelation of the past that is being achieved by archæological research. Of this process the island of Crete has latterly been a centre; and the results so far attained are very well set forth in "The Discoveries in Crete and their bearing on the History of Ancient Civilisation," by Prof. RONALD M. BURROWS (Murray, 1907).



COURSE XVI.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

V.—ROME (ANCIENT)

§ 1. THE rise and fall of the ancient Roman State, though involved in the total history of Italy, constitutes a specific history, of which the scope extends far beyond the Italian peninsula, and is for many reasons to be studied as a separate whole, considered as growing out of the prehistoric life of the Italic peoples, and ending with the downfall of the Western Empire in the fifth century. Every reader sets out with some ideas on the subject ; but those who wish, on a slight basis, to extend and systematise their knowledge will do well to begin with the little primer of the late Bishop **Creighton**, "**Rome**," in Green's Series of Historical Primers (Macmillan), and to keep by them some such bird's-eye view as the "Skeleton Outline of Roman History," chronologically arranged, of P. E. **MATHESON** (Rivingtons). After a perusal of such a short survey of Roman beginnings as the "**Early Rome**" of Prof. **Ihne** (in Longmans' "Epochs" ser.), a good if not very animated survey, the reader may profitably turn to the "**Outlines of Roman History**" of Prof. **Pelham** (Percival, 1893)—an expansion of his article in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. This may be taken as a highly competent condensed account of the results of modern investigation. Another good compendium abreast of modern research is the "**History of the Romans**" of R. F. **Horton** (Rivingtons, 1885). This covers the ground from the legendary period to the establishment of the empire by Augustus, and is accompanied by several good maps. Less up to date, but still useful to the general reader, are the "General History of Rome," by Dean **MERIVALE** (Longmans), a fluent and readable if not a profound performance, and the "Student's

Rome" of Dean LIDDELL (Murray, new ed. 1882), which is specially praiseworthy for its quantity of facts, and has the advantage of illustrations. Prof. Pelham's work, however, is the more interesting in virtue of its broad sociological treatment. Those with leisure for a somewhat fuller study of the pre-Imperial period will find their advantage in reading the lucid, exact, and attractive "History of Rome to the Battle of Actium," by E. S. SHUCKBURGH (Macmillan, 1894). An important history was begun by the late Dr. A. H. J. GREENIDGE, under the title "A History of Rome: During the Later Republic and the Early Principate" (Methuen, vol. i, 1904).

§ 2. There is no standard *general* history of Rome by an English author comparable to the Greek histories of Grote and Thirlwall, though there are several good works on periods. The works of the eighteenth century, such as FERGUSON'S "Roman Republic," are now of little value, and no time should be spent over them. A new period in Roman historiography begins in the nineteenth century with NIEBUHR, who, accepting the destructive criticism of the narratives of Livy which had been begun two centuries ago, and carried far in the eighteenth century by Beaufort, set about constructing a true history. The result is still partly under dispute, some of Niebuhr's positions being discarded, while his method is still applied by some writers. Those who care to make a fairly thorough study of Roman history must therefore still read him; and those who do so will find him at all times interesting. His "Lectures on the History of Rome" (ed. in English, 3rd ed. 1852; another edition by Schmitz, 3rd ed. in 1 vol., 1870) is a somewhat jerky and ill-composed series, but abounds in interesting criticism, and has a peculiar quality of nearness to the events and persons discussed. His "History of Rome," trans. (vols. i and ii) by Hare and Thirlwall (the trans. is notable for its tacit attempt to reform spelling at several points), and (vol. iii) Smith and Schmitz, passed through several editions (last 1859, 3 vols.). It also is discursive, but more continuous, and may be taken as the decisive expression of Niebuhr's views on Roman history. (The first edition—1812: Eng. trans. 1827—is entirely superseded.) An Epitome of it by TRAVERS TWISS

COURSE XVI.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

V.—ROME (ANCIENT)

§ 1. THE rise and fall of the ancient Roman State, though involved in the total history of Italy, constitutes a specific history, of which the scope extends far beyond the Italian peninsula, and is for many reasons to be studied as a separate whole, considered as growing out of the prehistoric life of the Italic peoples, and ending with the downfall of the Western Empire in the fifth century. Every reader sets out with some ideas on the subject ; but those who wish, on a slight basis, to extend and systematise their knowledge will do well to begin with the little primer of the late Bishop **Creighton**, "**Rome**," in Green's Series of Historical Primers (Macmillan), and to keep by them some such bird's-eye view as the "Skeleton Outline of Roman History," chronologically arranged, of P. E. **MATHESON** (Rivingtons). After a perusal of such a short survey of Roman beginnings as the "**Early Rome**" of Prof. **Ihne** (in Longmans' "Epochs" ser.), a good if not very animated survey, the reader may profitably turn to the "**Outlines of Roman History**" of Prof. **Pelham** (Percival, 1893)—an expansion of his article in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. This may be taken as a highly competent condensed account of the results of modern investigation. Another good compendium abreast of modern research is the "**History of the Romans**" of **R. F. Horton** (Rivingtons, 1885). This covers the ground from the legendary period to the establishment of the empire by Augustus, and is accompanied by several good maps. Less up to date, but still useful to the general reader, are the "General History of Rome," by Dean **MERIVALE** (Longmans), a fluent and readable if not a profound performance, and the "Student's

by the author, apparently not complete, 1871-82, 5 vols.) is a learned, trustworthy, and judicious narrative, and supplies a considerable amount of real explanation of the course of Roman history, though not without some merely theological and verbal generalisation. There is original value also in the German "History of the Romans" of G. F. HERTZBERG, trans. in vols. 3-5 of the "History of all Nations" (see Course XI, § 3). Perhaps the best general history of Rome in English is the trans. of the great French work of DURUY under the editorship of Prof. Mahaffy (London: Kelly, 6 vols., 4to, 1883-86), which is a splendid repertory of archæological and other illustrations, as well as an excellent literary performance, more animated than Ihne's, and more just than Mommsen's. Like Ihne's, and unlike Mommsen's, it gives copious references. It is, unfortunately, published only in an expensive form in English. A composite general history was produced as part of the *Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, by Dr. Thomas Arnold and a number of other writers (2nd ed., 1853; 3 vols.), the first volume giving the history of the Republic, the second that of the Empire, and the third that of the decline and fall of the Empire. Though, however, a number of good scholars collaborated in the work, it lacks interest by reason of the prevailing stiffness of the style, and is not now to be recommended.

§ 4. The principal general histories of Rome by French and German writers have been, as above noted, trans. into English. One German history of great merit, however, not hitherto trans., is the *Römische Geschichte* of Dr. A. SCHWEGLER (3 vols., 1853-58), continued by O. CLASON. For the primitive period it is particularly helpful, though later research makes it liable to revision.

§ 5. While Rome or Latium is originally only a district of Italy, it is with the literature of Rome that the written history of Italy begins. Of the much older civilisation of ETRURIA the written history is lost, and we can form only fragmentary notions from the archæological remains and the few details preserved by the Roman historians. What is known is conveniently summarised in the articles on **Etruria** in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, by Herr

DEECKE and A. S. MURRAY. The difficult problems as to the origins of the Etruscan language and race are discussed in the comprehensive German work of CORSSSEN, *Die Sprache der Etrusker* (Leipzig, 1874-5). This again is followed by the works of DEECKE, *Corssen und die Sprache der Etrusker* (Stuttgart, 1875) and *Etruscische Forschungen* (1876). The early work of K. O. MÜLLER (1828), entitled *Die Etrusker*, has been found deserving of re-issue (Stuttgart, 1877); as has the standard work of GEORGE DENNIS, "The Cities and Cemeteries of Etruria" (Murray, 3rd ed. 2 vols., 1883). JOHN FRASER'S "The Etruscans: Were they Celts?" (Simpkin, 1879) is a wholly philological inquiry. The general problem is dealt with by Dr. ISAAC TAYLOR in his "Etruscan Researches" (Murray, 1874); but as to his views compare the strictures in the "Etruscan Bologna" of Sir RICHARD BURTON (1876; Smith), which contains some interesting archæological details, as does the "Tour of the Sepulchres of Etruria," by Mrs. HAMILTON GRAY (2d ed., 1841), which has some noteworthy coloured illustrations. The general reader, however, will find Etruscan matters, and other questions of Italian race-origins, sufficiently dealt with in the leading histories of Rome. For the fullest ethnological inquiries, apart from Corssen and Deecke, see the works specified at the end of § 8 in the subsequent Course on the History of Italy.

§ 6. Works dealing with portions of Roman history are abundant. In addition to the above-mentioned manual of Prof. Ihne on "Early Rome," Longmans' "Epochs" series includes other able and reliable period surveys—viz., "Rome and Carthage," by R. Bosworth Smith; "The Gracchi, Marius, and Sulla," by A. H. Beesly; "The Roman Triumvirates," by Dean Merivale; and "The Early Roman Empire" and "The Roman Empire of the Second Century" (otherwise "The Age of Trajan and the Antonines"), by the Rev. W. W. Capes. MICHELET'S "History of the Roman Republic" (Eng. trans. Bohn) is more brilliant than weighty, but is well calculated to rouse an interest in Roman history. The English trans. is unsatisfactory. ARNOLD'S "History of Rome" (3 vols. 1838-43) comes down to the end of the second Punic War,

but is followed by two volumes of his contributions to the *Encyclopædia Metropolitana* reprinted as a "History of the Later Roman Commonwealth.....and of the Reign of Augustus, with a Life of Trajan" (1845), the whole constituting a work of solid literary and critical merit. One of the most interesting works in English on a period of Roman history is "**The Fall of the Roman Republic**," by Dean **Merivale** (Longmans), which is specially well worth study as showing the social causes of the decline. The same period is treated with great industry, fulness, and minuteness, though with little attractiveness, in "The Decline and Fall of the Roman Republic," by **GEORGE LONG** (Bell, 1864-74, 5 vols.). There is an exact and scholarly work on "Roman Africa: An Outline of the History of the Roman Occupation of North Africa," by **ALEX. GRAHAM**, F.R.I.B.A. (Longmans, 1902), and an expert monograph by **A. ANDOLLENT**, *Carthage romaine* (Athens, École Française, 1901).

§ 7. For the Imperial period the leading English history is Dean **MERIVALE**'S "History of the Romans under the Empire" (Longmans, 7 vols.; cheaper ed., 8 vols.), which, save for its diffuseness, has all the literary merit of his shorter work, but less sociological value, dealing as it does with mere court history. The author's bias of creed also affects his historical conceptions. There are two leading German histories of the Imperial period, the *Geschichte des römischen Kaiserreichs* of Prof. **G. F. HERTZBERG**, in the *Allgemeine Geschichte*, edited by **Oncken** (Berlin, 1880; 1 thick vol., with many illustrations), which comes down to the close of the Western Empire, and the *Geschichte der römischen Kaiserzeit* of **HERMANN SCHILLER** (Gotha, 2 Bde., 1883), of which the second volume comes down to the accession of Diocletian. The latter is specially important to students in respect of its copious references.

§ 8. Every student of later Roman history must turn to the great work of **GIBBON**, the "History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire," which, after a century of study and criticism, remains an acknowledged monument of scholarship and judgment. No history yet written can compare

with it for breadth of range, and few for sagacity of interpretation. Of the older editions the best annotated is that in the Bohn Library; the standard edition is now that of Prof. Bury (Methuen, 7 vols.). Some of Gibbon's more modern sources are also still worth consulting by special students, in particular TILLEMONT'S great *Histoire des Empereurs* (1701), and BEAUFORT'S *Histoire de la République romaine* (1766), which was pronounced by Prof. Spalding "exceedingly useful." The period of the decline and fall of the Empire is more briefly treated of in the praiseworthy little work of Sismondi, "**A History of the Fall of the Roman Empire**" (1834, 2 vols. o.p.). For the closing period of the Western Empire the *Récits de l'histoire romaine au v^e siècle* of THIERRY (1860) is useful, being both learned and interesting. A more recent work of importance is the "Italy and her Invaders" of Dr. T. HODGKIN (Clar. Press, 8 vols., 2nd ed. 1892-99), which deals fully with the Teutonic invasions from the year 375. The admirable "History of the Later Roman Empire" of Prof. BURY (Macmillan, 1889; 2 vols.) mainly deals with what is commonly known as Byzantine history, "from Arcadius to Irene." While, however, he decides that, "as the historian of modern England may leave the details of Indian affairs to the special historian of India, so a general historian of the Roman Empire may, after the fifth century, leave the details of Italian affairs to the special historian of Italy," Mr. Bury really does devote a number of chapters to Italian affairs, and very good chapters they are. Indeed, his work as a whole is not only an able history, but one of high literary merit. For the special study of the Eastern Empire further guidance will be found in our previous Course of Study on Greece.

§ 9. Among the multitude of monographs on Roman history, works on the reigns of particular emperors have perhaps the greatest general interest. Of these there are many, chiefly in French and German. FROUDE'S "Cæsar: A Sketch" (Longmans) is well known for its brilliance, its Carlylese standpoint, and its abundant inaccuracy. The work compiled by or for the late Emperor Napoleon is better in some respects; and the continuation of that by Colonel STOFFEL, *Histoire de César: Guerre Civile*

(Paris, 1887; 2 tom. 4to) is a careful military study. In *Les gestes de Dieu Auguste d'après l'inscription du Temple d'Ancyre* (Vienne, 1889) A. ALLMER gives solid documentary matter. Mr. Shuckburgh has done an "Augustus" (Unwin, 1903); and there is a study on "Tiberius the Tyrant" by J. C. TARVER (Constable, 1902). Augustus has been elaborately treated in the *Augustus und seine Zeit* of V. GARDTHAUSEN (2 Bde., Leipzig, 1891-1904). Of Tiberius also there is a good but somewhat heavy German study by ADOLF STAHR, *Tiberius: Leben, Regierung, Charakter* (Berlin, new ed. 1885). In English there is the excellent short sketch of Prof. E. S. BEESLY in his "Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius" (Chapman, 1878), three unpretending but original essays well worth reading. More elaborate are "The Life and Principate of the Emperor Nero," by B. W. HENDERSON (Methuen, 1905); the *Essai sur le règne de Trajan* of M. C. DE LA BERGE (Paris, 1877); and the able work of FERDINAND GREGOROVIVS on *Der Kaiser Hadrian und seine Zeit* (3te Aufl. 1884, Eng. trans. Macmillan, 1898). RENAN'S *Marc-Aurèle* (Eng. trans. Paul) is a study mainly of the religious conditions of the period, but is none the less interesting. On the same emperor there are several English essays, notably one by F. W. H. MYERS in his "Essays: Classical." Two works have in recent years been written on Septimius Severus, the *Essai sur la vie de Septime Sévère* of A. DE CEULENEER (Liège, 1884) and the *Geschichte des Kaisers L. Septimius Severus* of C. FUCHS (Wien, 1884: Heft 5 of *Untersuchungen aus der alten Geschichte*). Other recent monographs are the *Héliogabale raconté par les historiens grecs et latins* of G. DUVIQUET (Paris, 1903); and the *Essai sur le règne de l'empereur Aurélien* of L. HOMO (Athens, École Française, 1904). The older work of PREUSS on *Kaiser Diokletian und seine Zeit* (Leipzig, 1869) has admitted merit. Among the later emperors, Julian has had most biographers. There is an excellent monograph on him by ALICE GARDNER in the "Heroes" series (Putnams). In addition to the life compiled by BLETTERIE in the eighteenth century, there are the works of NEANDER, "The Emperor Julian and his Generation" (Eng. trans. 1850); of RODE, *Geschichte der*

Reaction Kaiser Julians gegen die christliche Kirche (Jena, 1877); of G. H. RENDELL, "The Emperor Julian: Paganism and Christianity" (Hulsean Essay for 1876); "Julian the Apostate," by GAETANO NEGRI (Eng. trans. Unwin, 1905, 2 vols.), and others. There is a good *Étude sur Julien* prefixed to the French trans. of his works by M. TALBOT (Paris, 1863). For the important period of Justinian, Lord MAHON'S "Life of Belisarius" (2nd ed. 1848) is still a good authority. Of Theodosius there is a modern German study, *Der Kaiser Theodosius der Grosse*, by A. GÜLDENPENNING (Halle, 1878); and Dr. HODGKIN'S study of "Theodoric the Goth" (Heroes ser.) is a good introduction to the study of the subversion of the old empire by the northern invaders.

§ 10. On the details of Roman administration there are many modern treatises. One of the best in English is the late W. T. ARNOLD'S "The Roman System of Provincial Administration" (Macmillan, 1879), which will supply abundant clues to the student. The later "History of Roman Political Institutions," by F. F. ABBOTT (Boston, 1901), supplies a need of English readers. Some scholarly treatises on matters of Roman political history have been published by the French School at Athens—viz., *Les transformations de l'Italie sous les Empereurs*, by C. JULLIAN (1884); *Les origines du Sénat romain*, by G. BLOCH (1883); and *Le Sénat romain depuis Dioclétien*, by C. LECRIVAIN. Of great value and importance is the copious work of P. WILLEMS, *Le Sénat de la République* (Paris, 1885, 3 tom.). Another useful research is that of M. P. GUIRAUD, *Les assemblées provinciales dans l'Empire* (Paris, 1887).

§ 11. For Roman antiquities in general the "Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities," edited by Dr. William Smith and Messrs. Wayte and Marindin (Murray, 3rd ed. enlarged, 2 vols., 1891) is the most up-to-date English manual. It is not to be compared in point of copiousness, however, to the great *Handbuch der römischen Alterthümer* of MARQUARDT and MOMMSEN (Leipzig, 3te Aufl. 1887, etc.), which is trans. in French, but not in English. Dr. SMITH'S Dictionaries of "Greek and Roman Geography" and "Biography and Mythology" are also standard works, though not abreast of the latest research. RAMSAY'S

"Manual of Roman Antiquities" (Griffin), which superseded the earlier work of ADAM, is a repertory of great learning, but necessarily lacking note of the discoveries made through the recovery of inscriptions during the past generation. Of French manuals there are several, notably the *Manuel des institutions romaines* of A. BOUCHÉ-LECLERCQ (Paris, 1886) and *Les institutions de l'ancienne Rome*, by Profs. ROBIOU and DELAUNAY (Paris, 1884-88, 3 tom.). Two good recent German manuals are the *Römische Privatsaltertümer* of M. ZÖLLER (Breslau, 1887) and the *Römische Alterthümer* of LUDWIG LANGE (Berlin, 1876-79; 3te Aufl., 2 Bde.), a work of great learning. F. BERNHÖFT's *Stat und Recht der römischen Königszeit* (Stuttgart, 1882) is a recent monograph of importance, as is the *Recherches sur le colonat romain* of the late FUSTEL DE COULANGES (Paris, 1885), which brings a searching criticism to bear on an important point of Roman sociology.

§ 12. The life of ancient Rome may further be studied in works dealing with social as apart from political history. Of these **Guhl and Koner's "Life of the Greeks and Romans"** (Eng. trans. Chatto) is one of the most readily helpful; but the later manual on "Roman Public Life," by A. H. J. GREENIDGE, in the "Handbooks of Archæology" series (Macmillan, 1901), is well worth consulting. The smaller and less systematic work of A. J. CHURCH, "Roman Life in the Days of Cicero" (Seeley, 1884), is interesting. Of similar scope are the works of M. PELISSON, *Les Romains au temps de Plîne le Jeune* (Paris, 1882), and of J. JUNG, *Leben und Sitten der Römer in der Kaiserzeit* (1883-84, 2 Bde.: *Das Wissen der Gegenwart* ser.). A very valuable constitutional history of Rome down to the Empire has been compiled from the *Römische Alterthümer* of Ludwig Lange by MM. BERTHELOT and DIDIER, under the title *Histoire intérieure de Rome, jusqu'à la bataille d'Actium* (Paris, Leroux, 1885-88, 2 tom.). There is perhaps no better means of studying the growth and dissolution of the Republic from the point of view of political science.

§ 13. Verging on the special study of Roman literature are a number of readable monographs such as the *Cicéron et ses amis*

of M. GASTON BOISSIER (3e édit. Paris, 1875). The discussion which turns round the personality of Cicero (on which see Prof. Beesly's essay on "Catiline," in vol. above cited) is further dealt with in the work of E. P. DUBOIS-GUCHAN, *Rome et Cicéron* (Paris, 1880). The Orations and Letters of Cicero (Orations trans. in Bohn Lib. ; old trans. of Letters, rep. 1840) throw many lights on events.

§ 14. The ancient writers on Roman history may be best read in the light of modern critical research. Taken as they stand, they would frequently mislead, were it only in so far as they deal with matter already ancient for them, in regard to which they had no exact documentary knowledge, and were at the mercy of tradition. But the ancient historians must always be read by those who want to realise aright the spirit of antiquity ; and the manual of D. C. MUNRO, "A Source Book of Roman History" (Heath, 1904), is a good guide ; while the "Sources for Roman History" of A. H. J. GREENIDGE and A. M. CLAY (Clar. Press, 1903) and the *Grundriss der alten Geschichte und Quellenkunde* of W. STREHL (Breslau, 1901, 2 Bde.) give critical views. For republican Roman history, LIVY (Eng. trans. Bohn) is the pre-eminent authority, so far as he goes. The shortcomings and incredibilities of his work will be found discussed in Niebuhr and several other of the leading modern historians ; and in particular in the monograph of H. TAINE, *Essai sur Tite Live* (Paris : Hachette). TACITUS is trans. in the Bohn Library (2 vols.) ; but better by Messrs. Church and Brodribb (Macmillan). On the obscure and neglected question of the genuineness of the "Annals" and the "Histories" of Tacitus, careful students should consult the work of the late J. W. ROSS, "Tacitus and Bracciolini: The Annals Forged in the Fifteenth Century" (1878) ; and those of M. HOCHART, *De l'authenticité des Annales et des Histoires de Tacite* (Paris : Thorin, 1890) and *Nouvelles considérations au sujet des Annales et des Histoires de Tacite* (1894). For the lives of the Cæsars down to Domitian, SÜETONIUS (Eng. trans. in Bohn Lib.) is a prime authority. SALLUST, CÆSAR, FLORUS, VELLEIUS PATERCULUS, CORNELIUS NEPOS, JUSTIN, and EUTROPIUS are all trans. (Bohn Lib.), but there are no current English versions of

DIO CASSIUS and DIONYSIUS of Halicarnassus, of whom the latter supplies much legendary and mythological matter. Nor is there a trans. of the "Augustan" Histories, by six writers, covering the lives of the emperors in whole or in part from Hadrian to Carinus. For certain portions of Roman history resort must be had to POLYBIUS (trans. by Shuckburgh, Macmillan) and PLUTARCH ("Lives" trans. by Long in Bohn Lib., 4 vols. Another ed., revised by Clough; Simpkin, 5 vols.). Other prime authorities, in particular the ever-accumulating mass of recovered inscriptions, of which there is a great edition by Mommsen, can readily be traced by students from the leading modern works.

§ 15. Such special study involves close and fresh analysis of the ancient compilations which have come down to us, with an eye to their sources; and this has been gone about by several continental writers. Among these are J. C. VOLLGRAFF, "Greek Writers of Roman History" (in English, Leiden, 1880); M. SCHMITZ, *Quellenkunde der römischen Geschichte* (Gutersloh, 1881); F. BECKURTS, *Zur Quellenkritik des Tacitus, Sueton, und Cassius Dio* (Braunschweig, 1880); and A. BAUMGARTEN, *Ueber die Quellen des Cassius Dio* (Tübingen, 1880). For Roman chronology CLINTON'S *Fasti Romani* is still a high authority; but the *Römische Chronologie* of N. MATZAT (Berlin, 1883) gives some later results.

COURSE XVII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

VI.—ITALY

§ 1. THE history of Italy, like that of Germany, is for the most part rather the story of a country and people than of a nation ; and strictly includes that of ancient Rome. It is so treated in the work of SPALDING on "Italy and the Italian Islands" (mentioned in Course XI, § 9), which is not yet superseded. There is, indeed, no adequate history of Italy in English. Those seeking a brief account will find a good one in the "**Italy**" of the Rev. **W. Hunt** (Macmillan's Historical Course for Schools) ; and a fuller one in the recent abridged version, or rather original synopsis, of SISMONDI's (French) "History of the Italian Republics" (rev. ed. 1826, 16 tom.) in 1 vol., by W. BOULTING (Routledge's 5s. series), which is highly to be recommended. There is real merit in the "Compendium of Italian History," adapted by Dr. J. D. MORELL from the Italian work of BOSCO (Longmans, 1881), but its quarto shape makes it gratuitously inconvenient to handle. Miss E. M. SEWELL's "Outline History of Italy" (Longmans, 1895) is very slight. The "History of Italy" by Colonel PROCTER (2nd ed. 1844) does not represent the results of nineteenth-century research. The standard Italian *Storia degli Italiani* of CESARE CANTU (Torino, 1874-77, 15 tom.) has not been translated ; neither have the eleven quarto volumes of the *Storia politica d'Italia*, edited by Prof. VILLARI (Milano, 1875-81). In German the *Geschichte von Italien* of H. LEO (1826, 5 Bde.) has permanent merit. A mine of historical lore, drawn on by all the historians, is represented by the works of MURATORI, *Antiquitates Italicae Medii Aevi* (6 vols., 1738-42, fol.) and *Dissertazioni sopra le Antichità Italiane* (5 vols., Milano, 1836-37). A useful handbook is the "Genealogical and

Chronological Tables illustrative of Italian history," by ALEX. GRAHAM (2nd ed. Allen & Co., 1880).

§ 2. Histories of States and periods are fairly numerous ; and Italy is peculiarly rich in local chronicles. Of these a good general idea is given in **Ugo Balzani's "Italy"** ("Early Chronicles of Europe" ser., S.P.C.K., 1883). Of Florence, the most interesting of the Renaissance republics, there is a good sketch by Miss **Duffy, "The Story of the Tuscan Republic"** (Unwin, Story ser., 1892). The longer histories by Captain **NAPIER** ("Florentine History," 1846, 6 vols.) and T. A. **TROLLOPE** ("History of the Commonwealth of Florence," 1865, 4 vols.) are hardly living books ; and even Prof. **VILLARI's** "First Two Centuries of Florentine History" (Eng. trans. Unwin, 2 vols., 1894-1901) is rather material for a history than a definitive work. Superior to all of these in weight and scope is the copious *Histoire de Florence* of F. T. **PERRENS** (9 tom., 1877-90), which is recognised in Italy as the standard history ; and the same author has written in 1 vol. an account of *La civilisation florentine du 13e au 16e siècle* (1892, Bibl. d'hist. illustrée), marked by intimate mastery. The portion of the larger work covering the history of Florence under the Medicis (1434-1492) has been trans. in English by Hannah Lynch (Methuen, 1892). The work of **ROSCOE** on "Lorenzo de' Medici" is in the main superseded by that of **ALFRED VON REUMONT** (Eng. trans. 1876, 2 vols.). Those desiring to make a thorough study from the sources should turn to **OTTO HARTWIG's Quellen und Forschungen zur ältesten Geschichte der Stadt Florenz** (2 Bde., Halle, 1875-80), a work of great learning. On Genoa there is a separate work by J. T. **BENT**, "Genoa : How the Republic Rose and Fell" (Paul, 1887). For Venice there are available the primer on "**The Venetian Republic**," by **H. R. F. BROWN** (Temple Primers, 1902) ; the same writer's "Venice: An Historical Sketch of the Republic" (Percival, 1893) ; the monumental "History of Venice" by **POMPEO MOLMENTI**, trans. by Mr. Brown (vols. i and ii, Murray, 1907 ; four to follow) ; and the revised "History of the Venetian Republic" of W. C. **HAZLITT** (2 vols. 1900, Black). There is much interesting

matter, too, in Mr. Brown's "Venetian Studies" (Paul, 1887); in the same writer's "Studies in Venetian History" (2 vols, Murray, 1907); and in C. YRIARTE'S "Venice: Its History, Art, and Life" (Eng. trans. 1880, Bell).

§ 3. Much of the history of Italy, again, is well embodied in the voluminous work of GREGOROVIVS on "The City of Rome in the Middle Ages" (Eng. trans. Bell, 2nd ed. 1900-2: 9 vols.); and the no less voluminous but still incomplete narrative entitled "Italy and her Invaders," by Dr. HODGKIN, before mentioned (Course XVI, § 8), gives the history thus far down to the ninth century. The latter writer's "Theodoric the Goth" (Heroes ser., 1891) has independent value. Prof. VILLARI, too, has produced an independent history of "The Barbarian Invasions of Italy" (Eng. trans. 2 vols., Unwin, 1902); and the French invasions are dealt with by E. PICOT in *Les Italiens en France au xvi^e siècle* (Bordeaux, 1902). The *Geschichte der Stadt Rom* of Von REUMONT, written from the Roman Catholic standpoint (3 Bde., 1867-70), starts from the origin of the city, and descends to modern times. Our own HALLAM, in the third chapter of his "View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages," gives a helpful general survey of the period he covers. It is also worth while, on sociological grounds, to consult PIGNOTTI'S once-esteemed "History of Tuscany" (Eng. trans. 1823, 4 vols.); but the *Geschichte Toscanas* of Von Reumont (2 Bde., Gotha, 1876-77) is a fresh and original research. Sicily is dealt with on a small scale in Prof. Freeman's "Sicily" (Story ser.), and elaborately in his uncompleted "History of Sicily from the Earliest Times" (2 vols. Clar. Press, 1891), which is being continued by other hands. For the mediæval history of the "Two Sicilies" resort should be had to Von RAUMER'S *Geschichte des Hohenstaufen* (3te Aufl. 6 Bde. 1857-8), or to C. DE CHERRIER'S *Histoire de la lutte des papes et des empereurs de la maison de Suabe* (4 tom., 1841-51).

§ 4. What is most interesting in Italian history, the intellectual and artistic life of the Renaissance, has been pretty fully discussed. To the general history of the period has been devoted the first vol. of the Cambridge Modern History, which touches on all aspects

The valuable work of the German scholar JAKOB BURCKHARDT, "The Civilisation of the Renaissance in Italy," is available in an English trans. by S. G. C. Middlemore—made from the German ed. annotated by Dr. Ludwig Geiger (Sonnenschein); and J. ADDINGTON SYMONDS has covered the same period independently in his great work, "The Renaissance in Italy," in 7 vols.: 1. The Age of the Despots; 2. The Revival of Learning; 3. The Fine Arts; 4-5. Italian Literature; 6-7. The Catholic Reaction (Smith, 1875-86: sections separately sold). A "Short History of the Italian Renaissance," condensed from Symonds's work by Lieut.-Col. A. PEARSON (same pub., 1893), will be found useful. In addition may be noted the compendious French works of Prof. GEBHART, *Les origines de la Renaissance en Italie* (1879); *De l'Italie: Essais de critique et d'histoire* (1876); and *L'Italie mystique* (1890); the *Italie et Renaissance* of JULES ZELLER (2 tom. 1883); and the German Prof. GEIGER's *Renaissance und Humanismus in Italien und Deutschland* (in Oncken's ser., 1882).

§ 5. So much of Italian history centres round the Papacy that in order to grasp the whole it is necessary to study the history of that. For the leading works on the subject see Course V, § 10, and Course XI, § 19. There are further many monographs on important Popes, as, e.g., "Hildebrand and his Times," by the Rev. W. R. W. STEPHENS (Longmans' Epochs of Ch. Hist.); Prof. VOIGT's German "History of Pope Gregory VII and his Age," trans. in French by Abbé Jager (2e éd. 1842); M. E. LANGERON's *Gregoire VII et les origines de la doctrine ultramontaine* (1874); A. F. GFRÖRER's *Papst Gregorius VII und seine Zeitalter* (7 Bde. 1859-64, and A. F. VILLEMAIN's "Life of Gregory VII, with a Sketch of the History of the Papacy to the Eleventh Century" (Eng. trans. 2 vols. 1874); Baron J. A. VON HÜBNER's "Life and Times of Pope Sixtus V" (Eng. trans. 2 vols., Longmans, 1872); and T. A. TROLLOPE's "Life of Pius IX" (2 vols., Bentley, 1887). In Italian may be noted F. BERTOLINI's *Roma e il Papato nel secolo XIV* (1892).

§ 6. Much historical research has been made, further, in the literature which centres round the life and works of Petrarch,

Dante, Savonarola, and Machiavelli. Of this may be named the following works, original or translated, in English: ARTHUR JOHN BUTLER, "Dante, his Time and his Work" (Innes, 1895); JOHN A. SYMONDS, "An Introduction to the Study of Dante" (Smith, 4th ed. 1899); OSCAR BROWNING, "Dante, his Life and Writings" (Sonnenschein, 1891); PAGET J. TOYNBEE, "Dante Studies and Researches" (Methuen, 1902); MRS. OLIPHANT, "The Makers of Florence" (3rd ed. 1881; Macmillan), and "The Makers of Venice" (same, 1887); VILLARI, "Life and Times of Girolamo Savonarola" (Eng. trans., last ed., 2 vols., 1889, Unwin), and "Life and Times of Niccolò Machiavelli" (same, 2 vols., 1892); H. LUCAS, "Savonarola" (Sands, 1899). On Petrarch the best studies are in French and Italian: A. MÉZIÈRES, *Pétrarque* (1868); G. FINZI, *Petrarca* (Firenze, 1900); and there are some important French studies on Dante, in particular those of C. C. FAURIEL, *Dante et les origines de la langue et de la littérature italiennes* (2 tom., 1854); OZANAM, *Dante et la philosophie catholique au 13e siècle* (6e édit. 1872); and GEBHART, *Vie de Dante* (1882). The numerous Italian lives of Dante, of course, deal also with historic matter—e.g., the *Vita di Dante* of CESARE BALBO; and G. FENAROLIS, *La vita e i tempi di Dante Alighieri* (Torino, 1882).

§ 7. Of histories of Italian periods there are a number, in various languages. One of the most exact is L. M. HARTMANN'S *Geschichte Italiens im Mittelalter* (2 Bde. thus far, 1897–1900). In English are available the two compact and competent studies of OSCAR BROWNING, "Guelphs and Ghibellines" (1893) and "The Age of the Condottieri" (1895: both Methuen); and E. ARMSTRONG'S "Lorenzo de' Medici and Florence in the Fifteenth Century" (Heroes ser., 1896). A history of "Italy in Disunion: 1494–1792," by Mrs. H. M. VERNON, is promised (1907) in the Camb. Univ. Histor. Series. JAMES W. BARLOW'S "Short History of the Normans in Southern Europe" (Paul, 1886) and M. O. DELARC'S *Les Normands en Italie* (1883) are good modern accounts of an interesting episode. F. BERTOLINI'S *Storia d'Italia: Medio evo* (Milano, 1892) is one of several unmanageable folios by that learned writer, printed in that form

for the accommodation of flashy illustrations, which run largely to the glorification of the Church. For the Bourbon period there is the "History of the Kingdom of Naples: 1734-1825" of P. COLLETTA (Eng. trans. 2 vols., Edinburgh, 1858); there is also an *Histoire de la réunion de la Savoie à la France en 1792*, by E. L. BORREL (Moutiers, 1901); and the Napoleonic conquest is fully set forth in "The Napoleonic Empire in Southern Italy and the Rise of Secret Societies," by R. M. JOHNSTON (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1904), who has also produced a careful history of "Roman Theocracy and Republic, 1846-1849" (Macmillan, 1901).

§ 8. On the interesting problems of Italian ethnography there are four modern studies in foreign languages: A. TROLLE's *Das italienische Volksstum und seine Abhängigkeit* (1885); Baron von CZOERNIG's *Die alten Völker Oberitaliens* (Wien, 1885); Signor G. CARUSELLI's *Sulle origine dei popoli italici* (Palermo, 1897); and M. C. LANARRE's *Étude sur les peuples anciennes de l'Italie* (1899); but little in English outside the histories and the trans. of G. SERGI's "The Mediterranean Race" (Cont. Sci. Series, Scott, 1901). Other foreign sociological works of value are the bulky treatise of O. MONTELIUS, *La civilisation primitive en Italie depuis l'introduction des métaux* (Stockholm, 1895, etc., 4to); E. GOTHEIN's *Die Culturentwicklung Süditaliens* (Breslau, 1886); C. PAULI's *Altitalische Studien* (5 Hefte, Hanover, 1883-87); *Altitalische Forschungen* (Leipzig, 1885, etc.); T. BURLET's *La Savoie avant le christianisme* (Chambéry, 1901); and E. L. BORREL's *Les Ceutrons pendant les temps préhistoriques et l'époque gallo-romaine* (Moutiers, 1905).

§ 9. Among Italian studies on the social evolution of Italian life may be noted the series: *La vita italiana nel trecento* (Milano, 1892);*nel cinquecento* (3 tom., Milano, 1886);*nel seicento* (3 tom., 1895);*nel settecento* (2 tom., Milano, 1896); and*nel ottocento* (Milano, 1905). On the economic side special interest attaches to the German PÖHLMANN's *Die Wirthschafts-Politik der Florentiner Renaissance und das Princip der Verkehrsfreiheit* (Leipzig, 1878).

§ 10. On modern Italian history there is an abundance of information in English. P. Orsi's "Modern Italy" (Story

ser., Unwin, 1900) gives a good general view; as do P. K. O'CLERY'S "The Making of Italy" (Paul, 1892); the Countess MARTINENGO-CESARESCO'S "The Liberation of Italy" (2nd ed. 1902, Seeley); J. W. PROBYN'S "Italy from the Fall of Napoleon to 1890" (Cassell, 1891); and Miss E. W. LATIMER'S "Italy in the Nineteenth Century" (Chicago, 1897). In some respects "The Union of Italy, 1815-1895," by W. J. STILLMAN (Camb. Histor. ser., Camb. Univ. Press, 1898), is the best account of the period it deals with; but W. R. THAYER'S "Dawn of Italian Independence: Italy from 1814 to 1849" (Boston, 2 vols., 1893), and the later and more complete "History of Italian Unity, 1814 to 1817," of BOLTON KING (Nisbet, 2 vols., 1899), give more detailed narratives. A recent work of signal literary and historical merit is the record of "Garibaldi's Defence of the Roman Republic," by G. M. TREVELYAN (Longmans, 1907). Important for the liberation period are also the "Garibaldi" of "ELPA MELENA" (Eng. trans. Paul, 1887); Madame VENTURI'S memoir of "Mazzini" (2nd ed. 1885); C. DE MEZADE'S "Life of Count Cavour" (Eng. trans. Chapman, 1877); E. DICEY'S "Cavour" (Macmillan, 1861); D. ZANICHELLI'S *Cavour* (Firenze, 1905); G. S. GODKIN'S "Life of Victor Emmanuel" (2 vols., 1879); G. MASSARI'S *La vita ed il regno di Vittorio Emanuele* (Milano, 1901, 4to); and the "History of Piedmont," by A. GALLENGA (*i.e.*, Luigi Marriotti) (3 vols., 1855). Much light is also obtainable from such biographical works as O. R. AGRESTI'S "Giovanni Costa: His Life and Times" (Eng. trans. Richards, 1904); L. CHIALA'S *Giacomo Dina* (3 vols., Torino, 1896-1903); and MARIO'S *F. Crispi e le sue memorie* (Milano, 1902).

§ 11. From the many works on contemporary Italian life may be singled out: BOLTON KING and TH. OKEY, "Italy To-day" (Nisbet, 1901); A. GALLENGA, "Italy Present and Future" (Chapman, 2 vols., 1887); RENÉ BAZIN, "The Italians of To-day" (Eng. trans., Digby, 1896); G. B. CUNIGLIO, *L'Italia liberale in fin di secolo* (Torino, 1896); P. D. FISCHER, *Italien und die Italiener am Schlusse des 19ten Jahrhunderts* (Berlin, 1899); and ÉMILE DE LAVELEYE, *L'Italie actuelle* (Hachette, 1880).

§ 12. The interesting records of Corsica have been separately compiled in English by L. H. CAIRD in "The History of Corsica" (Unwin, 1899), which gives clues to a number of authorities, Italian and other. Among these the most important are G. CAMBIAGI, *Istoria del Regno di Corsica* (4 tom. 1770-72), and the German *Corsica* of FERDINAND VON GREGOROVIVS (2nd ed. 2 vols., 1869), of which the first section is a historic sketch. Of the work of Gregorovius there are three English translations; one by A. Muir (1857), one by Russell Martineau (1856), and one by E. J. Morris (Philadelphia, 1855).

COURSE XVIII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

VII.—SPAIN AND PORTUGAL

§ 1. IT is not now profitable to study any of the older English histories of Spain and Portugal, as regards the periods of formation of those States. DUNHAM'S "History of Spain and Portugal" (in the old Cabinet Cyclopædia, 5 vols.), though founded on a good deal of learning, and though highly praised by Buckle, is inadequate and untrustworthy as regards both countries, but especially as regards Portugal, the early history of which has only in recent years been cleared of false legends. For Portugal the best English guide is **H. Morse Stephens's "Portugal"** (Story ser.); but W. A. SALISBURY'S "Portugal and its People: A History" has also merit as a compendious account (Nelson, 1893). For the general history of Spain BUCKLE'S section in his "Introduction to the History of Civilisation in England" is in many respects illuminating; but is to be read under correction. See the notes in the present editor's edition (Routledge, 1903). It is best founded as to the eighteenth century.

On Spain there is available the excellent sociological history of **Martin A. S. Hume**, "**The Spanish People: Their Origin, Growth, and Influence**" (Great Peoples ser., Heinemann, 1901), which in some respects more nearly approaches the ideal of a scientific short history than any other equally comprehensive work on the subject. For many readers it will supply nearly all they want; and it offers a good, if not a complete, bibliography for those who seek to make further detailed study. In Spanish there is a recent *Historia de la civilización española*, by R. ALTAMIRA Y CREVEA (Barcelona, 1904); also a short work by J. FERNANDEZ

AMADOR on *Los orígenes de la nacionalidad española y su cultura* (Madrid, 1903).

§ 2. For an exact and documented history the student should at once turn to the "**History of Spain**," by the late **U. R. Burke** (2nd ed. with notes and introd. by M. A. S. Hume, 2 vols., 1900, Longmans). This work is nearly unexceptionable, so far as it goes, and entirely supersedes earlier works in English for the same period. It comes down, however, only to the advent of Charles V, for whose reign the old work of **ROBERTSON**, with additional chapters by **PRESCOTT** (Routledge), may serve the unlearned reader. But a much more complete history, based on the latest research, has been produced by **E. ARMSTRONG**, "**The Emperor Charles V**" (2 vols., Macmillan, 1902). The Autobiography of Charles V is available in trans. by **L. F. Simpson** (Longmans, 1862). Prescott in turn has left a "**History of the Reign of Philip II**" (1-vol. ed. by Kirk, Routledge, 1894), but that too is unfinished; and the earlier history of the same reign by **WATSON** (last ed. 1839), though completed, is not abreast of modern research. The works, however, of **Mr. Hume**, "**Philip II**" (For. States. ser., Macmillan, 1896); "**Spain under Philip II and Philip III, 1546-1610**" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1903); and "**Spain: Its Greatness and Decay: 1479-1788**" (same, 1898), with the excellent introduction thereto by **E. Armstrong**, will sufficiently inform the general reader on the periods they cover. **E. McMURDO**'s ill-composed "**History of Portugal**" (Low, 1888, 2 vols.), based on **HERCULANO**'s unfinished *Historia de Portugal*, does not satisfactorily meet the need for a full history in English.

§ 3. For the history of the Moors in Spain the English reader should first turn to the excellent short history of **Stanley Lane-Poole**, "**The Moors in Spain**" (Story ser., 1897). The once-famous work of **CONDÉ**, "**History of the Dominion of the Arabs in Spain**" (trans. in Bohn Lib., 3 vols.), a dull annalistic narrative at best, is now known to be untrustworthy at many points, and is entirely superseded by that of **R. P. Dozy**, *Histoire des Musulmans d'Espagne* (4 tom., Leyden, 1861). **HENRY COPPÉE**'s "**History of the Conquest of Spain by the Arabian**

Moors" (Boston, 2 vols., 1881) is a work of adequate learning, but of little intellectual value. There is much more merit in the comprehensive "History of the Moorish Empire in Europe," by

P. SCOTT (Lippincott, 3 vols., 1904), which, though somewhat formally written, is scholarly and trustworthy, and is to be allowed in preference to Prescott and Irving on Moorish matters. On the Moorish side are available the trans. of AHMAD's arabic "History of the Mohammedan Dynasties in Spain," by Pascual de Gayangos (Oriental Trans. Fund, 1840-43); the French trans. by E. Fagnan of IBN 'ADARI, al-Marra-Kushi, *Histoire de Afrique et de l'Espagne* (Alger, 2 tom., 1903-4); and in Spanish the *Decadencia y desaparición de los Almoravides en España* by F. CODERA Y ZAIDIN (Zaragoza, 1899); the same writer's *Estudios críticos de historia árabe española* (same, 1903); and the *Historia de Murcia musulmana* of M. G. REMIRO (same, 1905). For the later historic period, up to the expulsion of the Moriscos under Philip III, CIR COURT'S *Histoire des Arabes en Espagne* (Paris, 3 vols., 1846) is a good authority; but on the expulsion itself Buckle gives additional details from a rare work of the period, recovered by him. The history of the episode, however, now fully written by H. C. LEA in "The Moriscos of Spain: Their Conversion and Expulsion" (Philadelphia, 1901).

§ 4. The most notable works in English dealing with later periods of Spanish history are those of Sir A. HELPS, "The Spanish Conquest of Mexico" (4 vols., new ed. rev. by Oppenheim: Lane, 1900-4); PRESCOTT'S "History of the Reign of Ferdinand and Isabella the Catholic" (1-vol. ed. rev. by Kirk: Sonnenschein, 1893); his "History of Philip II," above mentioned; and his more famous "History of the Conquest of Mexico" and "History of the Conquest of Peru" (both in 1-vol. eds. rev. by Kirk: Sonnenschein). F. D. SWIFT'S "Life and Times of James I, King of Aragon" (Clar. Press, 1894), an expanded prize essay, is a laudable research; and H. E. WATTS'S "Spain: From the Moorish Conquest to the Fall of Granada" (Story ser.) is a good companion volume to Mr. Lane-Poole's on the Moors. WASHINGTON IRVING'S "Chronicles of the Conquest of Granada" (John Lib.) retains only a literary interest. Of the part

played by Spain and Portugal in European affairs in the Renaissance period a good idea may be gathered from vol. i of the Cambridge Modern History. For the episode of the Armada we have FROUDE'S "The Spanish Story of the Armada" (Longmans, 1892), and Mr. Hume's "The Year after the Armada" (Unwin, 1896). One of the most scholarly of English researches in Spanish history is that of E. Armstrong, "Elizabeth Farnese, 'the Termagant of Spain'"—*i.e.*, the consort of Philip V (Longmans, 1892). The old work of Archdeacon COXE, however, "Memoirs of the Kings of Spain of the House of Bourbon" (5 vols., 1780-88) is still important. There is also historical value still in Earl STANHOPE'S (Lord Mahon's) "History of the Wars of Succession in Spain," criticised by Macaulay (Murray), and in "Spain under Charles the Second"—extracted by Lord Mahon from the correspondence of his ancestor, the British Minister at Madrid in 1690-99 (Murray, 2nd ed. 1844).

For the modern period (in addition to the general European histories noticed in Course XI) there is a very good short history by Mr. Hume, "**Modern Spain: 1788-1898**" (Story ser.); and a fuller one by H. BUTLER CLARKE, "Modern Spain: 1815-1898" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1906). Of the period after the fall of Napoleon there is an elaborate record in "The Wars of Succession of Portugal and Spain" of W. BOLLAERT (2 vols., Stanford, 1870), which also presents a *résumé* of the political history of the two countries. Captain SAYER'S "History of Gibraltar" (Chapman, last ed. 1885) is a good account of the remarkable fortunes of that fortress; and Mrs. F. M. ELLIOTT'S "Old Court Life in Spain" (2 vols., Chapman, 1893) has a fair amount of interest. The French work of G. DESDEVISES DU DEZERT, *L'Espagne de l'ancien régime* (Paris, 3 tom., 1897-1904), is a learned analysis of the institutions and social life of the eighteenth century.

§ 5. In the way of special sociological survey of Spanish history there is little in English beyond Mr. Hume's "Spanish People" and Buckle's chapter, above mentioned; but Mr. Burke's history has some good sociological chapters, and Mr. Hume's

in: 1479-1788," with Mr. Armstrong's introduction, has much sociological interest. Valuable also are McCrie's "Reformation in Spain" (rev. in his collected works, Blackwood); H. C. LEA's learned "Chapters from the History of Spain" (Philadelphia, 1890), now followed is monumental 'History of the Inquisition of Spain' (Macmillan, 4 vols., 1906-7); and the French work EMPÈRE, *Histoire des Cours d'Espagne* (1815). There is an interesting matter in ALFRED ZIMMERMAN'S *Die Kolonialgeschichte Portugals und Spaniens* (1896) in his series on *Die äussere Kolonien*.

As to the Spanish writers on Spanish history and social conditions there are sufficient references in Mr. Hume's bibliography to his "Spanish People," in Burke's "History of Spain," for the later period, in Buckle. The most important Spanish histories are LAFUENTE'S *Historia general de España* (10 vols., Madrid, 1850-62) and MARIANA'S *Historia general de España* (9 vols., 1783-96, and later eds.). There are also two other histories of good standing, ROMÉY'S *Histoire d'Espagne* (Paris, 1839-50) and ROSSEUW SAINT HILAIRE'S *Histoire d'Espagne* (2e éd., 14 tom., 1844-79); also three German histories, LEMBKE and SCHÄFER'S *Geschichte von Spanien* in the Heeren-Ukert Series (2 Bde., 1831-44); HEINRICH BAUMEN'S *Geschichte Spaniens zur Zeit der französischen Revolution* (Berlin, 1861), completed by his *Geschichte Spaniens*, covering the period to 1858; and G. DIERCK'S *Geschichte Spaniens*. For Portugal the standard modern native history is the *Historia de Portugal* of OLIVEIRA MARTINS (several eds., 2 tom., Lisbon); among modern scholarly researches in Portuguese may be mentioned the *Nacionalidade de Portugal* of J. M. PEREIRA DE ALMEIDA (Paris, 1884) and the *Evoluções da civilização em Portugal* of ALVES (Lisbon, 1893). The elaborate German history of H. SCHÄFER, *Geschichte von Portugal* (5 Bde., 1836-54, in the Heeren-Ukert Series), was trans. in French, but not in English.

On the period of Portuguese rule in India references are given in Course XXXIV (History of India), § 5. For a good general view of Portuguese life see OSWALD CRAWFORD'S "Portugal

Old and New" (Paul, 2nd ed. 1882). Contemporary life in Portugal is also presented in two recent English books: "A Philosopher in Portugal," by E. E. STREET (Unwin, 1903), and "Sunshine and Sentiment in Portugal," by G. WATSON (Arnold, 1904); and there are "Chapters on Portuguese Life" in L. HIGGIN'S "Spanish Life in Town and Country" ("Our Neighbours" ser., Newnes, 1902).

§ 8. On present day Spain there is a recent illustrated volume by J. ZIMMERMAN, "Spain and her People" (Unwin, 1906); and there are several interesting books on Spanish cities—*e.g.*, S. DICK'S "The Heart of Spain: An Artist's Impressions of Toledo" (Foulis, 1906); C. G. HARTLEY'S "Moorish Cities in Spain" (Siegle, 1906); CHARLES RUDY'S "Cathedrals of Northern Spain" (Laurie, 1906). A. F. CALVERT'S "Moorish Remains in Spain" (Lane, 1906, 4to) is a handsome production; and RICHARD FORD'S "Gatherings from Spain" (1s. rep. Routledge), like his Guide Book (Murray), is still illuminating.

COURSE XIX.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

VIII.—FRANCE

§ 1. THE value of small manuals of history is not as making history clear, but as furnishing a skeleton or framework of dates and development which, being fully apprehended, serves to unify further knowledge. In this way it may be useful to begin French history with such a manual as that of Miss C. D. YONGE in Macmillan's series of school histories, or A. HASSALL'S "History of France" in the Temple Primers ser. (1903). Further study should follow recent surveys; and the "**Student's History of France**," by A. H. Jervis, revised and in great part rewritten by A. HASSALL, with a chapter on ancient Gaul by F. HAVERFIELD (Murray, 1898), may be recommended as fully abreast of the latest research. Of equal value is the comprehensive volume by Mr. Hassall, entitled "**The French People**" ("Great Peoples" ser., Heinemann, 1901), which stands by itself in the English literature on French history. In French, an excellent general view is supplied by the *Introduction générale à l'histoire de France* by the late Prof. V. DURUY (4e édit.); and there has been recently published in English a "History of France" abridged and translated from Duruy by Mrs. M. CAREY (Dean, 1904), with a continuation to 1896 by J. F. JAMIESON. Of the longer histories of France in English that of Dean KITCHIN (Clar. Press, 3 vols., 4th ed. of vol. i, rev., 1899) is notably the best. E. E. CROWE'S "History of France" (Longmans, 5 vols., 1858-69—a great improvement on his slighter and earlier work, Cab. Cyclo., 3 vols.) is a conscientious and accurate narrative so far as it goes, but belongs wholly to the order of annalistic history, and represents a somewhat narrow outlook.

There is also available an English trans. (Low, 7 vols., 4to, 1872-81) of the popular "History of France" by GUIZOT, a work of much interest. Of this, again, there is an abridgment by G. MASSON (1879), who has further compiled from the original an interesting volume of "Episodes from French History" (Low, 1880).

§ 2. For fuller knowledge the student must turn to the standard French histories, and of these there are three, which cover the whole national history down to their date: SISMONDI'S *Histoire des Français* (1821-44, 31 tom.); B. L. H. MARTIN'S *Histoire de France* (4e éd., 17 tom., 1878); and MICHELET'S *Histoire de France* (several ed.: illust. ed., 19 tom.). All have great and lasting merit, but of Michelet's it is not too much to say that it is a work of genius, and unquestionably the most brilliantly attractive of the three, entering as it does into the inner life of the French people in every period. (Martin's and Michelet's histories are both obtainable in separate volumes or sections, dealing with periods.) The shorter work of VICTOR DURUY, *Histoire de France* (2 tom., many reprints), is a model in its kind, and has given the lead to popular historiography in England by its regard for the developments of the life of the people no less than by its abundant illustrations. The *Histoire des Français* of TH. LAVALLÉE, as revised and continued by MM. Lock and Dreyfous (7 tom., 1886-91), remains in high esteem.

All previous histories of France, however, are likely to be eclipsed in point of scholarly exactitude and comprehensiveness by the great work of collaboration begun under the editorship of ERNEST LAVISSE. This unequalled *Histoire de France*, begun in 1900 (Hachette), is still in course of serial publication, and will come down to the Revolution.

§ 3. Those students—and they are probably many—who are concerned to know rather the history of the *people* than the record of the wars and other actions of the kings, and who may not read French or have access to Michelet or the work last mentioned, will find themselves repaid by a study of Guizot's "History of Civilization in France from the Fall of the Roman Empire" (Eng. trans. in Bohn Lib., 3 vols.), which still holds a

high place in the order of sociological history, which it did so much to establish. A readable work in shorter compass, by Prof. G. B. Adams, of Yale University, "**The Growth of the French Nation**," may be more quickly mastered. Readers of French will do well, however, to study further the excellent *Histoire de la civilisation française* of ALFRED RAMBAUD (Collin, 2 tom.), of which the first volume covers the period from the beginning to the Fronde, and the second that from the Fronde to the Revolution. His further work, *Histoire de la civilisation contemporaine en France* (6e éd., refondue, 1901), with his short *Histoire de la Révolution, 1788-1799* (1883), completes the survey, and the whole constitutes the most instructive record of the organic history of the French people that exists in the same bulk. His *Petite histoire de la civilisation française*, for the use of schools, is not unworthy the perusal of un leisured adults; and its 426 illustrations give an aid that is absent from the larger work. Those who do not demur to a more desultory and discursive survey of the ground may further find abundance both of instruction and entertainment in the curiously learned *Histoire des français des divers états* of A. A. MONTEIL (4e éd., 5 tom., 1853), which by a variety of literary devices—as dialogues and letters—gives remarkably vivid views of French life during the five centuries to the eighteenth. It represents the author's conception of how history ought to be written, and is a quite unique performance.

§ 4. Those who do not read French, but desire to follow French history somewhat closely, may do so by means of a large number of English works dealing with particular periods, reigns, and statesmen, as in the following list: T. R. E. HOLMES, "**Cæsar's Conquest of Gaul**" (Macmillan, 1899); R. T. SMITH, "**The Church in Roman Gaul**" (S.P.C.K., 1882); L. Sargeant's "**The Franks, from their Origin to Establishment of the Kingdom of France**" (Story ser., 1898); G. Masson's "**Medieval France, from Hugues Capet to the beginning of the sixteenth century**" (same, 1888), and the same scholar's compilation on the "**Early Chroniclers of France**" (S.P.C.K., 1879); Miss A. F. Dodd's "**History of France from 1180 to**

1340" (Univ. Exam. Postal Institution, 1898); W. H. HUTTON's "Philip Augustus" (For. States. ser., Macmillan, 1896); W. H. D. ADAMS's "The Maid of Orleans" (Hutchinson, 1889); Mrs. OLIPHANT's "Jeanne d'Arc" (Heroes ser., Putnams, 1896); T. D. MURRAY's "Jeanne d'Arc, Maid of Orleans" (Heinemann, 1902), a compilation from the original documents; and the trans. of L. PETIT DE JULLEVILLE's "Joan of Arc" (Duckworth, 1901).

The reconstruction of France, beginning with the expulsion of the English and the end of the Hundred Years War, can be studied in Dean Kitchin's history. For the period of recovery there is "The Life and Times of Bertrand du Guesclin," by D. F. JAMISON (Charleston, 2 vols., 1864). For the reign of Louis XI there are the luminous monograph of P. F. WILLERT, "The Reign of Louis XI" (Rivington's Hist. Handbks., 1876); J. F. KIRK's "Life of Charles the Bold" (3 vols., 1863-68); and "The Age of Louis XI, as described by Contemporaries," edited by F. W. B. SMART (Black, 1900). In the light of these works should be read the historical "Memoirs" of PHILIP DE COMINES (Eng. trans. 2 vols., Bohn Lib.), who belongs to that period. Thereafter there is available the excellent history of Prof. A. J. GRANT, "The French Monarchy: 1483-1789" (2 vols., Camb. Univ. Press, 1900). The period of Francis I, again, is pleasantly presented in Mdle. COIGNET's "Francis the First and his Times" (Eng. trans. Bentley, 1888); and in Miss JULIA S. H. PARDOE's "Francis the First" (rep. 3 vols., Bagsters, 1902).

Of Huguenot history there is a very full survey in English: "History of the Rise of the Huguenots," by Prof. H. M. BAIRD, of New York University (Hodder, 2 vols., 1880), and "The Huguenots and Henry of Navarre" (same, 2 vols., 1886). See also Sir H. A. LAYARD's "The Massacre of St. Bartholomew and the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes" (priv. printed, 1888), which gives important evidence from the State Papers of Venice. The earlier "History of the Reformed Religion in France" of the Rev. E. SMEDLEY (3 vols., 1832-34) may be regarded as superseded. FELICE's "History of the Protestants of France" (several Eng. trans. 1851-53) has merit, but is one-sided, and is not fully trustworthy. (The 7th ed. of

the original [Toulouse, 1880] is continued by F. BONIFAS.) Interesting monographs dealing with the same period are Sir WALTER BESANT'S "Gaspard de Coligny" (Chatto, 1894); A. W. WHITEHEAD'S fuller treatise of the same title (Methuen, 1904); the scholarly and valuable essay of C. T. ATKINSON, "Michel de l'Hôpital" (Longmans, 1900), the Lothian Prize Essay for 1899; and the essay of A. E. SHAW, "Michel de l'Hôpital and his Policy" (Frowde, 1905). A fully detailed record of the religious wars of the period is given in RANKE'S "Civil Wars and Monarchy in France in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries" (Eng. trans., 2 vols., 1852); and an able summary in **E. Armstrong's "The French Wars of Religion: Their Political Aspects"** (Percival, 1892). Mrs. E. SICHEL'S "Catherine de' Medici and the French Reformation" (Constable, 1905) is a work of competent scholarship. Miss Pardoe's "Life of Marie de Medicis" supplies biographical matter (rep. 3 vols., Bagster, 1902); as does H. C. MACDOWALL'S "Henry of Guise and Other Portraits" (Macmillan, 1898); and there are two bulky but sketchy works by MARTHA W. FREER, "Henry III, King of France" (3 vols., Hurst & Blackett, 1859), and "History of the Reign of Henry IV" (same, 1860, 2 vols.), besides the works of Lady JACKSON, "Henry III, the last of the Valois" (Bentley, 2 vols., 1887) and "Henry IV" (2 vols., 1890, same). The "Memoirs of Henry IV," by the Duc de SULLY, are also available in trans. (Bohn Lib., 4 vols.). The whole period is covered in vol. iii of the Cambridge Modern History, where French affairs are treated in connection with those of other countries.

Much light on this and the succeeding period is to be had from the following monographs: H. F. WILLERT'S "Henry of Navarre and the Huguenots" (Heroes ser., 1893); **R. Lodge's "Richelieu"** (For. States. ser., Macmillan, 1896); GUSTAVE MASSON'S "Richelieu" (Home Lib., S.P.C.K., 1884); J. B. PERKINS'S "Richelieu and the Growth of the French Power" (Heroes ser., 1900), and "France under Mazarin, with a review of the Administration of Richelieu" (Putnams, 2 vols., 1886); and **A. Hassall's "Mazarin"** (For. States. ser.).

The age of Louis XIV is fully dealt with by Dean Kitchin;

but there are available in English also a trans. of MARTIN's section on "The Age of Louis XIV and the Decline of the Monarchy" (4 vols., Boston, 1864-66); VOLTAIRE's famous "Age of Louis XIV" (trans. in eighteenth century); and two abridgments of the famous "Memoirs" of the Duc de SAINT SIMON (Eng. trans. 4 vols., Heinemann, 1899; another ed. 4 vols., Bagsters, 1902); also Miss Julia S. H. Pardoe's anecdotal "Louis XIV and the Court of France" (rep. 3 vols., Bagsters, 1902); J. COTTER MORISON's short monograph "Madame de Maintenon" (Field, 1885); and IMBERT DE SAINT-AMAND's "Court of Louis XIV" (Eng. trans. Hutchinson, 1894). A series of illustrated volumes on notable women of the period has been compiled by H. N. WILLIAMS (Harpers). For the next period there are J. B. PERKINS's "France under the Regency" (Macmillan, 1892), and "France under Louis XV" (same, 2 vols., 1897)—works somewhat commonplace in style, but based on wide and recent research; and a trans. of "The King's Secret," by the Duc de BROGLIE (2 vols., 1879). The work of Prof. Grant, above mentioned, here gives a valuable conspectus; and much light on the period is to be had from the monograph of R. RANKIN, "The Marquis d'Argenson" (Longmans, 1901). The "Journals and Memoirs of the Marquis D'Argenson, 1694-1757" are translated (2 vols., Heinemann, 1902). For the politico-financial evolution there are THIERS's "The Mississippi Bubble: A Memoir of John Law" (Eng. trans. ed. by F. S. Fiske, New York, 1859), and various essays on Turgot, among them one in the "Miscellanies" of Mr. MORLEY, vol. ii; the "Life and Writings of Turgot," by W. W. STEPHENS (Longmans, 1895); the careful research of R. P. SHEPHERD, "Turgot and the Six Edicts" (Columbia Coll., N.Y., 1903); and LÉON SAY's "Turgot" (Eng. trans. Unwin, 1888). On the period before the Revolution one of the most enlightening works is ARTHUR YOUNG's "Travels in France" in 1787-89 (in Bohn Lib., 2 vols.). But the reign of Louis XVI is discussed in nearly all histories of the French Revolution.

§ 5. In histories of periods French literature abounds perhaps more than any other; and in the last quarter of a century the

fresh output of this kind has been enormous. A series of over sixty small vols., at 50c. each, edited by B. Zeller (Hachette, 1880, etc.), under the general title *L'Histoire de France racontée par les contemporains*, covers nearly the whole ground from Roman Gaul down to the Reformation. As each volume is complete in itself, and gives extracts from contemporary writers, with illustrations, the whole is as attractive and instructive a course of history as could be desired. On a smaller scale, the idea has been copied in England and America. Another French historical series at a low price (60c.) is published by Alcan.

§ 6. Among the many French studies of special periods the following may be specified: A. PIZARD, *Les origines de la nation française* (1884); G. DE MORTILLET, *La formation de la nation française*, 1897; E. BOY and L. BONNEMERE, "*Histoire des Gaulois*" (1882; more trustworthy than the earlier work of AMÉDÉE THIERRY, which is, however, worth study); E. CARETTE, *Les assemblées provinciales de la Gaule romaine* (1895); L. FAVÉ, *L'Empire des Francs* (1889); Amédée Thierry, *Récits de l'histoire romaine au Ve siècle* (Catholic standpoint); and AUGUSTIN THIERRY, *Récits des temps mérovingiens* (2 tom., 1840); M. PROU, *La Gaule mérovingienne* (1897); FUSTEL DE COULANGES, *Histoire des institutions de l'ancienne France* (3 tom., 1877, etc.); GUIZOT'S *Essais sur l'histoire de France* (9e éd. 1857); J. FLACH, *Les origines de l'ancienne France: Hugues Capet à Louis le Gros* (1886); A. LUCHAIRE, *Histoire des institutions sous les premiers Capétiens, 987-1180* (2 tom., 1883), and *Des communes françaises à l'époque des Capétiens* (1890); H. A. WALLON, *Saint Louis* (Tours, 1887); C. V. LANGLOIS, "*Saint Louis*" (1886) and *Philippe le Hardi* (1887); BOUTARIC, *La France sous Philippe le Bel* (1861); JULES JOLLY, *Philippe le Bel* (1869); F. AUBERT, *Le Parlement de Paris, 1314-1422* (1886); H. HERVIEU, *Recherches sur les premiers États Généraux* (1879); G. PICOT, *Histoire des États Généraux* (4 tom., 1872); *Histoire de la Jacquerie* (1894); and *Jeanne d'Arc à Domrémy* (1886).

§ 7. Of the scores of works on Jeanne d'Arc may be mentioned: H. H. WALLON, *Jeanne d'Arc* (1883); and *Procès de*

condamnation de Jeanne d'Arc (1895); P. H. DUNAND, *Histoire de Jeanne d'Arc* (3 tom., Toulouse, 1898-9), and *Étude historique sur les voix et visions de Jeanne d'Arc* (2 tom., 1903); L. G. M. CHAMPION, *Jeanne d'Arc écuyère* (1901), and M. FÉLIX RABBE'S *Jeanne d'Arc en Angleterre* (1891); see also the study under the last title in the late Prof. DARMESTER'S *Nouvelles études anglaises* (1896).

§ 8. The special relations of France with the Papacy in the Renaissance are dealt with by J. F. ANDRÉ, *Histoire de la Papauté à Avignon* (Avignon, 1887), and by N. VALOIS, *La France et le Schisme d'Occident* (2 tom., 1896).

§ 9. For the period of the English domination and of recovery after Jeanne d'Arc there are: F. MICHEL, *Histoire du commerce et de la navigation à Bordeaux sous la domination anglaise* (2 tom., Bordeaux, 1867-70); and G. DU FRESNE DE BEAUCOURT, *Histoire de Charles VII* (4 tom., 1881, etc.). The reign of Louis XI has an entire brilliant volume in Michelet; and there are several monographs, of which that of URBAIN LEGEAY, *Histoire de Louis XI* (2 tom., 1874), is the fullest. Of great value are the contemporary *Mémoires* of PHILIPPE DE COMINES, and M. DE BARANTE'S *Histoire des ducs de Bourgogne* (8e éd., 8 tom., 1858). For the next reign there are the *Histoire de Charles VIII* of C. DE CHERRIER (2 tom., 1868); and E. MUNTZ'S *La renaissance en Italie et France à l'époque de Charles VIII* (1885). The reign of Louis XII is copiously treated by A. R. DE MAULDE LA CLAVIÈRE, *Histoire de Louis XII* (6 tom., 1889-93); and the widening stream of records thenceforth yields an abundance of separate histories, as *La rivalité de François I et Charles V*, by F. A. MIGNET (2 tom., 2e éd., 1876); the *Histoire de Henri II* of N. E. DE LA BARRE DUPARCQ (1887); *La Ligue et les Papes*, by H. DE L'ÉPINOIS (1886); and *La Réforme et la politique française jusqu'à la paix de Westphalie*, by Vicomte DE MEAUX (2 tom., 1889). On the spirit of Catholic persecution may be specially noted the work of J. LOISELEUR, *Le Saint-Barthélemy* (1882; see also Michelet), and the monograph of H. AMPHOUX, *Michel de l'Hôpital et la liberté de conscience au 16e siècle* (1900). For the period of Henri IV and Louis XIII

there are: A. POIRSON, *Histoire du règne de Henri IV* (4 tom., 2e éd., 1862-67); C. DE LACOMBE, *Henri IV et sa politique* (3e éd., 1877); G. HANOTAUX, *Tableau de la France en 1614* (1898); F. T. PERRENS, *L'Église et l'État sous le règne de Henri IV et la régence de Marie de Médicis* (2 tom., 1872); B. ZELLER'S *Henri IV et Marie de Médicis* (1877); and the latter historian's series of researches on the reign of Louis XIII (4 vols., 1872-99); also the *Histoire de France sous Louis XIII* of A. BAZIN (4 tom., 1838).

§ 10. On Richelieu alone there is quite a literature, in which may be noted: L. DUSSIEUX, *Le Cardinal de Richelieu* (1886); G. Hanotaux, *Histoire du Cardinal de Richelieu* (in progress, 1893, etc.)—a performance sharply criticised in France; Vicomte G. D'AVENEL, *Richelieu et la monarchie absolue* (4 tom., 1884-90); JULES CAILLET, *L'Administration en France sous le ministère du Cardinal de Richelieu* (2 tom., 2e éd., 1860). For the whole period of Louis XIV, VOLTAIRE'S *Siècle de Louis XIV* is still illuminating; and there are many recent monographs, as the *Étude biographique sur Colbert* of L. DUSSIEUX; the *Mazarin et Colbert* of G. J. DE COSNAC; P. A. CHERVEL'S *Histoire de France sous le ministère de Mazarin* (3 tom., 1882); C. DE MOÛY'S *Louis XIV et le Saint Siège* (2 tom., 1893), and the work of C. GERIN with the same title (2 tom., 1894). The famous *Mémoires* of SAINT SIMON throw a bright light on the personalities of the latter part of the reign.

The Regency is treated of by A. HOUSSAYE, *La Régence* (1890), and L. WISSENER, *Le Régent, l'Abbé Dubois, et les Anglais, d'après les sources britanniques* (3 tom., 1891-99); and the reign of Louis XV by A. JOBEZ, *La France sous Louis XV*; by H. CARRÉ, *La France sous Louis XV* (1891); and in the Duc DE BROGLIE'S *Le secret du roi* (2 tom., 1878) and *Frédéric II et Louis XV* (2 tom., 1885). Nearly all histories of the next reign are connected with the Revolution, for the literature of which see § 13. Here may be noticed, however, several monographs on the great statesman Turgot: P. FONCIN, *Essai sur le ministère de Turgot* (1877); A. BATBIE, *Turgot: Philosophe, économiste et administrateur* (1861); A. NEYMARCK, *Turgot et ses doctrines* (2 tom., 1885).

§ 11. On the period of French activity in India see the works specified in Course XXXIV, § 5; to which may be added the following in French: G. HAURIGOT, *Les établissements français dans l'Inde* (1887); A. CASTONNET DES FOSSES, *L'Inde française avant Dupleix* (1887); A. CLARIN DE LA RIVE, *Dupleix* (Lille, 1888); T. HAMONT, *La fin d'un empire français: Lally Tollendal* (1887), and *Un essai d'empire français dans l'Inde* (1881); H. WEBER, *La Compagnie Française des Indes, 1604-1875* (1904); P. CULTON, *Dupleix: ses plans politiques; sa disgrâce* (1901); J. SOLTAS, *Une escadre française aux Indes en 1690; Histoire de la Compagnie Royale des Indes Orientales, 1664-1719* (1905). In English there is also the recent work of S. C. HILL, "Three Frenchmen in Bengal" (Longmans, 1903).

The history of French rule in Canada is to be gathered from a number of the English works specified in Course XL, § 1, especially those of Parkman; also from the following: J. FISKE, "New France and New England" (Macmillan, 1902); A. G. BRADLEY, "The Fight with France for North America" (Constable, 1902); JUSTIN WINSOR, "The Struggle in America between England and France, 1697-1763" (Low, 1895); N. E. DIONNE, *La Nouvelle France, 1540-1603* (Quebec, 1891); R. DE GOURMON, *Les français au Canada* (1888); E. GUÉNIN, *Histoire de la colonisation: La Nouvelle France* (1898); E. A. DIX, "Champlain, the Founder of New France" (New York, 1903); J. E. MYRAND, *Frontenac et ses amis* (Quebec, 1902); T. CHAPPAIS, *Jean Talon, intendant de la Nouvelle France, 1665-1672* (Quebec, 1904); C. CANIVET, *Les colonies perdues* (Paris, 1884).

French action during the American War of Independence is set forth by E. M. STONE, "Our French Allies in the Revolution" (Providence, 1884); T. BALCH, "The French in America during the War of Independence" (Philadelphia, 1895); and H. DONIOL, *Histoire de la participation de la France à l'établissement des États-Unis* (5 tom. 1886-99).

§ 12. Of sociological or social surveys of periods there has also been a great production in recent years. J. B. M. A. CHALLAMEL, whose "History of Fashion in France" has been trans. in English (Low, 1882), has produced several other interesting

books, among which may be noted *La France et les français à travers les siècles* (2 tom., 1882-83) and *La France à vol d'oiseau au moyen âge* (1887); and M. VICTOR DU BLED has lately published *La société française du XVIe au XXe siècle* (1900). In the way of exact social historical research may be noted the short essay of M. L. BONNEMÈRE, *Les jeux publics et le théâtre chez les Gaulois* (Paris, 1888); the work of M. C. DE LA PÂQUERIE, *La vie féodale en France du IXe siècle à la fin du XVe* (Tours, 1900); that of A. FRANKLIN, *La vie privée d'autrefois* (Paris, 1887), which deals with the arts and industries of Paris from the twelfth to the eighteenth century; that of L. GARREAU, *L'état social de la France au temps des Croisades* (1899); and that of S. LUCE, *La France pendant la guerre de cent ans* (1890).

From the work of Monteil, of which the chief drawback is its formlessness, M. C. LOUANDRE has compiled an *Histoire de l'industrie française et des gens des métiers* (2 tom., 1872) and an *Histoire agricole de la France.....depuis l'époque gauloise jusqu'à nos jours* (1880); and there is an *Histoire des classes rurales en France*, by H. DONIOL (2e éd. 1865); also a study on *L'économie sociale de la France sous Henri IV*, by G. FAGNIEZ (1899). M. Louandre gives high praise to the *Études sur la condition de la classe agricole en Normandie au moyen âge* of L. DELISLE (1851); and there is an *Histoire des classes agricoles en France*, by F. H. DARESTE DE LA CHAVANNE (2e éd. 1858). Among works on city life may be noted the *Histoire de Paris* (1852) of TH. LAVALLÉE, the author of the *Histoire des Français* above mentioned; and among political studies *Les origines de la révolution française au commencement du 16e siècle* of M. DE MAULDE LA CLAVIÈRE (1889), and the two works of F. J. PERRENS, *L'Église et l'état en France sous le règne de Henri IV* (2 tom. 1872-3) and *La démocratie en France au moyen âge* (2e éd. 1875). The work of F. MORIN, *Origines de la démocratie: La France au moyen âge* (3e éd. 1865), deserves special attention for its criticism of established views.

Yet further studies of the social life of periods are: M. A. C. GIDEL'S *Les Français du XVIIe siècle* (1893); T. F. CRANE'S *La Société française au XVIIe siècle* (New York, 1897); the

En France, XVIIIe et XIXe siècles of A. J. F. MÉZIÈRES (1883); the works of Baron A. DE CALONNE, *La vie municipale au XVe siècle dans le Nord de France* (1880), and M. R. MINON, *La vie dans le Nord de la France au XVIIIe siècle* (1898); the elder Comte DE TOCQUEVILLE'S *Histoire philosophique du règne de Louis XV* (2 tom., Paris, 1847); and C. AUBERTIN'S *L'esprit publique au XVIIIe siècle* (1873). Old French court life has found recent American and English historians: see the "Old Court Life in France" of Miss F. ELLIOTT (rep. Putnams, 2 vols., 1893); Lady C. C. JACKSON'S "Court of France in the Sixteenth Century" (Bentley, 2 vols., 1886); and "The French Court and Society in the Reign of Louis XVI and the First Empire" (Ward & Downey, 2 vols., 1881); as well as the works of Miss Pardoe, already mentioned.

Special value attaches to the series of works by ALBERT BABEAU: *Le village sous l'ancien régime*; *La ville sous l'ancien régime* (2 vols.); *La vie rurale dans l'ancienne France*; *La vie militaire sous l'ancien régime* (2 vols.); *Les artisans et les domestiques d'autrefois*; *Les bourgeois d'autrefois* (all Perrin).

§ 13. The French Revolution has a whole literature of its own, even in English; but the student should note that that great episode has been much more fully understood within the past thirty years than formerly. Of special importance to the study is the collection of "Select Documents illustrative of the history of the French Revolution," ed. by L. G. WICKHAM LEGG (Clar. Press, 2 vols. 1905). A good short survey is supplied in C. E. Mallet's "**The French Revolution**," (Murray's Univ. Ext. Manuals, 1893); also in the manual of the same title by Prof. J. E. SYMES (Methuen's Univ. Ext. ser., 1892); and in that by Mrs. S. R. GARDINER (Longmans, Epochs ser.). MIGNET'S "History" (trans. in Bohn Lib.) is the best of the short histories produced up to its time; though MICHELET'S (same) has also much suggestiveness. Those who desire to approach the subject through the brilliant but not always illuminating "History of the French Revolution" by CARLYLE, should read that work in the completely annotated edition of C. R. L. FLETCHER (Methuen, 3 vols., 1902), such annotation being very necessary to an accurate knowledge.

[Compare "The Flight to Varennes" of OSCAR BROWNING (Sonnenschein, 1892).]

For an exact and comprehensive view of the subject in the light of recent research the student should turn to the "History of the French Revolution" by H. MORSE STEPHENS (only 2 vols. pub., Longmans, 1886-91); or to the very full survey, by various hands, in the eighth volume of the Cambridge Modern History. A number of English monographs of varying merit, on leading men of the French Revolution, have been published in recent years, notably:—E. BELFORT BAX, "Jean-Paul Marat" (Richards, 1901); HILAIRE BELLOC, "Danton" and "Robespierre" (Nisbet, 1899, 1901); and the "Life of Danton" by G. H. BEESLY (Longmans, 2nd ed. 1899). There is a translation, too, of the "Diary and Correspondence of Count Fersen" (Heinemann, 1902).

The older French histories of the Revolution by THIERS (several Eng. trans., last ed. Bentley, 5 vols., 1895) and LAMARTINE ("History of the Girondins," same, 6 vols.) have many merits, as has that of VON SYBEL (Eng. trans., 4 vols., 1867-69); and the works of A. DE TOCQUEVILLE, *L'ancien régime* (Eng. trans. entit. "On the State of Society in France before the Revolution of 1789," by H. REEVE; Murray, 3rd ed., 1888) and *Coup d'œil sur la règne de Louis XVI* (1850), are still well worth reading, as is that of JOSEPH DROZ, *Histoire du règne de Louis XVI pendant les années où l'on pouvait prévenir ou diriger la révolution française* (3 tom., 1839-42, and later: 1-vol. ed., Bruxelles, 1839); but those who aim at an accurate knowledge should turn to the histories produced in the past thirty years. There is a good short survey by M. DE BROU, *La France sous l'ancien régime* (1887); and another by DONIOL, *La révolution française et la féodalité* (2e éd., 1883).

The three leading modern authorities, representing broadly two political points of view, are MM. TAINE, SOREL, and AULARD. LOUIS BLANC's history, written from a Socialistic standpoint, has somewhat missed its mark (12 tom., 1847-62; rep. in 2 tom. 4to illust., 1883). Taine's brilliant series of studies—*Les origines de la France contemporaine*, 6 tom.: 1. *L'ancien régime*; 2-4. *La révolution*, (1) *L'anarchie*, (2) *La conquête Jacobine*, (3) *Le gouvernement révolutionnaire*; 5-6. *Le régime moderne*; of

which the first 4 vols. are trans. in Eng. by J. Durand (Low, 1876-85)—represents in large measure the reactionary mood of an individualist who sought to combat modern Socialism by a pre-determined criticism of the men and the miscarriages of the Revolution. M. Sorel deals in a more sober and a more just spirit with the subject in *L'Europe et la révolution française*: vol. i, *Les mœurs politiques et les traditions* (1885); vol. ii, *La chute de la royauté* (1887); vol. iii, *La guerre aux rois* (1891); vol. iv, *Les limites naturelles* (1892)—all works of learning and judgment. But the most thorough of all the students of the Revolution is F. V. A. Aulard, whose *Histoire politique de la révolution française* (Collin, 1901) is, on the political side, the decisive work on the subject; and whose monograph, *Le culte de la Raison et le culte de l'Être Suprême* (Alcan, 1892), is one of the completest studies of its kind in the literature of the Revolution. His series of *Études et leçons sur la révolution française* (4 tom., 1893-1904) is a repertory of much learning, to which, however, additions are constantly being made in the periodical *La révolution française*, which M. Aulard edits. As against reactionary criticism, further, there is value in the exposition of *Les bienfaits de la révolution française*, by ÉMILE GARET (3e éd. 1883).

An important side of the Revolution is dealt with in W. M. SLOANE'S "The French Revolution and Religious Reform" (Hodder, 1902); also in E. DE PRESSENSÉ'S *L'église et la révolution française* (1889); in E. BIRÉ'S *Le clergé de France pendant la révolution* (Lyon, 1901); and in M. Aulard's *La révolution française et les congrégations* (1903). On the clerical side have been published *L'école sous la révolution française*, by VICTOR PIERRE, and *L'instruction primaire en France avant la révolution*, by L'Abbé ALLAIN (both 1881). Among the multitude of monographs may be noted also the *Histoire de Troyes pendant la révolution* of ALBERT BABEAU, and the same writer's *Paris en 1789*; *La prise de la Bastille*, by GUSTAVE BORD (1882); and the bulky work of H. DE BEAUCHONE on poor Louis XVII, which has gone through some eighteen editions (2 tom.). On the nobility who "emigrated" to fight the Revolution there are a number of works, notably E. DAUDET'S *Histoire de l'émigration pendant la révolution* (last ed.,

2 tom. 1904-5) and H. FORNERON's *Histoire des émigrés pendant la révolution* (2 tom., 1884). E. Daudet has also produced an *Histoire des conspirations royalistes du Midi sous la révolution, 1790-93*. The special history of the Directorate, further, is handled by F. ROCQUAIN in *L'état de France au 18ième Brumaire*. Latterly there have been produced a number of local histories of the Revolution, by A. DENIS, P. MARÉCHAL, J. PARTHIST, E. L. BORREL, and others.

§ 14. On the Napoleonic period there is fully as extensive a literature as on the Revolution. For those who want more than the surveys of the period mentioned in Course XI, § 14, there is the voluminous but vivacious work of THIERS, "History of the Consulate and the Empire" (Eng. trans., last ed. Chatto, 12 vols., 1893-94). Less bulky studies are C. C. FAURIEL'S "Last Days of the Consulate" (Eng. trans. 1885, Low) and the recent and valuable work of F. CORRÉARD, *La France sous le consulat* (1899), which proceeds on the latest research. Of the Duc DE PASQUIER'S Memoirs, which cover this period, three volumes have been trans. under the title "A History of My Time" (Unwin, 1893-4; orig. 6 tom., 1893-5). An important step in Napoleon's reign is fully set forth in *Les origines du concordat*, by L. SÉCHÉ (2 tom., 1894). Captain A. T. MAHAN'S "Influence of Sea Power upon the French Revolution and Empire" (2 vols., Low, 1893) is highly esteemed by militarists; and the brilliant work of HENRI HOUSSAYE, "1815," is trans.: "1815: Waterloo" (Black, 1900).

Of Napoleon there are many lives in English as well as in French. Recent books on the subject are A. GRIFFITHS' "Life of Napoleon" (Treherne, 1902); R. M. JOHNSTON'S "Napoleon" (Macmillan, 1904); and the standard "Life of Napoleon I." by Dr. J. H. ROSE (Bell, 2 vols. 1904), who has also issued a vol. of "Napoleonic Studies" (same, 1904). His books give the best and latest light on the subject. Sir J. R. Seeley's "Short History of Napoleon" (Seeley, 1886) is a notable indictment. Other monographs are T. P. O'CONNOR'S "Napoleon" (Chapman, 1896), S. BARING GOULD'S "Life of Napoleon Bonaparte" (Methuen, 1897, 4to), and W. M. SLOANE'S bulky

"Life of Napoleon" (Century Co., N.Y., 1896, 4 vols.). Baron MÉNEVAL'S "Memoirs to serve for the History of Napoleon" are trans. (3 vols., 1894, Hutchinson). On the military side E. L. S. HORSBURGH'S "Waterloo" (Methuen, 1895) has great merit; and Lord WOLSELEY'S "The Decline and Fall of Napoleon" (Pall Mall Mag. Lib., 1895) is a competent and interesting performance.

Typical French lives are LANFREY'S hostile *Histoire de Napoléon* (Eng. trans., 4 vols., 1871-79); JULES BARNI'S *Napoléon Ier* (1870), a stringent polemic against the laudatory account given by Thiers; and T. JUNG'S *Bonaparte et son temps* (3 tom., 1880-81), no less destructive than the others. There is a recent compendious *Histoire de Napoléon* by D. LACROIX (1902). A "Bibliography of Napoleon" has been compiled by F. KIRCHHEISEN (Berlin, 1902) and published in England (Low, 1902).

§ 15. Even the not very interesting Restoration period (1814-1830) has a considerable literature. E. Daudet's *Histoire de la restauration* (1882) gives a good compendious record; there is another work of the same title by F. H. DARESTE DE LA CHAVANNE (2 tom., 1879); and P. THUREAU-DANGIN has dealt with the political life in *Le parti libéral sous la restauration* (1876) and *Royalistes et républicains* (1874). Those who wish a more minute knowledge of personalities on the political side may peruse the Memoirs of Talleyrand-Perigord (Eng. trans., 5 vols., 1891-92, Griffith). There is in English also a detailed "Narrative of the French Revolution in 1830" (Paris, Galignani, 1830). For the history of the reign of Louis-Philippe, which followed, there is a sufficiency of French narrative—e.g., the compendious *Histoire de Louis-Philippe* of E. ZEVORT (1885); the *Histoire de la monarchie de Juillet* of C. BARTHÉLÉMY; and the copious *Histoire de la monarchie de Juillet* of P. Thureau-Dangin (4 tom., 1884-87).

§ 16. Then comes the republican Revolution of 1848, fully described in the *Histoire de la révolution de 1848* of "Daniel Stern" (1881); and in LAMARTINE'S *Histoire de la révolution de 1848*. Of the Second Republic, thus established, there are detailed histories: P. DE LA GORCE, *Histoire de la deuxième*

république (2 tom., 1887); V. PIERRE, *Histoire de la deuxième république* (2 tom., 1873-78); E. SPULLER, *Histoire parlementaire de la deuxième république* (1891). On this sociologically interesting episode may be noted further the monograph of E. PICATTIER, *Les ateliers nationaux en 1848* (St. Étienne, 1899), and the *Histoire des ateliers nationaux* of ÉMILE THOMAS (1848).

§ 17. The Third Empire began with the *coup d'état* of 1852, narrated in V. SCHOELCHER'S *Les crimes du deux Décembre* and *Le gouvernement du deux Décembre*, both published in London in 1853; also in the more famous "History of a Crime" of VICTOR HUGO (Eng. trans., several eds., Routledge, 1886; Ward, 1888). There is also an English trans. of the work of C. E. DE MAUPAS, "The Story of the Coup d'État"—"freely" done, with notes, by A. D. VANDAM (2 vols., 1884, Virtue). On the life and reign of Napoleon III there is in English "The Life of Napoleon the Third," by ARCHIBALD FORBES (Chatto, 1898). In French may be noted *Le deuxième empire*, by C. BARTHÉLÉMY (1889); the *Histoire de Napoléon III* of J. M. VILLEFRANCHE (2 tom., 1897); and G. WEIL'S *Histoire du parti républicain de 1814 à 1870* (1900).

§ 18. Of the Paris Commune of 1870-71 there is a short account in English by E. BELFORT BAX, "History of the Paris Commune" (Twentieth Cent. Press, 1895); and there is a trans. of the longer "History of the Commune of 1871" of LISSAGARAY (Unwin, 1902). The *Histoire de la commune de Paris*, by P. VÉSINIER, who had been Secretary of the Commune and editor of its *Journal Officiel*, was published in London (Chapman, 1871). Later works are: G. DA COSTA, *La commune vécue* (3 tom. 1903-5); C. BLEIBTREU, *Die Commune* (Stuttgart, 1905); and G. LEFRANÇAIS, *Souvenirs d'un révolutionnaire* (Bruxelles, 1903). There is a general *Histoire de Communisme*, by ALFRED SUDRE (1849, several rep.; additions made in German trans., Berlin, 1882), which claims to be a "historic refutation of Socialist Utopias."

§ 19. There are already a number of histories of the Third Republic. That of E. GOUBERTIN is trans.: "The Evolution of France under the Third Republic" (New York, 1897); also that of G. Hanotaux, "Contemporary France" (Constable, 2 vol. 1903-5); and in English there are OSCAR BROWNING'S "Modern

France: 1814-1879" (Longmans, 1890), and Miss E. W. LATIMER's "France in the Nineteenth Century" (Hutchinson, 1906). Among the untrans. works are GIRARD'S *Histoire de la troisième république* (1885), which gives 748 pages to the record of fifteen years, and the later *Histoire de la troisième république* of E. ZEVORT (1896).

French relations with the rest of the world are considered in the competent *Histoire contemporaine de l'Europe et de la France, 1789-1889*, of F. CORRÉARD (1892), and in the careful *Abrégé de l'histoire contemporaine* of A. LACROIX (1886). See also the great work of Ch. SEIGNOBOS, *Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine, 1814-1896* (1897), which has been trans. (Heinemann, 2 vols. 1901), and the *Histoire de France depuis la révolution de Juillet* of A. RASTOUL (2 pt., 1891-92). The episode of General Boulanger, dealt with in that work, has a French literature of its own. The later developments of the nineteenth century will be dealt with in the promised "Modern France: 1815-1900" of W. A. J. ARCHBOLD (Camb. Histor. Ser.).

§ 20. Of English books on modern French life the number is great. A good deal of praise has been given to the work of J. E. C. BODLEY, entitled "France" (Macmillan, rev. ed. in 1 vol., 1899); but that of Miss BETHAM-EDWARDS, "France of To-day" (2 vols., 1892-94, Percival), is in some respects preferable. The work of the accomplished Italian scholar A. DE GUBERNATIS, *La France* (Florence, 1891), gives yet another point of view; and it is desirable to consider a native view as set forth by G. Hanotaux, whose "Contemporary France" is translated (Constable, 2 vols. 1903-5). Two other good studies are P. G. HAMERTON'S "French and English" (Macmillan, 1889) and W. C. BROWNELL'S "French Traits" (Scribners, 1889)—the former being specially instructive. A rational view of the population problem, so much discussed in contemporary France, is given in the *Histoire de la population française*, by LUCIEN SCHÖNE (1893).

§ 21. On the course of religious politics light is thrown by G. RAUX'S *La république et le concordat de 1801* (1895); the Duc de Broglie's *Le concordat* (1893); E. SÉVESTRE'S *L'histoire, le texte et la destinée du concordat de 1801* (1905); Baron MANDAT-GRANCEY'S *Le clergé français et le concordat* (1905); Cardinal

F. D. MATHIEU'S *Le concordat de 1801* (1903); and EDMÉ CHAMPION'S *La séparation de l'Église et de l'État* (1903).

§ 22. A large amount of modern French energy has gone to quasi-colonising, or *ingérence* in the affairs of Asiatic, African, and other communities. The history of this is written in such works as *La France puissance coloniale*, by H. LORIN (1905); H. CONRAD, *La France et ses colonies* (1902); *La France à Madagascar (1815-1895)*, by LOUIS BRUNET (2e éd. 1895); L. VIGNON, *L'exploitation de notre empire colonial* (1900); *L'expansion de la France* (1891); *La France en Algérie* (1893); JULES HERMANN, *Colonisation de l'Île Bourbon* (1900); P. MASSON, *Histoire des établissements français dans l'Afrique barbaresque* (1903); A. BONTIN, *Anciennes relations de la France avec la Barbarie, 1575-1830* (1902); A. CUNNINGHAM, "The French in Tonkin and South China" (Hong Kong, 1902); H. CHENEAU, *Du protectorat français au Tonkin* (1904). The position in Tunis is discussed by R. BLANCHARD, *La Tunisie au début du XXme siècle* (1904) and by H. PENSA, *L'Avenir de la Tunisie* (1903).

COURSE XX.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

IX.—THE NETHERLANDS (HOLLAND)

§ 1. THOROLD ROGERS's "Holland" is not one of the best in the Story of the Nations Series, and does not wholly supersede the older work of T. COLLEY GRATTAN, "The Netherlands" (Cabinet Cycl.), save for the latest period. The larger work of T. DAVIES, "The History of Holland" (3 vols., 1841), is studious and trustworthy, but not very readable; so that the English reader can best study Dutch history as a whole in the slightly abridged trans. of P. BLOK's "History of the People of the Netherlands" (Putnams, 3 vols., 1898-1900, two to follow)—the best modern Dutch history from a sociological point of view (orig. *Geschiedenis van het nederlandsche Volk*, Groningen, 5 vols., 1892-1902; also trans. in German in Heeren and Ukert's Series, *Geschichte der Niederlande*, 1902, etc.). A. YOUNG's "Short History of the Netherlands" (Unwin, 1886) is a facile popular narrative, dealing with both Holland and Belgium. But there is promised in the Cambridge Historical Series a history of "The Netherlands since 1477," by the Rev. G. EDMUNDSON.

§ 2. For a fuller narrative the reader of Dutch will turn to Blok's *Geschiedenis* in the original; and there are available to the reader of German the German trans. of the older work of N. G. VAN KAMPEN, *Geschichte der Niederlande*, in the Heeren-Ukert series (2 Bde., 1831-33), and the later *Geschichte der Niederlande* of WENZELBURGER (2 Bde., 1879-86, same series), which is considerably fuller for some periods, but is not completed. In these works the history of what is now Holland is bound up with that of Flanders, now Belgium, "the Netherlands" including both; so that the *Histoire de Flandre* of LETTENHOVE (6 tom.,

1847-50, several eds.) and the *Flandrische Staats- und Rechtsgeschichte bis zum Jahr 1304* of WARNKOENIG (Tübingen, 3 Bde., 1835-42, trans. in French as *Histoire de Flandre jusqu'à l'année 1305*, Bruxelles, 2 tom., 1835-36) are for their period on all fours with the German works above mentioned.

§. 3. The history of the Low Countries first becomes dramatically and internationally interesting in the period of the Van Artevelde; and for this the English reader has Prof. W. J. ASHLEY's "James and Philip van Artevelde," the Lothian Prize Essay for 1882 (Macmillan, 1883), which is based, albeit critically, on the *Jacques d'Artevelde* of LETTENHOVE (1863) and VANDERKINDERE'S *Le siècle des Artevelde* (1879); also HUTTON's "James and Philip van Arteveld" (Murray, 1882). There is a recent monograph by R. PUTNAM, "A Mediæval Princess: A Record of Jacqueline, Countess of Holland" (Putnams, 1904). For a great part of Flemish and Dutch history BARANTE'S *Histoire des Ducs de Bourgogne* (4e éd. 1838-40, 10 tom.) has importance; and there is a very copious research by Lettenhove on the rise of Protestantism in the Low Countries, *Les Huguenots et les Gueux* (Bruges, 6 tom., 1883-85). In vol. i of the Cambridge Modern History the period 1477-1515 is well handled by Prof. A. W. WARD. For the great period of the Dutch struggle for independence the English reader will of course turn to MOTLEY'S "Rise of the Dutch Republic" (1856, several reprints), and for the next generation to the same writer's "History of the United Netherlands" (Murray, 4 vols., 1861-68) and "Life and Death of John of Oldenbarnevelt" (Murray, 2 vols., 1874). The next great figure in Dutch history, John de Witt, is the subject of a copious French monograph by A. LEFÈVRE PONTALIS, *Vingt années de république parlementaire au 17e siècle: Jean de Witt, Grand Pensionnaire de Hollande* (2 tom., 1884), which has been trans. into English under the title "The Life of John de Witt" (2 vols., Longmans, 1885). There is also an English work by J. GEDDES, "History of the Administration of John de Witt," not completed (Paul, vol. i, 1879); and a Dutch research by P. SIMONS, *Johan de Witt en zijn Tijd* (2 vols., 1832-35; German trans. 2 Bde., 1835-36).

L. P. GACHARD has three volumes of *Études concernant l'histoire des Pays Bas* (Bruxelles, 1890).

§ 4. The social and industrial evolution of the Low Countries is to some extent to be gathered from the following: A. WAUTERS, *Les libertés communales* (Bruxelles, 1878); J. R. McCULLOCH, "Essay on the Rise, Progress, and Decline of Commerce in Holland" in his "Essays and Treatises" (2nd ed. 1859); W. TORRENS McCULLAGH, "Industrial History of the Free Nations," vol. ii (1846); Sir W. TEMPLE, "Observations upon the United Provinces," 1672 (rep. in Works, 1814, vol. i); and the so-called "Memoirs of John Witt," otherwise "The True Interest of Holland," or "Political Maxims of the State of Holland"—really written by De Witt's friend, Delacourt, and trans. into English under the title "The True Interest and Political Maxims of the Republic of Holland" in 1702—several reprints thereafter. A sociological sketch of the entire development of Holland has been attempted by the editor in his "Introduction to English Politics."

§ 5. There are many modern works in English on the life of Holland, among which the following are notable: EDMONDO DE AMICIS, "Holland" (Eng. trans. 2 vols., Remington, 1883); D. S. MELDRUM, "Holland and the Hollanders" (Blackwood, 1899); G. C. DAVIES, "On Dutch Waterways" (Jarrold, 1887, 4to); P. M. HOUGH, "Dutch Life in Town and Country" ("Our Neighbours" ser., Newnes, 1901); and E. V. LUCAS, "A Wanderer in Holland" (Methuen, 1905)—the last a book of great literary charm.

§ 6. Dutch colonial life and policy has been the subject of some special studies; notably "The Policy and Administration of the Dutch in Java," by CLIVE DAY (Macmillan, 1904).



COURSE XXI.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

X.—BELGIUM

§ 1. As has been remarked in the last Course, the earlier history of Belgium is included in that of "The Netherlands," and may be followed in the works of Grattan, Ashley, Blok, Barante, Van Kampen, Wenzelburger, and Vanderkindere, and in the histories of Flanders by Lettenhove and Warnkoenig, there mentioned. The history, however, has also been written from the modern Belgian point of view, notably by P. J. WOUTERS, *Précis de l'histoire de la Belgique* (Gand, 1883); H. PRIENNE, *Histoire de la Belgique* (Bruxelles, 1900); H. G. MOKE, *Histoire de la Belgique* (Bruxelles, 1881) and *Abrégé* (1883); H. VERCAMER, *Histoire des Belges* (1882); V. NURGUET, *Histoire des Belges* (Bruxelles, 1896); and TH. JUSTE, *Histoire de la Belgique* (Bruxelles, rep. 1895, 3 tom.). A sketch in English is provided by C. SMYTHE, "The Story of Belgium" (Hutchinson, 1900); and there is a notable history in Flemish by HENDRIK CONSCIENCE, *Geschiedenis van België* (last ed. Bruxelles, 2 pt., 1881). For fuller study sufficient guidance may be had from H. PRIENNE'S *Bibliographie de l'histoire de Belgique* (Gand, 1893). A good view of the mediæval period is given by the *Introduction à l'histoire des institutions de la Belgique au moyen âge* of L. VANDERKINDERE (Bruxelles, 1890) and the same writer's *La formation territoriale des principautés belges au moyen âge* (2 tom. 1902); and there is an *Histoire des États Généraux des Pays Bas, 1463-1790*, by JUSTE (Paris, 2 tom. 1864). On mediæval industrial life, too, there is a very scholarly and thorough research by G. DES MAREZ, *L'organisation du travail à Bruxelles au XIVe siècle* (Bruxelles, 1904).

§ 2. Modern Belgian history is to be followed, in English,

chiefly in the article in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*; the general European surveys; the work of C. Smythe, above mentioned; and the recent "History of Belgium: Part I.: Cæsar to Waterloo," by D. C. BOULGER (Author, 1902). In French there are the works of L. DELPLACE, *La Belgique et la révolution française* (Louvain, 1895); E. CRUYPLANTS, *La Belgique sous la domination française, 1792-1815* (Bruxelles, 1901); S. BALLAU, *Soixante-dix ans d'histoire de Belgique 1815-85* (Bruxelles, 1890); Juste's works on *La révolution brabançonne, 1789*, and *La république Belge, 1790* (both Bruxelles, 1884); the same author's *Le soulèvement de la Hollande en 1813* (Bruxelles, 1870) and *La révolution belge de 1830* (Bruxelles, 2 tom. 1872); the anonymous *Cinquante ans de liberté* (4 tom., Bruxelles, 1881-2); and in Dutch, J. VAN LIMBURG'S *De Revolutie van 1830* (Antwerpen, 1900).

§ 3. Modern Belgian life is sympathetically presented in "Belgium and the Belgians," by CYRIL SCUDAMORE (Blackwood, 1901), and in Mr. BOULGER'S "Belgian Life in Town and Country" ("Our Neighbours" ser., Newnes, 1904).

COURSE XXII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XI.—GERMANY

THE inclusion under "Germany" of what is now Austria, in the scope of the mediæval "Empire," makes its history difficult to bring within moderate compass. A competent introduction, however, is supplied for the English general reader by **Jean Sime's "Germany"** in Macmillan's Historical Course,

on a slightly larger scale in the late **Bayard Taylor's History of Germany** from the earliest times" (Appleton, 1st ed., last ed. 1894, with added chapter on recent history by the author's daughter). Dr. E. C. BREWER's "Political, Social, and Literary History of Germany" (De la Rue, 1881) is marred by intricacy, and by seeking to do too much, but is very useful for its general view and its many chronological tables. S. BARING WELLS's "Germany" (Story ser., 1886) is popular and readable, the older "History of Germany" by KOHLRAUSCH (Eng. s. 1844) is informative, though blatantly patriotic.

2. Of longer complete histories in English the latest is that of J. F. HENDERSON, entitled "A Short History of Germany" (2 vols., 1902, Macmillan), a rather diffusely but agreeably written work on popular lines, proceeding, however, on all the latest German authorities. The German works cited for each chapter collectively make up a comprehensive library on the subject. For a good general knowledge of German history, however, the student will still do well to read MENZEL's once standard History (trans. in Bohn Lib., 3 vols.), which contains a great mass of interesting detail. There is also trans. in English a somewhat cumbersome "Popular History of Germany from the earliest period to the present day" (1877, 4 vols.), by W. ZIMMERMAN, which has 600 illustrations.

§ 3. It is difficult to choose among the later German histories which remain untranslated. Bayard Taylor pronounced DITTMAR'S (3 Bde. Heidelberg, 1891-93) the fullest, VON ROCHAU'S the most impartial, and DAVID MÜLLER'S the most readable. Latterly there have been produced the *Deutsche Geschichte* of C. LAMPRECHT (Berlin, 1902, etc.); the *Deutsche Geschichte* of E. HEYCK (Bielefeld, 1905, etc.), which seeks to set forth the "*Volk-, Staat-, Kultur-, und geistiges Leben*"; the *Geschichte des deutschen Volkes* of E. DÜLLER (Berlin, 1891, 2 Bde.); and the works of the same title by T. LINDNER (Stuttgart, 1894, 2 Bde.), S. WIDMANN (Paderborn, 1894), and others. Patriotic pride is a normal note in nearly all, and readers who want to check that point of view may find instruction in the unfinished French *Histoire d'Allemagne* of JULES ZELLER (7 tom., 1872-91, coming down to the Diet of Worms), which, however, is not exactly a model of judicial historiography.

§ 4. The pre-Christian age of German evolution, which has a similar interest for all the peoples of the so-called Teutonic stock, is studied (as traceable through primitive literature and archæology) in several works in English, notably F. B. GUMMERE'S "Germanic Origins: A Study in Primitive Culture" (Scribners, 1892); and the trans. of J. VON PFLUGK-HARTTUNG'S German work on "The Great Migrations" in the "History of All Nations," vols. 6, 7 (Course XI, § 3). The German works in this field are many, among them being DAHN (see below, § 9); L. SCHMIDT, *Geschichte der deutschen Stämme bis zum Ausgange der Völkerwanderung* (Leipzig, 1904, etc.); *Geschichte der Wandalen* (Leipzig, 1901); H. C. L. VON SYBEL, *Die Entstehung des deutschen Königthums* (Frankfurt, 1881); and J. SCHNEIDER'S *Die alten Heer- und Handelswege der Germanen* (Düsseldorf, 1882). In French there are several books worth consulting, notably V. GANTIER'S *La langue, les noms, et le droit des anciens Germains* (Berlin, 1901), and A. LEFÈVRE'S *Germains et Slaves: origines et croyances* (Paris, 1903).

§ 5. Studies of periods of German history are not numerous in English; but in this connection are to be noted **Bryce's "Holy Roman Empire"** (Macmillan, 9th ed. 1905) and the fifth

chapter of HALLAM's "Middle Ages"; also H. W. C. Davis's "**Charlemagne**" (Heroes ser., Putnams, 1900); Dr. HODGKIN's "Charles the Great" (For. States. ser., Macmillan, 1897); and above all HERBERT A. L. FISHER's "The Mediæval Empire" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1898). E. F. Henderson's "History of Germany in the Middle Ages" (Bell, 1894) is a competent performance; and his "Select Historical Documents of the Middle Ages," trans. and edited by him (Bohn Lib.), is an important adjunct to all historical study for its period. There is a good conspectus of "Germany and the Empire" in the Renaissance period by Prof. TOUT in vol. i of the Cambridge Modern History. There is of course an abundance of information in English as to the period of the Reformation (see Course XI, § 13). RANKE's "History of the Reformation in Germany and Switzerland" (Eng. trans., Bohn Lib., 3 vols.); HAGENBACH's work of the same title (Eng. trans., 2 vols., Clark, 1878-79); and D'AUBIGNÉ's well-known work, cover the ground pretty fully, if not impartially; and these may be usefully checked by the vol. on the Reformation in the Cambridge Modern History; but the most scientific history is that of BEZOLD, *Geschichte der deutschen Reformation*, in Oncken's series (1890). For a Catholic view may be consulted the copious "History of the German people at [*since in orig.*] the close of the Middle Ages," by JOHANNES JANSSEN (Eng. trans., Paul, 10 vols. thus far, 1896-1906). Janssen has been systematically criticised in a treatise *Wider J. Janssen und seine Geschichte des deutschen Volkes* (Frankfurt, 1883), to which and other attacks he has replied in *An meine Kritiker* and *Ein zweites Wort an meine Kritiker* (Freiburg, 1883). A good English conspectus will be available when there is published the promised history by Prof. A. F. POLLARD, "Germany and the Empire: 1493-1792" (Camb. Histor. Ser.).

On the Thirty Years' War there are two good short treatises in English, one by Prof. A. W. WARD, "The Thirty Years' War" (Macmillan, 1896), and one by Prof. Gardiner, "**The Thirty Years' War**" (Longmans, Epochs ser.)—the latter being on the whole preferable. The longer work of Prof. ANTON GINDLEY,

"History of the Thirty Years' War" (2 vols., Bentley, 1886), is the fullest English record.

For sociological views of that period the English reader should turn to the trans. of GUSTAV FREYTAG'S "Pictures of German Life in the fifteenth, sixteenth, and seventeenth centuries" (2 vols., Chapman, 1862).

§ 6. For the period from the Thirty Years' War to that of the French Revolution the fullest biographical account in English is supplied by CARLYLE'S copious "History of Frederick the Great" (several eds.). There is good matter, however, in RANKE'S "Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg and the History of Prussia during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries" (Eng. trans. 3 vols., 1849). LONGMAN'S "Seven Years' War" (Epochs ser.) is a very good condensed narrative. The complications of the Revolution and Napoleonic periods can be well followed in the sixth and seventh volumes of the "Periods of European History" series (Course XI, § 7)—"The Balance of Power," by Mr. HASSALL, and "Revolutionary Europe," by Mr. MORSE STEPHENS; and the fifth volume of the same series, "The Ascendancy of France," by H. O. WAKEMAN, bears much on German history in the period of Louis XIV. For the Napoleonic and following periods Sir J. R. SEELEY'S "Life and Times of Stein" (3 vols., Cambridge, 1878); POULTENEY BIGELOW'S "History of the German Struggle for Liberty" (Harpers, 3 vols., 1896-1903); and H. A. L. FISHER'S "Studies in Napoleonic Statesmanship: Germany" (Clar. Press, 1903), are the most important studies in English; and the various works on "Modern Europe" mentioned in Course XI may be consulted for the middle quarters of the nineteenth century. In French there is an interesting work by G. SERVIÈRES, *L'Allemagne française sous Napoléon Ier* (Paris, 1904).

§ 7. S. BARING GOULD'S "Germany Past and Present" (Paul, 1880) gives a readable view of later German life; but W. H. DAWSON'S "Germany and the Germans" (2 vols., Chapman, 1894) is fuller and more intimate. Mrs. AUSTEN'S "Germany from 1760 to 1814" (1854) gives a great deal of social information, drawn from many sources. Prof. J. P.

MAHAFFY'S "Sketches from a Tour through Germany" (Macmillan, 1889), and two American works, "Germany seen without Spectacles" (Boston, 1883) and E. L. PARRY'S "Life Among the Germans" (Boston, 1887), give vivacious views of modern German life; as do several French works: H. N. DIDON, *Les Allemands* (Eng. trans. 1884); T. CAHEN, *Chez les Allemands*, 1887; H. CONTI, *L'Allemagne intime*, 1887; and A. C. GRAD, *Le peuple allemand*, 1888.

§ 8. The German Revolution of 1848-49 is dealt with in "Germany during the Insurrection of 1848" (1854, o.p.); and in C. W. DAHLINGER'S "The German Revolution of 1849: An account of the final struggle in Baden" (Putnam, 1903). The process of modern German unification is dealt with in a number of works in English, one of the most compendious accounts being G. KRAUSE'S "Growth of German Unity" (Nutt, 1892). See also Col. G. B. MALLESON'S "Refounding of the German Empire, 1848-1871" (Seeley, 1892). Much more detailed is VON SYBEL'S "The Founding of the German Empire by William I" (Eng. trans. 3 vols., New York, 1890-91). In this connection may be read J. W. HEADLAM'S "Bismarck and the Founding of the German Empire" (Heroes ser., 1899). A "Modern Germany: 1815-1889," by the same author, is promised in the Cambridge Historical Series.

§ 9. Among the very numerous German works on special periods may be named the following, most of which are recommended by E. F. Henderson: Dr. F. DAHN'S great *Urgeschichte der germanischen und romanischen Völker*, in Oncken's series (4 Bde., 1881-9); C. RUEBEL, *Die Franken, ihr Eroberungs- und Siedelungssystem im deutschen Volkslande* (Bielefeld, 1904); G. KAUFMANN'S *Deutsche Geschichte bis auf Karl den Grossen* (2 Bde., Leipzig, 1880-81); ENGELBERT MÜHLBACHER'S *Deutsche Geschichte unter den Karolingern* (in the *Bibliothek deutscher Geschichte*, 1896); MAXIMILIANUS MANITIUS, *Deutsche Geschichte, 911-1125* (same *Bibliothek*, 1889); GIESEBRECHT, *Geschichte der deutschen Kaiserzeit* (4th Aufl., 6 Bde., Braunschweig, 1874-95); PRUTZ, *Kaiser Friedrich I* (3 Bde., Danzig, 1871-74); THEODOR LINDNER'S *Deutsche Geschichte unter den Habsburgern und Luxem-*

burgern, 1273-1437 (2 Bde., Stuttgart, 1890-93) and *Die deutsche Hanse* (Leipzig, 1899); ULMAN, *Kaiser Maximilian I* (2 Bde., Stuttgart, 1884-91); HERMANN BAUMGARTEN'S *Geschichte Karls V* (3 Bde., Stuttgart, 1885-92); BEZOLD'S *Geschichte der deutschen Reformation* (in Oncken's ser., 1890); W. ZIMMERMANN, *Geschichte des Bauernkrieges* (2 Bde., Stuttgart, 1841-56); L. KELLER, *Geschichte der Wiedertäufer und ihres Reichs zu Münster* (Münster, 1880); G. DROYSEN'S *Geschichte der Gegenreformation* (in Oncken's ser., 1893); M. RITTER, *Deutsche Geschichte, 1555-1648* (*Bib. deut. Gesch.*, 1889), and *Geschichte der deutschen Union, 1598-1612* (Schaffhausen, 2 Bde., 1867-73); Dr. GEORG WINTER'S *Geschichte des Dreissigjährigen Kriegs* (in Oncken's ser., 1893); C. L. VON WOLTMANN'S old *Geschichte des westphälischen Friedens* (1808-9; an addition to Schiller's "Thirty Years' War"); ERDMANNSDÖRFER, *Deutsche Geschichte, 1648-1740* (Oncken's ser., 1892, etc.); W. PIERSON, *Preussische Geschichte* (1865); PRUTZ, *Preussische Geschichte* (4 Bde., Stuttgart, 1900-2); A. D. SCHÄFER, *Geschichte des Siebenjährigen Kriegs* (2 Bde., 1867-74); E. REIMANN, *Neuere Geschichte des preussischen Staats* (Heeren-Ukert ser., 1882); L. HÄUSSER, *Deutsche Geschichte, 1786-1815* (4 Bde., Berlin, 2te Aufl., 1859-60); H. BLUM, *Die deutsche Revolution, 1848-49* (Florenz, 1897); W. MAURENBRECHER, *Die Grundung des deutschen Reiches, 1859-1871* (Leipzig, 1903); H. VON TREITSCHKE, *Deutsche Geschichte im 19ten Jahrhundert* (5 Bde., 1879-94, coming down to 1848); H. FRIEDJUNG, *Der Kampf um die Vorherrschaft in Deutschland* (2 Bde., Stuttgart, 1897-98); C. JUNCK, *Der deutsch-französische Krieg, 1870 und 1871* (2 Bde., Leipzig, 1876).

§ 10. In the abundant literature of German *Culturgeschichte*, or sociological history, the following works are noteworthy: G. L. VON MAURER, *Geschichte der Markverfassung in Deutschland* (Erlangen, 1856); *Geschichte der Dorfverfassung* (same, 2 Bde., 1865-66); *Geschichte der Stadtverfassung* (same, 4 Bde., 1862-63) [on the first of which should be noted the criticisms of Fustel de Coulanges in his essay on "The Origin of Property in Land" (Eng. trans. Social Science Series, Sonnenschein, 2nd ed. 1892)]; G. STEINHAUSEN, *Geschichte der deutschen Kultur* (Leipzig,

1904); G. GRUPP, *Die Kultur der alten Kellen und Germanen* (München, 1905); M. STERN, *Geschichten von deutschen Städten* (New York, 1902); F. VON LÖHER, *Kulturgeschichte der Deutschen im Mittelalter* (3 Bde., München, 1891-94); AUGUSTE SACH, *Deutsches Leben in der Vergangenheit* (2 Bde., Halle a/S., 1890-91); PRUTZ, *Kulturgeschichte der Kreuzzüge* (1883); ALBERT RICHTER, *Bilder aus der deutschen Kulturgeschichte* (2 Th., Leipzig, 1881-83); P. WIGAND, *Das Femgericht Westphalens* (1825); TH. LINDNER, *Die Veme* (Münster and Paderborn, 1888) and *Der angebliche Ursprung der Vehmgerichte aus der Inquisition* (a pamphlet, Paderborn, 1890); ALF. ZIMMERMANN, *Geschichte des preussisch-deutschen Handelspolitik* (1892).

To these may be added the sociological research of RAOUL CHÉLARD, *La civilisation française dans le développement de l'Allemagne* (1900); and the *Mémoires historiques* of MIGNET (3e éd. 1845).

Those desirous of making a thorough study of any one period should consult F. C. DAHLMANN's (ed. Waitz) *Quellenkunde der deutschen Geschichte*, of which the last edition (Göttingen, 1907) is much enlarged; or E. BLUME's *Quellensätze zur Geschichte unseres Volkes* (Cöthen, 4 Bde., 1883-1904).

COURSE XXIII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XII.—AUSTRIA-HUNGARY

§ 1. To a great extent the history of Austria is bound up in that of "Germany"; but its later political separateness has involved a separate historical treatment. The English reader has a good compendious manual in Dr. Birkbeck Hill's trans. of Prof. **Louis Leger's** French "**History of Austria-Hungary**" (Rivingtons, 1889), which is fully abreast of modern research; or in the shorter "**Austria**," by **S. Whitman** (Story ser., 1899); and for a fuller record it is still worth while to study Archdeacon **Coxe's** "**History of the House of Austria from Rhodolph of Hapsburg to the death of Leopold II**" (3 vols., Bohn Lib.), to which, in the Bohn edition, has been added a volume continuing the narrative to and through the revolution of 1848. For Hungary there is available Prof. **Vambery's** "**Hungary**" (Story ser.). See also the works on periods of European history mentioned in the previous Course.

§ 2. For more copious researches the student must turn to works in German. Of the shorter histories of Austria the following rank high: **F. X. KRONES VON MARCHLAND**, *Grundriss der oesterreichischen Geschichte* (926 pp., Wien, 1882) and *Handbuch der Geschichte Oesterreichs* (4 Bde., Berlin, 1876); **WERTHEIMER**, *Geschichte Oesterreichs und Ungarns* (2 Bde., Leipzig, 1884-90), which comes down to the beginning of the nineteenth century; **ALFONS HUBER**, *Geschichte Oesterreichs* (not completed: Gotha, 4 Bde., 1885-92, coming to beginning of seventeenth century); **F. M. MAYER**, *Geschichte der oesterreich-ungarischen Monarchie* (320 pp., Wien, 1884)—a good and compact survey. But the student who cares above all for the sociological side of history will do well to turn at once to Mayer's *Geschichte Oesterreichs*

mit besonderer Rücksicht auf das Culturleben (Wien, 1900-1, 2 Bde., 2te Aufl.)—a work of great merit.

§ 3. Of English surveys of periods there are several mentioned in the previous Course which deal with Austria. For the later periods the English reader has Dr. J. F. BRIGHT's "Maria Theresa" and "Joseph II" (For. States. ser., Macmillan, 1897); and Dr. E. VEHSE's "Memoirs of the Court and Aristocracy of Austria" (Eng. trans., 2 vols., Nichols, 1896). There is much good documentary matter also in the DUC DE BROGLIE's "Frederick the Great and Maria Theresa" (Eng. trans., 2 vols., Low, 1883), and a good general view of the earlier phases of the Eastern Question in A. SOREL's *La question d'Orient au 18e siècle*. On Maria Theresa there is also a later work by Count HENNEQUIN DE VILLERMONT, *Marie-Thérèse* (Paris, 2 tom., 1895). For later periods the English reader has, besides the period-surveys before mentioned, E. W. LATIMER's "Italy in the Nineteenth Century and the Making of Austria-Hungary and Germany" (Chicago, 1897). Of the recent conditions of Hungarian life a fairly interesting account is given in "The Magyars," by ARTHUR J. PATTERSON (2 vols., 1869, Smith).

§ 4. In German, apart from the relevant period-surveys noted in the previous Course, the following are of value: A. CZERMY, *Der erste Bauernaufstand in Oberösterreich* (Linz, 1882); G. E. FRIESS, *Der Aufstand der Bauern in Niederösterreich am Schlusse des 16ten Jahrhunderts* (Wien, 1897); F. STREVE, *Der oberösterreichische Bauernaufstand des Jahres 1626* (2 Bde., München, 1891); J. LOSERTH, *Die Reformation und Gegenreformation in den innerösterreichischen Ländern* (Stuttgart, 1898); ARNETH, *Geschichte Maria Theresia's* (10 Bde., Wien, 1863-79) and *Joseph II und Leopold von Toscana, ihr Briefwechsel* (1872); BEER, *Joseph II, Leopold, und Kaunitz, ihr Briefwechsel* (Wien, 1873); M. BERMANN, *Maria Theresia und Kaiser Joseph II* (Wien, 1881); F. X. KRONES von Marchland, *Zur Geschichte Oesterreichs, 1792-1816* (Gotha, 1886); M. BERMANN, *Oesterreich-Ungarn im 19ten Jahrhundert* (Wien, 1883); E. V. ZENKER, *Der wiener Revolution, 1848* (Wien, 1897); M. BACH, *Geschichte der wiener Revolution im Jahre 1848* (Wien, 1898); D. RAUTER,

Geschichte Oesterreichs, 1848-1890 (Wien, 1891); and G. KOLMER, *Parlament und Verfassung in Oesterreich* (3 Bde., Wien, 1902-5).

§ 5. The history of the Hungarians is written in German by I. A. FESSLER, *Geschichte der Ungarn* (10 Bde., 1815-25), and more compendiously by P. HUNFALVY, *Die Ungarn oder Magyaren* (Wien, 1881, etc.). There are several monographs on other races in Hungary: T. S. VILEVSKY, *Die Serben im südlichen Ungarn*, (in series *Die Völker Oesterreich-Ungarns*, 1884); J. STARÉ, *Die Kroaten im Königreiche Kroatien und Slavonien* (same ser., 1882); J. SLAVICI, *Die Rumänen in Ungarn und Sichenburgen* (same ser., 1881). See also, for the early history of the Slav peoples in general, SCHAFARIK'S *Slavische Alterthümer* (Prague, 1862).

§ 6. For Bohemian history the English reader has C. E. MAURICE'S "Bohemia" (Story ser., 1896), and the work of Count F. LUETZOW, "Bohemia: An Historical Sketch" (Chapman, 1896); also four good chapters in Count V. KRASINSKI'S "Sketch of the Religious History of the Slavonic Nations" (2nd ed., 1851). There is further a recent French research, *Fin de l'indépendance bohême*, by E. DENIS (2 pts., Paris, 1890). Special research may be guided by Count Luetzow's Ilchester "Lectures on the Historians of Bohemia" (Clar. Press, 1905).

COURSE XXIV.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XIII.—SWITZERLAND

§ 1. ENGLISH readers are particularly well provided for as regards Switzerland in Mr. Salisbury's trans. of the "**Short History of Switzerland**" by Prof. **Daendliker** (Sonnenschein, 1899). The shorter history by L. HUG and R. STEAD (Story ser.) is also bright and readable. F. GRENFELL BAKER's "The Model Republic: A history of the rise and progress of the Swiss People" (1895, Nichols) is somewhat ill written, but has some merit; as has W. D. McCrackan's "Rise of the Swiss Republic" (Saxon, 1892), though the author has thought fit to insert his portrait as a frontispiece. A history of "Switzerland since 1499," by the Rev. W. A. B. COOLIDGE, is promised in the Camb. Univ. Histor. Series. The older "History of Switzerland" by VIEUSSEUX (L.U.K., 1840), is not to be relied on for the earlier periods, but is still good for that of the Reformation, and for later political developments. The period of origins has been substantially reconstructed in the latter half of the nineteenth century: witness RILLIET's *Les origines de la confédération suisse* (1868). There is a good short study on "Switzerland at the Beginning of the Sixteenth Century" by J. M. VINCENT (Baltimore, Johns Hopkins Univ. Studies, ser. 22, No. 5).

§ 2. For a full record of Swiss history the reader must turn to native works. Of those in German the best are Daendliker's *Geschichte des Schweiz* (3 Bde., Zürich, 1892-95) and DIERAUER's *Geschichte der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft* (1887), of which the latter stops before the Reformation period. These supersede the older *Geschichte schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft* of JOHANNES VON MÜLLER. In French there are: A. DAGUET, *Histoire de la confédération suisse* (7e éd. Genève, 2 tom., 1880), and B. VAN

MUYDEN, *Histoire de la nation suisse* (Lausanne, 1896, etc.). The *Quellenbuch zur Schweizergeschichte* of W. OECHSLI (Zürich, 2te Aufl., 1901, etc.) is helpful at all points.

§ 3. Among studies of periods and episodes may be noted the following: É. ROTT, *Henri IV; les Suisses; et la haute Italie* (Paris, 1882); A. GOBAT, *La république de Berne et la France pendant les guerres de religion* (Paris, 1891); E. COMBE, *Les réfugiés de la Révocation en Suisse* (Lausanne, 1885); E. DE BUDÉ's *Les Bonapartes en Suisse, 1797-1815* (Genève, 1905); B. van Muyden, *La Suisse sous la Pacte de 1815* (Lausanne, 1890); P. SEIPPEL, *La Suisse au 19e siècle* (1899, etc.); A. GAVARD, *Histoire de la Suisse au 19e siècle* (Genève, 1899); and W. Oechsli, *Geschichte der Schweiz im neunzehnten Jahrhundert* (Leipzig, 1903).

§ 4. The Reformation period may be specially studied through such works as S. M. JACKSON's "Zwingli, the Reformer of German Switzerland" (Heroes of the Ref. ser., Putnams, 1901); S. SIMPSON's "Ulrich Zwingli" (Hodder, 1903); and the section on "The Helvetic Reformation," by J. P. WHITNEY, in the Cambridge Modern History, vol. ii.

§ 5. Of a critical period of modern Swiss history there is an interesting account in GROTE's "Seven Letters concerning the Politics of Switzerland" (1847, rep. 1876, Murray); and as to the formal development and present working of the Swiss Constitution, the English reader has a very good guide in the work of Sir F. O. ADAMS and C. D. CUNNINGHAM on "The Swiss Confederation" (1880; trans. into French and added to by M. Loumyer, 1890). W. A. DAWSON's "Social Switzerland" (Chapman, 1897) further throws a clear light on the conditions of industrial life in the Republic; and *La Suisse intime*, by H. GUTJAHR (Paris, 1904), deals interestingly with social aspects. In the editor's "Introduction to English Politics" there is a short sociological account of the historic evolution.

COURSE XXV.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XIV.—THE SCANDINAVIAN STATES

§ 1. IN a number of English and other works the histories of Denmark, Norway, Iceland, and Sweden are grouped together under "Scandinavia." This is done in **R. Nisbet Bain's "Scandinavia: A Political History of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden: 1513-1900"** (Camb. Histor. Ser., 1905). One of the most informative English works on the subject is still the "Scandinavia, Ancient and Modern," of **A. CRICHTON and N. WHEATON** (2 vols., 2nd ed. 1838); and the slighter and more recent work of **E. C. Otte**, going over the same ground, is entitled "**Scandinavian History**" (Macmillan, 1874). **DUNHAM's** "History of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway" (Cab. Cycl., 3 vols., 1839-40) is not to be recommended. There are available, however, the three popular manuals, "The Story of Denmark" (1889) and "The Story of Norway" (1885), by **Mrs. A. C. SIDGWICK**, in the series of Historical Handbooks (Rivingtons); and "The Story of Iceland," by **Miss LETITIA MACCOLL**, in the same series (1887). The earlier work of **Prof. P. C. SINDING**, "History of Scandinavia from the earliest times to the present day" (J. R. Smith, 1866), is meagre, annalistic, and uninteresting, but trustworthy so far as it goes. The articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* are competent.

§ 2. For the ancient period, Danes and Normans are included in such works as **H. WHEATON's** "History of the Northmen" (1831), which comes down to the Norman Conquest of England; **PAUL DU CHAILLU's** "The Viking Age" (2 vols., Murray, 1889); **C. KEARY's** "The Vikings of Christendom" (Unwin, 1890). **J. F. VICARY's** "Saga Time" (Paul, 1887) is a popular account of

early Icelandic history. Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, again, are involved in the narrative of "The Relations between Ancient Russia and Scandinavia," by V. THOMSEN (Eng. trans., Parker, 1877); and Norse history is involved in A. THORGEISSON's work, "The Book of the Settlement of Iceland" (trans. by T. Ellwood; Kendal, 1898), and M. A. GEFFROY'S *L'Islande avant le Christianisme, d'après les Gragas et les Sagas, 825-981* (Paris, 1897).

§ 3. Danish historiography begins with SAXO GRAMMATICUS, of whose Latin history the first nine books have been trans. by Oliver Elton for the Folklore Society (Nutt, 1894); but the student must turn to later research to be able to judge of its historical value. There are two good histories of Denmark, one in Danish by C. F. ALLEN, trans. in French (*Histoire du Danemark*, 2 tom., Copenhagen, 1878), the other in German, *Geschichte von Dänemark*, by F. C. DAHLMANN (Gotha, 3 Bde., 1840-43). H. WEITEMEYER'S German work, "Denmark, its History, Topography, Literature," etc., has been trans. in English (Heinemann, 1891). MARY HILL'S "Margaret of Denmark" (Unwin, 1898) deals with the reign of the great queen who for a period united Denmark and Norway (1371-1412). For a much later period we have the "Memoirs of the Sovereigns of Denmark, 1766-1818," of J. BROWN (last ed. 2 vols., 1895, Nichols); CHARLES A. GOSCH'S "Denmark and Germany since 1815" (1862); and A. GALLENGA'S "The Invasion of Denmark"—i.e., by Germany in 1864—(Bentley, 1864, 2 vols.).

§ 4. For Norway, after the historical works named above (§ 1), there are first the "Sagas: The Saga of King Olaf Tryggwason," trans. by J. Sephton (Northern Library, Nutt, vol. i, 1895); and the "Heims-Kringla Saga," trans. first by S. Laing (4 vols., last ed. rev. 1889, Nimmo), and more recently by W. Morris and E. Magnússon (Saga Library, 3 vols., 1893, etc.). On St. Olaf there is a German version, following SNORRI STURLUSON, *Das Leben König Olafs des heiligen*, by Dr. F. KHULL (Graz, 1895). For the rest, Norwegian history is to be followed in its connection with that of Denmark and Sweden. As regards latter-day Norwegian life there is a considerable English literature. Among the best books on the subject are still

LAING'S "Journal of a Residence in Norway, 1834-36"; and C. LORING BRACE'S "The Norse Folk" (Bentley, 1857).

§ 5. The material for Sweden in English is more abundant. A "History of Sweden" has been published at Chicago by N. M. CRONHOLM (2 vols., 1902). E. G. Geijer's "**History of Sweden**," one of the best of modern national histories, which comes down to Christina's abdication, is trans. (1845; a French trans., Bruxelles, 1845, brings the narrative briefly down to 1801; the German trans. in Heeren and Ukert's ser. is carried on by F. F. Carlson—in all 6 Bde., 1832-87); and on that and later periods there are several good English and American treatises: PAUL BARRON WATSON, "The Swedish Revolution under Gustavus Vasa" (Low, 1889); Dr. C. M. BUTLER'S "History of the Reformation in Sweden under Charles IX" (New York, 1883); JOHN LEVETT STEVENS, "The History of Gustavus Adolphus" (Bentley, 1885); C. R. L. FLETCHER'S "Gustavus Adolphus" (Heroes ser.)—an excellent monograph; FRANCIS WILLIAM BAIN'S "Christina, Queen of Sweden" (Allen, 1890)—the most critically careful book on the subject; R. N. BAIN, "Charles XII and the Collapse of the Swedish Empire, 1682-1719" (Heroes ser., 1895); and the same writer's "Gustavus III and his Contemporaries, 1746-1792" (2 vols., Paul, 1894).

§ 6. Of special sociological importance is the work of Prof. O. MONTELIUS, "The Civilisation of Sweden in Heathen Times" (Macmillan, 1888), which with Geijer's history gives the English reader an exceptionally full knowledge of a foreign nation's organic history. C. A. V. CONYBEARE'S "Iceland: Its Place in the History of European Institutions" (Parker, 1877) is another interesting study.

§ 7. Of general bearing on the Scandinavian States are A. AHNFELT'S *Skandinavische Hof- und Staatsgeschichten des 19ten Jahrhunderts* (Stuttgart, 1887) and T. LUND'S *Das tägliche Leben in Skandinavien während des 16ten Jahrhunderts* (Copenhagen, 1883). A sociological outline of the Scandinavian evolution is attempted in the editor's "Introduction to English Politics."

§ 8. On the recent constitutional rupture between Sweden and Norway may be read "The Constitution of Norway: An Historical

and Political Survey," by H. L. BRÆKSTAD (Nutt, 1905); articles in the *Fortnightly Review*, October, 1897, and January, 1898; FRIDTJOF NANSEN'S "Norway and the Union with Sweden" (Macmillan, 1895); and the "Supplementary Chapter" to the latter work (same).

§ 9. Under the sovereignty of Denmark is Greenland, concerning the population of which see "Greenland: Its People and Products," by Dr. HENRY RINK (Paul, 1877), who has also written a vol. on "The Eskimo Tribes: Their Distribution, Characteristics, Language," etc. (Williams, 1888), and "Tales and Traditions of the Eskimos" (1875).

COURSE XXVI.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XV.—RUSSIA

§ 1. THE best introduction to Russian history for the English reader is probably **J. Fitzmaurice Kelly's "The Russian People"** (Great Peoples ser., Heinemann, 1901). A short history by a good scholar, however, is also supplied by **W. R. Morfill's "Russia"** (Story ser.); and a careful but humdrum record on a somewhat larger scale was published fifty years ago by **W. K. KELLY**, "History of Russia to the present time" (2 vols., 1854). The best full history of Russia in English, however, is the translation of the *Histoire de Russie* of **ALFRED RAMBAUD** (3 vols., Low, 1887). The translation, being added to by the author, is in some respects an improvement on the original work. In German there is a good *Geschichte Russlands*, by **F. T. VON BERNHARDI**, in Biedermann's *Staaten-geschichte* series.

§ 2. There are few works in English on periods of Russian history. One is **W. R. S. RALSTON's "Early Russian History"** (Low, 1874); another and later, **N. SUTHERLAND EDWARDS's "The Romanoffs"** (W. H. Allen, 1890)—a slight sketch. But the most interesting epoch is well represented by **OSCAR BROWNING's "Peter the Great"** (Hutchinson, 1898); **EUGENE SCHUYLER's "Peter the Great, Emperor of Russia"** (Low, 2 vols., 1884); and **Sir JOHN BARROW's "Life of Peter the Great"** (last ed. Nimmo, Edin., 1883). For that and the following period we have also **R. N. BAIN's "The Pupils of Peter the Great: 1697-1740"** (Constable, 1897); "The Daughter of Peter the Great: 1741-1762" (same, 1899); and "Peter III" (same, 1902). In French there is a good research by **K. WALISZEWSKI**, *Les origines de la Russie moderne: Ivan le Terrible* (Paris, 1904),

trans. in Eng. by Lady Mary Lloyd (Heinemann, 1904). Then there are two thorough German histories of Catherina II—*Katharina die Zweite*, by A. BRÜCKNER (Oncken's ser., 1883), and *Geschichte Katharina II*, by V. A. BILBASOV (2 Bde., Berlin, 1891-93). Brückner has also contributed a magistral work on *Peter der Grosse* to the Oncken series (1879). In English, finally, there is the concise but competent and readable work of W. R. MORFILL, "A History of Russia from Peter the Great to Alexander II" (Methuen, 1902).

§ 3. For the later history there are available the French work of G. CRÉHANGE, *Histoire de la Russie depuis la mort de Paul I* (1882); A. VANDAL'S *Napoléon et Alexandre I* (1891); F. T. von Bernhardi's German *Geschichte Russlands, 1814-31* (3 Bde. in 4, Leipzig, 1863-77); Dr. A. S. RAPPOPORT'S "The Curse of the Romanovs: Paul I and Alexander I; 1796-1825" (Chatto, 1907); Miss E. M. LATIMER'S "Russia and Turkey in the Nineteenth Century" (Chicago, 1893); and KINGLAKE'S well-known "History of the Invasion of the Crimea" (9 vols., Blackwood). The reign of Alexander II has received special notice—in the anonymous "Life of Alexander II," published in 1883; in the larger work of C. DE CERDOUNE, *L'Empereur Alexandre II* (1883); and in H. VON SAMSOM-HIMMELSTIERNA'S "Russia under Alexander III and in the preceding period" (Eng. trans. Unwin, 1893). Mr. Edwards has also published "Russian Projects against India, from the Czar Peter to General Skobeleff" (Remington, 1885); and there is a record of "The Expansion of Russia: 1815-1900" by F. H. SKRINE (Camb. Histor. Ser. 2 vols., 2nd ed. 1906).

§ 4. In the way of sociological surveys of Russian life, apart from the work of Mr. Fitzmaurice Kelly, the English reader is limited to archæology on the one hand and nineteenth-century life on the other. For the popular and ancient life he has Prof. MAXIME KOVALEVSKY'S deeply interesting research, "Modern Customs and Ancient Laws of Russia" (Nutt, 1891); Dr. J. C. BROWN'S "The People of Finland in Archaic Times" (Paul, 1892); and D. COMPARETTI'S "The Traditional Poetry of the Finns" (Eng. tr., with introd. by A. Lang, Longmans, 1898).

On contemporary Russia there are many works of value: Sir D. MACKENZIE WALLACE'S "Russia" (pop. ed. in 1 vol., Cassell; enlarged ed. 2 vols., 1905); GEORG BRANDES'S "Impressions of Russia" (Scott, 1890); W. R. Morfill's "Russia" (Low, 1880); L. TIKHOMIROV'S "Russia, Social and Political" (Eng. trans., 2 vols., Sonnenschein). LEROY-BEAULIEU'S *L'Empire des Tsars*, again, is a work of the most comprehensive kind, and has been trans. into English (3 vols., Putnams, 1893-96). Further, there are the "Russia, Past and Present" of H. VON LANKENAU and L. VON OELNITZ (S.P.C.K., 1881); and J. GEDDIE'S "The Russian Empire" (Nelson, 1882). In French there are 3 vols. of illuminating political and literary studies under title *Russes et Slaves* (Hachette), by Prof. LOUIS LÉGER, who has also written a general work on *Le monde slave* (same, 2 vols.).

§ 5. On the great reform movement of the past generation, commonly named "Nihilism," there are a number of works. In French there are the *Introduction à l'histoire du Nihilisme russe* of ERNEST LAVIGNE (1880); and a trans. of J. B. ARNAUDO'S Italian work on *Le Nihilisme et les Nihilistes* (Paris, n.d.). In English the notable works of the late "S. STEPNIAK" (*i.e.*, Sergyei Mikhailovich Kravchinsky): "Nihilism as it is" (trans. of his pamphlets; Unwin, 1895); "The Russian Peasantry: Their agrarian condition, social life, and religion" (2 vols., Sonnenschein, 1888); "The Russian Storm-Cloud; or, Russia in her relation to neighbouring countries" (same, 1886); "Russia under the Tsars" (2 vols., Ward & Downey, 1885); and "Underground Russia" (Russian Free Press, last ed. 1893). The French work of V. BÉRARD on "The Russian Empire and Czarism" is translated (Introd. by F. Greenwood; Nutt, 1905). On religious life there is the sympathetic study of AYLMER MAUDE, "A Peculiar People: The Doukhobors" (Constable, 1904). The German work *Aus die petersburger Gesellschaft*, by a Russian, trans. into French as *La société russe* (2 tom., 3e éd., 1878), is very informative for its period; and *La pensée russe contemporaine*, by IVAN STANNIK (1903), is the latest account of the intellectual movement in Russia. Another very important side of Russian life, however, is dealt with in the still later work of LEO DEUTSCH, "Sixteen

Years in Siberia" (Eng. trans. by Helen Chisholm, Murray, 1904).

§ 6. The terrible recent developments in Russian history are to be gathered in part from "Russia from Within," by ALEX. ULAR (Heinemann, 1905); "The Russian Revolutionary Movement," by KONNI ZILIACUS (Rivers, 1905); H. W. NEVINSON'S "Dawn in Russia" (Harper, 1906); LIONEL DECLE'S "New Russia" (Nash, 1906); and "The Russian Government and the Massacres," by E. SÉMÉNOFF (trans. from French), with introd. by LUCIAN WOLF (Murray, 1907). TOLSTOY'S "The Crisis in Russia" (Heinemann and The Free Age Press, 1906) presents its author's peculiar point of view.

§ 7. Of the recent Russo-Japanese War an elaborate illustrated record is presented in E. S. GREW'S "The War in the Far East" (Virtue, 6 vols, 1905-6); and a brief account in F. R. SEDGWICK'S "The Russo-Japanese War on Land" (Groom, 1906). Official reports are given in "The Russo-Japanese War," by M. Kinai (Paul, 1906). The great naval battle is described by an eyewitness in VLADIMIR SÉMÉNOFF'S "The Battle of Tsu-Shima" (Eng. tr. Murray, 1906); and there is an anonymous work on "The Battle of Mukden" (Rees, 1906).



COURSE XXVII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XVI.—POLAND

§ 1. THE best short history of Poland in English is Prof. **Morfill's** (Story ser., 1893); the older work of DUNHAM (Cab. Cycl.) being founded on no Slavonic research. There is trans. in English, however, the short Polish history of Prof. K. WOLSKI, "Poland, her glory, sufferings, overthrow" (Kerby, 1885); and there is further accessible the work of General VON MOLTKE, "Poland: An Historical Sketch" (Eng. trans. Chapman, 1895). In the Cambridge Histor. Series there is promised a history of "Russia and Poland, 1462-1796," by R. NISBET BAIN, which is likely to be adequate. For the Reformation and Counter-Reformation period KRASINSKI's "Sketch of the Religious History of the Slavonic Nations" (2nd ed. 1851; another 1869) and his "History of the Reformation in Poland" (2 vols., 1839-40) are illuminating.

§ 2. The older history of the Poles is now thoroughly treated in the comprehensive German work of T. SCHIEMANN, *Russland, Polen, und Livland bis im 17ten Jahrhundert* (2 Bde., 1885-87, in Oncken's *Allgemeine Geschichte*); and the fullest foreign account of John Sobieski is Count DE SALVANDY'S *Histoire du Roi Jean Sobieski et de la Pologne* (last ed. 1876), which proceeds upon the old *Histoire de Jean Sobieski, Roi de Pologne* of COVER (3 tom., Amsterdam, 1761). But E. H. R. TATHAM'S "Life of John Sobieski" (Lothian Prize Essay: Simpkin, 1881) is a careful and complete study; and there is a recent German research by G. RIEDER, *John Sobieski in Wien* (Wien, 1882). The story of the partition of Poland is told in a number of the works on the European history of the eighteenth century—e.g., HASSALL'S "The Balance of Power," in his "Periods of European History"

ser., and in CARLYLE'S "Frederick." In this connection may be noted the short German work of W. MICHAEL, *England's Stellung zur ersten Teilung Polens* (Hamburg, 1890).

§ 3. On the condition of Poland in the present day there is now available the valuable survey of GEORG BRANDES, "Poland: A Study of the Land, People, and Literature" (Eng. trans. Heinemann, 1903). Apart from this, information is to be had chiefly from works in Polish and other languages. The following are worth consulting: E. KNORR, *Die pölnischen Aufstände seit 1830* (Berlin, 1880); Baron E. VON BRUEGGEN, *Polens Auflösung* (Leipzig, 1878); I. OZIEDUSZYCKI'S *Der Patriotismus in Polen* (Cracow, 1884). But there has been lately published in English an excellent monograph on "The Polish Jew: His Social and Economic Value," by BEATRICE C. BASKERVILLE (Chapman, 1906), which throws much light on Polish political life in general; and the share of Poland in the existing Russian revolution may be partly gathered from the works named in Course XXVI, § 6.



COURSE XXVIII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XVII.—THE MINOR SLAVONIC STATES AND ROUMANIA

§ 1. A GENERAL view of the history of Servia down to the period of its liberation is furnished by **Ranke's** work, "**The History of Servia** and the Servian Revolution ; with a sketch of the Insurrection in Bosnia " (Eng. trans. Bohn Lib., 1853). To the Bohn trans. is added an account of Montenegrin and Bulgarian history, chiefly from the French of Cyprien Robert. Later works of merit are the Rev. **W. Denton's** "Servia and the Servians" (Bell, 1862) and "**Montenegro : Its People and their History**" (Daldy, 1877) ; **KRASINSKI'S** "Montenegro and the Slavonians of Turkey" (1853) ; **W. CARR'S** Stanhope Prize Essay, "Montenegro" (Oxford, 1884) ; **R. WYON'S** "The Balkans from Within" (Finch, 1904) ; **JAMES SAMUELSON'S** "Bulgaria, Past and Present" (Trübner, 1888) ; **F. V. GREENE'S** "The Bulgarian Campaign, 1877-78" (Rees, 1903) ; **J. G. C. MINCHIN'S** "The Growth of Freedom in the Balkan Peninsula" (Murray, 1886) ; **W. MILLER,** "The Balkans : Roumania, Bulgaria, Servia, and Montenegro" (Story ser., 1896) and "Travels and Politics in the Near East" (Unwin, 1898) ; **TEREZA STRATILESCO'S** "From Carpathian to Pindus" (Unwin, 1906) ; **W. HUYSHE'S** "Liberation of Bulgaria" (Bliss, 1894) ; **ADOLF KOCH'S** "Prince Alexander of Battenberg" (Eng. trans. Whittaker, 1887) ; and **A. VON HUHN'S** "The Struggle of the Bulgarians for National Independence.....in 1885" (Eng. trans. Murray, 1886), which describes the war of that year between Bulgaria and Servia. The recent political history of Servia is handled in **HERBERT VIVIAN'S** "The Servian Tragedy" (Richards, 1904), and in "A Royal Tragedy," by **C. MIJATOVICH** (Nash, 1906).

§ 2. In French there are a number of surveys and histories,

notably E. MATON'S *Histoire du Monténégro* (1881); P. COQUELLE'S fuller *Histoire du Monténégro* (1895) and his *La royaume de Serbie* (1894); J. LAMOUCHE'S *La Bulgarie dans le passé et le présent* (1892); A. G. DRANDAR'S *Les événements politiques en Bulgarie depuis 1876 jusqu'à nos jours* (Bruxelles, 1896); D. DE LOULAY'S *En Bulgarie, 1877-78* (1883); J. ERDIE'S *Autour de la Bulgarie* (1902); A. A. C. STURDZA, *La terre et la race roumaines* (Paris, 1904: pp. 724); P. ELIADE, *Histoire de l'esprit public en Roumanie au dix-neuvième siècle* (Paris, 1905, etc.); J. C. FILITTI, *Rôle diplomatique des Phanariotes de 1700 à 1821* (Paris, 1901); GEORGE DEMETRIUS, *D'Adrianople à Balta-Lunan: Règne de Bibesco: 1829-1856* (Paris, 1893-94, 2 tom.); J. DE WITTE, *Quinze ans d'histoire: 1866-1881* (Paris, 1905); D. A. STURDZA, *Charles Ier, roi de Roumanie* (Bucarest, 2 tom., 1899-1904); A. BELLESORT, *La Roumanie contemporaine* (Paris, 1905). In German may be noted A. TUMA'S *Serbien* (1894) and E. FISCHER'S *Die Herkunft der Rumänen* (Bamberg, 1904); but above all the massive *Geschichte der orientalischen Angelegenheit* of F. BAMBERG, in Oncken's series (1888).

For the study of the "Eastern Question," finally, the exceptionally judicious work of H. N. BRAILSFORD on "Macedonia, its Races, and their Future" (Methuen, 1906) is of importance.

COURSE XXIX.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XVIII.—TURKEY

§ 1. AFTER Gibbon's fifty-seventh chapter, **Stanley Lane Poole's "Turkey"** (Story ser.) is a very good introduction to Turkish history; as is also on a rather larger scale the *Histoire de l'empire ottoman* of Viscount A. DE LA JONQUIÈRE in Duruy's *Histoire Universelle* series. For a fuller record see Sir E. CREASY'S "History of the Ottoman Turks" (Bentley, last ed. 1877). The so-called "History of the Ottoman Empire" by five English writers (rep. from *Encyc. Metrop.*, 2nd ed. 1854) deals with the rise of Mohammedanism and the Crusades as well as the Turks, only half of the volume being devoted to them; but FREEMAN'S "The Ottoman Power in Europe" (Macmillan, 1877) gives a readable sketch of the subject. The most complete histories are in German—the *Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches* of HAMMER-PURGSTALL, coming down to the year 1774, and J. W. ZINKEISEN'S great *Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches in Europa* (Heeren & Ukert's ser., 7 Bde., Gotha, 1840–63), coming down to 1812.

§ 2. For particular periods the first authority is RANKE, whose account of "The Ottoman and the Spanish Empires in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries" is trans. in English (1843); and thereafter A. SOREL'S "Eastern Question in the Eighteenth Century" (Eng. trans. Methuen, 1898) gives a fair and lucid view of the political situation for the period it covers. The Ottoman Conquest (1358–1529) is very competently handled by Prof. BURY in Vol. I of the Cambridge Modern History. The compilation "Turkey: Its History and Progress" (2 vols., 1854), made by Sir G. Larpent from the journals of Sir J. Porter, is also worth consulting. Recent history is broadly handled in S. P. H. DUGGAN'S "The

Eastern Question : A Study in Diplomacy" (N.Y. Columb. Coll. Studies, 1902); in NOEL BUXTON'S "Europe and the Turks : The Cause and the Cure of the Trouble in the Balkan Peninsula" (Murray, 1907); in E. DRIAULT'S *La Question d'Orient depuis ses origines jusqu'à nos jours* (Paris, 1905); and in A. CAHUET'S *La Question d'Orient dans l'histoire contemporaine* (Paris, 1905). What is likely to be a valuable work from D. G. HOGARTH, "The Levant: 1815-1900," is promised (1907) in the Camb. Histor. Series. The older "Essays on Eastern Questions" of W. G. PALGRAVE (1872) are still worth perusal.

§ 3. Of Turkish "civilisation" there is little to tell; but of Turkish life some idea may be had from such books as S. Lane Poole's "Studies in a Mosque" (3rd ed. Eden, 1893); *La Turquie actuelle* of M. UBICINI (1855); Sir G. CAMPBELL'S "A Very Recent View of Turkey" (1878); SUTHERLAND MENZIES'S "Turkey, Old and New" (2 vols., Allen, 1883); Mrs. LUCY M. J. GARNETT'S "Turkish Life in Town and Country" (Our Neighbours ser., Newnes, 1904); Mrs. W. R. RAMSAY'S "Every-day Life in Turkey" (Hodder, 1903); and *La femme turque*, by G. DORV'S (Paris, 1902). The intellectual life of Turkey is discussed also in various modern works on Islam, notably VAMBÉRY'S *Der Islam im 19ten Jahrhundert* (1875).

COURSE XXX.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XIX.—THE SARACENS

THAT portion of the Arabian (Semitic) people which, at and after the rise of Islam, carried its conquests through Egypt and Syria to Persia and India in the East, and through northern Africa to Spain in the West, has obviously a history of its own.

§ 1. The pre-Mohammedan life of Arabia is dealt with in most lives of Mohammed; also in the *Histoire des Arabes* of SEDILLOT (1854); the *Essai sur l'histoire des Arabes avant l'Islamisme* of CAUSSIN DE PERCEVAL (3 tom., 1847); and P. RADIOT's *Les vieux Arabes* (1901). In English the chief authorities are Sir WILLIAM MUIR's works, mentioned in next section and in Course III, § 8. See also Prof. ROBERTSON SMITH's "Kinship and Marriage in Early Arabia" (Black: last ed. with add. notes, ed. by S. A. Cook, 1903). Specially valuable, however, are the German research of G. JACOB, *Das Leben der vorislâmischen Beduinen* (1895), and WELLHAUSEN's *Reste arabischen Heidentums* (1897).

§ 2. The history of the great period of conquest may be read briefly in **Gibbon** (ch. 50-52 and 56), or in greater detail in Sir W. Muir's "The Caliphate: Its Rise, Decline, and Fall" (Smith, 3rd ed. 1891: an expansion of his "Annals of the Early Caliphate"); ALFRED JOSHUA BUTLER's "The Arab Conquest of Egypt and the last thirty years of the Roman Dominion" (Clar. Press, 1892); S. P. SCOTT's "History of the Moorish Empire in Europe" (Philadelphia, 3 vols., 1904); WELLHAUSEN's *Das arabische Reich und sein Sturz* (1902); J. BOURNICHON's *L'Invasion musulmane en Afrique* (Tours, 1890, folio); M. CAUDEL's *Les premières invasions arabes dans l'Afrique du Nord, 641-697* (1900); S. LANE POOLE's "Medieval

India under Mohammedan Rule: 712-1764" (Story ser.); and the same writer's "History of the Moghul Emperors of Hindustan" (Constable, 1892). FREEMAN'S "History and Conquests of the Saracens" (Macmillan, last ed. 1880) is a slight performance, hardly written in a historical spirit; but A. GILMAN'S "The Saracens" (Story ser., 1887) gives an interesting and trustworthy synopsis. In French there is available a translation of IBN ADARI, *Histoire de l'Afrique intitulée Al-Bayano 'l-Mogrib*, by E. FAYNAU (Alger, 2 tom., 1901-4). Sedillot's *Histoire des Arabes* is good for the whole subject; and Syed AMEER ALI'S "Short History of the Saracens" (Macmillan, 1899) has especial interest as giving the view of a scholarly Moslem.

§ 3. For the history of the Moors in Spain references have been given above, in Course XVIII, § 3. The later Moors are dealt with in H. LEARED'S "Morocco and the Moors," edited by Sir R. F. Burton (Low, 1891). There are further two learned volumes by the German scholar C. H. BECCER, *Beiträge zur Geschichte Aegyptens unter dem Islam* (Strassburg, 1902-3). For the Asiatic Caliphates there are: H. G. RAVERTY, "History of the Muhammadan Dynasty in Asia" (2 vols., Gilbert, 1884); S. Lane Poole, "The Mohammedan Dynasties" (Constable, 1894), and "**Saladin**" (Heroes ser., 1898); Prof. Palmer's "**Haroun Alraschid**" (Marcus Ward, 1881); Major R. D. OSBORN'S "Islam under the Khalifs of Bagdad" (Seeley, 1878), a work as much of religious polemic as of history; and Prof. NÖLDEKE'S "Sketches from Eastern History" (Eng. trans. Black, 1892).

In German there are WEIL'S great *Geschichte der Chalifen* (5 Bde., 1846-62); A. MÜLLER'S *Der Islam* in Oncken's ser. (2 Bde., 1885-87); and *Studien zur süd-arabischen Altertumskunde*, by O. WEBER (1901).

§ 4. On the sociological side the materials are considerable. Rational discussion on Moslem civilisation began with C. E. OELSNER'S prize essay, *Des effets de la religion de Mohammed* (1810), and HEEREN'S *Essai sur l'influence des Croisades* (French trans., 1809). Most of the work has been done on the Continent —e.g., Prof. STANISLAS GUYARD'S *La civilisation musulmane* (1884); G. VAN VLOTEN'S *Recherches sur la domination arabe*

(Amsterdam, 1894); G. DUGAT's *Histoire des philosophes et des théologiens musulmans* (1878); A. BEBEL, *Die mohammedanische Kulturperiode* (Stuttgart, 1884); G. JACOB, *Der nordischbaltische Handel der Araber im Mittelalter* (Leipzig, 1887); Dr. F. DIETERICI'S *Die Naturanschauung und Naturphilosophie der Araber im 10ten Jahrhundert* (1861); H. STEINER'S *Die Mu'taziliten, oder die Freidenker in Islam* (1865); Dr. LUCIEN LECLERC'S *Histoire de la médecine arabe* (1876); and Dr. GUSTAVE LE BON'S *La civilisation des Arabes* (Firmen-Didot, 1884), which contains many valuable illustrations. In English, however, there is the volume "Arabian Society during the Middle Ages," compiled from Lane's notes on the "Arabian Nights," by S. Lane Poole (Chatto, 1883). In French there is a *Précis de l'art arabe*, by J. BOURGOIN (Paris, 1889-92, 4 pt.). A sketch of Saracen evolution on the political side has been attempted in the editor's "Introduction to English Politics," and on the religious side in his "Short History of Freethought."

§ 5. Concerning modern Arabia the best authority is D. G. HOGARTH, "The Nearer East" (Heinemann, 1902), and "The Penetration of Arabia: A Record of the Development of Western Knowledge concerning the Arabian Peninsula" (Rivers, 1905).

§ 6. Modern Arab life has been studied by many travellers. Among the more important are W. G. PALGRAVE, "A Year's Journey through Central and Eastern Arabia" (2 vols., Macmillan, 1862-63); C. M. DOUGHTY, "Travels in Arabia Deserta" (2 vols., Camb. Univ. Press, 1888); Sir R. F. BURTON, "Pilgrimage to El-Medina and Meccah" (2 vols., Bohn Lib., 1898, edited by Lady Burton, with intro. by S. Lane Poole); J. F. KEANE'S "Six Months in Meccah" (Tinsley, 1881) and "Six Months in the Hejaz" (Ward & Downey, 1887); A. FORDER'S "With the Arabs in Tent and Town" (Marshall Brothers, 1902); and L. M. PHILLIPPS'S "In the Desert" (Arnold, 1905). In German may be noted EDUARD GLASER'S *Skizze der Geschichte und Geographie Arabiens* (2 Bde., Berlin, 1890).

§ 7. Arab culture is now substantially centred in Egypt, and for its present conditions the works named in Course XIII, § 1, may be referred to.

COURSE XXXI.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XX.—CHINA

§ 1. THERE are several short histories of China in English: the "**China**" of Dr. **R. K. Douglas** (Story ser., 1899); that of N. P. EDWARDS, "The Story of China" (Histor. Handbks. ser., Hutchinson, 1900); and D. C. BOULGER's "Short History of China" (Gibbings, 1900); and China is included also in J. C. HANNAH's "Brief History of Eastern Asia" (Unwin, 1900). Prof. H. A. GILES's "Historic China" (De la Rue, 1882; New York, 1902) contains a sketch of ancient Chinese history as well as studies of modern Chinese public life. Mr. Boulger's larger "History of China" (2 vols., Thacker, 1898), the latest history in English, is readable, but not remarkable for research or for sociological interest. Of special value is the "History of China" by the Rev. J. MACGOWAN (Paul, 1897), that being a "reproduction from the original of the Standard History of China." It is not a literal trans., but follows the Chinese narrative. Perhaps the most instructive English work in short compass is **E. H. Parker's** "**China: Her History, Diplomacy, and Commerce from the Earliest Times to the Present Day**" (Murray, 1901); but that of S. W. WILLIAMS, "The Middle Kingdom" (2 vols., Scribners & Allen, 1883), is the most exact and systematic for its periods. The old work of J. F. DAVIS, "The Chinese: A General Description of China and its Inhabitants" (3 small vols., 1844), is still worth reading, both for its modern history and its description; as is the work of J. H. GRAY, "China: A History of the Laws, etc., of the People" (rep. ed. by W. G. Gregor, 2 vols., Macmillan, 1878). The Abbé Huc's "Chinese Empire" (Eng. trans. 1859) is interesting but not notable for critical judgment.

§ 2. Of ancient Chinese history there is a very good sociological digest in Miss EDITH J. SIMCOX'S "Primitive Civilisations" (2 vols., Sonnenschein, 1894), which infuses a new scientific interest into the subject, and gives abundant references. Chronological problems are dealt with in T. FERGUSSON'S "Chinese Researches: Chinese Chronology and Cycles" (Paul, 1880, etc.). For special research into Chinese origins, however, the student should turn to TERRIEN DE LACOUPERIE'S very original and important research, "Western Origin of Early Chinese Civilisation" (Asher, 1894). The problems of the evolution of the Chinese script are further dealt with in FRIEDRICH DELITZSCH'S *Die Entstehung des ältesten Schriftsystems* (1897); and the question of racial origins may further be considered in the light of N. B. DENNYS'S "Folk-Lore of China, and its Affinities with that of the Aryan and Semitic Races" (Paul, 1876). For the related Mongolian races see H. H. HOWORTH'S "History of the Mongols, from the Ninth to the Nineteenth Century" (Longmans, 3 vols., 1876-88).

§ 3. On modern Chinese history may be consulted J. ROSS, "The Manchus or Reigning Dynasty of China" (Gardner, Paisley, 1880); Col. T. MEADOWS TAYLOR, "The Chinese and their Rebellions" (1856); Admiral LINDESAY BRINE'S "The Taeping Rebellion in China" (1862); Sir ROBERT HART'S volume of essays on the Chinese Question entitled "These from the Land of Sinim" (Chapman, 2nd ed. 1903); E. J. EITEL, "Europe in China: The History of Hong-Kong" (Luzac, 1895); Sir R. K. DOUGLAS'S "Europe and the Far East" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1904); and "The History of the Boxer Trouble" (*Shanghai Mercury* office, 1900), as well as the works of Gray, Davis, Parker, and Boulger.

§ 4. Among the many books on present-day China may be noted: J. W. ROBERTSON-SCOTT, "The People of China" (Methuen, 1900); JAMES JOHNSTON, "China and its Future" (Stock, 1899); CHESTER HOLCOMBE, "The Real Chinese Question" (Methuen, 1901); E. BARD, *Les Chinois chez eux* (1899); A. H. COLQUHOUN, "China in Transformation" (Harper, 1898); A. S. KRAUSSE, "China in Decay" (Chapman, 1900); J. H.

WILSON, "China" (New York, 1887); V. C. HART, "Western China" (Boston, 1888); Sir R. K. Douglas, "Society in China" (Ward, 1894); R. S. GUNDRY, "China, Present and Past" (Gibbings, 1895); P. ANTONINI, *Au pays de Chine* (1888); A. FROUT DE FRONTPERTIUS, *Chine* (1882); Baron G. DE CON-
TENSON, *Chine* (1884); M. JAMETEL, *La Chine inconnue* (1886); **G. E. Simon**, *La cité chinoise* (1886), trans. in Eng. as "**China, its social and religious life**" (Low, 1887); and J. B. AUBRY, *Les Chinois chez eux* (Lille, 1889). Of these works, that of M. Simon is perhaps the most philosophical and instructive; but there is much interest also in the treatise on "China and the Chinese" by Prof. H. A. Giles (Macmillan, 1902). On the commercial side may be consulted T. R. JERNIGAN's "China's Business Methods and Policy" (Unwin, 1904), and "China in Law and Commerce" (Macmillan, 1905).

§ 5. Chinese history is to a considerable extent illuminated by a knowledge of the ancient Chinese thinkers, trans. of whose works are specified in our Course on Comparative Hierology. The excellent "History of Chinese Literature," by Prof. H. A. Giles (Heinemann's ser., 1901), should be read for further light.

COURSE XXXII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XXI.—JAPAN

§ 1. OF Japan there is a good short account by **D. Murray**, "**Japan**" (Story ser.). The fuller "History of Japan" of Sir F. O. ADAMS (Paul, 2 vols., 1874-75) is not a wholly satisfactory work, but stands for first-hand knowledge. Other works in English are those of W. E. GRIFFIS, "The Mikado's Empire" (Paul, 1883) and "Japan in History" (Boston, 1892); the "History of the Empire of Japan," published for the Chicago Exposition (Tokio, 1893); Sir E. J. REED'S "Japan: Its History, Traditions, and Religions" (2 vols., Murray, 1880); and C. LANMAN, "Leading Men of Japan" (Boston, 1883). The old Dutch history of Japan by Dr. ENGELBERT KAEMPFER (1693), trans. by Scheuchzer, has been republished (Maclehose, 3 vols., 1906). Of special critical value is "A History of Japan during the century of early European Intercourse," by JAMES MURDOCH, in collaboration with ISOH YAMAGATA (1903: *Japan Chronicle* Office, Kobe; or G. Young, 25, Gray's Inn Residences, Clerkenwell Road, London: 22s. 6d.). Much light on the inner life of Japan from 700 to 1900 is given by W. G. ASTON'S "History of Japanese Literature" (Heinemann, 1899).

§ 2. On Japanese civilisation the most fascinating if not the most trustworthy book is the late **Lafcadio Hearn's** "**Japan: An attempt at Interpretation**" (Macmillan, 1904); but the following are worth study: G. APPORT, *Ancien Japon* (Tokio, 1888); L. L. DE ROSNY, *Les sources les plus anciennes de l'histoire du Japon* (a small pamphlet, Paris, 1882) and *La civilisation japonaise* (1883); also L. E. BERTIN'S *Les grandes guerres civiles du Japon* (1894). A memorable episode in Japanese history is recorded in the *Histoire de l'établissement, des progrès et de la*

décadence du Christianisme dans l'empire du Japon, by Père de CHARLEVOIX (Louvain, 2 tom., 1828). "The Evolution of the Japanese," by the American missionary S. L. GULICK (Revell, 1905), is specially instructive, but needs to be read critically. See the *Agnostic Annual* for 1905. "Tales of Old Japan," by A. B. MITFORD (Lord Redesdale), is still unrivalled as a revelation of the old Japanese life and ideals.

§ 3. On the modern life of Japan there are a number of interesting works—e.g., LAFCADIO HEARN'S "Glimpses of Unfamiliar Japan" (2nd ed. 2 vols., Paul, 1903), "A Japanese Miscellany" (Low, 1899), and "Gleanings in Buddha Fields" (Harpers, 1898); Miss S. J. DUNCAN'S "A Social Departure" (Chatto, 1890); S. MOSSMAN'S "New Japan: Annals and Progress during the past twenty years" (Murray, 1874); W. G. DICKSON'S "Sketch of the History and Government of Japan" (Blackwood, 1869); Rev. W. G. DIXON, "The Land of the Morning" (Edinburgh, Gemmell, 1882); E. G. HOLTHAM, "Eight Years in Japan" (Paul, 1883); H. FAULD'S "Nine Years in Nipon" (Gardner, 1887); H. NORMAN, "The Real Japan" (Unwin, 1892); J. J. REIN, "Japan: Travels and Researches" (Eng. tr., Hodder, 1884) and "Industries of Japan" (Eng. tr., same, 1889); J. C. C. NEWTON, "Japan—Country, Court, and People" (Nashville, 1900); F. BRINKLEY, "Japan described and illustrated by the Japanese" (Boston, 1897); I. HITOMI, *Le Japon* (1900); F. MARTIN, *Le Japon vrai* (1898); MAURICE DUBARD, *La vie en Chine et au Japon* (1882); and *Le Japon pittoresque*, trans. in Eng. as "Japanese Life," etc. (Ward & Downey, 1886).

"The Japanese Spirit," by OKAKURA YOSHISABURO, with introd. by George Meredith (Constable, 1905), is a noteworthy presentment of the national life from a patriotic point of view; and the same may be said of "Bushidō, the Soul of Japan," by J. NITOBÉ (Tokio). PERCIVAL LOWELL'S "Occult Japan" (Boston: Houghton) is a clever and entertaining study of Japanese exorcism and miracle-working. Miss A. M. BACON'S "Japanese Girls and Women" (Gay, 1902) is an excellent account of Japanese family life.

§ 4. The standard English work of reference is Prof. B. H.

CHAMBERLAIN'S "Things Japanese" (Murray, 5th ed. rev. 1905), which has stood the test of much scrutiny, and may be trusted in preference to the work of any passing traveller. Of equal value for its purpose is Murray's "Guide to Japan," of which Prof. Chamberlain is the author. In French there is a *Dictionnaire de l'histoire et de la géographie du Japon*, by Father PAPINOT (Hong Kong, 1899), to which there is no corresponding compilation in English.

§ 5. Among the many books on Japanese art may be noted "The Arts of Japan," by EDWARD DILLON (Methuen, 1906), a valuable little compilation; the fuller work of W. ANDERSON, "The Pictorial Art of Japan" (Low, 1886, folio); and the earlier book by C. DRESSER, "Japan: Its Architecture, Arts, and Manufactures" (Longmans, 1882).

§ 6. The history of the recent Russo-Japanese War has been briefly written by many, among them the military correspondent of the *Times* (1905) and J. CASSELL, "History of the Russo-Japanese War" (Cassell, 1904-5, 3 vols, 4to). The present situation is well discussed by LOUIS AUBERT in *La paix japonaise* (1906).

COURSE XXXIII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XXII.—PERSIA

§ 1. A "HISTORY of Persia to the Arab Conquest" has been compiled by W. S. VAUX for the S.P.C.K.'s series on "Ancient History from the Monuments"; and there is a good short survey by S. G. W. Benjamin, "Persia" (Story ser., 1888). The standard scholarly work on ancient Persia is now F. JUSTI's *Geschichte Irans bis zum Ausgang der Sassaniden* (Bd. i. of Geiger's *Grundriss der iranischen Philologie*, 1896-1904); available in trans. in vol. ii of the "History of all Nations." See also "Studies in ancient Persian History," by P. KERSHASP (Paul, 1905). A very competent epitome of the history of ancient Persia is given in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* by the German Profs. NÖLDEKE and GUTSCHMID, who pronounce the English work of Canon RAWLINSON, "The Seventh Great Oriental Monarchy," inadequate in respect of its handling of Oriental sources. They say the same, with modification, even of the historic (third) volume of SPIEGEL'S *Erânische Alterthumskunde* (Leipzig, 1878), which is, nevertheless, a work of great erudition. They claim that the documentary evidence is mostly collected in Nöldeke's trans. of TABARI, entitled *Geschichte der Perser und Araber zur Zeit der Sassaniden* (Leyden, 1879). They pronounce TILLEMONT'S *Histoire des Empereurs*, CLINTON'S *Fasti Romani*, and Saint Martin's notes to LEBEAU'S *Histoire de Bas Empire* (Paris, 1828-36), particularly useful for the connection of the Sassanides with Rome; and refer to Hoffmann's trans. of excerpts from the "Syrian Acts of Persian Martyrs" (*Syrische Akten Persischer Märtyrer*, Leipzig, 1880) for much "serviceable matter."

For the Greek period there are now available G. B. GRUNDY'S

"The Great Persian War and its Preliminaries" (Murray, 1901) and E. R. BEVAN's "The House of Seleucus" (Arnold, 1902); and for the early Christian period J. LABOURT's *Le Christianisme dans l'empire Perse sous la dynastie sassanide* (1904). Prof. E. G. BROWNE has produced an abridged trans. of MOHAMMED IBN EL-HASAN's History of Tabaristan, 613-1216 (Quaritch, 1905), and P. HORN a *Geschichte Irans in islamitischer Zeit* (1896-1904; Bd. ii of Geiger's *Grundriss*). There is also a history of "Mesopotamia and Persia under the Mongols," trans. from the Arabic by G. LE STRANGE (Asiatic Society, 1903).

§ 2. Modern Persia is ably dealt with in the *Britannica* as to geography, history, and statistics by Major-General Sir F. GOLDSMID, who has mainly followed the standard work of Sir JOHN MALCOLM, "History of Persia to 1800" (2 vols., 1829), the "History of Persia, 1800-58," by R. G. WATSON (1866), and the "General Sketch of the History of Persia," by Sir C. R. CLEMENTS MARKHAM (Chicago, 1892). Other first-hand authorities used by him are the "Travels of Venetians in Persia" (Hakluyt Society, 1873) and the "History of the late Revolutions in Persia" (1733), taken from the memoirs of Father KRUSINSKI, procurator of the Jesuits at Ispahan. The latest research in English is A. V. WILLIAMS JACKSON's "Persia, Past and Present" (Macmillan, 1906).

Gutschmid's portion of the *Britannica* article, in its original longer form, has been published in German since his death under the title *Geschichte Irans und seiner Nachbarländer von Alexander dem Grossen bis zum Untergang der Arsaciden* (Tübingen, 1888), with a preface by Professor Nöldeke.

§ 3. Of works on modern Persian life the principal in English are: C. J. WILL's "The Land of the Lion and the Sun" (Ward, 1891) and "Persia as it is" (Low, 1886); Sir John Malcolm's "Sketches of Persia" (rep. 1861, Murray); J. BASSETT's "Persia, the Land of the Imâms" (Blackie, 1887); S. G. W. BENJAMIN's "Persia and the Persians" (Murray, 1887); Sir F. Goldsmid's "Eastern Persia, 1870-72" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1876); Lord CURZON's "Persia and the Persian Question" (Longmans, 2 vols., 1892); and ISAAC ADAMS's "Persia, by a Persian" (Stock, 1906)—a presentment of Persian life by a Persian convert

to Christianity. The economic side of Persian life, again, is fully handled in the Italian work of E. LORINI, *La Persia economica contemporanea* (Roma, 1900).

On the intellectual life of modern Persia much light is thrown by the work of the Comte DE GOBINEAU, *Les religions et les philosophies dans l'Asie centrale* (2e éd., 1866); and for the whole history Prof. E. G. Browne's "Literary History of Persia" (Unwin, 2 vols., 1902-6) has a twofold value, literary and sociological.

§ 4. On the recent developments of the relations of Persia to European Powers the following may be consulted: D. STUART, "The Struggle for Persia" (Methuen, 1902); H. J. WHIGHAM, "The Persian Problem" (Isbister, 1903); and M. M. SHOEMAKER, "The Heart of the Orient" (Putnams, 1904).

COURSE XXXIV.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XXIII.—INDIA

STRICTLY, the history of India has no place among "national and racial histories," being really that of a series and congeries of races and States ; but there is no convenient way of treating it save under the geographical heading.

§ 1. Down to the period of the Mohammedan invasions, India has no history worthy of the name ; no similarly important civilisation has left so little chronological record of itself. The accounts given by the Greek writers of what was seen of India by Alexander's generation are accordingly of peculiar importance. They are collected by J. W. McCRINDLE in "The Invasion of India by Alexander the Great" (Constable, 2nd ed., 1896) ; and in his three separate volumes on Ancient India as described by Megasthenes and Arrian, Ktésias, and Ptolemy (Bombay, 1877-85). The matter is collected in his compilation "Ancient India as Described in Classical Literature" (Constable, 1901). As regards, however, the literary and other remains of the ancient period, there has been in the last generation a gradual accumulation of new material and better comprehension of old, and where there is no explicit record it has been possible broadly to construct a scheme by inference. The revised edition of Capt. L. J. TROTTER's "History of India, from the Earliest Times" (S.P.C.K.) is a good compendium ; but a special interest attaches to the "**School History of Ancient and Modern India**," by the Hindu scholar **Romesh Chunder Dutt**, otherwise Ramesachandra Datta (Macmillan, 1900). A handbook of standard repute is the "Student's Manual of the History of India," by Col. MEADOWS TAYLOR (Longmans, new ed. 1896) ; and there is a primer by J. TALBOYS WHEELER, "Indian History, Asiatic and

European" (Green's Hist. Primers, 1900). The esteemed "History of India," by the Hon. MOUNTSTUART ELPHINSTONE, covering the Hindu and Mohammedan periods, as revised by Prof. Cowell (last ed. Murray, 1905), is still very useful; but is at some points further corrected by that of H. G. Keene (rev. ed. J. Grant, 2 vols., 1906), which, however, deals only very briefly with the period before European contacts, bringing the narrative down to the present time. Sir W. W. Hunter's "Brief History of the Indian People" (Clar. Press, 23rd ed. 1903) is a good slight sketch; and his "History of British India" down to 1708 (Longmans, 2 vols., 1899-1900) is a standard work.

§ 2. Much of the early documentary material being religious, Elphinstone's history deals carefully with that; but the historical interpretation cannot yet be said to be established. In this connection should be read the "Ancient India" of R. C. Dutt (Longmans, "Epochs" ser.); the excellent handbook of Prof. Rhys Davids on "Buddhism" (S.P.C.K.); the same scholar's "Buddhist India" (Story ser.); the "Ancient India" of Prof. Oldenberg (Chicago, Open Court Co.); the research of VELANDA GOPALA AIYER on "The Chronology of Ancient India" (Madras: Natesan, 1901); the monograph of V. A. SMITH on "Asoka: The Buddhist Emperor of India" (Clar. Press, "Rulers of India" ser.); and the same writer's "Early History of India, from 600 B.C. to the Mohammedan Conquest" (same, 1904). Other literature bearing on the historical question is cited in the editor's discussion of the rise of Buddhism and the historicity of Buddha in "Pagan Christs," Part II, ch. ii. For both the Vedic and the Buddhistic periods the material is to be followed through the histories of Sanskrit and other native literature, of which three are available to the English reader: The short and tentative "History of Sanskrit Literature," by MAX MÜLLER (1859); the fuller "History of Indian Literature," by Prof. A. WEBER (Eng. tr., Paul); and the very competent "Sanskrit Literature" of Prof. A. A. Macdonnell in Heinemann's "Short Histories of Literatures" ser. (1900). The whole subject of ancient Indian civilisation is ably and

compendiously treated by R. C. DUTT in his "Civilisation of India" (Temple Primers, Dent), and very fully by the same author in his "History of Civilisation in Ancient India" (Paul, 3 vols.). RAJENDRALÁLA MITRA'S "Indo-Aryans" (Stanford, 2 vols., 1881) is also well worth study; and there is a recent French work, *Essai sur l'évolution de la civilisation indienne*, by the Marquis DE LA MAZELIÈRE (Paris, 2 tom. 1903).

§ 3. Explicit history begins with the Mohammedan period, and of this there are now fairly full records in English, over and above Elphinstone's History: H. G. KEENE'S "The Turks in India" (Allen, 1879); Sir H. M. ELLIOTT'S "History of India as Told by its Own Historians" (8 vols., 1867-77); S. Lane Poole's "Mediæval India under Mohammedan Rule" (Story ser.) and "History of the Moghul Emperors of Hindostan" (Constable, 1892); J. S. KING'S "History of the Bahmani Dynasty, 1347-1482" (Luzac, 1900); Sir E. C. BAYLEY'S "History of Gujarat" (Allen, 1888); W. ERSKINE'S "History of India under Báber and Humáyun" (2 vols., 1851); Prof. E. SACHAU'S "Alberuni's India" (Paul, 1888); Count NOER'S "Akbar" (Eng. tr., 2 vols., Calcutta, 1890); and Keene's "Fall of the Moghul Empire" (same, 2nd ed., 1887) constitute a sufficiently solid body of historiography. The elaborate *Storia do Mogor*, "or, Mogul India (1653-1708)," of the old Venetian writer NICCOLAO MANUCCI, is being translated by W. Irvine, of the Royal Asiatic Society (Murray, 1907, 2 vols. pub., 2 to follow). A good general view of the subject matter, however, may be had from the volume by Col. Malleson on "Akbar" and that of Sir W. W. Hunter on "Aurangzeb" (Rulers ser.). A Hindu writer, YADUNATHA SARKAR, has produced an interesting work on "The India of Aurangzib—geography, statistics, and roads—compared with the India of Akbar" (Calcutta, 1901).

§ 4. The British period is naturally by far the most fully recorded. A good and compendious record is promised in "British India: 1603-1858," by G. W. Forrest (Camb. Univ. Press). The un leisured reader may still turn with profit to the little book by HARRIET MARTINEAU, entitled "British Rule in India," produced at the time of the Mutiny (rep.

1869); or to that of **J. M. Ludlow**, "**British India: Its Races and its History**," which belongs to the same period (1857), and which combines a sketch of native beliefs with its historic survey. Keene's History, above mentioned, is fuller and more exact. S. J. OWEN's "India on the Eve of the British Conquest" (Allen, 1872) may serve as an introduction to the period. The elaborate "History of British India," by **JAMES MILL** (5th ed., with notes and continuation by H. H. Wilson, 10 vols., 1858), is still worth study, but should not be solely trusted to either for facts or for sociology. Elphinstone's "Rise of the British Power in the East" (1887) is a good and careful research; and Sir **A. C. Lyall's** "**Rise of the British Dominion in India**" (Murray, Univ. Ext. Manuals, 1893) and "Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India" (4th ed. with new chapter, Murray, 1907) have special critical value. Another concise work of merit is the "Short History of the British in India" by **A. D. INNES** (Methuen, 1902). There is also a detailed "History of the English Settlements" from 1600 to 1767 by **J. TALBOYS WHEELER** (1878), whose elaborate history of the preceding periods has less value; and an account of "English Factories in India, 1618-1621" by **W. FOSTER** (Frowde, 1906), reproducing official documents.

A sufficiently clear view of the total process of conquest may further be obtained from **W. M. TORRENS's** "Empire in Asia: How we came by it" (1872); **Col. Malleson's** "**Life of Lord Clive**" (Allen, 1882); the smaller volume on Clive by the same author in the Rulers series; and those on "**Warren Hastings**," by Sir **A. C. LYALL** ("Men of Action" ser., Macmillan, 1889); by **Col. Malleson** (Chapman, 1894); and by **Capt. L. J. Trotter** (Rulers ser.) The latter work, which proceeds on the State Papers for 1772-1785, published in 1890, should be read by all for its elucidation of the truth as to Hastings, which has been much obscured by calumny. The facts in this connection are further to be gathered from Sir **J. F. STEPHEN's** "The Story of Nuncomar and the Impeachment of Sir Elijah Impey" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1885). A French point of view is

to be studied in *Les Anglais dans l'Inde : Warren Hastings*, by A. BREVÈS (1904). There are older "Lives of Clive" by Sir J. Malcolm (3 vols., 1836) and G. R. GLEIG (1848). Apart from the general histories, the lives of Cornwallis, Elphinstone, Bentinck, Dalhousie, Clyde, Canning, Wellesley, Lord Hastings, and Mayo, in the Rulers series, cover the period of British expansion and consolidation.

§ 5. As regards the other European nations who for a time sought to establish themselves in India, exact information is to be sought in separate records concerning them. Thus for the Portuguese activities of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries the student may consult, in addition to histories of Portugal, R. S. WHITEWAY'S "The Rise of the Portuguese Power in India, 1497-1550" (Constable, 1899); the Rev. A. J. D. D'ORSEY'S "Portuguese Discoveries, Dependencies, and Missions in Asia and Africa" (Allen, 1893); and F. C. DANVERS' "The Portuguese in India" (Allen, 2 vols., 1894) and "Report on the Portuguese Records relating to the East Indies" (same, 1892). The French occupation is fully dealt with in the works of Col. Malleon, "History of the French in India" (same, new ed., 1893) and "Final French Struggles in India and on the Indian Seas" (same, 1878), and more concisely in his chivalrous monograph on "**Dupleix**" (Rulers ser.). See also "The Struggle between England and France in India," by E. J. RAPSON (Paul, 1887). The "History of European Commerce with India," by DAVID MACPHERSON (1812), is generally helpful. French works on the French connection with India are specified in Course XIX, § 11.

§ 6. Of some of the Indian peoples and territories the history has been separately written, as follows: Col. MARK WILKS, "Historical Sketches of the South of India" (3 vols., 4to, 1810-17); W. L. MCGREGOR, "History of the Sikhs" (2 vols., 1846); Capt. J. G. DUFF'S "History of the Mahrattas" (3 vols., 1826); Major W. HOUGH, "Brief History of the Bhopal Principality" (Calcutta, 1845); Sir John Malcolm, "Memoir of Central India" (2 vols., 1824); R. C. DUTT'S "Brief History of Ancient and Modern Bengal" (Calcutta, 2nd ed., 1893); Sir W. W. HUNTER, "Annals of Rural Bengal" (7th ed. Smith, 1897).

§ 7. The nature of the government of India by the East India Company is to be gathered partly from the general histories and biographies above mentioned, partly from such critical works as that of LUDLOW, and partly from such special records as "Ledger and Sword; or the Honourable Company of Merchants Trading to the East Indies," by B. WILLSON (Longmans, 2 vols. 1903), and "The Administration of the East India Company: A History of Indian Progress," by JOHN W. KAYE (2nd ed. 1853). Within a few years from the issue of the latter work there took place the Indian Mutiny, of which an authoritative History has been written by Kaye and Col. Malleeson (6 vols., Longmans). There are several shorter accounts—e.g., Lieut.-General INNES's "The Sepoy Revolt" (Innes, 1897) and "Lucknow and Oude in the Mutiny" (same, 1896); T. Rice Holmes's "History of the Indian Mutiny" (Macmillan, 5th ed. 1898)—a good concise record; and the works of the same title by CHARLES BALL (2 vols., 1858-60) and G. W. FORREST (2 vols., Blackwood, 1907). See also R. G. WILBERFORCE, "An unrecorded chapter in the Indian Mutiny" (Murray, 3rd ed. 1895), and Col. S. DEWÉ WHITE's "A Complete History of the Indian Mutiny" (Weston-super-Mare, 1885).

§ 8. A general view of the state and fortunes of "India under British Rule" may be had from the work of that title by J. Talboys Wheeler (Macmillan, 1886) and Sir W. W. Hunter's "The Indian Empire" (Paul). How it appears from a native point of view may be partly gathered from the "History of Hindu Civilisation under British Rule" by P. NATH BOSE, otherwise Pramathanātha Vasu (Paul, 3 vols., 1894, etc.); from R. C. Dutt's "Economic History of India under early British Rule," (Paul, 2nd ed. 1906) and "Economic History of India in the Victorian Age" (same, 1906); and from "Some Economic Aspects of British Rule in India," by G. SUBRAMAKIA IYER (Madras, 1903). Special sections and aspects of native history are set forth in the following: DOSABHAI FRAMJI, "History of the Parsis" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1884); Sir W. LEE WARNER, "The Protected Princes of India" (same, 1894); Sir LEPEL GRIFFIN, "The Rajahs of the Punjab" (Paul, 1870).

§ 9. For the recent history and present position of India the following may usefully be consulted: "History of India under Queen Victoria, from 1836 to 1880," by Captain TROTTER (Allen, 2 vols., 1886); Sir MONIER WILLIAMS'S "Modern India and the Indians" (Paul); Sir W. W. Hunter's "**England's Work in India**" (1881, 10th ed., Madras, 1890); R. C. Dutt's "England and India" (Chatto, 1897); D. C. BOULGER'S "India in the Nineteenth Century" (Marshall, 1901); Sir R. TEMPLE, "Progress of India, Japan, and China in the Nineteenth Century" (Chambers, 1902); the Lives of the successive Viceroys; "Indian Polity: A View of the System of Administration in India," by Gen. Sir G. CHESNEY (Longmans, 1894); "The Forward Policy and its Results," by RICHARD J. BRUCE (same, 1900); Col. H. B. HANNA, "Indian Problems," dealing with frontier questions (Constable, 3 pts., 1895); G. W. MACGEORGE, "Ways and Works in India" (Constable, 1904). A "Handbook of Commercial Products of India," by Sir GEORGE WATT, is announced as forthcoming under the auspices of the Indian Government (Murray, 1907). A number of other works throwing critical light on Indian government are cited in the editor's essay on "Duties of Empire" in vol. v of the British Empire Series (Paul). See also Course XLIV, § 15.

[A valuable catalogue of historical and kindred works on India, containing 2,500 entries, has been printed by Mr. Francis Edwards, bookseller, 83, High Street, Marylebone, London, W.]



COURSE XXXV.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XXIV.—MINOR ASIATIC STATES AND PEOPLES

It is convenient thus to group the peoples of Burma, Siam, Korea, Afghanistan, Nepál, Tibet, Bhutan, Turkestan, and the Malay Archipelago.

§ 1. J. TALBOYS WHEELER'S "Short History of India and of the Frontier States of Afghanistan, Nipal, and Burma" (Macmillan) gives a general introduction from the Indian side; and for the remaining eastern area there is the "Brief History of Eastern Asia," by J. C. HANNAH (Unwin, 1900). On Burma see A. FYTCHE'S "Burma, Past and Present" (Paul, 2 vols., 1878) and C. J. F. S. FORBES, "British Burma and its People" (Murray, 1878); on Siam, J. BOWRING'S "The Kingdom and People of Siam" (2 vols., 1857); Dr. J. ANDERSON'S "History of English Intercourse with Siam in the Seventeenth Century" (Paul, 1890); E. YOUNG'S "The Kingdom of the Yellow Robe" (Constable, 1898); and V. FRANK'S "The Land of the White Elephant" (New York, 1889). The trans. from JUSTI, "Central and Eastern Asia in Antiquity," in vol. ii of the "History of All Nations" (Course XI, § 3) is valuable all round.

§ 2. Col. MALLESON has written a good "History of Afghánistán" (Allen, 2nd ed. 1879); H. G. RAVERTY has compiled from native records an account of "Afghanistan and part of Baluchistan" (Paul, 3 vols., folio, 1880); and there is a brief general account of "Afghanistan and the Afghans" by H. W. BELLEW (Low, 1879), who has also a vol. on "The Races of Afghanistan" (same, 1880). The history of the wars of Afghanistan and the British Empire has been written by A. FORBES, "The Afghan Wars of 1839-42, 1878-80" (Seeley, 1892); by J. W. KAYE

(Allen, 3 vols., 4th ed., 1878); by Col. H. B. HANNA, "The Second Afghan War: 1878-80" (Constable, 2 vols., 1897-1904); and by H. HENSMAN, "The Afghan War of 1879-80" (Allen and Co., 1881).

§ 3. Concerning Tibet and Nepál much information is given in the "Travels in Tartary, Thibet, and China" of the Abbé HUC (Eng. trans. 2 vols., *n.d.*). Consult also: C. H. DESGODINS, *Le Thibet* (2e éd. 1885); B. HODGSON'S "Essays on the Languages, Literature, and Religion of Nepaul and Tibet" (1874); H. OLDFIELD'S "Sketches from Nipal, Historical and Descriptive" (Allen & Co., 2 vols, 1880); A. H. S. LANDOR'S "In the Forbidden Land" (Heinemann, 1904) and "Tibet and Nepal" (Black, 1905); P. LANDON'S "Lhasa" (Hurst, 1905); F. GRENARD'S "Tibet: The Country and its Inhabitants" (Hutchinson, 1904); and SVEN HEDIN'S "Central Asia and Tibet" (Hurst, 1903). On the recent British invasion compare P. MILLINGTON'S "To Lhasa at last" (Smith, 1905) and A. M. SCOTT'S "The Truth about Tibet" (Simpkin, 1905). The "History of Nepál," trans. by Dr. D. WRIGHT from the Parbatiyā (1877), is worth attention. As to Bhutan, see G. SANDBERG'S "Bhotan, the Unknown State" (Calcutta, 1898)—a reprint from the *Calcutta Review*. There is an extensive "History of the Mongols," by H. H. HOWORTH (Longmans, 4 vols., 1876-78); and A. VAMBÉRY has dealt with an interesting section of the history of Turkestan in his "History of Bokhara" (1873, Paul). The recent history of Central Asia is mainly to be gathered in connection with that of the advance of Russia in Asia, as to which see: H. STUMM, "Russia in Central Asia" (Eng. trans. 1885, Harrison); H. LAUSDELL, "Russian Central Asia" (Low, 2 vols., 1885), rep. in 1 vol. as "Through Central Asia" (same, 1887); Lord CURZON, "Russia in Central Asia" (Longmans, 1889), which gives a bibliography.

§ 4. On Korea see W. E. GRIFFIS, "Corea: The Hermit Nation" (7th ed. enlarged, Harper, 1905); Lord Curzon's "Japan, Korea, China" (Constable, new ed. 1896); Mrs. ISABELLA BISHOP'S "Korea and Her Neighbours" (Murray, 2 vols., 1898); R. S. GUNDRY'S "China and Her Neighbours" (Chapman, 1893); and E. DALLEY'S *Histoire de l'église de Corée*

(Paris, 1874, 2 tom.), which has an introductory chapter of general history.

§ 5. The Malay Archipelago, otherwise the Indian Archipelago, has a population of over 40,000,000, once mainly Buddhists, now for the most part Mohammedans. Their history is partly written in J. CRAWFURD's "History of the Indian Archipelago" (3 vols., 1820); and in H. S. R. ST. JOHN's "The Indian Archipelago" (Longmans, 2 vols., 1853); also in Baron C. B. H. VON ROSENBERG's *Der malayische Archipel* (Leipzig, 1878). There is an old "History of Sumatra" (1783). As to Borneo see Miss G. L. JACOB's "Sir J. Brooke, Rajah of Sarawak" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1876); and W. H. FURNESS's "Home Life of the Borneo Head-Hunters" (illus., Lippincott, 1902). Dr. A. R. WALLACE's "Malay Archipelago" (Macmillan, 1869); W. W. SKEAT's "Malay Magic" (Macmillan, 1900) and his and C. O. BLAGDEN's "Pagan Races of the Malay Peninsula" (same, 2 vols., illus., 1906) throw much sociological light.

COURSE XXXVI.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XXV.—GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

(A.)—ENGLAND

§ 1. OF the so-called "three kingdoms," the "predominant partner" first emerges into the clear light of written history in the record of the landing of Cæsar. The period from the subsequent Roman Conquest to the Teutonic inroad may be compendiously studied in the "**Roman Britain**" of **E. Conybeare** (S.P.C.K.) and the "**Celtic Britain**" of Prof. **John Rhys** (same, 2nd ed., 1884). A learned examination of all the ancient documentary references to Britain is made in C. ELTON'S "Origins of English History" (Quaritch, 1882); and a vivacious discussion of the problem of racial origins will be found in LUKE OWEN PIKE'S "The English and their Origin" (Longmans, 1866). Of the archæological remains of the period down to the rise of civilisation among the invading Saxons there is a good survey in WRIGHT'S "The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon" (Paul, 4th ed. 1885), with which should be compared the "Remains of the Prehistoric Age in England," by B. C. A. WINDLE (Methuen, 1904).

For later clues the industrious student may consult the list of authorities given in J. BASS MULLINGER'S section of the "Introduction to the Study of English History," compiled by him and Prof. S. R. GARDINER (Paul, 1881). This useful handbook covers the whole ground of English history, as does the more recent compilation of Dr. G. C. LEE, "Leading Documents of English History" (Bell, 1900). More comprehensively planned than either, however, is the work of Dr. CHARLES GROSS, "The Sources and Literature of English History, from the Earliest

Times to about 1485" (Longmans, 1900). Of narrower scope, but much interest, is the compilation entitled "Liberty Documents," selected and prepared by MABEL HILL, and edited by Dr. A. B. HART (Longmans).

§ 2. The Saxon invasion may be studied in J. R. GREEN'S "The Making of England" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1897), or in the more exact work of D. A. HAIGH, "The Conquest of Britain by the Saxons: A Harmony of the 'Historia Britonum,' the Writings of Gildas, the 'Brut,' and the Saxon Chronicle" (1861). A good condensed account of Saxon history is supplied by the "**Anglo-Saxon Britain**" of Grant Allen (S.P.C.K.); and a more diffuse one in the "History of the Anglo-Saxons," by Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE (rep. 1867, with illustrations). But the most authoritative of the studies of the period is J. M. KEMBLE'S "The Saxons in England" (2 vols., rep. 1876, Quaritch), which supersedes SHARON TURNER'S "History of the Anglo-Saxons." See also "The Origin of the Anglo-Saxon Race," edited by T. W. and L. E. SHORE (Stock, 1906), and H. M. CHADWICK'S "Studies on Anglo-Saxon Institutions" (Clay, 1905).

§ 3. At this stage there becomes available the condensed narrative of Green's "**Short History of the English People**" (Macmillan); and every beginner will do well to read through that vivid narrative or some other continuous history. Green's work does not reach the highest level of exactitude, but is not easily to be surpassed for unflagging interest. If it can be read in the illustrated edition (4 vols., Macmillan; new ed. Newnes) so much the better, as the illustrative matter is of high archaeological importance. The work of Prof. J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, "A New History of England and Great Britain" (A. M. Holden, 6th ed. 1896), has the merit of freshness in its appreciations of historical characters; and T. WARNER'S "Brief Survey of British History" (Blackie, 1899) is an intelligent compendium. The closest rivals to Green's book, however, are C. R. L. Fletcher's "**Introductory History of England**" (Murray, 3 vols. 1904-7), and Prof. Gardiner's "**Student's History of England**" (Longmans, 3 vols., or 3 in 1), which last has the advantage of supplying a

multitude of instructive illustrations at a low price. Its author is more at home in this concrete record than in the generalising sketch contributed by him to the "Introduction" above mentioned, which is too much a matter of pietistic sociology. CHARLES KNIGHT's once popular "Pictorial History of England" (8 vols.) has considerable merit; and the somewhat dry school History of J. F. BRIGHT (4 vols., Rivingtons) is very carefully and independently done. Green's fuller "History of the English People" (Macmillan, orig. ed. 4 vols., rep. 8 vols.) is welcome as a complete record, but has no superiority over his "Short History," save on the score of greater fulness.

§ 4. English, like other history, however, is now being re-written in sections by groups of special students; and a good attempt of the kind has been made in the new "History of England" in 6 vols. edited by Prof. OMAN (Methuen). Vol. i, by Prof. Oman, runs "From the Beginning to 1066"; vol. ii, by H. W. C. DAVIS, deals with "England under the Normans and Angevins"; the third, by OWEN EDWARDS, covers the period 1272-1485; the fourth, by A. D. INNES, is on "England under the Tudors"; the fifth, by G. M. TREVELYAN, on "England under the Stuarts"; and the sixth, by C. GRANT ROBERTSON, on the century 1714-1815. Yet another good series, under the general title of "The Political History of England," ed. by the Rev. Dr. W. HUNT and R. L. POOLE, is being published in 12 vols. (Longmans), a number of which have already appeared. The scheme runs: Vol. i, to 1066, by Dr. T. HODGKIN; vol. ii, 1066 to 1216, by Prof. G. B. ADAMS, of Yale; vol. iii, 1216 to 1377, by Prof. T. F. TOUT; vol. iv, 1377 to 1485, by Prof. OMAN; vol. v, 1485 to 1547, by H. A. L. FISHER; vol. vi, 1547 to 1603, by Prof. A. F. POLLARD; vol. vii, 1603 to 1660, by Prof. F. C. MONTAGUE; vol. viii, 1660 to 1702, by Prof. RICHARD LODGE; vol. ix, 1702 to 1760, by I. S. LEADAM; vol. x, 1760 to 1801, by Dr. W. HUNT; vol. xi, 1801 to 1837, by the Hon. G. C. BRODRICK and J. K. FOTHERINGHAM; vol. xii, 1837 to 1901, by SIDNEY J. LOW.

The once-famous History of DAVID HUME is still worth the attention of special students and leisured readers for its general originality of judgment; but it cannot now be usefully taken as a

standing authority, its materials having been greatly supplemented at every point. It is not unprofitable for any reader, however, to compare with other narratives the lengthy "History of England" by the Catholic Dr. LINGARD (6th ed., 1854-55; rep. 1888, 10 vols., Dublin), which handles the history down to 1689 with a good deal of critical acumen from a Catholic's standpoint.

§ 5. Those who are concerned to know the manner of life of past generations, rather than the military and political fluctuations which figure so largely in average history, should turn at once to the compilation entitled "Social England," originally edited by Dr. H. D. TRAILL with many collaborators (later ed., with a multitude of illustrations, 6 vols. 4to, Cassell). It surpasses anything of the kind hitherto produced in English; but is still inadequate as regards early commercial and industrial history, for which the student must turn to the works of Cunningham and Ashley, mentioned below (§ 16). A shorter work, dealing specifically with the developments of architecture, costume, shipping, trade, town and country life, monasticism, education, and art in the Middle Ages, is the meritorious "Companion to English History (Middle Ages)," edited by F. P. BARNARD (Clar. Press, 1902). Of special importance for the Saxon period is "The English Village Community," by F. SEEBOHM (Longmans, 3rd ed. 1884), and the same scholar's further research on "Tribal Custom in Anglo-Saxon Law" (same). A good general view of class relations in the entire feudal period may be had from the two volumes of C. E. MAURICE on "Lives of English Popular Leaders in the Middle Ages," the first dealing with Stephen Langton, and the second with Tyler, Ball, and Oldcastle (1872-75). HUBERT HALL'S "Society in the Elizabethan Age" (Sonnenschein, 4th ed. 1901) has a more general value for the period it covers.

§ 6. For full details of the growth of the social structure on its legal side, recourse should be had to the Constitutional Histories so called. An excellent outline is supplied by P. V. SMITH'S "History of the English Institutions" (Rivington's Histor. Handbks. 1876). Competent introductions in short space

are supplied by F. C. MONTAGUE's "Elements of English Constitutional History" (Longmans) and LUCY DALE's "Principles of English Constitutional History" (same). It is worth while to consult also the "Essays Introductory to the Study of English Constitutional History," by H. O. WAKEMAN and A. HASSALL (Longmans, 1891); and it is well to use as a constant adjunct the "Select Documents of English Constitutional History," by Profs. G. B. ADAMS and H. MORSE STEPHENS (Macmillan, 1901). **D. J. Medley's "Student's Manual of English Constitutional History"** (Simpkin, 2nd ed. 1898) is adequate for most purposes, and utilises the special investigations of Prof. MAITLAND, "The History of English Law" (in collaboration with Sir F. POLLOCK: Camb. Univ. Press, 2 vols., 2nd ed. 1898), and "Domesday Book and Beyond" (same, 1897). Standard rank, however, is still held by the massive "Constitutional History of England" of Bishop STUBBS (3 vols., Clar. Press); and for the Tudor, Stuart, and early Georgian periods by **Hallam's "Constitutional History"** (3 vols., J. Murray; the 1-vol. ed. pub. by A. Murray and Ward & Lock lacks Hallam's later additions), which is specially worth mastering by the general reader. The less interesting "Constitutional History of England" of Sir T. ERSKINE MAY (3 vols., Longmans) covers the period 1760-1860. For later political history see Course XLIV, Sections 11, 12. The student is warned that the works of the German scholar GNEIST on English constitutional history, though laudably learned, are vitiated by arbitrary theories. For a criticism of them see REDLICH and HIRST's "Local Government in England" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1903)—itself an important historical treatise. J. H. ROUND's "Feudal England" (Sonnenschein, 1895) also embodies much learning, critically applied, but is flawed by flighty judgments on sociological issues.

§ 7. Professor MONTAGU BURROWS' "Commentaries on the History of England from the Earliest Times to 1865" (Blackwood, 1893) are somewhat platitudinous, but at times suggestive, and will on the whole repay reading. The "**Handbook in Outline of the Political History of England to 1901, Chronologically Arranged,**" by **A. H. Dyke Acland and C. Ransome**

(Longmans), on the other hand, is particularly useful, and should be at the student's elbow.

§ 8. Different periods, from the Saxon onwards, may be studied in special histories, notably in the vols. of Methuen's and Longmans' series (§ 4). Asser's "Life of Alfred" has now been critically edited by W. H. STEVENSON (Clar. Press, 1904). "**Mediæval England**," by **Mary Bateson** (Story ser.) is a good general view; and the "History of England during the Early and Middle Ages," by the late C. H. PEARSON (Bell, 2 vols., 1867), is an able work, deserving more attention than it has received. Of the Norman Conquest the history is very volubly and learnedly written by Prof. FREEMAN (6 vols., Clar. Press, 2nd ed. of vols. 1-3, 1870-75), and compendiously by J. R. Green in "The Conquest of England" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1899). FREEMAN's "William the Conqueror" is a short monograph (Macmillan, Eng. States. ser.); but his "William Rufus" (2 vols., Clar. Press) proceeds on the scale of his "Conquest." The little volume by J. F. MORGAN, "England under the Norman Occupation" (1858), is still worth reading, though the ground has been more exactly gone over by Stubbs, Maitland, and others. Miss K. NORGATE's "England under the Angevin Kings" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1897) and "John Lackland" (same, 1902) are meritorious researches. Less bulky are Mrs. J. R. GREEN's "Henry the Second" (Macmillan, Statesmen ser.) and Bishop STUBBS's "The Early Plantagenets" (Longmans, Epochs ser.).

The series of small volumes on "English History by Contemporary Writers" (Nutt) is helpful for this period; and the volumes on "The Crusade of Richard I" (ed. T. A. Archer), "The Misrule of Henry III," "Simon de Montfort and His Cause" (ed. W. H. Hutton), and "Edward III and His Wars" (ed. Prof. Ashley) should be noted. The struggle between king and nobles in this reign is dealt with in W. H. BLAAUW's "The Barons' War" (Eng. trans., 2nd ed. 1871). On Simon de Montfort there are several monographs, notably those of G. W. PROTHERO (Longmans, 1877) and R. PAULI (Eng. trans. 1876). On Edward I there are available the monograph of Prof. TOUT

(Macmillan, Statesmen ser.) and that of R. B. SEELEY, "The Life and Reign of Edward I" (Seeley, 1872); and on Edward III, W. LONGMAN'S "Life and Times of Edward III" (2 vols., Longmans, 1869), and Dr. JAMES MACKINNON'S "History of Edward the Third" (same, 1900). C. H. PEARSON'S "**English History in the Fourteenth Century**" (Rivingtons, 1876) is a small volume of great interest; and the research of G. M. TREVELYAN, "England in the Age of Wycliffe" (Longmans, 1899), will specially repay reading. With it should be studied the collection of unpublished documents entitled "The Peasants' Rising and the Lollards," edited by Mr. Trevelyan and E. Powell (same, 1899), which constitutes an important appendix. The terrible episode of the Black Death has been fully treated by Dr. GASQUET, "The Great Pestilence" (Simpkin, 1893); and the socially important reign of Richard II has been elaborately handled in connection with French history by the French scholar H. A. WALLON, *Richard II* (2 tom., 1864).

§ 9. Those who desire similarly full treatment of the succeeding reigns may turn to J. H. WYLIE'S admirably learned work "England under Henry IV" (Longmans, 4 vols., 1884-98); J. E. TYLER'S "Life of Henry of Monmouth" (2 vols., 1838); and Sir J. H. RAMSAY'S valuable research, "Lancaster and York: 1399-1485" (Clar. Press, 2 vols., 1892). For most readers these reigns are sufficiently dealt with in the able handbooks of JAMES GAIRDNER on "The Houses of Lancaster and York" (Longmans, Epochs ser.) and "Henry VII" (Macmillan, Statesmen ser.); but his fuller "Life and Reign of Richard III" (Longmans, 1878) is notable as the most judicial study of that reign. The older "Richard III" of CAROLINE A. HALSTED (2 vols., 1844) is interesting as a vindication. On the entire century much sociological light is thrown by the Rev. W. DENTON'S "**England in the Fifteenth Century**" (Bell, 1888), and by ALICE STOPFORD (Mrs. J. R.) GREEN'S "Town Life in the Fifteenth Century" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1894). Dr. J. S. BREWER'S "Reign of Henry VIII" is a copious and authoritative work, covering a particularly important reign.

§ 10. At this point there begins to be available the series of

elaborate period-histories produced in the nineteenth century. In historic order it begins with J. A. FROUDE'S "History of England from the Fall of Wolsey to the Defeat of the Spanish Armada" (Longmans, 12 vols.), a work of much literary charm and brilliance, but always to be followed with caution, alike as to its judgments and its facts. Still less trustworthy is the same writer's volume on "The Divorce of Catherine of Aragon" (same, 1891). On the great question of the disestablishment of the Catholic Church it should be carefully checked by the Catholic Dr. Gasquet's "Henry VIII and the English Monasteries" (5th ed., Hodges, 1893, 2 vols.; pop. ed. in 1 vol., Nimmo, 1899).

Coming down only to 1588, Froude's main history does not complete the reign of Elizabeth, on which, however, there are good monographs by Prof. BEESLY (Statesmen ser.) and Bishop CREIGHTON (Macmillan). It is still worth while to consult for this reign the "Elizabeth" of the old antiquary CAMDEN (rep. in Kennett's collection, entitled History of England, 3 vols., folio, 1719); but many matters are made newly clear in SPEDDING'S great "Letters and Life of Francis Bacon" (7 vols., Longmans, 1862-74; abridgment in 2 vols., Paul, 1878). M. A. S. HUME'S "Sir Walter Raleigh" (Unwin, 1897) is abreast of recent research.

§ 11. From the accession of James I to the Commonwealth we have the very careful and copious History of Prof. S. R. Gardiner, originally published in sections, and making uniform volumes in the cheaper reprint (Longmans). The same writer's little book on "**The First two Stuarts and the Puritan Revolution**" (Longmans, Epochs ser.) has special authority in its kind. H. D. Traill's "Strafford" (Macmillan, Men of Action ser., 1889) has little merit, but may be read as a counter testimony. A lasting interest attaches to CLARENDON'S famous "History of the Great Rebellion" (best ed. Clar. Press, 6 vols.); but that work is to be studied in the light of later researches. Of the extensive literature on Cromwell it may suffice to specify: CARLYLE'S "Oliver Cromwell's Letters and Speeches" (3 vols., Chapman), in reading which it is well to have at hand the "Speeches of Oliver Cromwell" as edited by C. L. STAINER (Frowde, 1901), who gives the reports as they stand,

whereas Carlyle interlards them with his explanatory and other interpolations; JOHN MORLEY'S "Oliver Cromwell" (Macmillan, 1899); Gardiner's "Cromwell's Place in History" (Longmans, 3rd ed. 1897) and "Oliver Cromwell" (same, 1901); FREDERIC HARRISON'S "Oliver Cromwell" (Statesmen ser.); Prof. C. H. Firth's "**Oliver Cromwell** and the Rule of the Puritans in England" (Heroes ser., 1900), a specially competent monograph; the same exact scholar's study on "Cromwell's Army" (Methuen, 1902); and the two works of Sir R. F. D. PALGRAVE, "Oliver Cromwell, the Protector: An Appreciation based on Contemporary Evidence," and "Oliver Cromwell and the Royalist Insurrection of 1655" (Low, 1890 and 1903), which are worthy of examination as presenting with care a hostile view. Prof. MASSON'S somewhat lumbering "Life of Milton" (Macmillan, 6 vols.) throws a great deal of light on the intellectual life of the period; and the views of "Home Life under the Stuarts" and "Social Life under the Stuarts," by ELIZABETH GODFREY (Richards, 1904), are both attractive and instructive.

§ 12. For the reign of Charles II a principal source is Bishop BURNET'S abundantly interesting "History of My Own Time" (best ed. Clar. Press, 6 vols.); but the chapters of Hallam and the careful research of W. D. CHRISTIE, "Life of the First Earl of Shaftesbury," should here be referred to by those concerned for accuracy. O. Airy's "**The English Restoration and Louis XIV**" (Epochs ser.) gives a helpful general view of Restoration politics. There now becomes available the most widely read of all English histories, that of MACAULAY (many eds., Longmans; pocket ed. 5 vols., Chatto), which positively compels perusal by its vividness, but which might now profitably be edited. In so far as it leaves unfinished the reign of William III, it is briefly supplemented by the monograph of Mr. Traill on that king (Macmillan's Statesmen ser.).

§ 13. For the eighteenth century as a whole it is well to take as guide W. E. H. LECKY'S comprehensive "History of England in the Eighteenth Century" (rep. in 7 vols., Longmans), which is the best work of its author; but

the age is also fully covered in periods by the following series: J. H. BURTON's "History of the Reign of Queen Anne" (Blackwood, 3 vols., 1880); F. W. WYON's "History of the Reign of Queen Anne" (2 vols., Chapman, 1876); Lord STANHOPE's "History of England, 1713-1783" (Murray, 9 vols.); and W. MASSEY's "England during the Reign of George III" (Longmans, 4 vols.), all much less attractive than Macaulay, but of a fair level of trustworthiness. A more vivid knowledge of the political life of the century is to be gathered from the series of biographies named in Course XLIV, § 10. But a still more intimate insight into the political history of England in the third quarter of the eighteenth century is to be obtained from the valuable work of Mrs. MARY A. M. MARKS, "England and America, 1763-1783: The History of a Reaction" (Brown, Langham, 1907, 2 vols.). This vivid record, which founds strictly on contemporary documents, with Sir GEORGE TREVELYAN's "The American Revolution" (Longmans, new ed. 3 vols., 1905; new vol. 1907), yields a far clearer view of the process by which England lost her American colonies than do any previous histories.

§ 14. The political history of the nineteenth century may be studied continuously in the works of HARRIET MARTINEAU, "History of England, 1800-1815" (Bell) and "History of the Thirty Years' Peace" (same, 4 vols.); SPENCER WALPOLE's "History of England, 1815-1858" (Longmans, 6 vols.) and "History of Twenty-five Years: 1856-1870" (same, 2 vols., 1904); Rev. W. N. MOLESWORTH's "History of England, 1830-1874" (3 vols., Chapman, 1874; abridgment in 1 vol., same, 1878); JUSTIN MCCARTHY's "History of Our Own Time" (4 vols., Chatto); and the "History of Modern England," by HERBERT PAUL (5 vols., Macmillan, 1904-6). On the social side (more or less neglected in the foregoing works) the "Victorian Era" is intelligently treated by the contributors to T. HUMPHREY WARD's "Reign of Queen Victoria" (2 vols., Smith). For the rest, the personal-political life of the period may be studied in the biographies specified in Course XLIV, § 12; in such works as Sir THEODORE MARTIN's official "Life of the Prince Consort" (5 vols., Smith, abridged ed. in 1 vol.) and

GREVILLE'S "Journals of the Reigns of George IV, William IV, and Victoria" (8 vols., Longmans); and the political evolution in the works of AMOS and TODD on Constitutional and Parliamentary History, mentioned in Course XLIV, § 11. To these may be added the treatise of G. LOWES DICKINSON on "The Development of Parliament during the Nineteenth Century" (Longmans, 1895) and that of E. JENKS, "Parliamentary England: The Evolution of the Cabinet System" (Unwin, 1903).

§ 15. For several periods English history has been written more elaborately by foreigners, up to the time of their works, than by natives, and in these cases the foreign point of view is instructive. Thus, J. M. LAPPENBERG'S "History of the Anglo-Saxon Kings" (Eng. trans. 2 vols., rev. ed. Bell, 1881) in the German series of HEEREN-UKERT, once the leading authority, is still worth reading; as are the "History of the Norman Conquest of England," by A. THIERRY (Eng. trans. 2 vols., Bohn Lib.), and Lappenberg's "History of England under the Norman Kings" (Eng. trans. rev. and added to by B. THORPE, 1857). The further *Geschichte von England* of R. PAULI (5 vols.), which comes down to 1509, and is continued by MORITZ BROSCHE, has original merit. The later *England unter den Tudors* of Dr. WILHELM BUSCH (Stuttgart, Bd. i., 1892, Eng. trans. vol. i., 1895, Innes) is the fullest study yet made of that period, so far as it goes; and RANKE'S "History of England, principally in the Seventeenth Century" (Eng. trans., Clar. Press, 6 vols.) is valuable as showing English developments in relation to those of other European nations. More interesting, and no less careful, are the series of works by GUIZOT on the period of the Rebellion, all trans. into English: "History of Charles the First and the English Revolution" (2 vols., Bohn Lib.), "History of Oliver Cromwell and the English Commonwealth" (same, 2 vols.), "History of Richard Cromwell and the Restoration of Charles II" (same, 2 vols., 1856), and "Monk and His Contemporaries" (same, 1866). Pauli's "Oliver Cromwell" is trans. (Bohn Lib., 1888). There is also a German study of *Oliver Cromwell und die puritanische Revolution* by Moritz Brosch (Frankfurt-am-Main, 1886), and one by the same author on *Lord Bolingbroke und die Whigs und Tories seiner*

Zeit (same, 1883). The French research of J. BOURELLE, *Cromwell et Mazarin* (1886), is of special value; and the older work of ARMAND CARREL, "The Counter Revolution" (Eng. trans. Bohn Lib.), is still worth reading.

Among useful American works on English history may be noted, besides the collections of Messrs. Gross and Lee, already mentioned, E. F. HENDERSON's compilation, "Side Lights of English History, being Extracts from Letters, Papers, and Diaries of the Past Three Centuries" (Bell, 1900); Prof. E. P. CHEVNEY's "Introduction to the Industrial and Social History of England" (Macmillan, 1901); and "The Growth of the English Nation," by Profs. KATHARINE COMAN and E. K. KENDALL, of Wellesley College, U.S. (same, 1902).

On the socio-political side also good work has been done in English history by foreigners. Thus the researches of Seeböhm and Kemble are ably seconded in Prof. P. G. VINOGRADOFF's "Villainage in England" (Clar. Press, 1892), and in E. NASSE's *Zur Geschichte der Mittelalterlichen Feldgemeinschaft in England* (Eng. trans. 2nd ed. 1872). The earlier history of English commerce is independently investigated in G. SCHANZ's *Englische Handelspolitik* (2 Bde., Leipzig, 1881, not trans.), and in Dr. RICHARD EHRENBURG's *Hamburg und England in Zeitalter der Königin Elisabeth* (Jena, 1896). See also Dr. SCHULZE-GÄVERNITZ's "The Cotton Trade in England and on the Continent" (Eng. trans. Simpkin, 1895)—a trans. of his *Der Grossbetrieb*.

§ 16. In addition to the works already indicated as having sociological value, there are several of various degrees of merit which elucidate social and industrial history. Such are the learned "Introduction to English Economic History and Theory" of Prof. W. J. ASHLEY (2 vols., Longmans), and the no less learned "Growth of English History and Commerce" of Dr. W. CUNNINGHAM (3 vols., Camb. Univ. Press, 3rd. ed. 1896), both scholarly works. Dr. Cunningham has also produced a shorter "**Outlines of English Industrial History**" in collaboration with Miss E. A. McArthur (same, 1895). The late THOROLD ROGERS's

Industrial and Commercial History of England" (Unwin, 1892) is a comparison disappointing; but his "History of Agriculture and Prices" (6 vols., Clar. Press), condensed in his "Six Centuries of Work and Wages" (Sonnenschein, 2 vols., 1884), is fully reproduced in "Work and Wages" (Social Science Series), of value, though that too has incurred some serious criticism in the hands of Prof. Shields Nicholson. Prof. G. L. CRAIK's "History of British Commerce" (rep. from Knight's Pictor. Hist. England; 3 small vols. bd. in one, 1844) is a useful condensation and revision of the matter of the older "Annals of Commerce" of MACPHERSON (1805, 4 vols. 4to), a revision of the still older work of ANDERSON (3 vols., 4to, 1787-89). The earlier work of LEONE LEVI, "History of British Commerce, 1763-1800" (2nd ed. Murray, 1880), is full and trustworthy for its period; and T. WARNER's "Landmarks in English Industrial History" (Blackie, 1899) is a good general guide. The short "Industrial History of England" of Prof. H. DE B. GIBBINS (ethuen), though not original, embodies much useful matter.

17. Among the useful researches on special aspects of social and political history may be noted the following: R. M. GARNIER, "History of the English Landed Interest" (Sonnenschein, 1892), "Annals of the British Peasantry" (same, 1895); "The English Peasant," by RICHARD HEATH (Unwin, 1893); J. REEVES's "History of English Law" (2 vols., 1783-84, rep. 3 vols., 1869); J. PIKE's "History of Crime" (2 vols., 1873-76) and "Constitutional History of the House of Lords" (Macmillan, 1894); the book of Redlich and Hirst, above mentioned (§ 6); M. OSTROFSKI's "Democracy and the Organisation of Political Parties" (Eng. trans. Macmillan, 2 vols., 1902); HUBERT HALL, "History of the Customs Revenue" (Stock, 2 vols., 1885; rep. in 1 vol. 2); T. MADOX, "History of the Exchequer" (1711, fol.; 2nd ed. 2 vols., 4to, 1769); Dr. C. CREIGHTON, "A History of Demics in Britain from A.D. 664 to the Extinction of the Dene" (Camb. Univ. Press, 2 vols., 1891-94); C. D. COLLET, "History of the Taxes on Knowledge, their Origin and Repeal" (Unwin, 2 vols., 1899); T. D. INGRAM, "England and Rome: from the Norman Conquest to 1688" (Longmans, 1892); W. A.

SHAW, "Select Tracts and Documents Illustrative of English Monetary History: 1626-1730" (Clement Wilson, 1896), and "History of Currency: 1252 to 1894" (Wilson, 2nd ed., 1896).

§ 18. On English Church history there is an extensive literature, much of which may confidently be disregarded. In general the later surveys are to be preferred, though there are exceptions. It is difficult to point to a good history in small bulk; but A. C. JENNINGS'S *Ecclesia Anglicana* (Longmans, 1882), which covers the whole ground, is well reputed in the Church; and the "Introduction to the History of the Church of England," by H. O. WAKEMAN (Rivingtons, 1899), is a judicial and scholar-like performance. The new history now in progress, edited by Dean Stephens and the Rev. Dr. W. Hunt (Macmillan, 7 vols.) is on the whole satisfactory in point of scholarship; and that by Canon R. W. DIXON (Routledge, 3 vols., 1878-93) is laudably outspoken as to the Reformation. On that episode, the work of Dr. J. H. BLUNT, "The Reformation of the Church of England" (Longmans, 2 vols., 1878); the shorter account by Dr. James Gairdner, "The English Reformation: What it Was and What it has Done" (S.P.C.K.); and that of the Rev. G. G. PERRY (Epochs of Ch. Hist. ser., Longmans), are among the most competent of recent years. The Roman Catholic point of view is given in Bishop F. G. LEE'S "The Church under Queen Elizabeth" (Allen, 1892); but Lingard is a more rational advocate on that side. A non-Romish but anti-Puritan standpoint is vigorously taken in the "Essays on Subjects connected with the Reformation in England," by Dr. S. R. MAITLAND (1849; rep. Lane, 1899), to the last ed. of which the Rev. A. W. Hutton has prefixed a very judicial and informative introduction. Dean Hook's "Lives of the Archbishops of Canterbury" is worth noting as a good store of out-of-the-way information (Macmillan, 12 vols.).

Among the older short histories the "Church History of England" of Dean MARTINEAU (1853), coming down to the Reformation, may serve with F. C. MASSINGBERD'S "The English Reformation" (4th ed. 1866) as a general history for most readers. Two of the works of H. SOAMES, on "The Anglo-Saxon Church" (4th ed. 1856) and "Elizabethan Religious

History" (1839), have considerable merit, and are still worth having. Three of the volumes in the Church Epochs series, "The English Church in the Middle Ages," by the Rev. W. HUNT; "Wycliffe and Movements for Reform," by R. L. POOLE; and F. O. Wakeman's "The Church and the Puritans," make with the before-named works on the Reformation a good continuous record. There is further an elaborate "History of the English Church during the Civil Wars and under the Commonwealth," by Mr. W. A. SHAW (2 vols., Longmans, 1900); whereafter C. J. CBBEY and Dr. J. H. OVERTON'S "English Church in the eighteenth Century" (Longmans, 2nd ed., 1878); Dr. Overton's "The Evangelical Revival in the Eighteenth Century" (Epochs of Ch. Hist. ser.); and his larger work, "The English Church in the Nineteenth Century" (Longmans, 1894), bring the narrative down to the present time.

In the Epochs of Church Hist. Series, also, are interesting histories of the universities of Oxford and Cambridge, the first by the Hon. G. C. BRODRICK and the second by J. Bass Mullinger.

Of the Nonconformist bodies there are a number of histories, both general and particular. A continuous general record is supplied by D. NEAL, "History of the Puritans" (4 vols., 1732-38; new ed., 5 vols., 1822; abridged ed., 2 vols., 1811) down to 1688; F. BOGUE and J. BENNETT, "History of Dissenters" (1812, 4 vols.; 2nd ed. by Bennett, 2 vols., 1833), covering the period from 1588 to 1808; and Bennett's "History of Dissenters from 1808 to 1838" (1839). A short general survey is made by H. S. KEATS, "History of the Free Churches of England" (rep., with contin. by S. Miall to 1891, Alexander and Shephard, 1894). Among the separate denominational histories the principal are: "The History of Independency in England since the Reformation," by JOSEPH FLETCHER (4 vols., 1847); T. CROSBIE, "History of the English Baptists" (4 vols., 1738); J. WADDINGTON, "Congregational History, 1200-1800" (5 vols., 1869-80); A. STEVENS, "History of Methodism" (3rd ed., rev. 2 vols., 1873-74) and "The History, Opinions, and.....Position of the English Presbyterians" (1834).



COURSE XXXVII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XXV.—GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

(B.)—SCOTLAND

§ 1. It is hard to name an adequate History of Scotland in volume ; but the illustrated "**Outline of Scottish History**" **W. M. Mackenzie** (Black, 1907) covers the ground from Ro times till the Disruption, and is the only history which does. It has the special merit of attending to the economic side and the sociological results, so far as space allows. The first "History" by Prof. P. HUME BROWN (Camb. Univ. Press, 3 v 1899-1902) is nearly unimpeachable as to accuracy, fulness of knowledge, and impartiality. The larger History by ANDREW LANG (4 vols., Blackwood, 1907) has merits of its own, especially as regards freshness of style and appreciation, though lacking balance and proportion, and, like the other, stands for an independent survey of all the materials. Of the older and bolder histories, that of Dr. J. HILL BURTON (Blackwood, 8 v) remains the most distinguished, and should be read by all Scotsmen of fair leisure. It is, however, rather frequently inaccurate as to names and dates, and should never be relied on for special details without checking it by the work of Hume Brown. A serious blemish is its flagrant prejudice against everything Celtic as to which see the criticism by the present editor in his volume "The Saxon and the Celt" (Sonnenschein, 1897), sec. iv. The older History of P. FRASER TYTLER (4 vols., Nimmo, Edinburgh) covers only a portion of Scottish history, but remains most instructive for that ; and the same may be said of the still older history of MALCOLM LAING (2nd ed., 4 vols., 1804). That of Prince ROBERTSON, however, good for its day, and once famous, has

enduring importance. R. S. RAIT's "Outline of the Relations between England and Scotland, 500-1707" (Blackie, 1901) is a useful companion to any study of the independent period.

§ 2. The culture-history of Scotland is well covered by Hill Burton down to the eighteenth century; but the most luminous and complete survey of it, coming down to the nineteenth century, is made by **Buckle** in his "Introduction to the History of Civilisation in England," which, however, needs critical checking (cheap rep. in 1 vol., rev. and annotated by the editor, Routledge, 1904). Buckle further gives many references to Scottish authorities. An interesting research on the medieval period has been published by **R. W. Cochran-Patrick**, "**Mediæval Scotland**" (Glasgow, Maclehose, 1892). A sketch of the effect of the Reformation and the Presbyterian polity on Scottish culture has been attempted by the editor in his *brochure*, "The Perversion of Scotland" (Bonner). The pre-Reformation state of things is handled with another bias in the somewhat diffuse monograph of the Rev. J. HARKLESS, "Cardinal Beaton: Priest and Politician" (Blackwood, 1891). The "Life of John Knox" and "Life of Andrew Melville," by Dr. MCCRIE (Blackwood, rep.), are notably learned works, shedding much light on their periods, but distinctly partisan in their judgments; and the former is now in a measure superseded by the work of Prof. Hume Brown (Douglas, 2nd ed., 2 vols., 1895). Mr. Lang's "John Knox and the Reformation" (Longmans, 1905) is more vehemently critical, but full of important matter. More favourable to the monarchic side is the late JOHN SKELTON's "Maitland of Lethington" (Blackwood, 2 vols., 1887-88), dealing with the period of Mary and the Reformation. Prof. Hume Brown's "Scotland in the Time of Queen Mary" (Methuen, 1904) is the best and latest survey of that period.

For the period from the Reformation to the Revolution of 1688 there is available a good recent research, W. L. MATHIESON's "Politics and Religion: A Study in Scottish History" (Maclehose, 2 vols., 1902), which has recently been followed by a volume on similar lines, "Scotland and the Union: A History of Scotland from 1695 to 1747." A further vol. is promised. For the eighteenth century in general there are:

J. RAMSAY, "Scotland and Scotsmen in the Eighteenth Century" (Blackwood, 2 vols., 1888); and M. G. J. KINLOCH's "Studies in Scottish Ecclesiastical History in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries" (Simpkin, 1898). H. GREY GRAHAM's "Social Life of Scotland in the Eighteenth Century" (Black, 1-vol. ed. 1901) is a most readable if slightly sensational work. Sir HENRY CRAIK's "Century of Scottish History, 1745-1845" (Blackwood, 2 vols. 1901) is a discursive work on the period following "the Forty-five," from the old Tory and "Moderate" standpoint. A partial corrective is to be found in the second volume of OMOND's "Lord Advocates of Scotland."

§ 3. The "History of Civilisation in Scotland," by Dr. JOHN MACKINTOSH (Paisley, Gardner, rev. ed., 4 vols., 1892-96), is in large part a library of extracts indicating the history of literature and thought in Scotland, and is throughout ill-written; but it further embodies a valuable mass of historical learning, and gives abundant references over and above those furnished by Buckle. CHAMBERS'S "Domestic Annals of Scotland" (Chambers, 3 vols., 1858-61, abr. ed., 1 vol., 1885) is a rich and entertaining store of illustrative matter from all manner of sources. Still further light on social conditions may be had from the two volumes edited by Prof. Hume Brown, "Early Travellers in Scotland" and "Scotland before 1700" (Douglas, 1891 and 1893). For a later period there is a great mass of information in "The Industries of Scotland, their Rise, Progress, and Present Condition," by DAVID BREMNER (1869); and there is a slight but useful sketch of "Scottish Industrial History" by Miss HUTCHISON STIRLING (Blackie, 1906).

The volumes of the *Scottish Historical Review* contain minute information on all branches; and there is also the series of "County Histories" (Blackwood), of rather unequal merit, and not yet complete.

§ 4. The original or "source" historians of Scotland are made widely accessible to students by the praiseworthy series of reprints edited by Skene, Laing, and Reeves ("Historians of Scotland," 10 vols., Edinburgh, 1871-80); and Scotland is particularly rich in reprints of documents illustrating many periods of her history,

issued by the Maitland, Bannatyne, Spalding, and other publishing Clubs, and by the more recently established Scottish History Society, as well as by the Scottish Society of Antiquaries. There are in addition collected sets of Burgh Records, Exchequer Rolls, and other State Papers, to most of which references are given in the works of Mackintosh, Hume Brown, and Lang. Most convenient little books, on this line, are Nutt's 4 vols. entitled "Scottish History from Contemporary Sources," ed. by SMITH, R. RAIT, and C. S. TERRY. Mackintosh also indicates the various archæological collections. The best introduction on this side, however, is R. MUNRO'S "Prehistoric Scotland" (Blackwood, 1899). A good general view of the subject matter is given in Prof. DANIEL WILSON'S "Prehistoric Annals of Scotland" (2nd ed., Macmillan, 2 vols., 1863); but there are later researches of importance, notably R. MUNRO'S "Ancient Scottish Lake-Dwellings" (Edinb., Douglas, 1882); and D. MURRAY'S "An Archæological Survey of the United Kingdom" (Maclehose, 1896).

§ 5. Celtic Scotland has down till recent times been as distinct from "Saxon" Scotland as is the latter from England. Of this period the standard history is W. F. SKENE'S "Celtic Scotland: A History of Ancient Alban" (2nd ed., 3 vols., 1886-90, Douglas), which, however, is criticised at various points by later students, as Hume Brown and Lang. His earlier production, "The Highlanders of Scotland," should be read in the critical edition of Dr. MACBAIN (Stirling, Mackay, 1902). J. MACKINNON'S "Culture in Early Scotland" (Williams, 1892) is a good scholarly survey. The more modern history of the Gaelic-speaking population has been written in various works, notably J. BROWNE'S "History of the Highlands and of the Highland Glens" (4 vols., 1838); D. GREGORY'S "History of the Western Highlands and Isles of Scotland from 1493 to 1625" (1836, rep. Glasgow, Morison); D. MITCHELL, "A Popular History of the Highlands to the Close of the '45" (Paisley, 1900); and W. C. Mackenzie's "Short History of the Highlands" (Paisley, Gardiner, 2nd ed. 1907). The histories of most of the principal clans have been separately written—those of the Camerons,

Frasers of Lovat, Macdonalds, Macleods, Christophers, and Mackenzies, by A. MACKENZIE (Inverness, 1884-96); that of the Macfarlanes by C. M. LITTLE (1893); that of the Macgregors by K. MACLEAY (1881) and A. G. M. MACGREGOR (1898); that of the Macleans by J. M. MACLEAN (Cincinnati, 1889); that of the Macraes by A. MACRAE (Dingwall, 1899); and that of the clan Donald (3 vols.) by the Messrs. MACDONALD (Inverness). For important contributions to Celtic history in its various branches the transactions of the Gaelic Society of Inverness should be consulted. The work of C. N. M. NORTH, "Records of the Dress and Arms and Sciences of the Highlanders," is in 2 vols. folio (1881).

§ 6. Of works on periods and episodes of Scottish history the following are among the most valuable: E. W. ROBERTSON, "Scotland under Her Early Kings" (Edinb., 2 vols., 1862); COSMO INNES, "Scotland in the Middle Ages" (1860), and "Sketches of Early Scottish History" (1861). MAXWELL'S "Robert the Bruce" (Heroes ser., 1897) is a valuable critical contribution to the history of the War of Independence. Mary Queen of Scots has inspired quite a literature, belonging rather to biography than to history. The merits of her case may be sufficiently gathered from the following: "The Casket Letters and Mary Queen of Scots," by T. F. HENDERSON (Black, 2nd ed. 1890); SKELTON'S "Mary Stuart" (Boussod, 1893) and "Essays" (Blackwood, 1893); MIGNET, "History of Mary Queen of Scots" (Eng. trans. Bohn Lib.); HOSACK, "Mary Queen of Scots and Her Accusers" (Blackwood, 2 vols., 2nd ed., 1870-74); B. SEPP, *Maria Stuart und ihre Ankläger* (München, 1884), and three other works on details of the question (same, 1884-88); and A. LANG, "The Mystery of Mary Stuart" (Longmans, rev. ed. 1904). As a corrective to Mr. Lang at certain points may be taken Mr. Henderson's "Mary Queen of Scots: Her Environment and Tragedy" (Hutchinson, 2 vols., 1905), a fresh and independent contribution to an abounding literature. Miss F. A. MACCUNN'S book on the same subject, "Mary Stuart" (Methuen, 1905), gives the feminist view.

MARK NAPIER'S "Life and Times of Montrose" (1840) is far

from being a model research, but may be given a hearing. MOWBRAY MORRIS's "Montrose" in the "Men of Action" series (Macmillan, 1892) is more judicial. For the Cromwell period should be studied the two volumes of important matter entitled "Scotland and the Commonwealth" and "Scotland and the Protectorate," edited for the Scottish History Society by C. H. Firth (1895 and 1899). Another vol., ed. by Prof. Gardiner, deals with the relations between Charles II. and Scotland in 1650. The chapters in Prof. Gardiner's History on this period in Scotland should also be consulted. The work of W. S. DOUGLAS on "Cromwell's Scotch Campaigns: 1650-51" (Stock, 1898) is written in a distressing fashion, suggesting Carlyle and water, but embodies a good deal of research. For the following period that of Mr. Mathieson, above mentioned (§ 2), is valuable historically as well as sociologically. The monograph bearing the ill-judged title, "Clavers, the Despot's Champion: A Scots Biography, by a Southern" (Longmans, 1889), is really a careful and trustworthy performance, preferable to the monograph of Mowbray Morris, "Graham of Claverhouse," oddly placed in the "English Worthies" series (Longmans, 1887). Enriched by fresh research and well documented is C. S. TERRY's "John Graham of Claverhouse" (Constable, 1905). There are also minor biographies of various historical characters in the "Famous Scots" series (Oliphant); but these are not always adequate. On the Union there are two good recent researches: G. W. T. OMOND, "Early History of the Scottish Union" (Oliphant, 1897); and J. MACKINNON, "The Union of England and Scotland" (Longmans, new ed. 1907). On "Prince Charles Edward Stuart" there is a monograph by Mr. Lang (Black, new ed. 1903); and another by C. S. TERRY, "The Young Pretender" (Methuen, 1903).

§ 7. Of Scottish ecclesiastical history a sufficient general view may be had from Buckle; at least for the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The many old Presbyterian histories cited by him will hardly reward the general reader. For the Catholic period scholarly guidance is given by G. GRUB's "Ecclesiastical History of Scotland" (Edinburgh, 4 vols., 1861) and by Bishop DOWDEN's "The Celtic Church in Scotland" (S. P. C. K., 1894).

See also W. LOCKHART, "The Church of Scotland in the Thirteenth Century" (Blackwood, 1889). A general record down to modern times is supplied in J. CUNNINGHAM'S "Church History of Scotland" (Edinb., Thin, 2 vols., 1882). For the Episcopal Church there is a special History by J. P. LAWSON (1843). M. G. J. Kinloch has written "A History of Scotland, chiefly in its Ecclesiastical Aspects" (2nd ed., Grant, Edinburgh, 2 vols., 1888); and A. F. MITCHELL, a study on "The Scottish Reformation" (Blackwood, 1900) in the light of modern research. A. SMELLIE'S "Men of the Covenant" (Edinb., Melrose) has been a successful book, and has run into several editions (one 2s. 6d.). It is a readable volume, but dithyrambic in style and confessedly *ex parte* from the Covenanting side. Much more judicious, though still conservative, is D. HAY FLEMING'S "Story of the Scottish Covenants" (Oliphant, 1904). The same may be said for his little book on "The Scottish Reformation" (Scottish Reform. Socy., 1903).

§ 8. On the elusive subject of the Scottish Parliament the best, indeed the only thorough books are those by R. S. Rait, "The Scottish Parliament before the Union of the Crowns" (Blackie, 1901), and C. S. Terry's "The Scottish Parliament: Its Constitution and Procedure, 1603-1707" (Maclehose, 1905).

§ 9. Literary history is dealt with in J. H. MILLAR'S "Literary History of Scotland" (Unwin's ser., 1903); in T. F. Henderson's excellent manual on "Scottish Vernacular Literature" (Nutt, 1901, lately a remainder); and in Grey Graham's "Scottish Men of Letters of the Eighteenth Century" (Black, 1901—also a remainder). The dramatic work of the pre-Reformation period is also well noticed in Prof. A. W. WARD'S "History of English Dramatic Literature" (Macmillan, rev. ed. 3 vols. 1899).

COURSE XXXVIII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XXV.—GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

(C.)—WALES

§ 1. A GENERAL **History of Wales**, by O. M. EDWARDS, has been added to the Story series (Unwin, 1901). The history of ancient Wales is to be approached on the side of the ancient Cymric literature; and the "**Celtic Britain**" of Prof. **John Rhys** (S. P. C. K.) is the best introduction to all the problems involved. On a larger scale, but excellent in arrangement and clearness of treatment, is D'ARBOIS DE JUBAINVILLE'S *Cours de littérature celtique* (6 vols.), and the other works by him mentioned in next Course (§ 3). For Britain he draws mainly on Irish sources. See also Prof. Rhys's Hibbert Lectures on "Celtic Heathendom" (Williams); R. OWEN'S "The Kymry" (Carmarthen, 1892); A. G. LITTLE'S "Medieval Wales" (Unwin, 1902); and H. ZIMMER'S series of *Keltische Studien* (1881, etc.). The "History of Wales" of Miss JANE WILLIAMS (1899), the "Story of Wales" (Arnold's School Series), the "Short History of Wales" by OWEN EDWARDS (Unwin, 1906), and the "Shilling History of Wales" by H. J. FORREST (Simpkin, 1897) are slight compilations. A good general view of the mediæval period is supplied by B. B. WOODWARD'S "History of Wales to its final Incorporation with England" (4to, illus., Virtue, 1853). F. SEEBOHM'S "Tribal System in Wales" (Longmans, 2nd ed. 1905) is a valuable and original research; and W. F. SKENE'S edition of the "Four Ancient Books of Wales" (Edinb., 2 vols., 1868) is specially important. Prof. Rhys's "Celtic Folklore: Welsh and Manx" (Clar. Press, 2 vols., 1901) is an authoritative and scholarly collection.

§ 2. From the time of the English Conquest the political history of Wales is bound up with that of England ; but its social history may to some extent be separately followed in such works as: W. R. WILLIAMS, "Parliamentary History of the Principality of Wales, 1541-1895" (Brecknock, 1895) ; E. J. NEWELL, "History of the Welsh Church to the Dissolution of the Monasteries" (Stock, 1895) ; J. RHYS and D. B. JONES, "The Welsh People" (Unwin, 1900) ; W. HUGHES, "A History of the Church of the Kymry" (Stock, vol. i, 1894) ; H. LEWIS, "The Ancient Laws of Wales" (ed. J. E. Lloyd ; Stock, 1889) ; D. YOUNG, "The Origin and History of Methodism in Wales" (C. H. Kelly, 1893) ; Rev. Dr. T. REES, "History of Protestant Non-conformity in Wales, from its rise in 1633 to the present time" (Snow & Co., 2nd ed. 1883) ; and H. T. EDWARDS, "Wales and the Welsh Church" (Rivingtons, 1889).

COURSE XXXIX.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XXV.—GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

(D.)—IRELAND

§ 1. AMONG the shorter histories of Ireland which are abreast of modern knowledge are A. M. SULLIVAN'S "The Story of Ireland" (Dublin, 1894); P. W. JOYCE'S "Concise History of Ireland" (Simpkin, 1906); C. G. WALPOLE'S "Short History of Ireland" (Paul, 1885); C. P. DEANE'S work of the same title (Stock, 1886); J. E. HERBERT'S "Short History of Ireland to 1798" (Dublin, 1886); J. H. MCCARTHY'S "Outline of Irish History" (Chatto, 1883) and "Ireland since the Union"; W. A. O'CONNOR'S "History of the Irish People" (Manchester, 1886); P. W. JOYCE'S "Short History of Ireland to 1608" (Longmans, 1893); W. S. GREGG'S "Irish History for English Readers" (Vizetelly, 2nd ed. 1886); J. A. PARTRIDGE'S "Making of the Irish Nation" (Unwin, 1886); the Hon. EMILY LAWLESS'S "Ireland" in the Story ser. (same); and the late W. O'CONNOR MORRIS'S "Ireland, 1494-1868" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1907). There is also a French history by E. GANNERON, *L'Irlande depuis son origine jusqu'aux temps présents* (Tours, 1888).

The oddly-entitled work of S. E. B. BOUVERIE-PUSEY, "The Past History of Ireland: A Brief Sketch" (Unwin, 1894), is very competently done, but is only an essay. The ablest of Irish histories in some respects is the uncompleted "**Short History of the Irish People**" by Dr. A. G. RICHEY (Dublin, 1887), which has unfortunately been allowed for many years to remain out of print.

§ 2. Of the older histories those by LELAND (London, 1773,

3 vols.) and PLOWDEN, "Historical Review of the State of Ireland" (1803, 3 vols.), are the most esteemed. SAMUEL SMILES's "History of Ireland and the Irish People" (1844) is worth consulting, but does not rise to the standard of a good modern history. Those who read French, however, will find in the work of GUSTAVE DE BEAUMONT, *L'Irlande sociale, politique, et religieuse* (7e éd., 2 tom., 1881), a sociological history of uncommon merit, giving a more complete idea of Irish evolution than is supplied by any single book in English.

§ 3. On the ancient period, among the most scholarly studies are those of O'CURRY, "Lectures on the Manners and Customs of the Ancient Irish," with introduction by Prof. Sullivan (Williams, 3 vols., 1873); Prof. **Rhys's** "**Celtic Britain**" (S.P.C.K.); the same scholar's "Studies in Early Irish History" (Clar. Press, vol. i, 1905), and Hibbert Lectures on "Celtic Heathendom"; and Dr. **Sophie Bryant's** "**Celtic Ireland**" (Paul, 1889). Further light is to be had from the works of D'ARBOIS DE JUBAINVILLE, *Introduction à l'étude de la littérature celtique* (1883), *Les Celtes jusqu'à l'an 100 avant notre ère* (1903), and "The Irish Mythological Circle and Celtic Mythology" (Eng. trans. Simpkin, 1906); and there are good elucidatory notes in CONNELLAN's edition of "The Annals of Ireland by the Four Masters" (Dublin, 1846). Wake-man's "Handbook of Irish Antiquities" has been ed. by JOHN COOKE (Murray, 1903). On the basis of these and other researches has been compiled "A Social History of Ancient Ireland," by Dr. P. W. JOYCE (Longmans, 2 vols., 1903), which gives as clear and full a conception of ancient Irish life as can readily be attained. There is a general discussion of the racial question as well as a sociological survey of Irish history in the editor's volume "The Saxon and the Celt" (Sonnenschein, 1896).

§ 4. Further study may proceed by means of works dealing chronologically in fuller detail with particular periods—e.g., Lady M. C. FERGUSON's "Story of the Irish before the Conquest" (new ed. Dublin, 1901); and STANDISH O'GRADY's "History of Ireland," vol. i, "Prehistoric and Bardic History" (Low, 1881).

In the series of handbooks on "English History by Contemporary Writers" (Nutt) is one by F. P. BARNARD (1888) on "Strongbow's Conquest of Ireland," which is worth mastering in connection with the general histories. Concerning the relation of Ireland to the Papacy at the time of the English Conquest, there is an essay by S. MALONE, "Adrian IV and Ireland" (Dublin, 1899). The history of the Irish Church before the Conquest is ably dealt with, further, in H. ZIMMER'S "The Celtic Church in Britain and Ireland" (Eng. trans. Nutt, 1902) and in G. T. STOKES'S "Ireland and the Celtic Church: History of Ireland from St. Patrick to 1172" (Hodder, 1886). There is a shorter sketch of "Ancient Britain and the Irish Churches," by W. CATHCART (Baptist Tract Society, 1894), and one by J. HEALY, "The Ancient Irish Church" (Church Histories ser., 1886). "The Early History of Trinity College, Dublin" has been written concisely and well by the Rev. W. URWICK (Dublin, 1892); and at greater length by Prof. MAHAFFY, under the title "An Epoch in Irish History" (Unwin, 1903), with a good deal of bias.

§ 5. On Irish Church history there is a further literature of considerable extent. Dr. Stokes follows his first vol. with one on "Ireland and the Anglo-Norman Church: History of Ireland from the Conquest to the Reformation" (Hodder, 1889). Other works are T. OLDEN'S "The Church of Ireland" (National Churches ser., 1892); T. WALSH'S "The Church of Erin" (N.Y., 1885, 3 pts.); and J. MACBETH'S "Story of Ireland and her Church" (Dublin, 1899). The German Catholic scholar A. BELLESHEIM has also produced a copious *Geschichte der Katholischen Kirche in Irland* (3 Bde., Mainz, 1890-91). H. S. SKEATS'S "The Irish Church: A Historical and Statistical Review" (rep. 1868) comes down to the period of the disestablishment of the Protestant Episcopal Church.

§ 6. One of the best accounts of a period of Irish history is Dr. R. Hassencamp's "History of Ireland from the Reformation to the Union" (Eng. trans. Sonnenschein, 1888), a work written with a learning and an impartiality too rare in this connection. It is, indeed, only from the Tudor period that Irish history is continuously and clearly to be traced; and the most elaborate

of recent histories is R. BAGWELL'S "Ireland under the Tudors" (Longmans, 3 vols., 1885-90). The treatise of the poet SPENSER, "A View of the Present State of Ireland" (1597), and Sir JOHN DAVIES' "Discovery of the True Causes why Ireland was Never Entirely Subdued" (1612)—both reprinted with other works of Davies and FYNES MORYSON'S "Description of Ireland" in "Ireland under Elizabeth and James I" (ed. by Prof. H. Morley, Routledge, 1890)—are of great importance; and it is worth while to consult the trans. of Don P. O'S. BEAR'S Latin record, under title "The Ireland of Elizabeth," by M. J. BYRNE (Dublin, 1904). On the Insurrection of 1641 some fresh light has been thrown by T. FITZPATRICK'S "Bloody Bridge and other Papers" (Dublin, 1903). Apart from Hassencamp, the Irish history of the Stuart and Commonwealth period is in some respects elucidated by the historical tractates of Bishop FRENCH (rep. as "Historical Works," Dublin, 1846, 2 vols.). For the rest it is covered in the general English History of Gardiner; but there is a special research by J. P. Prendergast, "**The Cromwellian Settlement**" (Longmans, 2nd ed. 1870), which challenges study, as does the same writer's "Ireland from the Restoration to the Revolution: 1660-1690" (same, 1887). The Restoration and Revolution period, again, is covered by Macaulay, whose work, however, should in this connection be checked by the research of **Thomas Davis**, "**The Patriot Parliament of 1689**" (rep. ed. by Sir C. Gavan Duffy, Unwin, 1893); and the course of lectures entitled "Studies in Irish History: 1649-1775," with intr. by R. BARRY O'BRIEN (Macmillan, 1903). See also, for the later Elizabethan period, the reprint of T. STAFFORD'S *Pacata Hibernia*, ed. by Mr. O'Grady (Downey, 2 vols., 1896).

§ 7. For the eighteenth century we have the very full record of the Irish sections of LECKY'S "History of England in the Eighteenth Century," which in the Cabinet ed. are separately grouped so as to make a continuous Irish history (Longmans, 5 vols.). The same author's "Leaders of Public Opinion in Ireland" (Longmans, 2 vols., new ed. 1903) deals chiefly with this period; as do Sir N. PARNELL'S "History of the Penal Laws against the Catholics, from 1689 to the Union" (4th ed. 1825),

and the volume entitled "Two Centuries of Irish History: 1689-1870," edited by JAMES BRYCE. FROUDE'S "The English in Ireland" (Longmans, 3 vols.) has no special historical value, and is very erratic in its appreciations. Froude's attitude on Irish problems is discussed in "The Saxon and the Celt," sec. viii. ARTHUR YOUNG'S "Tour in Ireland: 1776-1779" (rep. 2 vols., Bohn Lib.) shows the state of the population before the Rebellion; and the history of that episode is to be gathered from the following: "History of the Irish Rebellion of 1798: A Personal Narrative," by C. H. TEELING (1828, several reprints); Rev. J. GORDON, "History of the Rebellion in Ireland" (London, 1803); T. CLONEY, "A Personal Narrative" (Dublin, 1832); EDWARD HAY, "History of the Insurrection" (Dublin, 1803); and the recent work of F. W. PALLISER, "The Irish Rebellion of 1798" (Simpkin, 1898).

In this connection should also be noted W. J. FITZPATRICK'S "Secret Service under Pitt" (Longmans, 1892), and J. G. SWIFT MACNEILL'S "The Irish Parliament: What it Was and What it Did" (Cassell, 1885).

§ 8. The state of Ireland at the beginning of the nineteenth century may be further realised by help of THOMAS NEWENHAM'S "Statistical and Historical Inquiry into the Progress and Magnitude of the Population of Ireland" (London, 1805). On the political side there is the literature concerning the Union, of which may be noted: R. DUNLOP'S "Grattan" (in Allen & Co.'s "Statesmen" Series, 1889); J. G. SWIFT MACNEILL'S "How the Union was Carried" (Paul, 1887), which takes the Nationalist side; and T. D. INGRAM'S "History of the Legislative Union of Great Britain and Ireland" (Macmillan, 1887), which takes the other. The latter writer's "Critical Examination of Irish History" (Longmans, 2 vols., 1900) is partisan and unjudicial, but should be examined.

§ 9. The later history is competently surveyed in Judge O'Connor Morris's "Ireland, 1798-1898" (Innes, 1898), but may be studied in further detail in the following: R. BARRY O'BRIEN, "The Parliamentary History of the Irish Question, 1829 to 1869" (Low, 1880); R. Dunlop's "Daniel O'Connell"

(Putnams, Heroes ser., 1900); G. J. SHAW LEFEVRE, "Peel and O'Connell" (Paul, 1887); W. P. O'BRIEN, "The Great Famine in Ireland" (Downey, 1896); T. P. O'CONNOR, "The Parnell Movement" (Unwin, 1889); and BARRY O'BRIEN'S "Life of Charles Stewart Parnell" (Smith, 1899). J. DENVIR'S "The Irish in Britain" (Paul, 1892) deals with an interesting side of Irish history not generally handled in the histories.

§ 10. Great help to a comprehension of the political history is given by the Right Hon. J. T. BALL'S "Historical View of the Legislative Systems Operative in Ireland, from the Invasion of Henry II to the Union" (rep., Longmans, 1889). As regards the history of English interference with Irish commerce, there is available a reprint of the old work of HELY HUTCHINSON, "Commercial Restraints of Ireland" (Gill, Dublin, 1882); but the matter has been more thoroughly gone into in the recent work of Miss ALICE E. MURRAY, "A History of the Commercial and Financial Relations between England and Ireland, from the period of the Restoration," with pref. by Prof. HEWINS (King, 1903). An excellent bird's-eye view of Irish history, of great sociological merit, is given by the late J. F. MCLENNAN in ch. xiii of his "Memoir of Thomas Drummond" (1867). At pages 239-40 he gives references to the authorities he has followed, and that memoir throws much light on the political history of Ireland in the first half of the nineteenth century. For the eighteenth, it is worth while to refer to C. LITTON FALKINER'S "Studies in Irish History and Biography" (Longmans, 1902).

§ 11. On the present posture of Ireland's affairs there may be consulted: "Ireland's Disease," by PHILIPPE DARYL (Eng. trans. Routledge, 1888); GEORGE MOORE'S "Mr. Parnell and his Island" (Sonnenschein, 1887) and "An Untilled Field" (Unwin, 1903); Sir HORACE PLUNKETT'S "Ireland in the New Century" (Murray, 1904); "Ireland Painted by F. S. WALKER, and Described by FRANK MATHEW" (Black, 1905); "Ireland, Industrial and Agricultural" (Simpkin, 1902); W. O'CONNOR MORRIS'S "Present Irish Questions" (Richards, 1901); F. DE PRESSENSÉ, *L'Irlande et l'Angleterre depuis l'acte d'Union jusqu'à nos jours* (1889); PAUL FOURNIER, *La Question Agraire en Irlande* (1882);

the important recent work of MICHAEL DAVITT, "The Fall of the Feudal System in Ireland" (Harpers, 1904); Lord DUNRAVEN'S "The Outlook in Ireland: The Case for Devolution and Conciliation" (Murray, 1907) and "The Crisis in Ireland" (same, 1905); "Modern Ireland and her Agrarian Problem," by the German publicist MORITZ J. BONN (Eng. trans. Murray, 1906); *L'Irlande contemporaine et la question irlandaise*, by L. PAUL-DUBOIS (1907); and the works on the Home Rule question specified in Course XLIV.

COURSE XL.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XXV.—GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

(E.)—THE BRITISH COLONIES

A GENERAL view of the process of British colonisation is supplied in A. CALDECOTT's "English Colonisation and Empire" (Murray's Univ. Ext. Manuals), also in H. E. EGERTON's "Short History of British Colonial Policy" (Methuen, 1897), which, however, is to be read for its facts, not for its judgments. A very intelligent introduction is supplied by H. R. FOX BOURNE's "The Story of Our Colonies" (rep. Hogg, 1888). An imperialistic view is set forth in F. A. KIRKPATRICK's "Lectures on British Colonization and Empire, 1600-1783" (Murray, 1906). Further study may be best guided by taking the chief colonies seriatim.

1. *Canada and Newfoundland*.—For the French period there are FRANCIS PARKMAN's "Canada under French Rule" (Macmillan) and a series of special monographs by the same author, including "The Old Régime in Canada" (2 vols.), "A Half-Century of Conflict," "The Conspiracy of Pontiac and the Indian War, 1760-1769" (3 vols.), and "Montcalm and Wolfe." The whole history of the colony is well and compendiously covered in "**A History of Canada**," by C. G. D. ROBERTS (Paul, last ed. 1904); in J. MACMULLEN's "History of Canada" (Low, 1868), and in very full detail in W. KINGSFORD's "History of Canada" (Paul, 10 vols., 1888, etc.); while the British period is well covered in Sir J. G. BOURINOT's "Canada under British Rule, 1760-1900" (Toronto, 1901). On the Canadian constitution there are two careful researches in the "Johns Hopkins University Studies" ser. (Baltimore), "Federal Government in Canada," and "Local Government in Canada,"

besides the work of J. E. C. MUNRO, "The Constitution of Canada" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1889). There is further an encyclopædia in 7 vols., under the title "Canada," by J. C. HOPKINS (Toronto, 1898-1900). An excellent sociological estimate is supplied by J. A. HOBSON'S "Canada To-day" (Unwin, 1906).

Of Newfoundland there are several histories: C. PEDLEY'S "History of Newfoundland" (1863); J. HATTON and M. HARVEY'S "Newfoundland: Its History and Present Condition" (Chapman, 1883); and "A History of Newfoundland," by D. W. PROWSE (Eyre & Spottiswoode, 2nd ed., rev., 1897). Mr. Harvey has also published "Newfoundland, England's Oldest Colony" (Low, 1897); a "Short History of Newfoundland" (Collins, 1890); and a "Text Book of Newfoundland History" (Boston, 1885). See further "The Truth about Newfoundland," by BECKLESS WILLSON (2nd ed. Richards, 1901).

The history of the Hudson's Bay Company is separately traced by the last-named writer under the title "The Great Company" (Smith, 2 vols., 1902).

2. *Cape Colony and Natal.*—Theal's "South Africa" (Story ser., 1899) is the best compendious account; and the same writer's "Beginnings of South African History" (Unwin, 1902), "History of South Africa" (Sonnenschein, 5 vols., 1897-1900), and "History of the Boers in South Africa" (same, 1887), constitute the standard record for the Dutch and English settlements down to the great war. Mr. Theal has further produced a vol. on "The Progress of South Africa during the Nineteenth Century" (N. C. ser., Chambers, 1902). On the war the work of Sir A. CONAN DOYLE is not to be recommended, but the official "History of the War in South Africa, 1899-1902," by Gen. Sir F. MAURICE and others (Hurst, 2 vols. now issued), has many merits. There is also a copious history published from the *Times* office.

3. *Australia.*—On New South Wales there are: Dr. J. D. LANG'S "Historical and Statistical Account of New South Wales" (2 vols., 4th ed. 1874); F. HUTCHINSON'S "New South Wales, the Mother Colony of the Australias" (Sydney, 1896); and Sir H. PARKES'S "Fifty Years in the Making of Australian History"

(Longmans, 2 vols., 1892); besides the official "Historical Records of New South Wales" (Sydney, 8 vols., 1893-1902). Victoria is in comparison little written of, but its history may be gleaned from W. BANNOW's "The Colony of Victoria" (Melbourne, 1897); and E. FINN's "Chronicles of Early Melbourne" (2 vols., Melbourne, 1889); as that of Queensland may be from H. S. RUSSELL's "The Genesis of Queensland" (Sydney, 1888) and T. WEEDEN's "Queensland Past and Present" (Brisbane, 1897). South Australia is abundantly dealt with in R. GOUGER's "The Founding of South Australia," edited by E. Hodder (Low, 1898); E. HODDER's "History of South Australia" (same, 2 vols., 1893); and B. T. FINNISS's "Constitutional History of South Australia" (Simpkin, 1886), as well as in handbooks by J. F. CONIGRAVE and W. HARCUS. For the rest of the continent there is A. F. CALVERT's "Western Australia: Its History and Progress" (Simpkin, 1894). Other handbooks by P. MENNELL, E. FAVENC, T. CHAMBERS, and J. M. PRICE, deal chiefly with the future. "A Statistical Account of the Seven Colonies of Australasia" is published at Sydney.

The history of the whole continent is set forth in G. W. RUSDEN's "History of Australia" (Chapman, 3 vols., 1883), which also covers Tasmania; but there is a "History of Tasmania," by J. FENTON (Hobart, 1884). A. and G. SUTHERLAND, again, have written a short "History of Australia and New Zealand, 1606-1900" (Longmans); and E. JENKS a "History of the Australasian Colonies from their Foundation to the year 1893" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1896); and there is a vol. on "The Progress of Australasia in the 19th Century" (Chambers, N. C. ser., 1902). The early documents relating to the discovery of the Continent are collected by R. H. MAJOR, "Early Voyages to Terra Australis" (Hakluyt Society, 1859). A. F. Calvert has produced a history of "The Discovery of Australia" (2nd ed. Dean, 1892) and one of "The Exploration of Australia" (2 vols., Philip, 1895-96), as well as an account of "The Aborigines of Western Australia" (Simpkin, 1894); and there is "A Story of Australian Exploration," by R. THYNNE (Unwin, 1894). "Half a Century of Australian Progress," by

W. WESTGARTH (Low, 1889) gives a general view; and "The Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia," by W. I. MOORE, presents the recent political transformation. Those interested in Australian politics should further turn to "The Land Systems of Australasia," by W. EPPS (Sonnenschein, 1894), and "State Experiments in Australia and New Zealand" (Richards, 2 vols., 1902). A French view is given by L. VIGOUROUX, *L'Évolution sociale en Australasie* (1902).

Later works of great value are those of B. SPENCER and F. J. GILLEN on "The Natives of Central Australia" (Macmillan, 1899) and "The Northern Tribes of Central Australia" (same, 1904). CARL LUMHOLTZ's "Among Cannibals" (Eng. trans. Murray, 1889) throws much light on the manner of life of the aborigines. As to their probable derivation see OSCAR PESCHEL's "Races of Men" (Eng. trans. 1874) and the other works on Ethnology mentioned in Course I, § 3. Beyond ethnological inferences they cannot be said to have a history down till recent times.

4. *New Zealand*.—The Maoris, who, unlike the Australian indigenes, may be said to have somewhat of a history, are very fully studied in JOHN WHITE's "Ancient History of the Maori" (Low, 4 vols., 1889); and G. W. RUSDEN has compiled a detailed "History of New Zealand" (Chapman, 3 vols., rep. 1896). T. M. HOCKEN's "Contributions to the Early History of New Zealand" (Low, 1898) deals chiefly with Otago. W. L. REES' "Life and Times of Sir George Grey" (2 vols., Hutchinson, 2nd ed. 1896) is of special value in this connection. See also J. C. FIRTH's "Nation-Making: A Story of New Zealand" (Longmans, 1890), and "The Progress of New Zealand in the Century," by R. Y. IRVINE and O. T. G. ALPERS (N. C. ser., Chambers, 1902). The section on New Zealand in ANTHONY TROLLOPE's very readable work, "Australia and New Zealand," was separately issued (Chapman, 1874).

5. *Minor Possessions*.—E. J. EITEL's "Europe in China" (Luzac, 1895) supplies a history of Hong-Kong. ALFRED B. ELLIS has produced a "History of the Gold Coast of West Africa" (Chapman, 1893); C. C. REINDORF, a "History of the

Gold Coast and Ashante" (Basel, 1895); and A. B. C. SIBTHORPE, a "History of Sierra Leone" (2nd ed. Stock, 1881); while Miss **Kingsley** has contributed a volume on "**West Africa**" to the Story series (1899). British Honduras has found a historian in A. R. GIBBS (Low, 1883); and British Guiana one in J. RODWAY (Georgetown, 1893), author of several handbooks on the same territory. There is a "History of Barbadoes" by Sir R. H. SCHOMBURGK (1848), and a "History of the West Indies" by A. K. FISKE (New York, 1899); while a "History of Antigua," by V. L. OLIVER (Mitchell & Hughes, 1894-99), runs to 3 vols. The old "History of the British Colonies in the West Indies," by BRYAN EDWARDS (5th ed., 5 vols., 1819), though somewhat diffuse, is still well worth consulting. On Malta and Gibraltar there are popular histories by M. M. BALLOU (Boston, 1893) and H. M. FIELD (Chapman, 1889).

COURSE XLI.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XXVI.—THE UNITED STATES

§ 1. THE history of the British colonies in North America, as apart from Canada, is conveniently to be taken as part of that of the United States. It is separately set forth in "**The Colonial Era in America**," by Dr. G. P. FISHER (Low, 1892); also in "The Dutch and Quaker Colonies," by JOHN FISKE (2 vols., Macmillan, 1899), and in the later work of Prof. H. L. OSGOOD, "The American Colonies in the Seventeenth Century" (Putnam, 2 vols., 1904).

Of the more important colonies, as such, there are elaborate histories—notably: Fiske's "Old Virginia and her Neighbours" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1897); J. W. McCrady's "History of South Carolina under the Proprietary Government" (same, 1897); "Under the Royal Government" (same, 1899), and "In the Revolution" (same, 2 vols., 1901-2); Fiske's "The Beginnings of New England to 1689" (Macmillan, 1899). There is a very competent general history by J. A. DOYLE, "The English in America" (Longmans, 3 vols., 1882, etc.). All histories of the United States, further, deal with the colonial period.

§ 2. Of short general histories there are many. J. A. Doyle's "**History of America**" in Macmillan's Historical Course for Schools is well done, as are the "Student's History of the United States" and "Short History of the United States" (written from an American standpoint), by Prof. EDWARD CHANNING (also Macmillan). The same writer has produced a volume on "The United States of America: 1765-1865" (Camb. Histor. ser.). An American short history of high repute is J. C. RIDPATH's "Popular History of the United States to 1881" (New York). Prof. Goldwin Smith's "**The United States**, an Outline of

Political History: 1492-1871" (same, 1893) is particularly well written, and has been approvingly received by Americans. Presumably the most comprehensive history in English, apart from the very fully detailed works of Bancroft and McMaster, and that edited by Winsor, is the volume (vii) entitled "The United States" in the "Cambridge Modern History" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1904), in the preparation of which fourteen writers have collaborated. The early colonial period, however, is but curtly handled. For every section of this work there are full bibliographies.

Leisured readers will naturally turn to the standard "History of the United States to 1789," by G. BANCROFT (last rev. 6 vols., N.Y., 1883-85), of which the main demerit is its inflated rhetoric. The "History of the People of the United States," by J. B. McMASTER, covering the period 1784-1861 (Eng. pub. Warne, 5 vols., 3rd ed. 1883, etc.), abounds in facts, but does not reach a high judicial standard. WINSOR'S "Narrative and Critical History of America" (8 vols., 4to, 1886-89; London pub. Low) covers the whole history of North America, 5 vols. being devoted to the period before the rise of the United States. It represents some of the best results of specialist study thus far, being the work of many collaborators.

§ 3. The developments of some of the States have been separately traced from their beginnings to the present time—*e.g.*, J. G. PALFREY'S "History of New England" (5 vols., London pub. Low); J. H. BROWN'S "History of Texas" (St. Louis, 2 vols., 1893); J. W. MOORE'S "History of North Carolina" (Raleigh, 2 vols., 1880); W. G. BROWN'S "History of Alabama" (N.Y., 1900); J. T. SCHARF, "History of Maryland" (Philadelphia, 2 vols., 1882); H. H. BANCROFT'S "History of Utah" (San Francisco, 1890); C. GAYARRÉ'S "History of Louisiana" (New Orleans, 3rd ed. 4 vols., 1885); and P. A. BRUCE'S "Economic History of Virginia" (Macmillan, 7 vols., 1896). There is also a popular series entitled "The American Commonwealths," edited by H. E. Scudder (Boston: Houghton, Mifflin).

§ 4. On the revolutionary period there is an extensive special

literature. Winsor's "Reader's Handbook of the American Revolution" (Boston, Houghton) gives a good bibliography; as does, on a smaller scale, the "United States" vol. in the "Cambridge History." J. M. Ludlow's "**War of American Independence**" (Longmans, Epochs ser.) gives a good general view. Fiske's "War of Independence" (Boston, 1889) is a popular work. His "Critical Period of American History" (Macmillan, 1888) covers the years 1783-9. It stands for little special research, and its author's judgments are to be followed with caution. The general histories, of course, go closely into the same matter; but see in particular the standard work of Sir GEORGE TREVELYAN and that of Mrs. MARY MARKS, named in Course XXXVI, § 13.

§ 5. Biographies throw many sidelights on the revolutionary and early republican period. The most important are those of Washington, Jefferson, Paine, the Adamses, Madison, and Hamilton. Dr. MONCURE CONWAY'S "Life of Thomas Paine" (Putnams, 2 vols., 1891); his later and partly different work in French, *Thomas Paine et la Révolution dans les deux mondes* (Paris, 1900); and his "Omitted Chapters of History Disclosed in the Life and Papers of E. Randolph, Governor of Virginia" (Putnams, 1888) are of special value in this connection. On all the American statesmen of the period there are monographs in the "American Statesmen" series (Boston: Houghton). Fuller works of special historical importance are the Lives of Washington, by J. SPARKS (Boston, 1852), O. STODDARD (N.Y., 1886, "Lives of Presidents" ser.), and others; J. PARTON'S "Life and Times of Aaron Burr" (Boston, 1872); H. S. RANDALL'S "Life of Thomas Jefferson" (New York, 3 vols., 1888); and W. C. RIVES'S "Life and Times of James Madison" (Boston, 3 vols., 1866). There is a short modern life of Washington by C. C. KING (Chapman, 1894). See also the late PAUL L. FORD'S "The True George Washington" (New York, 1897).

§ 6. The early period of the growth of the Republic is well covered in F. A. Walker's "**The Making of the Nation**" ("American History" ser., N.Y., 1895). On the war of 1812 there are many contemporary books, and a later "History of the

War of 1812 between the United States and Great Britain," by R. JOHNSON (N.Y., 1882). A good view of the next forty years is supplied by J. W. BURGESS, "**The Middle Period, 1817-58**" (N.Y., 1897). The western expansion which began in this period is abundantly recorded in T. H. HITTEL's "History of California" (San Francisco, 4 vols., 1897), and in D. G. WOOTEN's "Comprehensive History of Texas" (Dallas, Texas, 2 vols., 1898).

§ 7. On American slavery there is an immense literature. J. R. SPEARS's "**The American Slave Trade: Its Origin, Growth, and Suppression**" (Bickers, 1901) and W. H. SMITH's "Political History of Slavery" (N.Y., 1903) are recent surveys of good repute. Professor CAIRNES's "The Slave Power" (2nd ed. 1863) is a notably able criticism. There are also a "History of the Negro Race in America, 1619-1880," by G. W. WILLIAMS (N.Y., 1883), and a "History of the Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America" (Boston, 3 vols., 1872-77). In this connection the biography, "William Lloyd Garrison: The Story of his Life Told by his Children" (Boston, new ed., 4 vols., 1894), has an abundant interest. See also F. B. SANBORN's "Life and Letters of John Brown" (Boston, 1885).

§ 8. The "History of the American Civil War," by J. W. DRAPER (Eng. ed., 1871, 3 vols.), though meritorious, is now in the main superseded by fuller researches. ROSSITER JOHNSON's "**History of the Secession War**" (Boston, 1887) is a good succinct view; and the military history has been written in fourteen monographs on the separate "Campaigns of the Civil War" by twelve different writers (N.Y., 1881-83). The great biography "Abraham Lincoln: A History," by J. G. NICOLAY and J. HAY (N.Y., 10 vols., 1890, etc.), gives on the whole the most comprehensive record. The recent biography of Charles Sumner, by M. STOREY (Boston, 1900), should be read in this connection. The personal memoirs of Generals GRANT (2 vols., 1885), SHERIDAN (2 vols., 1888), and SHERMAN (2 vols., 1875) are of special military interest. For the Southern view see the "Memoir of Jefferson Davis," by his wife (2 vols., 1890); G. F. R. HENDERSON's "Stonewall Jackson and the Civil War" (2 vols., 1900); F. LEE's "General Lee" (1894), and H. A. WHITE's

"R. E. Lee and the Southern Confederacy" (1897); also J. C. SCHWAB'S "The Confederate States of America, 1861-5: A Financial and Industrial History of the South during the Civil War" (N.Y., 1901). Among shorter lives of Lincoln may be noted that of J. T. MORSE (1893).

§ 9. The period of reconstruction and recuperation is fully dealt with in E. B. ANDREWS'S "History of the Last Quarter-Century" (N.Y., 2 vols., 1896); in PERCY GREG'S "History of the United States" (Allen & Co., 1887); G. G. CURTIS'S "Constitutional History of the United States" (Harpers, 1889), and several other American histories, notably W. WILSON'S "History of the American People" (N.Y., 5 vols., 1902). For the latest event there is "A History of the Spanish-American War," by R. H. TITHERINGTON (N.Y., Appleton, 1900).

§ 10. Further study of the history of the States may profitably revert to works of a sociological character, of which there are many. The great compendium of JAMES BRYCE on "The American Commonwealth" (Macmillan, 2 vols.) is the standard work of its kind; but it may be usefully checked by the work of W. W. WILLOUGHBY on "The American Constitutional System" (N.Y., Century Co., 1904); and the same writer's study, "The Supreme Court of the United States: Its History and Influence in Our Constitutional System" (Johns Hopkins Univ. Studies). On the rise of industry may be consulted "A History of American Manufactures from 1608 to 1860," by J. L. BISHOP (Philadelphia, 1861-64). R. M. SMITH'S "Emigration and Immigration: A Study in Social Science" (N.Y., 1890) is an important conspectus, as is E. E. SPARKS'S "The Expansion of the American People" (Chicago, 1900). For the important history of American tariffs see the works of TAUSSIG, P. ASHLEY, and RABBENO, mentioned in Course XLV, § 11. There are also a "Financial History of the United States," by A. S. BOLLES (N.Y., 3 vols., 1879-86); an "Industrial History," by the same author (N.Y., 1878); an "Essay on the Monetary History of the United States," by C. J. BULLOCK (N.Y., 1900); an "Economic and Social History of New England," by W. B. WEEDEN (Boston, 2 vols., 1890); and a "History of Bimetallism in the United States," by J. L. LAUGHLIN (N.Y., 1886). The

"History of Political Parties in the United States" is very fully written by J. P. GORDY (Athens, Ohio, 4 vols., 1895-1903), and more briefly by A. JOHNSTON, "History of American Politics" (N.Y., 1890); J. H. HOPKINS, "History of Political Parties in the United States" (N.Y., 1900); and J. MACY, "Political Parties in the United States" (Macmillan, 1900). DE TOCQUEVILLE'S "Democracy in America" (Eng. tr. 2 vols., Longmans) is still worth study, though several of its forecasts have been falsified by time.

A notable development of American life is traced in C. NORDHOFF'S "Communitistic Societies of the United States" (Harpers, 1875) and in J. H. NOYES'S "History of American Socialisms" (Philadelphia, 1870). A separate work on "The Oneida Community" has been published by ALLAN EASTLAKE, one of its members (Redway, 1900). There is also a "History of Co-operation in the United States" in the series of Johns Hopkins University Studies (Baltimore). On labour politics see R. T. ELY'S "Labour Movement in America" (Heinemann, 1890).

A general view of Church history in the States is given in L. W. BACON'S "History of American Christianity" (Eng. ed. with pref. by Mr. Bryce, Clarke, 1899); and there is a compendious history of "Education in the United States," by R. G. BOONE (N.Y., Appleton's "International Education" Series).

THE REDSKINS.

Here may be given some references to the literature concerning the history and civilisation, so far as traceable, of the races inhabiting North America at the time of the first European settlements. The most trustworthy and comprehensive writings on the subject are those of LUCIEN CARR, "The Mounds of the Mississippi Valley" (Smithsonian Inst., Washington, 1893); "The Social and Political Position of Women among the Huron-Iroquois Tribes" (Salem, 1884); "The Food of Certain American Indians" (Worcester, Mass., 1895); and "Dress and Ornaments of Certain American Indians" (same, 1897).

One of the most elaborate of recent works on the history proper of any section of the American Indians is C. COLDEN'S "History

of the Five Indian Nations of Canada" (N. Y., 2 vols., 1902). To the earlier literature of the subject an exact guide is given by Justin Winsor in "The New England Indians: A Bibliographical Survey: 1630-1700," rep. from the Proceedings of the Massachusetts Histor. Soc. (Cambridge, Mass., 1895).

Much varied information is given in the works of G. CATLIN, "Manners and Customs of the North American Indians" (rep. Chatto, 1876, 2 vols.) and "Life Among the Indians" (rep. Gall, 1889). This is supplemented in some details by J. W. SCHULTZ's "My Life as an Indian" (Murray, 1907); G. B. GRINNELL's "North American Indians of To-day" (Pearson, 1900); F. W. HODGE's "Handbook of American Indians, North of Mexico" (Amer. Bureau of Ethnology, 1907); E. EASTMAN's "Among the Comanches and Apaches" (1878); and Admiral LINDESAY-BRINE's "Travels amongst American Indians" (Low, 1894). But for a connected view of the later fortunes of the Redskins the reader should turn to "A Century of Dishonour: A Sketch of the United States Government's dealings with some of the North American Tribes," by H. H., with pref. by Bishop WHITTLE and introd. by President J. H. SEELYE (Chatto, 1881)—a sufficiently painful record.

COURSE XLII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XXVII.—THE CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICAN REPUBLICS

THE republics of Central and South America, growing as they all do out of the Spanish and Portuguese conquests of the sixteenth century, may properly be regarded as a kindred group. A good general view of the subject is to be had from the work of Prof. **Bernard Moses**, "**The Establishment of Spanish Rule in America**: An Introduction to the History and Politics of Spanish America" (Putnams, 1898); and the modern developments are set forth in "A History of South America," by **CHARLES EDMOND AKERS** (Murray, 1904). A volume on "European Colonies in South America" is promised in the Cambridge Histor. ser.

§ 1. *Mexico*.—For the history of the pre-Spanish peoples see Course XI, § 16; and for that of the Spanish Conquest Course XVIII, § 4. **H. H. BANCROFT'S** "Popular History of the Mexican People" (Paul, 1888) proceeds upon adequate knowledge. Among the numerous works on modern and contemporary Mexico may be noted **H. M. FLINT'S** "Mexico under Maximilian" (Philadelphia, 1867); **E. G. DE LA BÉDOLLIÈRE'S** *Histoire de la Guerre de Mexique* (Paris, 1866); **U. R. BURKE'S** "Life of Benito Juarez" (Remington, 1894); **C. F. LUMMIS'S** "The Awakening of a Nation" (New York, 1898); and **G. ROUTIER'S** *La Mexique de nos jours* (Paris, 1895). There is an English trans. of the elaborate work of **J. SIERRA**, "Mexico: Its Social Evolution" (Mexico, 3 vols. fol. 1900-4); and a French work on *La Mexique économique*, by **C. H. STÉPHAN** (Paris, 1904).

§ 2. *Guatemala* is dealt with in the work of **W. T. BRIGHAM**, "Guatemala: The Land of the Queztal" (Unwin, 1887); also in

E. G. SQUIER's "The States of Central America" (New York, 1858); as well as in works of travel by Dr. G. BERNOUILLI, JULIUS FRÖBEL, W. MARR, L. MORELET, O. STOLL, and others.

§ 3. *Salvador* and *Honduras* are discoursed of in several of these, also in C. CHARLES's "Honduras" (Chicago, 1890); T. R. LOMBARD's "The New Honduras" (Chicago, 1887); and E. G. Squier's "Honduras: Descriptive, Historical, and Statistical" (1870). There is a Spanish work, *Nociones de historia del Salvador*, by RAFAEL REYES (San Salvador, 1886).

§ 4. For *Nicaragua* see Squier's "Nicaragua" (New York, 2 vols., 1852); G. NIEDERLEIN's "The State of Nicaragua" (Philadelphia, 1898); and A. R. COLQUHOUN's "The Mastery of the Pacific" (Heinemann, 1902).

§ 5. On *Costa Rica* there is a considerable literature, including two histories in Spanish: F. BARRANTE's *Elementos de historia de Costa Rica* (San José, 1892) and L. FERNANDEZ's *Historia de Costa Rica, 1502-1821* (Madrid, 1889), besides the official compilation by J. B. CALVO, *República de Costa Rica* (San José), of which there is an English trans., published at Chicago. See also H. W. BATES's "Central and South America" (Stanford, rev. ed. 1882) and P. BIOLLEY's "Costa Rica and her Future" (Washington, 1889).

§ 6. *Colombia* is dealt with in the work of Bates, above mentioned; and there is a Spanish history, *Compendia de historia de Colombia*, by J. J. BORDA (Bogotá, 1890), as well as a general handbook in French, *La République de Colombie: Géographie, histoire, organisation*, etc., by R. MUÑEZ and W. JAHAY (Brussels, 1893).

§ 7. On *Venezuela* see Bates; J. M. SPENCE, "The Land of Bolivar" (Low, 1878, 2 vols.); and W. E. CURTIS's "Venezuela" (Osgood, 1896).

§ 8. *Ecuador* has a *Historia Ecclesiástica* in Spanish (Quito, 1881); and there is a *Resumen de la historia del Ecuador* by CEVALLOS (Guayaquil, 1888), besides the *Historia del reino de Quito* of VELASCO, of which there is a French trans. by Ternaux-Campans (2 vols., Paris, 1840). See also Bates.

§ 9. SOUTHEY's "History of *Brazil*" (3 pts., 1810-19) deals

fully with events in that country down to its time, and is continued down to 1836 in the "History of Brazil" by J. ARMITAGE (1836). A briefer survey is given in H. MORSE STEPHENS'S "Portugal" (Story ser.). See also the "History of Brazil" of J. HENDERSON (1821). Later developments are discussed in O. D'ARAUJO'S *L'Idée républicaine au Brésil* (Paris, 1893) and A. FIALHO'S *Historia de fundação da República* (Rio de Janeiro, 1891). There is a good *Esquisse de l'histoire du Brésil* in the compilation *Brésil en 1889*, edited by E. Levasseur for the Paris Exposition of that year. A sociological sketch of Brazilian evolution is attempted in the editor's "Introduction to English Politics." The "Brazil and the Brazilians" of the Rev. J. C. FLETCHER and Rev. D. P. KIDDER (9th ed., 1879) contains some historical sketches.

§ 10. For the older history of *Peru* see PRESCOTT (Course XVIII, § 4), and for the archæology E. G. Squier's "Peru" (Macmillan, 1877). For the modern period consult "Lima," by M. A. FUENTES (1866), and C. R. MARKHAM'S "History of Peru" (Chicago, 1892) and "The War between Peru and Chili" (Low, 1882). There is a Spanish *Historia del Peru Independiente*, by M. F. PAZ SOLDAN (3 tom., Lima, 1868-74; rev. ed., with biog., Buenos Aires, 1888). LARRAZABEL'S "Life of Bolivar" (New York, 1866) contains historical matter relative to the establishment of the South American Republics.

§ 11. Of *Chile*, or Chili, there is a "History" in English by A. M. HANCOCK (Chicago, 1893), besides three in Spanish—the *Historia general de Reyno de Chile* (3 tom., Valparaiso, 1877-78); the *Historia general de Chile* of CLAUDIO GAY (Paris, 8 tom., 1847-54); and the *Historia general de Chile* of D. BARROS ARANA (Santiago, 1884, etc.). See also H. W. BATES'S "South America" (above, § 5) and THEODORE CHILD'S "The Spanish-American Republics" (Osgood, 1892).

§ 12. On *Bolivia* there is little historical matter. C. WIENER'S *Pérou et Bolivie* (Paris, 1880) gives general information. See also Larrazabel's "Life of Bolivar" and L. H. DE BONELLI'S "Travels in Bolivia" (2 vols., 1854).

§ 13. *Paraguay* is the subject of several histories: C. A. WASHBURN, "The History of Paraguay" (Boston, 1871); G. THOMPSON,

"The Paraguayan War" (1869); L. A. DEMERSAY, *Histoire physique, économique et politique du Paraguay* (2 tom., Paris, 1865); A. J. KENNEDY, "La Plata, Brazil, and Paraguay during the War" (1869). See also E. DE BOURGADE LA DARDY'S "Paraguay, the Land and the People" (Eng. trans., Philip & Son, 1892, ed. by E. G. Ravenstein). GOTHEIN'S *Der christlich-soziale Staat in Paraguay* (in G. SCHMOLLER'S *Staats- und Sozialwissenschaftliche Forschungen* series, Leipzig, 1883) is a useful inquiry.

§ 14. On *Uruguay* the historical authority is FRANCISCO BAUZA'S *Historia de la dominación española en el Uruguay* (Montevideo, 1880). In English see "Uruguay: Its Geography, History, Industries," etc. (Liverpool, 1897).

§ 15. For the history of the *Argentine Republic* consult the works of Bates and Child, above mentioned; and "The Emancipation of South America," an abridged trans. in English by W. Pilling (Philip, 1892) from B. MITRE'S *Historia de San Martín* (4 tom., Paris, 1890). There is also an *Historia Argentina* by L. L. DOMINGUEZ (4th ed., Buenos Aires, 1870) The "Handbook of the River Plate," by M. G. and E. T. MULHALL (Trübner, 1893), covers Argentina, Paraguay, and Uruguay.

§ 16. The island republic of *Santo Domingo* (which includes the eastern part of Hayti), in the West Indies, belongs practically to the Central and South American group. For its history see S. HAZARD'S "Santo Domingo, Past and Present" (Low, 1873). There is a school history in Spanish by J. G. GARCIA, *Compendio de la historia de Santa Domingo* (1879); and an unfinished *Historia* by A. MONTE Y TEJADA (vol. i, Habana, 1853). See also the works on Hayti mentioned in Course XLIII, § 6.

§ 17. The social and psychic life of the native races is to be gathered from WAITZ'S vol. *Die Amerikaner*, named on p. 319.

COURSE XLIII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XXVIII.—THE AFRICAN RACES

ONLY for recent periods is the history of the indigenous African races recoverable, apart from Egypt and Abyssinia. Whites who have become acquainted with the orally preserved memories of certain tribes or groups have put them on record; and certain historical inferences have been drawn as to the past relations of peoples. There are also archæological and other traces of ancient contacts between the indigenes and foreign races.

§ 1. As to the variety of races in Africa compare GEORGE W. STOW's "The Native Races of South Africa," edited by Dr. G. M. THEAL (Sonnenschein, 1905); NOTT and GLIDDON, "Types of Mankind" (1854); TOPINARD's "Anthropology" (Eng. trans., Chapman, 1890); THEAL, "The Beginnings of South African History" (Unwin, 1902); Sir HARRY H. JOHNSTON's "The Colonisation of Africa" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1899); and "The River Congo" (Low, 4th ed. 1895).

§ 2. The old work of H. MURRAY and others, "Discovery and Adventure in Africa from the Earliest Ages" (1818, 2 vols.), gives a general view of the relations of the European to the African races up to that date. Of the traces of ancient gold-seeking in the South there is an account by J. T. BENT, "The Ruined Cities of Mashonaland" (Longmans, new ed. 1895). For recent contacts consult Sir H. JOHNSTON's "Colonisation" and Sir J. SCOTT KELTIE's "The Partition of Africa" (Stanford, 2nd ed. 1895).

§ 3. The recent history of the native peoples of South Africa may be broadly gathered from Stow's "Native Races of South Africa," above mentioned; Theal's "History of South Africa" (Sonnenschein, 5 vols.) and "History of the Boers" (same); also

from J. F. INGRAM's "Natalia : History of Natal and Zululand" (Marshall, 1897); JOHN BIRD's "The Annals of Natal" (Pietermaritzburg, 1888); H. BROOK's "Natal" (1887); F. E. COLENSO's "The Ruin of Zululand" (Redway, 2 vols., 1884-85); F. R. STATHAM's "Blacks, Boers, and British" (Macmillan, 1884); and J. TYLER's "Forty Years in Zululand" (Boston, 1891). The German work of the missionary KROPF, *Das Volk der Xosa-Kaffern im östlichen Süd Afrika* (Berlin, 1889), gives a good deal of historical information.

§ 4. Among the leading authorities on the modern history of other African peoples are: Sir R. F. BURTON, "Mission to Gelele, King of Dahomey" (2 vols., 1864; rep. 1893-4, Tylston & Edwards); and "Zanzibar" (2 vols., 1872); Dr. GEORGE SCHWEINFURTH's "The Heart of Africa" (1871, cheap rep. Low, 2 vols.); H. M. STANLEY, "Through the Dark Continent," "In Darkest Africa," and "The Congo and its Free State" (all Low); R. H. S. BACON, "Benin: The City of Blood" (Arnold, 1897); H. LING ROTH, "Great Benin" (King, Halifax, 1903); Capt. C. H. ARMITAGE and Col. A. F. MONTANARO, "The Ashanti Campaign of 1900" (Sands, 1901); D. T. LAING, "The Matabele Rebellion" (Dean, 1897); Hon. A. WILMOT, "Monomotapa: Its Monuments and History" (Unwin, 1896); E. W. BLYDEN, "Christianity, Islam, and the Negro Race" (Whittingham, 1889); C. C. REINDORF, "History of the Gold Coast and Ashante" (Basel, 1895); R. S. BADEN POWELL, "The Matabele Campaign" (Methuen, 1897) and "The Downfall of Prempeh" (Methuen, 1896); A. B. ELLIS, "History of the Gold Coast" (1893); "The Yoruba-speaking Peoples of the Slave Coast" (1894); "The Ewe-speaking Peoples of the Slave Coast" (1890); and "The Ishi-speaking Peoples of the Gold Coast" (1887—all Chapman & Hall); Miss KINGSLEY, "West African Studies" (Macmillan, 1889), and "The Story of West Africa" (Story ser., 1899); S. L. HINDE, "The Fall of the Congo Arabs" (Methuen, 1897); G. BURROWS, "The Land of the Pigmyes" (Pearson, 1899); H. WARD, "Five Years with the Congo Cannibals" (Chatto, 1890); A. B. C. SIBTHORPE, "History of Sierra Leone" (Stock, 2nd ed. 1881); Major ARTHUR G. LEONARD, "The Lower Niger and its

Tribes" (Macmillan, 1906); Lieut.-Col. A. F. MOCKLER-FERRYMAN, "British Nigeria" (Cassell, 1902); Sir H. H. Johnston, "The Uganda Protectorate" (Hutchinson, 2nd ed. 1905); J. E. CUNNINGHAM, "Uganda and its Peoples" (Hutchinson, 1905); GILLMORE PARKER'S "Through Gasa Land" (Harrison, 1890); Dr. HEINRICH BRODE'S "Tippo Tib: The Story of a Central African Despot, narrated from his own accounts" (Arnold, 1907); and COLIN HARDING'S "In Remotest Barotseland" (Hurst, 1905).

§ 5. Of the small free State of Liberia there is a historical and statistical account by G. S. STOCKWELL, "The Republic of Liberia" (New York, 1868); and one in French, by Col. H. WAUWERMANS, *Liberia: Histoire de la fondation d'un état nègre libre* (Bruxelles, 1885). See also F. A. DURHAM'S "The Lone Star of Liberia" (Stock, 1893); CASELY HAYFORD'S "Gold Coast Native Institutions" (Sweet & Maxwell, 1903).

§ 6. The Republic of Hayti, in the West Indies, is substantially a negro state, nine-tenths of the population being blacks, and the rest nearly all mulattos. Its history has been copiously written in French: N. MADION, *Histoire de Haïti* (Port-au-Prince, 3 tom. 1847); K. NAU, *Histoire des Caziques de Haïti* (Port-au-Prince, 1855); B. ARDOUIN, *Études sur l'histoire de Haïti* (Paris, 10 tom., 1853-61); and J. JUSTIN, *Études sur les institutions Haïtiennes* (Paris, 1894). There is also an English work, "Hayti, or the Black Republic," by Sir SPENSER ST. JOHN (Smith, 2nd ed. 1889); and two in German, J. HANDELMANN'S *Geschichte von Haïti* (Kiel, 1856) and W. JORDAN'S *Geschichte der Insel Haïti* (Leipzig, 2 Bde., 1849). See also V. SCHOELCHER'S *Vie de Toussaint L'Ouverture* (Paris, 1889), and L. J. MARCELIN'S *Haïti: ses guerres civiles* (3 pties. Paris, 1892-3).

§ 7. On Madagascar there is early matter in the old (1674) "Voyages of the Sieur D. B. to the Islands Dauphine or Madagascar and Bourbon or Mascarenne" (Eng. trans. Nutt) and the *Collection des ouvrages anciens concernant Madagascar*, by A. GRANDIDIER (Paris, 3 tom. 1903-5). A good general view is given in the Rev. JAMES SIBREE'S "The Great African Island" (Unwin, 1896), which describes Madagascar before the French

conquest. The most up-to-date works on Madagascar are also French, notably: A. YOU, *Madagascar: Histoire—organisation—colonisation* (1905); J. POIRIER, *Conquête de Madagascar, 1895-96* (1902); L. BRUNET, *L'Œuvre de France à Madagascar* (1903); and R. BLANCHARD, *Madagascar au début du xx^e siècle* (1902).

§ 8. The most generally civilised portion of the African races is that which now inhabits the southern parts of the United States. The history of its first introduction and enslavement is to be gathered from CLARKSON'S "History of the Abolition of the African Slave Trade" (expanded ed. 1839), and the works mentioned in Course XLI., § 7. On the painful problem of its present position and future prospects see P. A. BRUCE'S "The Plantation Negro as Freeman" (Putnams, 1899); and the article on "Lynching," by JOSEPH B. BISHOP, in the *International Quarterly* for September-December, 1903, which contains also an article by the editor on "Black and White in Africa." The coloured man's point of view is very competently put by Dr. E. W. Blyden in the small volume of addresses entitled "West Africa before Europe" (Phillips, 23, Southampton Buildings, W.C., 1905); and in his other work above named (§ 4).

§ 9. Abyssinian history is continuously traceable for a much longer period than that of the more southerly dark-skinned races, by reason of its early Christianisation. On the ecclesiastical side it may be traced through the "Church History of Ethiopia," by MICHAEL GEDDES (1696); the section on the Patriarchate of Alexandria in J. M. NEALE'S "History of the Holy Eastern Church" (5 vols. 1851-73); and LA CROZE'S *Histoire du Christianisme d'Ethiopie* (1739). The section of the latter work which narrates the history of the disastrous Jesuit mission to Abyssinia in the seventeenth century is trans. in English and pub. in the "Travels of the Jesuits," by LOCKMAN (1743). In EDUARD GLASER'S *Die Abessinier in Arabien und Afrika* (München, 1895) will be found special researches as to the pre-Christian history of Abyssinia. Modern information is to be obtained chiefly through works of travel—as those of JAMES BRUCE (1768-73, 5 vols.); Sir W. CORNWALLIS HARRIS, "The Highlands of Ethiopia" (1844, 3 vols.); THÉOPHILE LEFEBVRE, *Voyage en Abyssinie*,

1839-43 (6 vols., 1845-54); P. DE LAURIBAR, *Douze ans en Abyssinie* (1898); and W. P. E. S. RÜPPEL, *Reise in Abyssinie* (2 Bde. 1832-40). The history of the British campaign of 1866-7 is told by H. M. STANLEY, "Magdala" (new ed. Low, 1896); and later views are given in H. VIVIAN'S "Abyssinia" (Pearson, 1901); AUGUSTUS B. WYLDE'S comprehensive work, "Modern Abyssinia" (Methuen, 1901); and G. FITZ-HARDINGE BERKELEY, "The Campaign of Adowa and the Rise of Menelik" (Constable, 1902). There is a *Bibliografia Etiopica* by the Italian scholar G. FUMAGALLI (Milan, 1893), and a collection of *Rerum Ethiopticarum Scriptores Occidentales inediti a saec. XVI ad XIX*, ed. BECCARI (Roma, 3 tom. 1903-6).

§ 10. Zanzibar is the subject of a comprehensive work, "Zanzibar in Contemporary Times: A Short History of the Southern East in the Nineteenth Century," by ROBERT NANEZ LYNE (Hurst, 1905).

§ 11. The volume entitled "Madeira, Canary Islands, and Azores," by A. S. BROWN (Low, 1903), gives accounts of the places named. Madeira is more fully dealt with in "The Land of the Wine," by A. J. D. BIDDLE (Philadelphia, 2 vols., 1901); and there is a Spanish work on the *Carácter de la conquista y colonización de las Islas Canarias*, by R. TORRES CAMPOS (Madrid, 1901); also a *Historia de las Islas Canarias*, by A. MILLARES CUBAS (Las Palmas, 10 tom. 1893-5).

COURSE XLIV.

POLITICS

THE study of Politics may be distinguished from that of Sociology—to which it is ancillary—as dealing with the special history of political institutions and the struggles for power of classes, parties, and interests in all communities. Both studies must take constant account of history, and both involve theorising on laws of social movement; but politics remains a particular process among the many which constitute social evolution.

§ 1. A very intelligent and suggestive introduction to the subject on evolutionary lines may be had from **Edward Jenks's** little book, "**A History of Politics**" (Temple Primers ser., Dent, 1900); after which the more theoretical manual of **Thomas Raleigh**, "**Elementary Politics**" (Frowde, 1886), also very compendious and readable, may usefully be studied. The "Introduction to the Science of Politics" of the late Sir J. R. SEELEY (Macmillan, 1896) cannot be recommended as a truly scientific treatise, but may be found suggestive.

§ 2. Those who desire to study political evolution from the most primitive beginnings may refer to our opening Course on "Anthropology," or the list of authorities appended to Mr. Jenks's book above mentioned. SPENCER'S "Principles of Sociology" will be found specially instructive in this connection, inasmuch as it deals with the growth of all political institutions in terms of the principle of evolution. And seeing that primitive politics is even more closely to be identified with law than is the politics of civilised States, help may be had from such a work as MAINE'S "Ancient Law" (Pollock's ed.), or the more exact and comprehensive *Grundriss der ethnologischen Jurisprudenz* of Dr. A. H. POST (Bd. I., Allg. Theil, Leipzig, 1894).

§ 3. Specially instructive is the study of the politics of the civilised States of the ancient world. As regards the more ancient

civilisations of Egypt and Asia, there is little to be said on political as distinct from sociological lines; but the learned and thoughtful work of Miss E. J. SIMCOX, "Primitive Civilisations, or Outlines of the History of Ownership in Archaic Communities" (Sonnenschein, 2 vols., 1894), will yield what light is possible, save in so far as more is added by the recently-discovered Code of Hammurabi, on which see Course IV, § 2 *b*. The well-known work of E. LAVELEYE, *De la Propriété et ses formes primitives* (4e éd., 1891; Eng. tr., 1878, Macmillan), is also to be studied on this problem; and in the same connection should be read the critical inquiry of FUSTEL DE COULANGES, "The Origin of Property in Land" (Eng. tr., ed. by Prof. Ashley; Sonnenschein's "Social Science" ser., 2nd ed. 1892). But it is in Greece and Italy that politics proper first becomes a clearly defined process; and to the study of this all histories of these countries that are worthy of the name are helpful. See Courses XV, XVI, and XVII. MAISCH'S "Manual of Greek Antiquities" (Temple Primers) is particularly useful as to constitutional bases in Greece. Special monographs, however, have been devoted to the subject; and among these may be noted such before-named works as the *Cité Antique* of Fustel de Coulanges; W. WARDE FOWLER'S "City State of the Greeks and Romans" (Macmillan, 1891); and LEONARD WHIBLEY'S "Greek Oligarchies, their Character and Organisation" (Hare Prize Essay for 1894; Methuen, 1896) and "Political Parties in Athens during the Peloponnesian War" (Prince Consort Diss. of 1882, Camb. Univ. Press)—two treatises of exceptional merit. Roman politics may be studied, apart from the histories and historical manuals, in the works mentioned in Course XVI, § 10. As regards the growth of Roman Imperialism, different views will be found set forth in Seeley's "Lectures and Essays" (Macmillan, 1870); in Dr. R. CONGREVE'S "The Roman Empire of the West" (1855); and in the early sections of the editor's "Introduction to English Politics."

§ 4. A comprehensive treatment of politics is undertaken in a number of treatises by eminent moderns, among which may be particularly named "The Elements of Politics," by the late Prof. SIDGWICK (Macmillan, 1891), and *Politik*:

geschichtliche Naturlehre der Monarchie, Aristokratie, und Demokratie, by WILHELM ROSCHER (Stuttgart, 1892). There is a great deal of shrewd conservative criticism in a much slighter work, "Monarchy and Democracy: Phases of Modern Politics," by the Duke of Somerset (Bain, 1880). A systematic view of a very important side of politics is set forth in Prof. BASTABLE'S "Public Finance" (Macmillan, 3rd ed., rev. 1903). Abstract theories of "the State," again, are set forth in BLUNT-SCHLI'S treatise on "The Theory of the State" (Eng. tr., Clar. Press); Prof. B. BOSANQUET'S able Hegelian exposition, "The Philosophical Theory of the State" (Macmillan, 1899); the American publicist W. W. WILLOUGHBY'S essays, "An Examination of the Nature of the State" (Macmillan, 1896) and "Social Justice" (1900); the American Prof. WOODROW WILSON'S "The State Elements of Historical and Practical Politics" (rev. ed. with introd. by OSCAR BROWNING; Isbister, 1899); and the American Prof. THEODORE DE WOOLSEY'S older work "Political Science: The State Theoretically and Practically Considered" (Simpkin, 1877, 2 vols.). To the same order of reflection partially belongs the treatise of Prof. E. C. K. GONNER on "The Social Philosophy of Rodbertus" (Macmillan, 1899), a very competent exposition of the doctrine of one of the most considerable of modern German political thinkers. It leans, however, in the direction of economics and sociology; and in our Course on the latter subject will be found other works which trench on politics. On Rodbertus see also Prof. ANTON MENDER'S critico-historical treatise, "The Right to the Whole Produce of Labour" (Eng. tr., Macmillan, 1899).

§ 5. The *history* of political theories may be profitably studied by the help of the "Political Theories of the Ancient World," by W. W. Willoughby (Longmans, 1903); the American Prof. W. A. DUNNING'S excellent "**History of Political Theories: Ancient and Mediæval**" (Macmillan, vol. i, 1902); vol. ii, "From Luther to Montesquieu" (same, 1905); and A. J. and R. W. CARLYLE'S "History of Medieval Political Theory in the West" (Blackwood, vol i, 1903; 2 vols. to follow). See also the work of O. GIERKE, "Political Theories of the Middle Ages" (Eng. trans. with long

introd. by the late Prof. MAITLAND; Camb. Univ. Press, 1900); and Prof. Sidgwick's treatise, "The Development of European Polity" (Macmillan, 1903). The shorter "**Introduction to the History of the Science of Politics**" of Sir F. Pollock (Macmillan, 1890 and later) comes down to our own day, and gives clues to the leading writers since Machiavelli, as does the earlier "Manual of the Principles of Government" of H. S. TREMENHEERE (Paul, 1882). On the part played in political thought by Spinoza, see R. A. DUFF'S "Spinoza's Political and Ethical Philosophy" (Maclehose, 1903). One of the most influential writings on politics in modern times is ROUSSEAU'S essay on "The Social Contract"; and H. J. TOZER'S introduction to his trans. of that work (Sonnenschein, S. S. ser., 1895) gives a good view of his relations to earlier and contemporary thinkers. Much information on the evolution of political ideas, again, is to be gathered from the famous compilation, "The Federalist," by Hamilton, Madison, and Jay, of which the most informative edition is that of the late PAUL LEICESTER FORD (New York, Holt, 1898). A work of almost classic standing on a great political problem is "A View of the Art of Colonisation," by EDWARD GIBBON WAKEFIELD (1849), whose life has been written by the late Dr. R. GARNETT ("Builders of Greater Britain" ser., Unwin, 1898).

§ 6. English literature is remarkably rich in discussions of political principles from the Elizabethan period till the end of the eighteenth century. The outstanding works down to the period of the French Revolution are: HOOKER'S "Ecclesiastical Polity" (1593, etc., many eds.); Sir JOHN ELIOT'S "*De Jure Maiestatis*;" or, Political Treatise of Government" (1628-30; rep. privately by Grosart, 1882); HOBBS'S "Leviathan" (1651; cheap rep., Routledge); JAMES HARRINGTON'S "Oceana" (1656; rep. 1700); Sir ROBERT FILMER'S "Patriarcha" (written before 1653; pub. 1680); LOCKE'S "Two Treatises of Civil Government" (1689; rep. with Filmer in cheap ed., Routledge); ALGERNON SIDNEY'S "Discourses upon Civil Government" (1698); HUME'S "Political Essays" (1741; many reprints); PRIESTLEY'S "Essay on the First Principles of Government" (1771); JEREMY BENTHAM'S "Fragment on Government" (1776; 2nd ed.,

enlarged, 1823); the political sections of ADAM SMITH's "Wealth of Nations" (1776); Dr. JOSIAH TUCKER's "Treatise Concerning Civil Government" (1781); the various political treatises of BURKE; PAINE's famous "Rights of Man" (1791); MARY WOLLSTONECRAFT's "Vindication of the Rights of Woman" (1792); and WILLIAM GODWIN's "Enquiry Concerning Political Justice" (1793).

§ 7. A virtually new development of political thought was set up, primarily by way of reaction against Godwin, in the Rev. THOMAS MALTHUS's epoch-making "Essay on the Principle of Population" (1st ed. 1798; author's last rev. ed. 1826; 7th ed. Reeves & Turner, 1 vol. 1872; another with introd. by G. W. Bettany, Ward, 1890). The fortunes of Malthus's doctrine may be followed in the excellent monograph of Dr. JAMES BONAR, "Malthus and his Work" (Macmillan, 1885), and in the same student's article *Malthus* in Palgrave's Dictionary of Political Economy. See also "Letters of Ricardo to Malthus, 1810-1823" (Clar. Press, 1887), ed. by Dr. Bonar. Godwin replied to Malthus in a forgotten volume, "Of Population" (1820), as did WILLIAM HAZLITT in his "Reply to the Essay on Population" (1807). Another anti-Malthusian treatise was produced by THOMAS DOUBLEDAY, "The True Law of Population" (3rd ed. 1853); and yet another by MICHAEL SADLER (1830), who was crushingly answered by Macaulay (article rep. in his "Miscellaneous Writings"). Recent valuable studies on the subject are: "Pre-Malthusian Doctrines of Population," by Dr. C. E. STANGELAND (1904), and "Social Democracy and Population," by Dr. ALVAN A. TENNEY (1907; both King, for Columbia Univ. Press). Of a more popular character is the little volume by Montague Crackanthorpe, K.C., "Population and Progress" (Chapman, 1907). The state of the discussion among German economists is to be gathered from Prof. DIETZEL's paper, *Die Streit um Malthus Lehre*, in the vol. of *Festgaben* on Prof. A. Wagner's seventieth birthday (Leipzig, 1905).

§ 8. Off the direct line of political development, but of great economic, ethical, and historical interest, is the line of the early English Socialists and land nationalisers, William Ogilvie, Thomas

Spence, Charles Hall, William Thompson, Thomas Hodgskin, and J. F. Bray, who, with Godwin and Robert Owen, are the true founders of modern Socialism and "scientific Anarchism." As to them see the work of Prof. Menger, above mentioned, and Prof. FOXWELL'S introduction thereto.

§ 9. During the first half of the nineteenth century political discussion in England ran more to concrete issues than to the general principles of politics; but practical problems forced a certain amount of theoretic debate, which has culminated in an extensive literature for and against Socialism. In the earlier years of the century one of the leading figures in political debate was William Cobbett, most of whose works, however, will not now repay study save for historical purposes, and for their literary interest. One of the most notable is his "Paper on Gold." Of more permanent intellectual importance are the great protagonist of early co-operative Socialism, ROBERT OWEN—whose chief writings, "The New Moral World" (1836), "Addresses" (1830), "Outline of the Rational System of Society" (1840), with his debate on "What is Socialism?" (1841), might usefully be reprinted—and RICHARD COBDEN, whose political writings (rep., Cassell), apart from his many speeches on Free Trade (6d. rep., Macmillan), contain in a non-systematic but clear form the elements of a rational system. The teaching and the career of Owen are set forth with great care and fulness in "The Life of Robert Owen," by FRANK PODMORE (Hutchinson, 2 vols., 1906).

§ 10. A notable school of political thought is that represented by J. S. Mill's "On Liberty" (R. P. A., 6d. rep.), which proceeds on the principles of Baron WILHELM VON HUMBOLDT, whose "Sphere and Duties of Government" was trans. in English (1854). Mill's political ideas are further to be gathered from his books on "Representative Government" and "The Subjection of Women," his "Dissertations and Discussions," his "Principles of Political Economy," his "Autobiography," and his posthumous papers on Socialism (*Fortnightly Review*, 1879). The last-named show the final set of his thought in a socialistic direction. The *laissez faire* theory, on the other hand, is defended *passim* in BUCKLE'S "Introduction to the History of Civilisation in

England" (cheap rep., with critical annotations by the present editor, Routledge, 1904); and in HERBERT SPENCER'S "*Man versus the State*" (Williams). In Spencer's earlier "*Social Statics*" (1851) there is laid down a doctrine of land nationalisation, from which he afterwards swerved, modifying the book in a late reprint (same); and on this and other heads he is criticised by HENRY GEORGE in "*A Perplexed Philosopher*" (Paul, 1893). **Henry George's "*Progress and Poverty*"** (Paul) has become the text-book of a large school of political reformers, who, advocating his "single tax" (taxation of economic rent of land alone), remain opposed to Socialism.

§ 11. The latter political doctrine is represented for the last generation primarily by the doctrine and school of the German KARL MARX, the first two parts of whose work on "*Capital*" are trans. into English (Sonnenschein, cheap ed. of vol. i; recent trans. of vol. ii) and other languages. The first epitomised in Dr. **E. Aveling's "*The Student's Marx*"** (same, S. S. Ser.). In this connection should be read the above-mentioned work of Dr. Anton Menger, wherein is shown the great and ill-acknowledged debt of Marx to the earlier English Socialists, in particular to William Thompson, some of whose main doctrines he adopted; also E. C. K. Gonner's work on "*The Social Philosophy of Rodbertus*"—Marx's contemporary (Macmillan, 1899). For expositions of the ideas of the Marx school consult: "*Modern Socialism, as set forth by Socialists*," edited by R. C. K. ENSOR (Harpers, 1904); T. KIRKUP'S "*History of Socialism*" (Black, new ed. 1907) and "*An Inquiry into Socialism*" (Longmans, new ed. 1907); "*Socialism, its Growth and Outcome*," by WILLIAM MORRIS and E. BELFORT BAX (Sonnenschein, 1893); the latter writer's "*Religion of Socialism*" and "*Ethics of Socialism*" (same, S. S. Ser.); Sidney Webb's "*Socialism in England*" (same); "*Fabian Essays*" and "*Tracts*" (Fabian Society); F. ENGELS'S "*Socialism, Utopian and Scientific*" (S. S. Ser.); the late Prof. D. G. RITCHIE'S "*Principles of State Interference*" and "*Darwinism and Socialism*" (same); the notable essay "*On the Nature of State Interference*," by HORACE SEAL (Williams, 1893); "*The Economic Foundations of Society*," by Prof. ACHILLE LORIA (Eng. trans.

S. S. Ser.); *Essais sur la conception matérialiste de l'histoire*, by Prof. A. LABRIOLA, of Rome (French. trans. 2e ed. 1902); the late EDWARD BELLAMY'S "Looking Backward" and "Equality" (Heinemann); Dr. SCHAEFFLE'S "Quintessence of Socialism" (tr. in S. S. Ser.); LAURENCE GRONLUND'S "The Co-operative Commonwealth" (same); W. S. P. BLISS'S "Handbook of Socialism" (S. S. Ser.)—an inadequate performance, of which the second edition (1907) gives only the figures of the first; **E. C. K. Gonner's "The Socialist State"** (Scott, 1895); EDWARD CARPENTER'S "England's Ideal" and "Civilisation: Its Cause and Cure" (S. S. Ser.); and Prof. WERNER SOMMERT'S "Socialism and the Socialist Movement in the Nineteenth Century" (Eng. trans. with intr. by J. B. Clark; Putnams, 1898).

Students who desire a fuller historical record of socialistic movements than that by Mr. Kirkup, above mentioned, may turn to the elaborate German work of O. WARSCHAUER, *Geschichte des Socialismus und Kommunismus* (3 Bde., Berlin, 1892-3); or the later *Geschichte des Sozialismus in Einzeldarstellungen*, by K. KAUTSKY and E. BERNSTEIN (Stuttgart, 1895, etc.).

§ 12. For criticisms of Socialism and schemes of social reconstruction on other than socialistic lines the following may be read: Dr. Schaeffle's "**Impossibility of Social Democracy**" (S. S. Ser.); JOHN RAE'S "Contemporary Socialism" (Macmillan, 1884); E. LAVELEYE'S "Socialism of To-day" (Eng. trans. Field and Tuer, 1884); A. NACQUET'S "Collectivism and Socialism" (S. S. Ser.); **A. R. Wallace's "Land Nationalisation"** (same); Henry George's "The Condition of Labour" (same); P. LEROY BEAULIEU'S "The Modern State" (same); AUBERON HERBERT'S "The Right and Wrong of Compulsion by the State" (Williams, 1895) and "A Politician in Trouble about his Soul" (Chapman, 1884); and MAX HIRSCH'S "Democracy v. Socialism" (Macmillan, 1901). In the same connection may profitably be read Dr. G. von SCHULZE-GAEVERNITZ'S "Social Peace" (Eng. trans., same), and J. GRAHAM BROOKS'S "The Social Unrest" (Macmillan, 1904), two dispassionate works throwing much light on labour conditions in England and the United States; also **John A. Hobson's "Problems of**

Poverty " (Methuen, "Social Questions" Ser.) ; and B. SEEBOHM ROWNTREE'S "Poverty: A Study of Town Life" (Macmillan, 1901), with which may further be compared C. S. LOCH'S "Charity Organisation" (S. S. Ser.) and Mrs. BERNARD BOSANQUET'S "The Standard of Life" and "Rich and Poor" (Macmillan, 2nd eds. 1906, 1898).

§ 13. On the political side of the industrial problem the following are of value: J. A. HOBSON'S "The Problem of the Unemployed" (Methuen); Mr. and Mrs. Sidney Webb's "History of Trade Unionism" (new ed. Longmans, 1902), "Industrial Democracy" (same, 2 vols., new ed. 1902), and "Problems of Modern Industry" (same, new ed. 1902); Misses B. L. HUTCHINS and A. HARRISON'S "History of Factory Legislation" (King, 1903); A. W. JOHNSTON'S "Strikes, Labour Questions, and Other Economic Difficulties" (Bliss, 1895); the essays entitled "A Policy of Free Exchange," edited by T. MACKAY (Murray, 1894, dealing with various trade questions); and the same editor's "Methods of Social Reform" (Murray, 1896).

§ 14. The literature of "practical" politics, or political strife, is so enormous, and so little readable, that only a small selection for Britain can here be indicated. In each country, down to recent times, the course of the strife is to be gathered from the constitutional and other histories, and from special researches. In regard to English politics of the feudal period, accordingly, guidance is to be had from our Course on English History, §§ 3, 9, 11. A sufficient general idea of the political evolution may be had from the works (there specified) of Acland and Ransome, Medley, P. V. Smith, Maurice, Trevelyan, Gairdner, Beesly, Spedding, Gardiner (on the Stuarts and the Puritan Revolution and on Cromwell), Firth, and Morley, down to the Restoration, whereafter there begins the strictly modern period of Parliamentary politics. A help to connected views may be had from Lord JOHN RUSSELL'S "Essay on the History of the English Government and Constitution" (rep. 1865); and the collection of "Political Pamphlets," edited by A. F. POLLARD (Paul, 1897), is a good introduction to the practical politics of various periods from that of Cromwell onwards.

§ 15. An old problem is re-opened in "The Popish Plot: A Study in the History of the Reign of Charles II" by JOHN POLLOCK (Duckworth, 1903), which undertakes to prove that there really was a Popish plot, and that Sir Edmund Berry Godfrey was murdered by the Jesuits. It entirely fails, however, to make good its thesis, which is only a loose hypothesis supported mainly by confident assertion. It is confuted in the pamphlet "The Popish Plot and its Newest Historian" by the Rev. JOHN GERRARD, S.J. (Longmans, 1903) and in "Who Killed Sir Edmund Berry Godfrey?" by ALFRED MARKS (Burns, 1905), of which the latter substantiates the theory of suicide. See also Mr. Marks's article "The Case of Sir Edmund Berry Godfrey" in *The Month*, January, 1907, in reply to Mr. Pollock's retort. The older Catholic theory, that Godfrey was murdered at the instigation of Shaftesbury, and that he invented the whole plot, is set forth in "An Historical Narrative of the Horrid Plot and Conspiracy of Titus Oates," published in 1816 in connection with the struggle for Catholic Emancipation. This view is not now maintained by Catholics, though Shaftesbury's secondary guilt in the matter was unquestionable. His vindicator, W. D. CHRISTIE, in the "Life of Anthony Ashley Cooper, first Earl of Shaftesbury" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1871), merely pleads that Shaftesbury, like others, was deluded.

Another historic "Plot" of a less dubious character is elucidated in Prof. GARDINER'S "What Gunpowder Plot Was" (Longmans, 1897).

§ 16. The politics of the final Stuart period and that of William and Mary may be followed in Hallam; in the History of Macaulay (whose Essays deal lucidly with many other periods); in W. D. Christie's "Life of Anthony Ashley Cooper" (above mentioned); in A. C. EWALD'S "Algernon Sidney" (2 vols., 1873), and Miss G. M. I. BLACKBURN'S "Algernon Sidney" (Paul, 1885); and in H. FOX BOURNE'S excellent "Life of John Locke" (2 vols., 1876). For the reigns of Anne and the first two Georges consult the Hon. HUGH ELLIOT'S "Life of the Earl of Godolphin" (Longmans, 1888); A. Hassall's "Life of Viscount Bolingbroke" in the "Statesmen" Series (Allen,

1889), or WALTER SICHEL'S very full but one-sided biography, "**Bolingbroke and His Times**" (2 vols., Nisbet, 1901), or the excellent monograph of Robert Harrop, "**Bolingbroke**" (Paul, 1884); John Morley's "**Walpole**" (Macmillan, E. S. ser.); A. C. Ewald's "**Sir Robert Walpole**" (Chapman, 1878); W. D. Green's "**William Pitt, Earl of Chatham**" (Putnams, Heroes ser.); and Sir G. O. TREVELYAN'S delightful "**Early Life of Charles James Fox**" (Longmans). Thereafter may be taken Mr. Morley's "**Burke**" (Macmillan); W. F. RAE'S "**Wilkes, Sheridan, Fox**" (Isbister, 1874); H. O. Wakeman's "**Fox**" in Allen & Co.'s "**Statesmen**" ser. (1890); J. L. HAMMOND'S brilliantly written "**Charles James Fox: A Political Study**" (Methuen, 1903); "**Charles James Fox: A Commentary on his Life and Character**" by WALTER SAVAGE LANDOR, recently edited by Stephen Wheeler (Murray, 1907); and Lord ROSEBERY'S "**Pitt**" (Macmillan, E. S. Ser.). The latter work may profitably be checked by the study of the same period in the "**Political Writings of Richard Cobden**" (Cassell) and the political chapters in Dr. MONCURE D. CONWAY'S "**Life of Thomas Paine**" (Putnams, 2 vols., 1893). See also the relevant chapters in Buckle (above, § 10).

§ 17. English politics after Waterloo may be followed in HARRIET MARTINEAU'S "**History of the Thirty Years' Peace**" (4 vols., Bell); GRAHAM WALLAS'S "**Life of Francis Place**" (Longmans, 1898); Dr. J. Bowles Daly's "**The Dawn of Radicalism**" (S. S. Ser.); C. B. R. KENT'S "**The English Radicals**" (Longmans, 1899); Prof. J. S. NICHOLSON'S "**History of the English Corn Laws**" (S. S. Ser., 1904); the lives of Canning, Peel, and Melbourne; J. A. R. MARRIOTT'S "**George Canning and His Times: A Political Study**" (Murray, 1907); R. G. GAMMAGE'S "**History of the Chartist Movement**" (Newcastle, 1894; London, Truslove); Rev. W. N. MOLESWORTH'S "**History of England: 1830-1874**" (Chapman, 3 vols., rep. 1874; abridged ed. in 1 vol., 1878); "**The History of the Radical Party in Parliament**," by WILLIAM HARRIS (Paul, 1885); THOROLD ROGERS'S "**Cobden and Modern Political Opinion**" (1873); JUSTIN MCCARTHY'S "**History of Our Own Time**" (Chatto, last ed. 5 vols., 1882-97),

or his "Short History of Our Own Time" (same, 1888); and the "History of Modern England" by HERBERT PAUL (Macmillan, 5 vols. 1904-6). Prof. SHELDON AMOS'S "Fifty Years of the English Constitution: 1830-1880" (Longmans) gives a conspectus of the legislative changes in the period covered; and with Stubbs, Hallam, and Sir ERSKINE MAY'S "Constitutional History of England: 1760-1860" (3 vols., Longmans) makes a fairly complete series; while JOHN RAVEN'S "Parliamentary History of England: 1832-1885" (Stock, 1885) throws many side-lights. The evolution of local government may be traced in the work of REDLICH and HIRST before mentioned (Course XXXVI, § 6); and the course of party politics in that of Ostrogorski (same, § 17), which, however, must be critically read. On local government the best recent contribution is PERCY ASHLEY'S "Local and Central Government: A Comparative Study of England, France, Prussia, and the United States" (Murray, 1907).

§ 18. A good view of the technical *machinery* of English government is given in Dr. A. TODD'S "Parliamentary Government in England" (abridged ed., rev. by Spencer Walpole, 2 vols., Low, 1892); and a lucid account of its operation is supplied by Lord COURTNEY'S treatise, "The Working Constitution of the United Kingdom" (Dent, 1901). Critical though hardly scientific views, more or less reactionary, are given in "The Governance of England," by SIDNEY LOW (Unwin, 1904) and "Law and Opinion in England," by Prof. A. V. DICEY (Macmillan, 1905). To these may be added the works of Dickinson and Jenks, mentioned in Course XXXVI, § 14. A notable plea for reform in this connection is set forth in ALEXANDER PAUL'S "Short Parliaments" (Paul, 1883).

§ 19. The course of political strife in Britain during the second half of the nineteenth century can be followed to great advantage in Mr. MORLEY'S masterly "Life of Gladstone" (Macmillan, 3 vols., 1903). Those who seek a more detailed record of the party politics of the later Victorian period may find it in the late P. W. CLAYDEN'S "England under Lord Beaconsfield" (Unwin); W. M. PIMBLETT'S "English Political History: 1880-1885" (Stock, 1885); and Clayden's "England under the Coalition"

(Unwin). Of the shorter lives of Gladstone the most important is G. W. E. RUSSELL's in the "Queen's Prime Ministers" ser. (Low). Gladstone's finance is specially discussed in "Mr. Gladstone as Chancellor of the Exchequer" (Murray, 1901), by SYDNEY BUXTON, whose larger work on "Finance and Politics: An Historical Study: 1783-1885" (same, 2 vols.) has much merit. There is an essay, "Gladstone: A Study," by the editor, in vol. i of the *Free Review*, 1893.

§ 20. For a view of the state of discussion on the principal present issues of domestic politics see Mr. Buxton's "Handbook to Political Questions of the Day" (Murray); or the convenient manual "**Pros and Cons**," edited by J. B. ASKEW (Sonnenschein). Of the leading questions of the hour, that of liquor legislation is handled with special authority in SHERWELL and ROWNTREE'S "The Temperance Problem and Social Reform" (Hodder, 7th ed. 1900; chap. iii and iv separately rep. under title "State Prohibition and Local Option"); in "The Taxation of the Liquor Trade," by the same authors (Macmillan, vol. i, 1906), and in Mr. and Mrs. Sidney Webb's "History of Liquor Licensing in England, principally from 1700 to 1835" (Longmans, 1903). The Eight Hours Question is discussed in Mr. JOHN RAE'S "Eight Hours for Work" (Macmillan, 1894); in the editor's "Eight Hours Question" (S. S. Ser.); and in other works therein referred to. The doctrine of "Land Nationalisation" is opposed in HAROLD COX'S work so named (Methuen, Social Questions Ser.); also in "Rates and Taxes as affecting Agriculture," by Prof. J. S. NICHOLSON (S. S. Ser., 1905), and "Taxation of Land Values and the Single Tax," by Prof. W. SMART (Maclehose, 1900); and ably supported in EDWIN ADAM'S "Land Values and Land Taxation" (Jack, "Social Problems" Ser., 1907). See also W. H. DAWSON'S "The Unearned Increment" (S. S. Ser.). Trade Unionism is discussed in RICHARD BELL'S monograph of that title (Jack's S. P. Ser.), and in G. HOWELL'S "Trade Unionism, New and Old" (Methuen, S. Q. Ser.); and London County Council politics in Sidney Webb's "The London Programme" (S. S. Ser.). On the all-important land question, Miss L. JEBB'S "Small Holdings

of England: A Survey of Various Existing Systems" (Murray, 1907) is specially valuable. See also the Rev. C. W. STUBBS's "The Land and the Labourers" (S. S. Ser.). On the housing question there is a treatise by the Rev. M. KAUFMAN (Jack's S. P. Ser.); and a very thorough "Handbook" by W. THOMPSON (King, 1903), to which has been added a companion volume, "Housing up to Date" (same, 1907).

For the history of the political side of the education problem there should be compared "State Intervention in English Education: A Short History from the Earliest Times down to 1833," by J. E. G. DE MONTMORENCY (Camb. Univ. Press, 1902); Prof. H. HOLMAN's "English National Education" (Blackie, 1898); and "A Hundred Years of the Education Question," by J. MCCABE (R. P. A., 1906). The last-named writer's little book on "**The Truth about Secular Education**" (R. P. A., 6d.) gives trustworthy information on its subject. A Conservative view is given in Sir HENRY CRAIK's "The State in Relation to Education" (Macmillan, 1884; "Citizen" ser.). The Education Question is discussed generally in the editor's pamphlet, "The Church and Education" (Bonner), which gives references to more important literature; and in the preface to his pamphlet "The Case for Free Trade" (same) are named a number of the best books and pamphlets on that side; while works on the other side are cited in the footnotes. The latter subject is properly to be studied as a problem in economics, on which see the separate Course below.

On the recent South African War there is a considerable literature. FITZPATRICK's "The Transvaal from Within" (Heinemann) and E. T. COOK's "The Rights and Wrongs of the Transvaal War" (Arnold, 1901) are held to put the case effectively on the pro-war side. On the other side may be noted J. A. HOBSON's "The War in South Africa" (Nisbet); E. B. ROSE's "The Truth about the Transvaal" (*Morning Leader* office); and A. S. Methuen's "Peace and War in South Africa" (Methuen), rev. rep. under title, "**The Tragedy of South Africa**" (same). The Blue-book giving the results of the War Commission of Inquiry is effectively

summarised in Mr. STEAD'S "How England Goes to War" (*Review of Reviews* office). The distressing problem of the Chinese Opium Trade is very temperately and clearly handled in "The Imperial Drug Trade," by JOSHUA ROWNTREE (Methuen, 1905). As to the growing literature of the cause of international peace, see Course LV, § 2.

§ 21. On the Irish problem there is an extensive literature. In its general historic aspects it is treated of in the editor's "The Saxon and the Celt" (Sonnenschein); and in J. A. FOX'S "Key to the Irish Question" (Paul, 1890). On the Home Rule question in particular see JUSTIN H. MCCARTHY'S "Case for Home Rule" (Chatto, 1887); THOMAS RALEIGH'S "Irish Politics" (Methuen, 1890); W. DIGBY SEYMOUR'S "Home Rule and State Supremacy" (Paul, 1888); and GLADSTONE'S "Special Aspects of the Irish Question" (Murray, 1892). The Unionist position is maintained in the late Duke of ARGYLE'S "Irish Nationalism" (same, 1893); Prof. A. V. DICEY'S "A Leap in the Dark" and "England's Case against Home Rule" (same, 1887, 1893); and Mr. Chamberlain's "Speeches on Home Rule" (Sonnenschein). The recent work of Sir HORACE PLUNKETT, "Ireland in the New Century" (Murray, 1904), is worth consulting for a general view. It is criticised in the Irish magazine, *Dana*, June, 1904. See also the works named in Course XXXIX, § 11.

§ 22. Of no less pressing importance than the legislative needs of Ireland are those of India, as to which see WILLIAM DIGBY'S "Prosperous British India" (Unwin, 1901); also DADHABAI NAOROJI'S "Poverty and un-British Rule in India" (Sonnenschein, 1901); and G. SUBRAMANIA IYER'S "Some Economic Aspects of British Rule in India" (Madras, 1903). Recent developments are discussed in "The Failure of Lord Curzon" (Unwin, 1903); and in the pamphlet on "Our Relation to India," by the editor (Bonner), which gives references to various informatory works; as does his essay on "The Duties of Empire" in vol. v of the "British Empire" ser. (Paul). See further the literature specified in our Course on the History of India, §§ 8, 9.

§ 23. The general and particular problems of "Imperialism," which have in recent years come more and more to the front, are

very ably handled in **J. A. Hobson's "Imperialism"** (Nisbet, 1902). A similar standpoint to Mr. Hobson's is taken up in the editor's "Patriotism and Empire" (Richards, 1899); also in the able work of **Ralph Lane, "Patriotism under Three Flags"** (Unwin, 1903), and **J. G. Godard's** important treatise "**Patriotism and Ethics**" (Richards, 1901). See also the powerful work of **L. T. HOBBHOUSE, "Democracy and Reaction"** (Unwin, 1904), praised by Mr. Morley; the very able collection of essays entitled "Liberalism and the Empire," by **F. W. HIRST, GILBERT MURRAY, and J. L. HAMMOND** (Johnson, 1900); and the recent treatise of **THOMAS WHITTAKER, "The Liberal State"** (Watts, 1907). Different phases or modifications of Imperialism are set forth in **HERBERT SAMUEL's "Liberalism: Its Principles and Proposals"** (Richards, 1902); in the pamphlet "**Fabianism and the Empire**," edited for the Fabian Society by **G. BERNARD SHAW** (Richards, 1901); and in "**Democracy and Empire**," by Prof. **F. H. GIDDINGS**, of Columbia University (Macmillan, 1901). On the question of Imperial Federation see the survey of **T. A. SPALDING, "Federation and Empire"** (Henry, 1896), which urges a process beginning with a federal constitution for the three kingdoms. This course is also advocated in the pamphlets of the Federal Union Committee (Clowes). **GEO. PARKIN's "Imperial Federation"** (Macmillan, 1902) is a plea on the ordinary imperialist lines; and **F. P. LA BILLIERE's "Federal Britain"** (Low, 1894) discusses imperial and not British federation.

§ 24. On international politics the following are well worth attention: **J. NOVICOW, *La politique internationale*** (Paris, Alcan, 1886); **PI Y MARGALL, *Les nationalités*** (Paris, 1879); and *Essai sur le principe des nationalités*, "par un diplomate" (Paris, Plon, 1882). **L. ALSTON's "Modern Constitutions in Outline"** (Longmans, 1905) gives in brief a kind of information often required; and the work of **F. R. and P. DARESTE, *Les constitutions modernes*** (2 tom. 1891), does so with great fulness.

§ 25. The recent politics of foreign countries are properly to be studied in the works on their recent history named in the separate Courses which precede; but in addition to these may be specified:—For the Continent in general: **A. LAWRENCE**

LOWELL'S "Governments and Parties in Continental Europe" (Longmans, 2 vols., 1896); Prof. P. S. REINSCH'S "World Politics" (Macmillan, 1900); and E. H. SEARS'S "Outline of Political Growth in the Nineteenth Century" (Macmillan, 1901); for Germany, Prof. G. KAUFMANN'S *Die politische Geschichte Deutschlands im 19ten Jahrhundert* (Breslau, 1900); W. H. DAWSON'S "Prince Bismarck and State Socialism" (S. S. ser.) and "German Socialism and Ferdinand Lassalle" (same, 1891); E. von HARTMANN'S *Zwei Jahrzehnte deutscher Politik* (Leipzig, 1887); Prof. Anton Menger's *Neue Staatslehre* (Jena, 3te Aufl, 1906); and the articles contributed to the *Reformer* in recent years by "Leipziger"; for France, E. LEVERDAYS' posthumous works, *Nouvelle organisation de la République* (1892) and *Les causes de l'effondrement économique* (1893); G. DE MOLINARI'S *Les problèmes du XX^e Siècle* (1901); and AUGUSTE BLANQUI'S *Critique sociale* (2 tom., 1885); for Italy, TURIELLO, *Governo e governati in Italia* (2 vols., Bologna, 1890) and *Politica contemporanea* (Napoli, 1894); for the United States, in addition to the works mentioned in Course XLI, § 10, and those of Taussig, P. Ashley and Rabbeno named in Course XLV, § 11, C. E. MERRIAM'S "History of American Political Theories" (Macmillan, 1903); Moncure D. Conway's "Republican Superstitions" (1872); HENRY C. LOCKWOOD'S "The Abolition of the Presidency" (N.Y., 1884); the collected "Political Essays" of JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL (Macmillan, 1888); the "Economic Essays" of the late Prof. C. F. DUNBAR (Macmillan, 1904); "True and False Democracy," by N. M. BUTLER, President of Columbia University (Macmillan, 1907); and "The Rise and Growth of American Politics," by H. K. FORD (Macmillan, 1898).

§ 26. The question of the referendum, which has lately come to the front, may be studied in the light of "The Referendum in America," by Dr. ELLIS P. OBERHOLTZER (Scribner, 1900), and "The Referendum in Switzerland," by SIMON DEPLOIGE (Eng. trans. Longmans, 1898).

COURSE XLV.

ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS, otherwise "political economy," may be profitably studied on either or both of two lines: it may be taken as a body of generalised "economic law," setting forth in terms of experience and deduction the conditions and sequences of wealth production and distribution in modern industrial communities; or it may be taken as a study of the economic aspect of social and political life in all periods and all orders of civilisation. In this Course both lines of study will be kept in view.

§ 1. Some acquaintance with the modes of reasoning applicable to the subject is a good preparation for the historic study, and may be begun over one or other of several short and simple handbooks. **Jevons's "Primer of Political Economy"** (Macmillan) is in several respects well planned, but falls into laxities of statement and argument, against which the reader must be on his guard. A very competent recent treatise is **Dr. James Bonar's "Elements of Political Economy"** (Murray, 1903, addit. chapter on Free Trade, sep. pubd. 6d.), which is well abreast of the later developments of the science, though the accomplished author appears to mistake the position of those who argue against the received economic doctrine of universal frugality, as to which see § 9 below. Another meritorious manual is **EDWIN CANNAN's "Elementary Political Economy"** (Frowde, 1888); and **Prof. M. PROTHERO's "Political Economy"** (Bell, 1895), though making "no pretensions to originality," is independent in treatment, and gives useful historical surveys. The "**Primer of Political Economy**" of **S. T. WOOD** (Macmillan, 1901) is a small American work marked by freshness and suggestiveness, but is rather a discussion of economic law on one line of analysis than a general introduction to economic problems. It purports to be the "analysis of a single transaction.....the purchase of a pair of

boots in a city store." A more general introduction to current issues, also short and clear, is H. de B. GIBBINS's primer "The Economics of Commerce" (Methuen's "Commercial" Ser., 1894). There is some merit, further, in DAWSON's manual, "The Wealth of Households" (Clar. Press, 1886), which handles practical issues with shrewdness, on conservative lines.

§ 2. The student who now desires to broaden his grasp of economic questions will do well to peruse, if possible, W. ROSCHER's "Principles of Political Economy" (Eng. tr. by J. J. Lalor, with prelim. essay by M. Wolowski, from 13th German ed., 2 vols., New York, 1878). This is not at all an abstruse, though a very learned work, and has still value as presenting all economic problems in a historic setting, and partly showing how they have arisen and been met in different times and countries. Those who read German may turn to GUSTAV SCHMOLLER's *Grundriss des allgemeinen Volkswirtschaftslehre* (Leipzig, 2 Tle., 6te Aufl. 1901-4), which presents the latest developments of the German historical school. At this stage, too, may usefully be read ADAM SMITH's "Wealth of Nations," a "classic" of enduring interest, which had better be studied in the old annotated edition of McCULLOCH, or in that of Prof. THOROLD ROGERS (Clar. Press). To this day few books on the science can compete with it in point of sheer attractiveness and suggestiveness. These merits do indeed belong in no small degree to JOHN STUART MILL's famous "Principles of Political Economy"; but the reader is advised not to take up that work till he is so far practised in the science as to be able to guard against its somewhat numerous and serious errors. It cannot now rank as a sound manual, though it abounds in suggestive thinking. Those of little leisure who wish to proceed directly to the most practical economic problems should procure and master the "**Elements of Economics of Industry**" of Prof. A. Marshall (Macmillan, 1892), an adaptation of its author's "Principles of Economics" to the needs of junior students. The "Manual of Political Economy" of Prof. FAWCETT (Macmillan, 6th ed. 1883), which in the main follows Mill, is in its sixth edition somewhat improved as regards the

theory of capital and on other points, and is otherwise instructive, though not profound. There is more originality in the "Political Economy" of General F. WALKER (Macmillan, 2nd ed. 1887), which has been reduced by its author to a more compendious form in "A Brief Text-book of Political Economy" (same, 1885).

§ 3. Those who take an intellectual interest in economics rarely fail to be attracted and stimulated by Professor J. E. CAIRNES' "Character and Logical Method of Political Economy" (Macmillan, 2nd ed. 1875); and it is no bad economy of time to pass from that work to the same author's "Some Leading Principles of Political Economy Newly Expounded" (Macmillan, 1874). After such a gymnastic in economic reasoning, one is partly prepared to read critically the great founder of *a priori* economic reasoning, RICARDO ("Principles of Political Economy" rep. in Bohn Lib., and whole works in 1 vol., Murray). The treatise entitled "Principles of Political Economy Considered with a View to their Practical Application," by T. R. MALTHUS (2nd ed. 1836), is not now important; but that writer's "Essay on the Principle of Population" (see Course XLIV, § 7) should be carefully studied. It is commonly misrepresented by its critics.

Those who lean more to the social and concrete than to the logical side of economics will be well repaid by a reading of Prof. **Sidgwick's** British Association address on "**The Scope and Method of Economic Science**" (Macmillan, 1885); and Prof. **A. Marshall's** inaugural lecture of 1885 on "**The Present Position of Economics**" (same); and on this interesting line of reading WALTER BAGEHOT's essay on "The Postulates of English Political Economy" (rep. ed. by Prof. Marshall; same, 1885) will further make clear the general issue as to economic method. A perusal, finally, of J. N. KEYNES's able treatise on "The Scope and Method of Political Economy" (same, 1891) will sufficiently exercise the student in that field. The older work of DE QUINCEY, "The Logic of Political Economy" (1844, rep. in eds. of Works), is clever, though pretentious and digressive; but greater importance attaches to W. W. CARLILE's "Economic Method and Economic Fallacies" (Arnold, 1904).

§ 4. A more comprehensive study of economic problems may be set about by way of a perusal of some of the more elaborated systems of the past generation. Of English works of this kind the chief are Prof. Sidgwick's "Principles of Political Economy" (Macmillan, 1883; 3rd ed. 1901); Prof. A. Marshall's "Principles of Economics" (vol. i, 2nd ed. re-arranged, 1898, Macmillan); and Prof. J. S. NICHOLSON's "Principles of Political Economy" (3 vols., Black, 1893-1903). All three are competent performances, but on the whole "conservative," though in the main abreast of modern criticism. All are more circumspect than J. S. Mill; and after acquaintance with their more guarded reasoning his "Principles" may be read with profit and stimulation. As regards the essential issues of applied economics in the society of to-day, one of the best guides in English is the notably original work of **John A. Hobson**, "**The Evolution of Modern Capitalism**" (Cont. Sci. Ser.). With this should be studied the same author's "Economics of Distribution" (Citizen Lib., Macmillan, 1900) and the "Over-Production and Crises" of **KARL RODBERTUS** (Eng. trans. with introd. by J. B. Clark; Sonnenschein, 1898).

Standing markedly apart from the systematic writers above named is an English economist of a notably independent cast of thought, **H. DUNNING MACLEOD**. His special doctrines turn rather on questions of theoretic statement and juridical philosophy than on industrial practices; but, though they do not trench on the burning questions of social reconstruction, they challenge the attention of thoroughgoing students. His "Economics for Beginners" (Longmans, 3rd ed. 1884) gives a general view of his method, which is more fully set forth in his "Elements of Economics" (same, 2 vols., 1881-86)—the substance of a work previously published as "Elements of Political Economy," and again as "The Principles of Economical Philosophy." It is the same matter, again, with minor variations, that has been re-published by its author under the title of "The History of Economics" (Bliss, 1896)—a bibliographical freak not easy to account for. All the volumes embody some of the material of the author's uncompleted "Dictionary of Political Economy" (1862). Their

merits lie in their learning, vivacity, and acumen: their weaknesses are their tendency to verbalist disputation, their undue combativeness, and their egotism of tone. Despite their provocative character, a patient student may learn much from them, even in dissenting. This author's "Theory of Credit" (2 vols., in 3 parts, Longmans) probably constitutes his main service to economic theory as distinct from history. And that, too, contains some of the matter of the above-mentioned treatise of many titles, as does also his "Theory and Practice of Banking" (same, 2 vols., 1892-3) and his shorter "Elements of Banking" (12th ed. 1895).

§ 5. An adequate History of Political Economy has not yet been produced; but there are several good works of a compendious character, notably the "**History of Political Economy**" of Prof. **Ingram** (Black)—a reproduction of the article on the subject in the 9th ed. of the *Encyclopædia Britannica*; the French "History of Political Economy" of M. BLANQUI (Eng. trans. from 4th French ed. Bell, 1880); the shorter *Histoire des doctrines économiques* of Prof. A. ESPINAS (Paris, Colin, n.d.), and the German *Geschichte der Nationalökonomik* of HUGO EISENHART (2te Aufl., 1891). The earlier works of J. McCULLOCH, "History of the Literature of Political Economy" (1845), and TRAVERS TWISS, "View of the Progress of Political Economy since the Sixteenth Century" (1847), are still worth consulting; and McCulloch's introduction to Adam Smith and to his own "Principles of Political Economy" are marked by much economic learning. Prof. EDWIN CANNAN's "History of the Theories of Production and Distribution in English Political Economy from 1776 to 1848" (Macmillan, 2nd ed. 1903) has critical value, and there is much interesting matter in "Researches in the History of Economics," by Prof. ERNEST NYS (Eng. trans. Black, 1900).

§ 6. Further study will naturally consist in following up special problems in separate discussions. One of the most centrally important is the problem of Money. To this Prof. **Jevons** supplied an instructive introduction in his "**Money**" (Int. Sci. Ser.); with which may be compared the later work of D. KINLEY, "Money: A Study of the Theory of the Medium of Exchange"

(Methuen, 1904). On the historic side much light is to be had from the works of A. DEL MAR, "A History of the Precious Metals, from the Earliest Time to the Present" (Bell, 1880; new and re-written ed. Cambridge Encyclopædia Co., New York; London, Quaritch, 1902); "Money and Civilisation" (Bell, 1886); "History of Monetary Systems" (Wilson, 1895); and "The Science of Money" (Bell, 1885). In the three former of these works Mr. Del Mar supplies full bibliographies. The old work of W. JACOB, "An Historical Inquiry into the Production and Consumption of the Precious Metals" (2 vols., 1831), is still worth reading; but a comprehensive and scientific history is wanting, despite the merits of Mr. Del Mar's. The ablest English book on the subject in recent years is W. W. CARLILE'S "The Evolution of Modern Money" (Macmillan, 1901); but "The Principles of Money," by the American economist J. LAURENCE LAUGHLIN (Murray, 1903) is valuable; as are the *Théorie et pratique de la monnaie* of AUGUSTE BEAURE (1898, 2 tom.); *Les origines de la monnaie*, by E. BABELON (1897); and W. RIDGEWAY'S "The Origin of Metallic and Weight Standards" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1892).

Of the special problems in regard to money the most engrossing in recent years has been that of Bimetallism, on which there is a whole literature. A fair idea of the arguments for and against may be derived from the pro-bimetallist essays of Prof. J. S. Nicholson, "A Treatise on Money; and Essays on Monetary Problems" (Black, 5th ed. rev. 1901); G. M. BOISSEVAIN, "The Monetary Question" (Eng. trans. Macmillan, 1891); ÉMILE DE LAVELEYE, *La monnaie bi-métallique* (Bruxelles, 1876); and the "Occasional Papers Issued by the Bi-metallic League" (Wertheimer); and from the anti-bimetallist works of Sir ROBERT GIFFEN, "The Case against Bi-metallism" (Bell, 5th ed. 1898); H. D. MACLEOD, "Bi-metallism" (Longmans, 2nd ed. 1894); and A. J. WILSON, essay on "Reciprocity, Bimetallism, and Land-tenure Reform" (Macmillan, 1880). ARTHUR KITSON'S recent work, "The Money Problem" (Richards, 1903), is a strikingly fresh treatment of the subject; and much light is given also by J. L. Laughlin's "History of Bimetallism in the United

States" (Appleton, 1886). See also a monograph on "Legal Tender: A Study in English and American Monetary History," by S. P. BRECKINRIDGE (Univ. of Chicago, 1902).

§ 7. On the important subject of banking, the "**Elements of Banking**" of **H. D. Macleod**, above mentioned, is a standard treatise, of which the substance is elaborated in its author's longer treatise entitled "The Theory and Practice of Banking." This usefully criticises at some points the older treatise of GILBART, "The Principles and Practice of Banking" (new ed. rev. and adapted, and including the author's "Practical Treatise on Banking," 1 vol., Bell, 1871). BAGEHOT's "Lombard Street" (Paul, often rep.) is lucid and interesting. There is also a work on "The History, Law, and Practice of Banking," by C. M. COLLINS (Cornish, 1882). The most thorough of recent treatises in English, however, are the American CHARLES A. CONANT's work on "The Principles of Money and Banking" (Harper, 1905, 2 vols.) and W. A. SCOTT's "Money and Banking" (Bell, 1903). A good recent handbook of small size is the volume, "Chapters on the Theory and History of Banking," of Prof. C. F. DUNBAR, of Harvard (2nd ed. rev. by Dr. Sprague; Putnams, 1901), which gives an idea of American developments.

The difficult problem of the foreign exchanges is dealt with in most of the larger treatises on economics, including Macleod's; but is separately handled in several works. G. CLARE's "**A B C of the Foreign Exchanges**" (Macmillan, 1893) is a good introduction; but the standard authority is still GOSCHEN's "Theory of the Foreign Exchanges" (Wilson, 16th ed. 1894).

§ 8. From money there is a natural transition to Value; and this, one of the first themes of economics, has also a literature of its own, which may be profitably approached through Prof. W. SMART's "**Introduction to the Theory of Value** on the lines of Menger, Wieser, and Böhm-Bawerk" (Macmillan, 1891). WIESER's "Natural Value" is available in an English trans. with pref. and analysis by Prof. Smart (Macmillan, 1893). On the English side the most important contribution to the question is Prof. JEVONS's "Theory of Political Economy" (Macmillan, 3rd ed. 1888). The Rev. P. H. WICKSTEED has produced, under

the title of "The Alphabet of Economic Science," Part I, an exposition on similar lines of the "Elements of the Theory of Value or Worth" (Macmillan, 1888).

§ 9. Value leads to the more concrete question of Capital, and both are handled in BÖHM-BAWERK'S "Positive Theory of Capital" and "Capital and Interest" (both trans. by Prof. Smart; Macmillan, 1890 and 1891). A volume of papers by the same author on "Recent Literature on Intefest" (trans. same 1903) constitutes a supplement to the latter work. The most important recent work on the subject is SOMBART'S *Der moderne Kapitalismus* (Leipzig, 2 Bde., 1902). In this connection must be noted the theory and polemic of KARL MARX'S "Capital" (Eng. trans. of vols. i and ii, Sonnenschein), wherein the theory of value is somewhat crudely handled. As to the derivation of Marx's economic-political doctrine see Course XLIV, § 8. See also Böhm-Bawerk's "Karl Marx and the Close of his System" (Eng. trans. Unwin, 1898), with pref. by Dr. J. Bonar.

In connection with Capital arises the vital practical problem of the laws of its maintenance and increase. Ever since the day of Adam Smith there has been a succession of economists who have rejected and opposed his doctrine that parsimony, or the saving of money-credits, is a means of increasing capital. Of the history of this discussion there is a slight sketch in the editor's essay, "The Fallacy of Saving" (S. S. Ser.), which maintains the anti-Smithian position. For a thorough comprehension of it see MUMMERY and HOBSON'S "Physiology of Industry" (Murray, 1889) and Mr. Hobson's "Evolution of Capitalism," above mentioned; also ROBERT SCOTT MOFFAT'S "The Economy of Consumption" (Paul, 1878); U. H. CROCKER'S pamphlet "The Over-production Fallacy" (rep. from *Quart. Jnl. of Economics*, April, 1892) and the latter writer's booklet "The Cause of Hard Times" (Boston, 1895).

§ 10. Other practical economic problems of obvious importance are those concerning the laws governing Rent and Wages. In addition to the expositions of the former subject by the systematic writers, from Ricardo onwards, may be noted Prof. J. S. Nicholson's "Tenant's Gain not Landlord's Loss" (Douglas, 1883) and

HENRY GEORGE'S "Progress and Poverty." On Wages, again, apart from the general treatises, there is a very copious one by Prof. FRANCIS A. WALKER, "The Wages Question" (Macmillan, 1884). Prof. NICHOLSON'S shorter study, "The Effect of Machinery on Wages" (S. S. Ser.), is specially worth attention, as is also Dr. BRENTANO'S "Hours, Wages, and Production" (same).

§ 11. On the question of Free Trade *versus* Protection, so much discussed of late, there is an economic as well as a political literature. The ground was well gone over by Prof. FAWCETT in his "Free Trade and Protection" (Macmillan, 1878), and by Lord FARRER in his "Free Trade and Fair Trade" (rep. Free Trade Union, 1904). Among the more scientific of recent treatises are J. A. HOBSON'S "International Trade" (Methuen, 1904), which criticises the ordinary assumption that such trade involves different economic laws from those of trade between individuals of one nation; A. C. PIGOU'S small book "The Riddle of the Tariff" (Johnson, 1903); and Prof. W. SMART'S "The Return to Protection" (Macmillan, 1904). On the protectionist side the chief classic is the German FRIEDRICH LIST, whose work, *Das nationale System der politischen Oekonomie* (7th ed. Stuttgart, 1883), is trans. into English—"National System of Political Economy" (Longmans, 1885). Prof. W. J. ASHLEY'S "The Tariff Problem" (King, 2nd ed. 1904) is the most important recent English work on the same side. Prof. F. W. TAUSSIG'S "Tariff History of the United States" (New York, 4th ed. 1898); PERCY ASHLEY'S "Modern Tariff History: Germany, United States, France" (Murray, 1904); UGO RABBENO'S "The American Commercial Policy" (Macmillan, 1895); and E. STANWOOD'S "American Tariff Controversies in the Nineteenth Century" (2 vols., Constable, 1904), are of special value in this connection. Among American economists Prof. R. E. THOMPSON notably represents the protectionist view in his "Political Economy" (Philadelphia, 1882) and his "Protection to Home Industry" (1886); but Prof. S. N. PATTEN'S "Economic Basis of Protection" (Lippincott, 1890) is perhaps the ablest book on that side. See also his work, "The Theory of Prosperity" (Macmillan, 1902).

§ 12. Those who desire to follow the general movement of economic science on the Continent should examine the following: Prof. CHARLES GIDE, *Principes d'économie politique* (Paris, 10e. éd. 1906), newly trans. by C. W. A. VEDITZ (Heath, 1904); ADOLPHE COSTE'S *Nouvel exposé d'économie politique et de physiologie sociale* (1889); the Dutch Prof. N. PIERSON'S "Principles of Economics" (Eng. trans. Macmillan, 1902, etc.); and Prof. ADOLF WAGNER'S great *Lehrbuch der politischen Oekonomie* (7 Bde., Leipzig, 1876-89; 3rd ed. of Bd. i, 1892-3). The bibliography of the subject up to 1893 is very fully set forth in Prof. LUIGI COSSA'S "Introduction to the Study of Political Economy" (Eng. trans. of expanded ed. Macmillan, 1893), which might more appropriately be entitled a "Guide to the Literature of Political Economy."

COURSE XLVI.

SOCIOLOGY

THOUGH Sociology is hardly to be regarded as a "constituted" science, it has been the ground of so much more or less scientific investigation within the past half-century that its status seems secured. A vivacious exposition of its claims is given in Dr. **C. W. Saleeby's** manual "**Sociology**" (Jack's Shilling Scient. Ser., 1905). It may still, however, be best approached through the history of its development.

§ 1. Properly speaking, sociology emerges as a notion of social and political causation, as distinguished from a doctrine of ideals or political ethics, though the two are almost always connected in speculation and exposition. The earliest forms of sociology were really religious concepts; and the next noteworthy stage was the astrological—a primitive pseudo-science in which ethical ideas were still implicated. Later, Aristotle and Plato in the Hellenic world, Augustine in the decadent Western Empire, Machiavelli and Bodin in the later Renaissance, Hobbes and Locke in the seventeenth century, Vico and Montesquieu in the eighteenth, all stand for sociological as well as for political tentatives. Their significance and relationship may be partly traced through (1) the works of Prof. W. A. DUNNING and A. J. and R. W. CARLYLE, mentioned in Course XLIV, § 5; (2) Sir F. Pollock's "**Introduction to the History of the Science of Politics**" (same); (3) Prof. FLINT's "**History of the Philosophy of History**" (Blackwood, vol. i, 1893; an expansion of the first part of his earlier vol. "**The Philosophy of History in France and Germany**," same, 1874); (4) DE GREEF's *Le transformisme sociale* (Paris, Alcan, 2e éd. rev. 1901); and (5) A. ESPINAS's *La philosophie sociale au 18e siècle* (1897).

§ 2. The eighteenth century abounds in new sociological tentatives of an approximately scientific kind. The Italian VICO,

who marks the beginning of a new period, may be appreciated with the help of Prof. Flint's "Vico" (Philos. Classics ser., Blackwood). There is a complete French trans. (1844), ascribed to the Princess Belgiojoso, with an introduction, attributed to Mignet, which, for students' purposes, is preferable to Michelet's abridgment (1827), though that in parts simplifies the complexities of the original. In France are specially to be noted the contributions of Montesquieu, Rousseau, Turgot, Voltaire, and Condorcet. As to Rousseau see Course XLIV, § 5. On Montesquieu, Turgot, and Condorcet see Flint's "History." Of Voltaire there is a good appreciation in BUCKLE'S "Introduction to the History of Civilisation in England." E. FAGUET'S *La politique comparée de Montesquieu, Rousseau, et Voltaire* (1902) is critically suggestive.

Among less famous writers may be noted the Hungarian Chladni, the Swiss Iselin, and the German Wegelin, as to whom see Flint's earlier "History"; where also are discussed the better known productions of Lessing, Herder, Kant, Fichte, Schelling, Hegel, and the rest, down to Hermann. Since Herder the German service to sociology has not been great; but a new school is now taking rise.

In his later "History" Prof. Flint notices the able but little-read French sociologist Walckenaer, who belongs to the close of the eighteenth century, with Volney; but, while fully discussing the works of the reactionary French writers of the early part of the nineteenth century, he has overlooked EUSÈBE SALVERTE, whose *De la civilisation* (1813) is of much more value.

§ 3. A history or survey of British sociology in the eighteenth century has still to be written. Most of the work was done in Scotland, where the stimulus of Voltaire and Montesquieu was particularly fruitful. Apart from Hume's Essays and Smith's "Wealth of Nations" may be noted Prof. ADAM FERGUSON'S "Essay on the History of Civil Society" (1767); Prof. JOHN MILLAR'S "Origin of the Distinction of Ranks" (1771; 3rd ed. rev. 1781); and Prof. J. DUNBAR'S "Essays on the History of Mankind" (1780). In England the most significant sociological work was that done by GIBBON in certain portions of his "Decline and Fall."

§ 4. Of the nature of sociology, but aiming at socio-political

of Buckle's work he has further
Two good chapters are devoted
in Prof. ALBION W. SMALL'S

Next to Buckle, the writer of
in sociology is WALTER BAGE
(Int. Sci. Ser.) will well rep
dantly open to criticism. J.
(Bk. vi), devotes some earnest
Science, but can hardly be said
For fuller critical discussions
volumes of Flint, the *Transy*
able German work of Dr.
Geschichte als Sociologie (Th.
works of the late CH. RENO
analytique de l'histoire (1896, 1
de l'histoire (4 tom. 1896-97)
leisured.

§ 5. A reader who, lacking
Spencer, Comte, and Schäffl
Critics"), desires to gain some
as regards method and results,
following works: A. FAIRBANK
(Paul, 1896); J. H. W. STUCKE
of Sociology" (Hodder, 1898);
"Introduction to the Study of

Stuckenburg's work is more practical and more readable, but more commonplace. Remarking that "sociology needs thinkers, not echoes," the author echoes, at second-hand, Dr. Bastian's bad misrepresentation of the doctrine of Buckle—a misrepresentation which is itself an echo. The work of Messrs. Small and Vincent, as its title suggests, deals rather with the problems of present society than with the explanation of the past in terms of social causation. But Prof. Small's "General Sociology," before mentioned, is a capable survey of the general problem, and includes a careful exposition of the doctrine of Ratzehofer (whose works are named below), as well as of Spencer and Schäffle. The *Esquisse d'une sociologie* of M. E. WAXWEILER (Bruxelles, 1906) is one of the latest Continental productions.

§ 6. The more leisured student may turn to the following American works: "Outlines of Sociology," by Lester F. Ward (Macmillan, 1898); "The Elements of Sociology," by Prof. F. H. Giddings (same, 1898); the latter writer's larger work, "The Principles of Sociology" (same, 1896), which is of capital importance, or his "Inductive Sociology" (same, 1901); Prof. E. A. Ross's "Social Control" (Macmillan, 1901); or to the following in French: *Les règles de la méthode sociologique*, by Prof. É. DURKHEIM (1895); and *Les lois sociologiques*, by Prof. De Greef, of Brussels (1893). It is to be noted that some recent American works entitled as dealing with "sociology" are merely discussions of some phases of social life and possible reforms. Even the systematic German primer of Prof. ACHELIS, *Sociologie* (Sammlung Götschen, 1901), is open to objection as identifying the conception and history of sociology with the conception and history of political ideals or plans.

§ 7. Fuller study may proceed by way of mastering AUGUSTE COMTE's *Cours de philosophie positive* (6 tom., 1830-42) and "System of Positive Polity" (Eng. trans. 4 vols., Paul, 1875-79), and the "Principles of Sociology" of SPENCER (3 vols., Williams)—the two first comprehensive schemes of social science. Comte's views may be more shortly gathered from his *Discours préliminaire* to the *Politique positive*, trans. in English by Dr. Bridges as the "General View of Positivism" (Reeves & Turner, 2nd ed.

Bohn Lib. with pref. by Frederic
Spencer's sociological positions are, again,
the later chapters of his "First Principles
"Social Statics" (same, modified rep.)
State" (same), as well as from his "Principles
the second and third are in the main
and his stimulating and valuable "Introduction
Sociology" (Int. Sci. Ser.) is rather a
discipline required alike for politics and
socio-political doctrine added, than a
or method of sociology. The series of
"Sociology" compiled under his direction
stitutes a valuable treasury of historical
a complete sociology should found.

§ 8. Whereas Comte represents the
in the reaction against the French Revolution
contrary the British spirit of *laissez-faire*
Smith, later sociology tends to a more
new analyses. As against the "A
Spencer should be read the essay of
the three important treatises of LE
"Sociology" (2 vols., New York, Apple
"Psychic Factors of Civilisation" (1
"Sociology" (Macmillan, 1903).
"Introduction to Social Philosophy

treatise of Prof. JEAN IZOULET, *La cité moderne: Métaphysique de la sociologie* (1895 and rep.) hardly answers to its title, but is a vivacious plea for a better social spirit. Lastly may be noted Prof. THORSTEIN VEBLEN's work on "The Theory of the Leisure Class" (Macmillan, 1899)—a notably original performance; "The Basis of Social Relations: A Study in Ethnic Psychology," by the late Prof. D. G. BRINTON, a work on much more conventional lines; and "The Level of Social Motion," by M. A. LANE (New York, 1902), in which the originality runs very much to arbitrariness.

§ 9. The works above named constitute the chief contributions to general sociology in English; but to the "Principles" of Prof. Giddings there is appended a bibliography which refers to many interesting review articles. Note should further be taken of recent works of applied or interpretative sociology. Many of them are mere systematised expressions of prejudice; but such a study as "The Nemesis of Nations," by A. ROMAINE PATERSON (Dent, 1907), an investigation of the effects of slavery on ancient civilisation, is on the true line of social science. The effort to interpret history is further to be followed in such works as those of Meyer and Maspero, mentioned in Course XI, §§ 5, 6; and in several of those named in Course XLVIII, § 5. It is made in a very interesting fashion, again, in "The Law of Civilisation and Decay: An Essay on History," by BROOKS ADAMS (Macmillan, 1897); and in a systematically irrationalistic fashion in BENJAMIN KIDD's "Social Evolution" (Macmillan, 1893, and rep.), on which see the opening paper in the late Prof. D. G. RITCHIE's "Studies in Political and Social Ethics" (Sonnenschein, 1902). It is discussed also in the editor's "Essays in Sociology," vol. i. Mr. Kidd has further developed his ideas in "The Principles of Western Civilisation" (Macmillan, 1902). Of more value and importance is the work of L. PONTET, *Causes et origines: Essais suivies d'une étude sur la décadence des peuples* (1902). H. DE TOURVILLE, *Histoire de la formation particulariste: L'Origine des grands peuples actuels* (1905), is rhetorical; but there is merit in E. H. SCHMITT, *Der Idealstaat* (Cultur-probleme series, 1904). An interesting recent contribution to historical interpretation is

treatises of SCHÄFFLE, *Bau und* (4 vols.), and Von LILIENFELD, *Gesellschaft der Zukunft* (5 vols.). At the same time more luminous, are to be mentioned, which outlines an index to the *Grundriss der Sociologie* of PRIGOR (1885), and the latter writer's *Die Soziologie* trans. in French as *Sociologie et politique Internationale*, Paris, *Rassenkampf* (1883). But especially GUSTAV RATZENHOFER, *Wesen und Entwicklung der Soziologie* (Leipzig, 1893), and *Die soziologische Methode* (Leipzig, 1898). One of the ablest of the above mentioned, whose work is far from being far is his *Division du travail social* (Paris, 1895). His *Les lois de l'imitation: étude sociologique* (Paris, 1896) is an interesting sociological problem, but he has further developed his ideas in *L'opposition universelle* (1897); and *La logique sociale* (1898). His *Logique sociale* "Social Laws: An Outline of Sociology" (New York, 1899). J. M. Baldwin (Macmillan, 1899). is E. DE ROBERTY, whose *La sociologie* is unoriginal.

§ 11. From Belgium come the

blanche (1897). A shorter work of Von Lilienfeld is trans. in French under the title *La pathologie sociale* (*Bib. Soc. Int. ser.*). Other works of importance are *Die Gesetze der socialen Entwicklung* of TH. HERTZKA (Leipzig, 1886); Von BÄRENBACH'S *Die Sozialwissenschaften* (Leipzig, 1882); F. TÖNNIES' *Gemeinschaft und Gesellschaft* (Leipzig, 1887); G. SIMMEL'S *Die Probleme der Geschichtsphilosophie* (Leipzig, 3te Aufl. 1907); and L. STEIN'S *Die sociale Frage im Lichte der Philosophie* (Stuttgart, 1897: trans. in French, 1900).

§ 12. An energetic movement was set up in France about 1870 by FRÉDÉRIC LE PLAY (discussed in the editor's "Buckle and his Critics"), whose doctrines have since been put by disciples more persuasively than by the master. They are systematically put by J. B. M. VIGNES in *La science sociale d'après les principes de Le Play* (2 tom., 1897). Le Play was personally a somewhat reactionary Catholic; but his followers (excepting De Tourville, above mentioned) lean to more scientific views. Other tendencies in French sociology may be followed in the survey of ALFRED FOUILLÉE, *La science sociale contemporaine*, 1885. M. Fouillée is himself the author of a series of partially sociological works, notably *La psychologie des idées forces* (2 tom., 1893) and *Le mouvement positiviste et la conception sociologique du monde* (1896).

§ 13. In no country has there been more of sociological activity than in Italy, where the impulsion given two centuries ago has latterly counted for much. (See the bibliographical appendix to SICILIANI'S *Sul Rinascimento della filosofia positiva in Italia*: Firenze, 1871). Among recent works are: E. MORSELLI, *Elementi di sociologia generale* (Milano, 1898); J. LUZZATO, *Elementi di scienza sociale* (Livorno, 1884); G. REVERDITO, *Sociologia* (Acqui, 1888); S. FRAGAPANE, *Contrattualismo e sociologia contemporanea* (Bologna, 1892); G. BOCCARDO, *La sociologia nella storia* (1881); D. ANZILOTTI, *La filosofia del diritto e la sociologia* (Firenze, 1892).

Even in Spain and Portugal the study flourishes. In Portuguese there is a *Systema de Sociologia* (Lisbon, 1884); and the Spanish *Estudios de Sociologia* of Señor M. SALES Y FERRÉ run to 4 vols. (Madrid, 1889-97).

materialiste de l'histoire (Fr. trans. Prof. ACHILLE LORIA in "The Eco (Eng. trans. from Fr., Sonnenschein G. SOREL in *La ruine du monde a. de l'histoire* (1901). On the whole J. JAURÈS on *Idealisme et matér. l'histoire* (Lille, 1901). The conakin to the basal ideas of Buckle, aopen to the criticism that it neglec in social causation. Much more op the kind of pseudo-biological social "The Biology of British Politics, (Sonnenschein, S. S. Ser. 1904).

§ 15. Sociology has lately taken quasi-predictive science. In this a but may be in some degree scien past there have been many sketches as the old forecast "The Reign written in 1763 (rep. with pref. by P A much more intellectual performan CHARLES RENOUVIER (Paris, Alcan, is given in THOMAS WHITTAKER'S " 1895). This is an attempt to rewri have been," given certain suppositio have been undertaken by H. G. WE

is strikingly imaginative. A somewhat arbitrarily pessimistic line of prediction is followed in the late C. H. PEARSON'S "National Life and Character" (Macmillan, 1893, and rep.); and yet another in Prof. KARL PEARSON'S lecture "National Life from the Standpoint of Science" (Black, 1905). On a very different line of forecast are the *Études sur la nature humaine* of Prof. ÉLIE METCHNIKOFF (2e éd. 1903; Eng. trans. Heinemann, 1903). See also such works of socialistic fiction as EDWARD BELLAMY'S "Looking Backward" (many eds.) and "Equality" (Heinemann); WILLIAM MORRIS'S "News from Nowhere" (Longmans); and the treatise of the late M. GUYAU on "The Irreligion of the Future" (Eng. trans. Heinemann, 1897).

§ 16. Much pseudo-sociology has been written, in historical and other works, on the thesis of "Race Character." This conception sometimes takes the rational form of the proposition that a race's collective or political experience affects its general way of thinking; but it always tends to the purely *a priori* assumption that different stocks have a collective character or disposition, even as an individual has, and that this hereditary character is always the cause and never the effect of a nation's history. The latter assumption, which is partly implicit in the ideas as to "Ethology" sketched in the sixth book of Mill's "System of Logic," is criticised in the editor's "Introduction to English Politics" and "The Saxon and the Celt"; and three important treatises have been devoted to its rebuttal: the "Fallacies of Race Theories as applied to National Characteristics," of W. D. BABINGTON (Longmans, 1895); the "Race Prejudice" of JEAN FINOT (Eng. trans. Constable, 1906); and the *Moderne Rassen-theorien* of FRIEDRICH HERTZ (Wien, 1904). In the works named will be found references to others of a contrary tendency.

A good view of the recent state of sociological study is afforded by the recent work of HENRI HAUSER, *L'enseignement des sciences sociales* (1903).

3. 1. ONLY within recent times have come to be handled, in this collection involving not only the collection but the subjection of these to with a view to generalisation and development, for modern times, in the works of KARL RITTER, Dane located in France. RITTER method in its title, "Geography and History" (*Die Erdkunde : Geschichte der Menschen*), 18 vols. only the geography of Asia, but who have the time, on account of only work of Ritter to be got in Europe of his essays (Blackwood). RITTER modern comparative geography : from the most varied sources and intellectual whole, united by the method (hofen). It is to be noted, however, teleological, as was so much previous problems.

Of equal importance with the work allowing for the accumulation of information, and more accessible to the English, *Précis de géographie universelle* (1851 edition by H. Ritter).

principles of geography. The author's standpoint is expressed in his conclusion : "The moral state of a nation is the result of all these political and social relations we have been specifying. This state is indicated by various signs, of which the political geographer ought to notice the most striking" (vol. i., p. 595, Eng. trans.). Later came the "Cosmos" of Baron A. Von HUMBOLDT (Eng. trans. Bohn Lib., 3 vols.), in which geographic science is presented as part of a general idea of the universe. This also was in its time important and stimulative.

The works of these writers are the foundation of modern geographical science. Few, however, can now attempt such colossal performances; and the study has tended to break up and be specialised on predominant lines, as physical, commercial, political geography, etc. In this way the subject tends to link on with geology at the one end, and to pass into history at the other. It is not easy to draw lines of demarcation; and one school at least, represented by the German Prof. GERLAND, would confine the human bearings of geography or anthropogeography to history.

§ 2. Much space would be required to indicate even leading works under the various divisions, and for fuller information in this way the student may be referred to H. R. MILL's "Choice of Geographical Books" (Longmans, 1897), and to the bibliography published in the *Geographical Journal*, 1896. In most general geographies every aspect of the study is touched upon, more or less. A good statement of general principles is to be found in R. STRACHEY's "Lectures on Geography" (Macmillan, 1888).

§ 3. Of primers, there are GROVE's "Geography" and TOZER's "Classical Geography" (both Macmillan). Classical geography may be followed up in KIEPERT's "Manual of Ancient Geography" (Eng. trans. Macmillan). From the same publisher comes a fuller and more attractive book, H. R. Mill's "Elementary Class-book of General Geography." Messrs. Black publish a good series of text-books by Prof. LYDE, full of well-arranged details. More consecutive in treatment are HERBERTSON's "Preliminary," "Junior," and "Senior" geographies (Clar. Press), with numerous excellent maps. The student should not miss STANFORD's "Descriptive Geography," edited by Raverstein; and H. R. Mill's

"International Geography" (Newnes) is a recent work within the reach of all.

§ 4. Excellent as a larger source is Stanford's "Compendium of Geography and Travel," edited by A. H. KEANE (8 vols.), with a supplementary volume giving a glossary of geographical and topographical terms. PESCHEL is another noteworthy name in geography; see his *Physische Erdkunde* (2 vols., Leipzig, 1885). The most popular, perhaps, of recent comprehensive writers is ELISÉE RECLUS, whose *L'homme et la terre* (2 vols., Paris) may be obtained in two English translations (Virtue). It is, however, only preliminary or supplementary to his great *Géographie universelle* (Eng. trans. Virtue, 19 vols.). Illustrations are a feature of these books; and the physical maps in Mill's "Realm of Nature" are specially useful. The shorter manual of G. LESPAGNOL, *L'évolution de la terre et de l'homme* (Paris: Delagrave), is a capital handbook for the whole field, being comprehensive, illustrated, and cheap.

§ 5. For geography in its bearing on the condition and history of mankind a beginning may be made with A. J. and F. D. Herbertson's "Man and His Work" (Black), full of suggestive material. MARSH'S "Earth as Modified by Human Action" is readable, but somewhat out of date. PROTHEROE'S "Dominion of Man" (Methuen) is a cheap handbook; Prof. FREEMAN'S "Historical Geography of Europe" (2 vols., Longmans) still holds the field in this department. Comprehensive and detailed volumes are RATZEL'S *Anthropologische Geographie* (Engelhorn) and its expansion in his "History of Mankind" (Eng. trans. Macmillan).

§ 6. On oceanography the books are few apart from its treatment in physical geography as a whole. MAURY'S "Physical Geography of the Sea" (ed. 1883, Nelson) is now, in several ways, an antiquated book, but still worth reading, being most attractively written. There is also THOMSON'S "Depths of the Sea" (Macmillan). These later books are of course based on the results of such voyages as that of the *Challenger*. The best summary of these is to be found in MOSELEY'S "Notes by a Naturalist on the *Challenger*" (Murray), and in cheaper and more popular form in

"The Course of the *Challenger*," by W. J. SPRY (Low). Vol i of the "*Challenger Reports*" gives a Summary of Results.

§ 7. Of good atlases there is now no lack. KEITH JOHNSTONE and BARTHOLOMEW supply many of high merit. The maps of the Ordnance Survey are, for this country, the basis of all such. Good for general purposes is CHISHOLM's "New Atlas" (Longmans). The cheapest for its size is the "*Times Atlas*," of German origin, and expressive of that fact. Cheap and, for its scope, almost beyond cavil is HABENECHT's *Taschen-Atlas* (Gotha), which is issued yearly up-to-date. Robertson and Bartholomew's "Historical and Modern Atlas of the British Empire" (Methuen) is an admirable work at a moderate price.

§ 8. The connection between geography and geology is well brought out in Prof. HUXLEY's manual of "Physiography," lately revised and partly re-written by Prof. R. A. GREGORY (Macmillan, 1904); but the recent French work of A. ROBIN, *La terre: ses aspects, sa structure, son évolution*, is excellent in its kind, and has the finest collection of views published (Paris: Larousse). A very agreeable approach to this side of geography (geomorphology) is made in J. E. MAIR's "The Scientific Study of Scenery" (Methuen, 1899); with which may be read Sir A. GEIKIE's "The Scenery of Scotland" (Macmillan, 3rd ed. 1901) and Lord AVEBURY's "The Scenery of England" (Macmillan, 3rd ed. 1904). All of these works are partly geographical, partly geological.

§ 9. The history of geography and geographical discovery may be well begun in JACOBS's "Story of Geographical Discovery" (Newnes), and followed up in Sir E. H. BUNBURY's "History of Ancient Geography" (Murray, 2 vols., 1879), Tozer's "History of Ancient Geography" (Camb. Geog. Ser., 1897), and BEAZLEY's "Dawn of Modern Geography" (3 vols. in 4, Clar. Press, 1897-1906). On this line geography associates itself with economics, an all-powerful factor in its development. Purely scientific interest is, by revival, modern, though it is present in the ancient geographers, Strabo, Ptolemy, etc.

I.—GENERAL HISTORIES

§ 1. THE only general history of civilisation, by JOHN VERSCHOYLE's revision of 1889-90, improved, 2 vols., Chapman, 1889-90, plan inadequate, giving too little space to the Middle Ages and too much to the Jews; and Mr. Verschoyle's version, in French, by SEIGNOBOS, in 3 vols.: *Histoire de la civilisation jusqu'au temps de Charlemagne* (4e éd., 1892); *Histoire de la civilisation au moyen âge et dans le moderne* (1892); *Histoire de la civilisation moderne* (1892). In these the first vol. has been translated by J. G. F. Blackie, 1885, as "Outlines of the World's History," 1885. It may be noted that the history of civilisation and the progress of the human mind cannot rise above the level of a school.

Something like a complete history of civilisation, from national and racial limitation, is given in lucid surveys compiled by Professor Comte de la morale (1887; 2e éd., 1888); *La morale et de la famille* (1888); *L'évolution de la morale dans les siècles*

races humaines (1897); *L'évolution de l'éducation dans les diverses races humaines* (1898).

Those who, following the general historic track, would fill up in some detail the outline supplied by Ducoudray or by Seignobos may do so by taking seriatim the following works, specified above in Courses I and XI :—

Course I: Tylor, Clodd (§ 1); Haeckel, Keary (§ 2); Ratzel, Keane, Deniker, Letourneau, Taylor, Sergi (§ 3); Joly, Lubbock, Dawkins, Wilson, Windle, Munro (§ 4); Tylor, Lubbock, McLennan, Starcke, Westermarck, Morgan, Spencer and Gillen (§ 5); Gomme, Maine, Farrer, Gummere (§ 6); Buckle, Bagehot (§ 7); Geiger (§ 8); Westermarck, Hobhouse (§ 9).

Course XI: Winwood Reade (§ 3); Adams (§ 4); Ranke, Sayce (§ 5); Bryce, Spalding (§ 9); Thatcher and Schwill (§ 10); Cambridge History, vol. i (§ 12); and Patton (§ 14).

Further study will involve the resort to the special histories—dealing with nations as such, or with aspects or factors of civilisation as such—mentioned hereinafter.

§ 2. Of the foregoing (apart from Buckle), the works of Winwood Reade and Prof. G. B. Adams approach most nearly to general or regional histories of civilisation for the historic period; but the former is rather a sociological interpretation than a history; and the latter also runs more to judgment than to exposition. The two works of CHARLES MORRIS, "The Aryan Race: Its Origin and its Achievements" (Chicago, 1888) and "Civilisation: An Historical Review of its Elements" (same, 2 vols., 1890), are hardly scientific performances, the former being vitiated by racial sentiment, and both by religious prepossessions. Both, however, are suggestive, and, in the dearth of comprehensive English studies on this topic, are worth attention. See also the work of Prévost-Paradol (Course XI, § 3).

§ 3. German literature is as rich in this department as English is poor. R. GUNTHER'S *Allgemeine Kulturgeschichte* (Zürich and Leipzig, 1897) is a good compendium, proceeding on a number of previous German works, including J. J. HONEGGER'S *Allgemeine Kulturgeschichte* (2 Bde., Leipzig, 1882-86); FR. von HELLWALD'S *Kulturgeschichte in ihrer natürlichen Entwicklung bis zur*

sets a notable example in the
But the *Allgemeine Kulturgeschichte*
J. NIKEL (in the *Wissenschaft*
1895) is also a work of ability &
by religious sentiment. More i
ing, is the *Illustrierte Cultur-G*
etc., 1881), in which the illustra
drawings—a great improvement
found in German works illustra
work of G. KURTH in French
moderne (Louvain, 2 tom., 1886)

§ 4. As regards the origins of
fairly well supplied, as the above
Here also, however, much help
had from one or two untranslated
H. SCHURTZ'S *Urgeschichte der*
Urgeschichte der Menschheit of
1877), and FR. RATZEL'S *Vorgesch*
(1875). See also G. DE MORTIL
pêche et de l'agriculture (1890).

§ 5. In addition to the works &
XI, the following are of suggestiv
as dealing with phases and period
La civilisation et les grands ft
Miss EDITH SIMCOX'S "Primit

1879); Dr. W. Cunningham, "An Essay on Western Civilisation in its Economic Aspects" (Camb. Univ. Press, 2 vols., 1898-1901); J. C. CARTER, "Law, its Origin, Growth, and Function" (Macmillan, 1907); Dr. J. W. DRAPER'S "History of the Intellectual Development of Europe" (Bohn Lib., 2 vols.)—a work which must be carefully checked as regards details; Joseph McCabe's "The Bible in Europe" (R.P.A., 1907), a powerful reply to current falsisms, and to such treatises as C. LORING BRACE'S "Gesta Christi" (Hodder, 1889); Lord ACTON'S "History of Freedom, and other Essays" (Macmillan, 1907); FREDERIC MAY HOLLAND'S "Liberty in the Nineteenth Century" (Putnams, 1899); and HERDER'S *Ideen zur Geschichte der Menschheit* (current cheap ed. in 3 Bde.), which is trans. in French but not in English. D. J. HILL'S "History of Diplomacy in the International Development of Europe" (Longmans, 2 vols. 1905-6) gives a certain unity to the history of the Continent. Separate studies of civilisations are indicated in the Course which follows.

A NUMBER of such histories, value, have been specified in the and Racial History. For convenience recapitulated :—

Course XII : *Babylonia and Assyria*.—Rogers, Ragozin, Maspero (§ 2)

Course XIII : *Egypt*.—Mariette (§ 4); Wilkinson, Maspero, Mallon

Course XIV : *Phœnicia and Carthage*.—Moore (§ 1); Grote (§ 3); Peckham, Floigel (§ 6).

Course XV : *Greece*.—Section I.—Ridgeway, Hall, Bury (§ 3); Maury, de Coulanges (§ 10).

Course XVI : *Rome*.—Encyclopedia Britannica, Ihne, Merivale (§ 6); Arnold, Hume (§ 10); Ramsay, Robiou and Hume (§ 11); Church, Pelisson, Jung, Hume

Course XVII : *Italy*.—Spalding, Gibbon (§ 2); Gregorovius, Hallam, Pignatelli, Gebhart (§ 4); Ranke (§ 5); Hume, Lanarre, Sergi, Montelius, Gothe

Course XVIII : *Spain and Portugal*.—Lane Poole (§ 3); McCrie, Zimmer

Chavanne, de Maulde la Clavière, Morin, Gidel, Aubertin (§ 6); Taine, Aulard, Sorel, Rocquain (§ 7); Barni (§ 8); Coubertin, Seignobos (§ 13); Bodley, Betham-Edwards, Gubernatis, Hamerton (§ 14).

Course XX: *Holland*.—Blok (§ 1); Ashley (§ 3); Wauters, McCulloch, McCullagh, Delacourt (§ 4); De Amicis, Hough (§ 5).

Course XXI: *Belgium*.—Vanderkindere (§ 1); Delplace (§ 2).

Course XXII: *Germany*.—Brewer (§ 1); Henderson, Menzel, (§ 2); Heyck (§ 3), Gummere (§ 4); Bryce, Janssen, Ward, Gardiner, Freytag (§ 5); Carlyle, Longman, Seeley (§ 6); Baring Gould, Dawson, Mrs. Austen, Parry, (§ 7); Krause (§ 8); Dahn, W. Zimmermann, Keller, Droysen (§ 9); Von Maurer, Von Löher, Sach, Prutz, Lindner, A. Zimmermann, Chélard, Mignet (§ 10).

Course XXIII: *Austria-Hungary*.—Leger, Vambéry (§ 1); Mayer (§ 2); Czermy, Fries, Streve, Losern (§ 4); Hunfalvy, Vilevoky, Staré, Slavici, Schafarik (§ 5); Maurice, Luetzow, Krasinski (§ 6).

Course XXIV: *Switzerland*.—Dändliker, Rilliet, Vincent (§ 1); Rott, Gobat, Oechsli (§ 3); Adams and Cunningham, Dawson, Grote (§ 5).

Course XXV: *Scandinavian States*.—Crichton and Wheaton (§ 1); Du Chaillu, Keary, Thomson, Geffroy (§ 2); Allen, Weitemeyer (§ 3); Laing, Brace (§ 4); Geijer, Fletcher (§ 5); Montelius, Conybeare (§ 6); Lund (§ 7).

Course XXVI: *Russia*.—J. F. Kelly (§ 1); Schuyler (§ 2); Kovalevsky, Brown, Wallace, Tikhomirov (§ 4); Lavigne, Arnaudo, Stepniak, Stannik, Deutsch (§ 5).

Course XXVII: *Poland*.—Wolski, Krasinski (§ 1); Tatham (§ 2); Brandes, Knorr, Von Brueggen, Baskerville (§ 3).

Course XXVIII: *Minor Slavonic Peoples*.—Denton, Krasinski, Minchin (§ 1); Damouche, Eliade, Brailsford (§ 2).

Course XXIX: *Turkey*.—Freeman (§ 1); Hogarth (§ 2); Lane Poole, Ubicini, Menzies, Vambéry (§ 3).

Course XXX: *The Saracens*.—Sedillot, Jacob, Wellhausen (§ 1); Ameer Ali (§ 2); Palmer, Osborn, Nöldeke, Weil, Müller (§ 3); Oelsner, Heeren, Guyard, Dugat, Bebel, Jacob, Dieterici, Steiner, Leclerc, Lane Poole (§ 4); Hogarth (§ 5).

Course XXXIII: *Persia*.—

Wills, Benjamin, Gobineau (§ 1);

Course XXXIV: *India*.—H

berg, Smith, Weber, Macdonne

Ludlow, Owen (§ 4); Whitewa

(§ 5); Wilks, Malcolm, Dutt (§

Bose, Dutt, Iyer, Framji, Warn

Chesney, Hanna, Watt (§ 9).

Course XXXV: *Minor Asia*

Bowring, Young (§ 1); Bellev

Oldfield, Sandberg, Howorth,

Dallet (§ 4); Crawford, St. John

Course XXXVI: *England*.—

Wright, Windle (§ 1); Green,

Fletcher (§ 3); Traill, Seebohm,

Medley, Maitland, Stubbs, Hall

Pearson, Morgan, Norgate, Tre

Mrs. Green (§ 9); Lecky (§ 13)

Dickinson, Jenks (§ 14); Cheyn

gradoff, Nasse, Schanz, Schulze-G

ham, Rogers, Craik, Macpherson,

Garnier, Reeves, Pike, Hall, Crei

Course XXXVII: *Scotland*.—

Patrick, Lang, Mathieson, Ramsay

intosh, Chambers, Brown, Bremne

(§ 1). Shaw, 25 11

Pusey, Richey (§ 1); De Beaumont (§ 2); O'Curry, Rhys, Bryant, D'Arbois de Jubainville, Joyce, Robertson (§ 3); Ferguson, O'Grady, Stokes (§ 4); Bagwell, Spenser, Davies, Prendergast (§ 6); Lecky, Parnell, Bryce, Young (§ 7); Denvir (§ 8); Ball, Hutchinson, Murray, McLennan (§ 10); Daryl, Moore, Fournier, Bonn, Paul-Dubois (§ 11).

Course XL: *British Colonies*.—Selection here can hardly be made. But see MICHAEL DAVITT'S "Life and Progress in Australia" (Methuen, 1898).

Course XLI: *United States*.—Fisher (§ 1); the separate State histories (§ 3); Conway (§ 5); Walker, Hittel, Wooten (§ 6); the accounts of slavery (§ 7); Andrews, Greg, Wilson (§ 9); and most of the works in § 10.

Course XLII: *Central and South American Republics*.—Here, as in the case of the colonies, there is little differentiation in the literature; but most of it is partly sociological.

Course XLIII: *The African Races*.—Most of the works named in §§ 1-5, 7; to which may be added the new research of J. Dowd, "The Negro Races" (Macmillan, vol. i, 1908).

To these may be further added:—

For Egypt: E. AMÉLINEAU, *Essai sur l'évolution historique et philosophique des idées morales dans l'Égypte ancienne* (1895) and *Histoire de la sépulture et de funérailles dans l'ancienne Égypte* (1896, etc.); Misses BENSON and GOURLEY, "The Temple of Mut in Asher" (Murray, 1899).

For Greece and Rome: W. W. CAPES, "University Life in Ancient Athens" (Longmans, 1877); DUMONE, *Essai sur l'Éphébie Attique* (2 tom., 1876); W. DRUMANN, *Die Arbeiter und Communisten in Griechenland und Rom* (1860); R. PÖHLMANN, *Geschichte des antiken Kommunismus und Socialismus* (München, 2 Bde., 1893); W. A. SCHMIDT, *Geschichte der Denk- und Glaubensfreiheit im ersten Jahrhundert* (1847); TYPALDO-BASSIA, *Des classes ouvrières à Rome* (1892); OTTO SEEK, *Geschichte des Untergangs der antiken Welt* (Berlin, Bd. I., 1895); GILBERT MURRAY, "The Rise of the Greek Epic" (Clar. Press, 1907); A. E. DOBBS, "Philosophy and Popular Morals in Ancient

De l'Italie : Essais de critique et de conditions (1887) ; FRANÇOIS LENORM. 84, 3 tom.) ; M. AMARI, *Storia dei* 3 tom., 1854-72), and "History Vespers" (Eng. trans. 3 vols., 1850).

For France : C. DE RIBBE, *La s. moyen âge, d'après documents inédits société en France avant la Révolution (du commerce de la France* (1885, etc.) *littéraire du Midi de la France* (181 *Midi de la France* (2e éd. 4 tom., 18

COURSE L.

HISTORIES OF PHASES OF CIVILISATION

I.—THE LIFE OF WOMEN

§ 1. ON many accounts the position of women in different periods deserves special historical attention, such as is given to slavery, feudalism, and other phases of social relationship. In English, though there are many books dealing didactically with women's rights and claims, there are few which systematically study women's lot on sociological lines. That description, however, is fully merited by **Havelock Ellis's "Man and Woman"** (Cont. Sci. ser.), which is at once sociological, physiological, and psychological; **Dr. Otis T. Mason's "Woman's Share in Primitive Culture"** (New York, 1894); **Dr. WESTERMARCK's** great "**History of Human Marriage**," and **L. T. HOBHOUSE's "Morals in Evolution**," mentioned in Course I, § 5; the works of **Letourneau** and **Robertson Smith**, also there named; **R. BARTSCH's** *Die Rechtstellung der Frau* (Leipzig, 1903); and the "**History of Matrimonial Institutions**" by **Prof. G. E. HOWARD** of Chicago (Unwin, 3 vols., 1904). It should be noted that some of the conclusions of **Dr. Westermarck** are traversed by **Messrs. SPENCER** and **GILLEN** in their "**Northern Tribes of Central Australia**" (Macmillan, 1904). The position of primitive woman is further to be studied in the treatises of **Starcke**, **McLennan**, **Lubbock**, and **Tylor**, mentioned in the same Course; in the various works cited by **Dr. Mason**; and in the important research by **E. CRAWLEY**, "**The Mystic Rose: A Study of Primitive Marriage**" (Macmillan, 1902).

No English book on women, however, is so comprehensive on the anthropological side as the large German work of **PLOSS**, *Das Weib in der Natur- und Völkerkunde* (2te Aufl., Leipzig, 2 Bde., 1887), which is remarkable for its abundant

l'antiquité jusqu'à nos jours (1887) by J. GOURDALT, *La femme dans tous les temps* (1887), and *La femme dans tous les siècles* (1887) by J. GOURDALT, *La femme dans tous les siècles* (1887), but much less systematic than that of O. HENNE AM RHEIN, *Die Geschichte der Frau* (Berlin, 1892), is a methodical and notable work of Bebel, "**Woman and the Future**," is made accessible to English readers (New York, 1886, Reeves, 1907); but the work has been considerably expanded. More recent works on the "woman question" are: *The Psychology of Woman*, by J. H. STONE, 1899, and in the more scientific *Sex and Society*, by THOMAS of Chicago, 1900. The old "*History of Women*" by J. H. STONE (1779) is interesting as a landmark, but is now without critical value.

The work of M. MARYAN (*i.e.*, M. MARYAN), *La féminisme de tous les temps* (1899), is not only rational in matter and spirit, and free from conservatism than a record; while, the work of ELIZA B. GAMBLE, "*The Evolution of the Female into the Dogma of her Inferiority to the Male*," forth the doctrine that "the female, when included, represents a higher stage than the male." This is a painstaking

of Turkey and their Folklore" (Nutt, 1893); that of SYED AMEER ALI, "Woman in Islam" (Lahore, 1893); that of EMMANUEL WEILL, *La femme juive* (1874); the small volume of G. PATURET, *La condition de la femme dans l'ancienne Égypte* (1886); and the four scholarly studies of Mdle. CLARISSE BADER, *La femme romaine* (2e éd. 1877), *La femme grecque* (ouvrage couronné par l'Académie Française; 2 tom., 1872), *La femme dans l'Inde antique* (also couronné; 1864), and *La femme biblique* (1866). There is also a work on *La femme dans l'antiquité grecque* by G. NOTOR (1901). In English attention is claimed by the very scholarly treatise of the late E. F. M. BENECKE, "Antimachus of Colophon and the Position of Women in Greek Poetry: A Fragment printed for the Use of Scholars" (Sonnenschein, 1896). There is an elaborate research on *Die Frauen des Orients in der Geschichte, in der Dichtung und im Leben* by Baron A. Von SCHWEIGER-LERCHENFELD (Wien, 1903-4).

As to the general position of women in ancient Greece see, further, Mahaffy, Burckhardt, Fustel de Coulanges, Grant, and Guhl and Koner (Course XV, § 10); for ancient Rome see Boissier and J. Réville (Course III, § 14); for the Christianised Empire, Lecky (Course VII, § 7), BIKELAS, "Seven Essays on Christian Greece" (Eng. trans. Gardner, 1890), and the notable study of Sir JAMES DONALDSON on "Woman: Her position and influence in ancient Greece and Rome, and among the Early Christians" (Longmans, 1907); for Egypt, Wilkinson and Maspero (Course XIII, § 7); for the Saracens, S. Lane Poole and Dozy (Courses XVIII, § 3, and XXX, § 4); for ancient India, Dutt, Elphinstone, Oldenberg, Davids (Course XXXIV, §§ 1, 2); for Babylonia, Jastrow (Course XII, § 2), p. 694, and Edwards (§ 3); for China, Davis, Gray, Simcox, Robertson Scott, Simon, and others (Course XXXI, §§ 1, 3); for Japan, Aston, Hearn, Chamberlain, Duncan (Course XXXII, §§ 1, 3, 4); for Persia, Wills, Malcolm, Gobineau (Course XXXIII, § 3).

§ 3. On the life of European women in the modern period there is a considerable literature, much of it flimsy. Among the solidier treatises are the following: THOMAS WRIGHT, "Woman-kind in Western Europe from the Earliest Times" (1869); M. J.

importance, done with much judgment, edited by T. Stanton (Low, 1884) essays by a number of collaborators introduced by Miss F. P. Cobbe. The life conditions and progressive movement in all European countries. Fuller res BAUER'S *Das Geschlechtsleben in* (Leipzig, 1902); E. OELSNER'S *Die in den letzten vierhundert Jahren* LASSERRE'S *La participation collective française* (Paris, 1905). An obscure handled on scholarly lines in *Le dr* by E. A. DE FORAS (Chambéry, *Jus primæ noctis* (Freiburg, 1881).

§ 4. The conditions of women's minutely studied on one line in *A under English Law: From the Land Times*" (Hurst, 1896), and in *General English Life from Mediæval to Modern* (1896); and a useful research has STOPES, "British Freewomen, Their Ser.). For further sidelights see T *Manners and Sentiments in England*

1907). A recent study of much originality and interest is the "Women and Economics" of Mrs. CHARLOTTE P. STETSON, afterwards GILMAN (Putnams, 1899; 6d. rep. 1906). The economics of women's labour has been much studied in recent years—e.g., "Women's Work and Wages," by E. CADBURY and others (Unwin, 1906); "Women and their Work," by the Hon. Mrs. LYTTELTON (Methuen, 1901); and "Educated Working Women," by CLARA E. COLLET (King, 1902). See also "The Family," by HELEN BOSANQUET (1906).

§ 5. The effect on woman's life of religion in the Christian period is critically and thoughtfully studied in Joseph McCabe's "**The Religion of Woman**" (R.P.A., 1905), and very brightly and shrewdly in HELEN GARDENER'S "Men, Women, and Gods" (New York, Truthseeker Co., many eds.).

§ 6. The quasi-scientific question of the capacities of women is handled in a hostile spirit by E. FERRI in his "Socialism and Positive Science" (I. L. P. Office, 1906), of which there is a criticism by the present editor in *The Reformer* for December, 1901. There is also an essay on "The Possibilities of Women" in the editor's "Essays in Sociology," vol. ii (Bonner, 1904). In this connection should be noted BUECHNER's essay, *Das Gehirn der Frau*, in his *Thatsachen und Theorien* (Leipzig, 1887). See also "Woman: A Scientific Study and Defence," adapted from the French of A. FOUILLÉE by the Rev. T. A. Seed (Greening, 1900). Buckle's lecture on "The Influence of Women on the Progress of Knowledge," printed in his *Miscellaneous Works*, is separately issued at 6d. (Fifield, 1906).

§ 1. THE English reader is supplied by the “**History of Slavery**” of **Ingram** (Black, 1895)—a review on the subject in the *Encyclopædia* there is prefixed a short bibliography. The chief items are the great work of **DE L’ESCLAVAGE DANS L’ANTIQUE** (1879), and that of **S. SCHMIDT**, *Aufhebung der Leibeigenschaft in Europa* (1861). To these may be added **H. DONIOL**, *Serfs et vilains au Moyen Âge* (1891); **W. E. D. SMITH**, “The Political History of Slavery” (1903); and that of **LETOURNEUX**, *Le Travail Étranger* (1903).

§ 1. A very vivid view of the subject is presented in the work of **W. G. SEYMOUR**, *Nemesis of Nations* (1891).

§ 2. Dr. **Ingram** does not handle the question of the constantly recurring abolition of slavery. That issue is treated more than is given to it in the *Encyclopædia*. To his bibliography the mention of the work of **PATRICIA** is added.

clerical editor's note, ii, 50-54; HARDWICK, "Church History : Middle Ages," 1853, p. 58 and refs.; TYTLER, "History of Scotland," ed. 1869, ii, 255; MILMAN, "History of Latin Christianity," 4th ed. ii, 45-46, 51; LECKY, "History of European Morals," small ed. ii, 70-71. See also Dr. E. NYS, "Researches in the History of Economics" (Eng. trans. 1899), pp. 34, 68. The subject is discussed in the editor's "Introduction to English Politics," as per index.

§ 3. Apart from the German work of Sugenheim, detail light on the history of slavery in European countries may be had from a number of histories in English. As to old English slavery, see the works of Kemble, Morgan, Vinogradoff, Seebohm, Stubbs, Ashley, and Cunningham, mentioned in Course XXXVI, §§ 2, 5, 8, 16. As to Dutch, Motley, Blok, Wauters (Course XX, §§ 1, 3, 4); as to Scandinavian, Bain, Crichton and Wheaton (Course XXV, § 1); and as to Portuguese, Morse Stephens (Course XVIII, § 1). On the wide question of modern slavery in the Christian United States see the literature specified in Course XLI, § 7.

III. — HISTORY

§ 1. INTRODUCTORY views on the following works, described (I, §§ 1, 5); Maine, McLennan; Seebohm (XXXVI, § 5) and "Aryan Household" the *Comparative Jurisprudence*." (Murray) is also worth study seriously misleading if not read

§ 2. On the general history of law written in England. M. M. (Chicago, 1882) and G. C. (New York, 1900) show an interest common in America. An old *Historical in the Science of Law* Advocate (1840), is, however, surveys; though the subject studied in the light of the world on the one hand, and the full the other. There is also a "HERON (Parker, 1860). Such: TARDE, *Les transformations* :

special fulness. The standard French work is CUQ's *Des institutions juridiques des romains* (2 tom., 1891-1902); and Prof. J. MUIRHEAD'S "Historical Introduction to the Private Law of Rome" (Black, 1899) is a study of high competence. Of a historical character is also SOHM'S "Institutes of Roman Law" (Clar. Press, 1901).

§ 4. Specialist students will, however, turn to some of the exact and elaborate histories of Roman law in German, of which the later and more trustworthy are: F. SCHULIN, *Lehrbuch der Geschichte des römischen Rechts* (Stuttgart, 1889); M. VOIGT, *Römische Rechtsgeschichte* (Leipzig, 1892, etc.); and O. KARLOWA, *Römische Rechtsgeschichte* (Leipzig, 1885, etc.). R. von IHERING'S *Entwicklungsgeschichte des römischen Rechts* (Leipzig, 1894) is reputed eccentric, but has originality and value. On the medieval history of Roman law there is a special research in French: J. FLACH, *Études sur l'histoire du droit romain au moyen âge* (1890); and special praise is due to the late Prof. F. W. MAITLAND'S "Studies in Canon Law" (Methuen, 1898).

§ 5. To some extent the comprehension of the history of jurisprudence is furthered by works on the philosophy or general principles of law, as Prof. W. JETHRO BROWN'S "Austinian Theory of Law" (Murray, 1906)—a capable exposition of a writer who has been handled with much prejudice by the school of Maine; W. G. MILLER'S "The Philosophy of Law" (Griffin, 1884); Sir W. H. RATTIGAN'S "The Science of Jurisprudence" (Wildy, 1899); and J. W. SMITH'S "Common Law" (12th ed. Stevens, 1905).

§ 6. Of English law the history to Edward I is very completely written by Sir F. POLLOCK and Prof. MAITLAND in collaboration (Camb. Univ. Press, 2 vols., 1895); also by W. S. HOLDSWORTH (Methuen, vol. i, 1903; vol. ii to follow); but the older work of REEVES (Course XXXVI, § 17) is still interesting on some sides; and the "History of Crime" of L. O. PIKE (same sec.) throws side lights. Sir J. F. STEPHEN'S "Digest of the Criminal Law" (Macmillan, 3rd ed. 1887) and "History of the Criminal Law," 3 vols. (same, 1883), are standard works; and Sir K. DIGBY'S "History of the Law of Real Property" (Clar. Press, 1897) is a

CONTEMPORARY ESSAYS (1891) and a review of Wheaton's original (1844), which is worth attention. DORE and ALPHONSE RIVIÈRE (Fischbacher, 1889) and Principles of International Law, a vivacious outline of the subject "International Law," by F. E. written in collaboration with as interpreted during the Re and an important treatise on it has been contributed by L. J. BELLOT (Methuen, 1906).

COURSE LIII.

HISTORIES OF PHASES OF CIVILISATION

IV.—HISTORY OF FEUDALISM

§ 1. THIS has been in a measure included in the historical Courses on the different European nations. See in particular the works of Freeman (Course XI, § 4), Oman, Davis, Edwards, Traill, Seebohm, P. V. Smith, Montague, Wakeman and Hassall, Medley, Maitland and Pollock, Stubbs, Hallam, Trevelyan, Vinogradoff, (XXXVI, §§ 4-6, 15); Adams, Rambaud, Guizot, Monteil, Willert, Grant, Langlois, Luchaire, De la Pâquerie, Garreau, Luce, Doniol, Hervieu, Barante, Morin (XIX, §§ 3, 4, 6, 9, 12), and Seignobos (XLVIII, § 1). A good general view is to be had from the lectures of Prof. **J. T. Abdy** on "**Feudalism: Its Rise, Progress, and Consequences**" (Bell, 1890); or from Prof. ASHLEY's essay, "Feudalism," in the vol. of "Essays Introductory to the Study of English Constitutional History," edited by H. O. Wakeman and A. Hassall (Longmans, 1891).

§ 2. For specialist investigations see, further, L. GAUTIER, *La Chevalerie* (1891; trans. in English, "Chivalry," Routledge, 1891); L. BRASIER and J. L. BRUNET's series on *Les ordres de Chevalerie* (1902, etc.); G. NEILSON, "Trial by Combat" (Williams, 1890); E. JENKS, "Law and Politics in the Middle Ages" (Murray, 1898); C. SEIGNOBOS, *La régime ffeodale en Bourgogne jusqu'en 1360* (1892); A. H. INMAN, "Domesday and Feudal Statistics" (Stock, 1901); EVELYN CECIL, "Primogeniture: A Short History of its Development in Various Countries and its Practical Effects" (Murray, 1895); C. BOUTELL, "English Heraldry" (Gibbings, 6th ed. 1899); F. E. HULME, "The History, Principles, and Practice of Heraldry" (Sonnenschein, 1892). See, further, Course XLIV, §§ 1, 5.

§ 1. PROF. H. de B. Gibbin
in Europe" (Macmillan, 1
by CLIVE DAY (Longmans, 1
Commerce" of W. C. WEBST
views. F. J. V. MARCHANT'
duction" (Part I: To the E
1901) is designed for advanc
reading by adults. MACPH
(Course XXXVI, § 16) is a
abreast of recent research.
geschichte des Alterthums (Lei
Völker) promises to be the 1
In English, HEEREN'S "Histo
Intercourse, and Trade of th
(Eng. trans. 5 vols., 1832-33)
discoveries on the commercia
Egypt see the later histories
XIII, XIV). A monograph
FRIGNET, *Histoire de l'associa.*

§ 2. Among the most intere
separate nations and regions
commerce de la France (1885,

ARNOLD TOYNBEE'S "The Industrial Revolution in England" (Rivingtons, 1884). A very good investigation is that translated in English under the title "The Mercantile System and its Historical Significance" (Macmillan, 1896), from GUSTAV SCHMOLLER'S *Studien über die wirthschaftliche Politik Friedrichs des Grossen* (1884). For the United States, see Course XLI, § 10; for Spain, XVIII, §§ 2, 3; for Germany, XXII, § 8.

§ 3. Industrial as distinguished from commercial history is further to be traced through a number of works mentioned in previous Courses, notably Pöhlmann (XVII, § 9); Drumann, Seek (XLIX, p. 377); Franklin, Louandre, Fagniez, Dareste de la Chavanne (XIX, § 12); Des Marez (XXI, § 1); Von Maurer, Von Löher, Stern (XXII, § 10); Mayer, Czermay, Friess (XXIII, §§ 2, 4). Latter-day developments of industrial life are yet further to be studied through the literature of socialistic discussion, indicated in Course XLIV, § 8. For good scientific views, resting on historical knowledge, see Gustav Schmoller's *Ueber einige Grundfragen der Socialpolitik und der Volkswirtschaftslehre* (Leipzig, 1898), and *Zur Social- und Gewerbpolitik der Gegenwart*—a volume of speeches and essays (Leipzig, 1890).

§ 4. Works on the history of money will be found specified in Course XLV, § 6. To these may be added the very learned study of F. LENORMANT, *Essai sur l'organisation politique et économique de la monnaie dans l'antiquité* (1863).

§ 5. Recent commercial history has been critically traced in the attempt to find its laws—e.g., in H. M. HYNDMAN'S "Economic Crises of the Nineteenth Century" (Sonnenschein, S. S. Ser., 1892); E. D. JONES, "Economic Crises" (Citizen Lib., Macmillan, 1900); and C. JUGLAR, "History of Panics and their Periodical Occurrence in the United States" (New York, 1893). On co-operation there is a standard "History" by G. J. HOLYOAKE (Trübner); also a shorter work of great ability by BEATRICE POTTER (Mrs. Sidney Webb), entitled "The Co-operative Movement" (S. S. Ser.); and another on "Distributive Co-operative Societies," by Dr. L. PIZZAMIGLIO (same). See, finally, on the history of trade unionism and factory legislation, the relevant works named in Course XLIV, § 13.

§ 1. AN elaborate "History of" produced by C. W. C. OMAN (C appears to be abreast of all foreign an *Histoire de l'art de la guerre*, by 2 tom.); also a shorter *Histoire* JABLONSKI (1895), which covers m Italian the elaborate work of MA *storia* (Milano, 3 vols., 1881). For "Great Captains" of T. A. DODGE (writer's "Napoleon," which is a stud (Gay, 2 vols., 1904; 2 to follow), *Les maitres de la Guerre: Frédéric* is competently done. On ancient was *wesen der Alten* (Breslau, 1895), is there is a very bulky German mono *Krieg*, by A. von GÖLER, with an aj (2te Aufl., 2 Th., Freiburg, 1880). "Principles of Strategy Illustrated f (Philadelphia, 1894), has also a re experts speak highly of the collect G. F. R. HENDERSON on "The Sc 1905). Sir E. B. HAMLEY'S "Opera

ANITCHKOW, "War and Labour" (Eng. trans. Constable, 1900); J. A. FARRER, "Military Manners and Customs" (Chatto, 1885). The great Russian work of the late M. Bloch is fully translated in French, *La guerre* (6 tom., 1898); but in English there is only a small abridgment, "Is War Now Impossible?" (Richards, 1899). C. D. FARQUHARSON'S "The Federation of the Powers" (1897) is a scheme of political prevention; and K. P. ARNOLDSON'S *Pax Mundi* (Eng. trans. Sonnenschein, 1892) is a "concise account of the progress of the movement for peace." One of the most able books on the problem is the famous novel of the Baroness von SUTTNER, *Die Waffen Nieder*, translated in English as "Down With Your Weapons" (Longmans, 1892). To these may be added "The Psychology of Jingoism," by J. A. HOBSON (Richards, 1901); "The Moral Damage of War," by the Rev. WALTER WALSH (Ginn, 1906); "Militarism," by G. FERRERO (Ward, 1902); "The Burden of Armaments," pub. by the Cobden Club (Cassell, 1905); "Peace and War," by C. RICHET (Eng. trans., Dent, 1906); and above all the extremely valuable work by F. W. HIRST, published anonymously, entitled "The Arbiter in Council" (Macmillan, 1905)—the most comprehensive and interesting work yet produced on the subject. See also NOVICOW'S *La guerre et ses prétendus bienfaits* (1894).

§ 3. A conservative view is competently set forth in the volume, "Can we Disarm?" by JOSEPH MCCABE and GEORGES DARIEN (Heinemann, 1899). The "Philosophy of War" of JAMES RAM (1878) is a sufficiently unphilosophic attempt to sustain the still common view that war is a civilising force. The recent German work of the Dutch sociologist Dr. S. RUDOLF STEINMETZ, *Die Philosophie des Krieger* (Leipzig, 1907), is a more intelligent performance, though equally inconclusive.

§ 1. THE short "History of Education" (Constable, 1900) is very free with the "History of Pedagogy" (Sonnenschein, 1888), will surpass F. V. N. PAINTER'S "History of Education" (New York, 1900). More recent in the History of Education," The primer *Geschichte der Pädagogik* German "Sammlung Götschen" Oscar Browning's "Introduction to Educational Theories" (F. V. N. Painter, 1900) is a most lucid outline.

Germany is especially rich in educational thought—e.g., C. A. SCHMID, (*Geschichte der Pädagogik*, 1884, etc.); A. SCHORN, (*Geschichte der Pädagogik*, 1885); T. ZIEGLER, (*Geschichte der Pädagogik*, 1885); KOENIGBAUER, (*Geschichte der Pädagogik*, 1885); a short survey; the *Lehrbuch der Pädagogik* SCHILLER (Leipzig, 1887); and M. RAPPES (Münster, 1898, etc.) *Geschichte der Pädagogik* of J. RAPPES (Münster, 1898, etc.) French may be noted the

by Prof. MAHAFFY, "Old Greek Education" (Educ. Lib., Paul, 1881). There are also the essay of W. HOBHOUSE, "Theory and Practice of Ancient Education" (Simpkin, 1885); the two able works of THOMAS DAVIDSON, "The Education of the Greek People and its Influence on Civilisation" (Arnold, 1895) and "Aristotle and Ancient Educational Ideals" ("Great Educators" Ser., Heinemann, 1892); that of G. CLARKE, "The Education of Children at Rome" (Macmillan, 1896); and the earlier research of Prof. A. S. WILKINS, "National Education in Greece" (1873).

In French and German there is a further literature: J. L. USING, *Erziehung bei den Griechen und Römern* (Berlin, 1885); F. STADELMANN, *Erziehung und Unterricht bei den Griechen und Römern* (Triest, 1891); C. CASSAU, *Die Pädagogik der Alten* (Leipzig, 1882); P. GIRARD, *L'éducation athénienne* (1889); J. P. ROSSIGNOL, *De l'éducation chez les anciens* (1888); and A. HARRENT, *Les écoles d'Antioche* (1898).

§ 3. Modern European education is substantially to be traced to the system which grew out of the educational experiments of Charlemagne, made with the help of northern ecclesiastical teachers who had partly preserved classical methods. As to those beginnings see J. BASS MULLINGER's research, "The Schools of Charles the Great in the Ninth Century" (Longmans, 1877); and FRANÇOIS MONNIER's *Alcuin et Charlemagne* (2e éd. 1864). For further light see E. LEGRANGE, *Les écoles au moyen âge* (Bruxelles, 1884); the fuller German histories of *Pädagogik*; and the national histories of education specified in the following sections.

§ 4. A thorough history of English education has yet to be written; that of J. PARMENTIER, *Histoire de l'éducation en Angleterre* (1896), being an inaccurate sketch; but the gist of what has been collected is to be found in the works of Prof. H. HOLMAN, "English National Education: A Sketch of the Rise of Public Elementary Schools in England" (Blackie, 1898); A. F. LEACH, "English Schools at the Reformation" (Constable, 1897); and J. E. G. MONTGOMERY, "State Intervention in English Education: A Short History from the Earliest Times down to 1833" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1902). See also N. CARLISLE's "Concise Description of the Endowed Grammar Schools" (1818); and the

... on the developm
knowledge is to be gathered
the section following. On I
F. W. THOMAS, "History and
India" (Bell, 1891). See al
Early England" (Early Eng.
BAYNES's "What Shakespeare
Longmans, 1894); and the s
cities named in §§ 7, 8.

There is a special monograp
History of Educational The
1900), which should be read a
adjustments.

§ 5. The history of educati
somewhat imperfectly traced t
the records of the universities;
by P. C. BERNARD, *De l'en*
XII^e Siècles (1824); another by
à travers les âges (1892); and t
largely dealt with by A. DES C
libre dans l'ordre primaire en Fr
tion primaire avant 1789 (185
publique en France et en Italie
Protestant schools of the mon
L'école primaire protestante jus
for the Revolution

and A. PIMLOCHE's French essay, *La réforme de l'éducation en Allemagne au XVIII^e Siècle* (1889). For Italy see F. CERRUTI's *Storia della Pedagogia in Italia* (Torino, 1883), and the works on the Renaissance noted in Courses XI, § 12, XVII, § 4.

§ 7. Down till modern times the most important aspect of educational history in the European world has been the history of universities, to which a good introduction is supplied by Prof. LAURIE's "Lectures on the Rise and Early Constitution of Universities" (Paul, 1886). The most comprehensive and authoritative English work of recent years on the subject is H. RASHDALL's "Universities in the Middle Ages" (Frowde, 2 vols., 1895).

In German there are the works of Prof. F. PAULSEN, *Wesen und geschichtliche Entwicklung der deutschen Universitäten*, trans. in English as "The German Universities: Their Character and Historical Development" (Macmillan, 1895); the same author's *Geschichte des gelehrten Unterrichts auf den deutschen Schulen und Universitäten* (Leipzig, 2te Aufl., 2 Bde., 1896-97); and Prof. G. KAUFMANN's *Die Geschichte der deutschen Universitäten* (Stuttgart, 1888, etc.). Of the modern development of French universities there is an account by E. BEAUSSIRE, *L'Université sous la troisième République* (1884).

§ 8. Most universities have their special histories—e.g., A. LEFRANC, *Histoire du Collège de France* (1892); CHARLES DESMAZE, *L'Université de Paris, 1200-1875* (1876); H. C. MAXWELL-LYTE, "History of the University of Oxford" (Macmillan, 1886); J. BASS MULLINGER, "History of the University of Cambridge" (Pitt Press, 2 vols., 1873-84), also a shorter history in "Epochs of Church History" (Longmans, 1888); Sir A. GRANT, "Story of the University of Edinburgh" (Longmans, 2 vols., 1884); J. W. STUBBS, "History of the University of Dublin" (Dublin, 1889); and JOSEPH VON ASCHBACH, *Geschichte der Wiener Universität* (Wien, 3 Bde., 1865-88). But clues to all this literature are given by Dr. Rashdall, whose work will suffice for all but specialists.

Further light on educational progress is to be drawn from such works as A. F. LEACH's "History of Winchester College"

monographs on the mor
"Comenius" (6th ed. Pitt
work on the same in the
national Education Series"

"Pestalozzi: His Life and
the Autobiography of FROEBEL
schein, 1886). See also F.
of Pestalozzi and Froebel" (J
Herbart" (Sonnenschein, 19
there are some good sketch
tionists" (Glasgow, 1876); an
tional Reformers" (Longman:

§ 10. Ever since the issue
filles (rep. with intro. by Prof
on the Education of Daughter
education of girls has constit
reason of the tendencies of
fundamental differentiation of
latterly been dealt with may be
C. S. BREMNER'S "Education
Britain" (Sonnenschein, 1897
Education of Girls in the Unit
ALICE ZIMMERN'S "The Re
England: A Record of Fifty Y

§ 11. The literature of educa

and "Thoughts Concerning Education"; ROUSSEAU'S *Émile* (recent trans. N.Y., 1893); JEAN PAUL RICHTER'S *Levana* (Eng. trans. in Bohn Lib.); FROEBEL'S "Education of Man" (trans. in Appleton's Int. Educ. Ser.); J. F. HERBART'S "Letters and Lectures on Education" (Eng. trans. Sonnenschein, 1907); HARRIET MARTINEAU'S "Household Education" (1849); J. H. NEWMAN'S "Idea of a University"; and HERBERT SPENCER'S "Education" (R. P. A. 6d. rep.). Naturally these treatises are at many points subject to later criticism, and all should be read in the light of later discussions, especially of such works as Prof. **Bain's "Education as a Science"** (Int. Sci. Ser.), Prof. SULLY'S "Teacher's Handbook of Psychology" (Longmans, 4th ed. 1897), and others mentioned in Course IX, § 5. An interesting and suggestive volume of essays on education, from the point of view of a man of letters, is published under the title "Let Youth but Know," by "Kappa" (Methuen, 1905).

The volume entitled "Teaching and Organisation," edited by Prof. P. A. Barnett (Longmans, 1897), is a collection of twenty-three essays by as many contributors, going over nearly all the ground of school-work from various points of view. It is thus rather a body of criticism and suggestion than "A Manual of Practice," as it is described on the title-page; but it is none the less worthy of a place in every educationist's library. The "Chapters on the Aims and Practice of Teaching," edited by Prof. Frederic Spencer (Camb. Univ. Press, 1897), is a similar compilation, containing twelve essays by as many contributors. By means of two such collections the student can at least gather a sufficient notion of how the more intelligent teachers of the day agree or vary among themselves as to educational ideas and methods.

§ 1. On the general history of the Reformation guidance is given in § 18. See also the author and editor's "Short History of Christianity."

§ 2. Of the chief "Orders"

is to be gathered partly from the *Annales* of J. M. FONSECA AB EBORA at 1 and further from the great collection notably the *Annales Minorum* of J. M. FONSECA AB EBORA at 1 to our own day (over 25 volumes), the *Predicatum*, begun by A. 1 (Rome, 1756, etc., folio), and the *Prædicatorum* of E. MARTEN which are the work of the Dominicans, the *S. Benedicti* of the learned B. 1703-39, 6 tom., folio), with There is also an old general history *religieux, et militaires*, by H. 1 (Paris, 1714-19, 8 tom., 4to), Orders, and gives many further details.

The lesser Orders, too, have their histories. The Cistercians the *Annales Cisterciensium* (4 tom., folio) and the *Essai d*

the series of volumes by L. Brasier and J. L. Brunet (Course LIII, § 2).

Modern historiography does not give such liberal attention to the monastic orders; but information may be had from the *Monumenta Ordinis Fratrum Predicatorum Historica* now in progress (Louvain, 1896, etc.); the *Monumenta Franciscana* in the "Rolls" Ser. (2 vols., 1858-62); the German works of R. CRUEL, *Geschichte der deutschen Predigt im Mittelalter* (Detmold, 1879), and K. ENBEL, *Geschichte der oberdeutschen Minoriten* (Wurzburg, 1886); A. G. LITTLE'S "The Gray Friars at Oxford" (Oxford Hist. Soc., 1892); and Dr. A. JESSOPP'S "The Coming of the Friars" (Unwin, 1889). H. J. FEASEY'S "Monasticism: What is It?" (Sands, 1898) is a somewhat disappointing work on an interesting theme, but gives many clues. It may be supplemented by HARNACK'S "Monasticism: Its Ideals and History" (Eng. trans. Williams, 1901); G. G. COULTON'S "The Truth about the Monasteries" (Simpkin, 1906); and A. W. WISHART'S "Short History of Monks and Monasticism" (Trenton, U.S., 1902).

On the Jesuits see the works mentioned at the end of Course XI, to which may be added the following: *Historia Societatis Jesu*, begun by N. ORLANDINUS in 1620 and continued till recent times (6 tom., folio); A. STEINMETZ, "History of the Jesuits" (Eng. trans. 3 vols., 1848-51); MARY F. CUSACK, "The Black Pope: A History of the Jesuits"—from a Catholic standpoint (Marshall & Russell, 1896); E. GOTHEIN, *Ignatius von Loyola und die Gegenreformation* (Halle, 1895); J. N. HUBER, *Die Jesuiten Orden* (Berlin, 1873); P. E. F. HOFFMANN, *Die Jesuiten* (Mannheim, 2 Bde., 1871); and J. CRÉTINEAU-JOLY, *Histoire religieuse, politique, et littéraire de la Compagnie de Jésus* (6 tom., 1845-46).

§ 3. Concerning the history of the Church of England and the Dissenting Churches of this country, guidance has been given in Course XXXVI, § 18. To the list of works there given, as regards Nonconformist bodies, may be added the following:—

Baptists.—A. H. NEWMAN, "A History of Anti-Pedo-baptism to 1609" (Philadelphia, 1897), and "History of Baptist Churches in the United States" ("American Church History" Ser., 1894);

works named in Courses XI, §§ 12, 13; XVIII, § 5; XIX, § 4; XX, §§ 1, 3; XXII, § 3; XXV, §§ 1, 5; XXVII, § 1; XXXVI, § 18; XXXVII, §§ 2, 7. To these may be added the following: McCRIE'S "Reformation in Italy" (Blackwood); J. I. GOOD, "Origin of the Reformed Church in Germany" (Reading, U.S., 1887), and "History of the Reformed Church in Germany" (same, 1894); R. ROCHOLL, *Geschichte der evangelischen Kirche in Deutschland* (Leipzig, 1897); A. WEILL, *Histoire de la guerre des Anabaptistes* (1874); KARL KAUTSKY'S "Communism in Central Europe in the Time of the Reformation" (Eng. trans. Unwin, 1897); SAMUEL SMILES'S "The Huguenots: Their Settlements.....in England and Ireland" (Murray, 1868).

§ 5. The history of the community known as the "Moravian Brethren" has been somewhat abundantly written. From its American headquarters (Bethlehem, Pa.) come J. T. HAMILTON'S "History of the Moravian Church during the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries" (1900), and E. A. DE SCHWEINITZ'S "History of the Church Known as Unitas Fratrum" (1885). There is further a "Short History of the Moravian Church," by J. E. HUTTON (Moravian Publishing Office, London, 1895); and in French there are *L'église de l'Unité des Frères*, by E. A. SENFT (Neuchâtel, 1888), and the *Histoire ancienne et moderne de l'église des Frères de Bohême et de Moravie*, by A. BOST (Genève, 2 tom., 1831).

§ 6. In the present connection may be noted C. W. HECKETHORN'S "The Secret Societies of All Ages and Countries" (Redway, rev. ed., 2 vols., 1897).

THIS may be considered from political and religious account of how people spend their leisure and the arts. It is, however, with in most of the works in the Courses on the history of literature which can best be

§ 1. Apart from works which thus classify "The Study of Science Ser.; Bliss, 1898), of games. The same study in separate investigations: S. delphia, 1895); A. M. DAV and E. FALKENER'S "Game 1892). British games in p GOMME'S "Traditional Games (Nutt, 1894-99); Mrs. F. Physical Exercises" (Longman "Old English Sports, Past and Present. The last-named author has survey to "Old English Customs

§ 2. For classical antiquity

Course II, §§ 2, 3, resort may profitably be had to the following by G. L. GOMME: "Dictionary of British Folklore" (Nutt, 1894, etc.), "Folklore Relics of Early Village Life" (Stock, 1883), and "Handbook of Folklore" (Folklore Society, 1890). Mr. Gomme has also edited for the "Gentleman's Magazine Library" four volumes on "Manners and Customs, Superstitions and Traditions" (Stock). There is, further, a whole row of works on local British folklore, as: W. HENDERSON, "The Folklore of the Northern Counties" (Nutt, 1879); CHARLOTTE S. BURNE, "Shropshire Folklore" (Trübner, 1883); JOHN HARLAND and T. T. WILKINSON, "Lancashire Folklore" (Heywood, 1867); P. ROBERTS, "Cambrian Popular Antiquities" (1815); W. GREGOR, "Folklore of the North-east of Scotland" (Nutt, 1881); J. NAPIER, "Folklore of the West of Scotland" (Gardner, Paisley, 1879); BLACK'S "Folklore of the Orkney and Shetland Islands" (Nutt, 1901).

§ 4. In the "Badminton Library" ser. (Longmans), dealing with all manner of sports, there is a certain amount of historical matter. J. KERR's "History of Curling" (Douglas, 1890) and W. G. BEERS's "Lacrosse" (Montreal, 1875) supply such information.

§ 5. A great deal of curious and interesting information is loosely grouped in the following compilations: JOHN BRAND's "Popular Antiquities of Great Britain" (Bohn Lib. ed. by Sir Henry Ellis, 3 vols.; also rev. and enlarged ed. by W. C. Hazlitt, 3 vols., 1870, J. R. Smith); W. HONE's "Every-Day Book" (2 vols.), "Table Book," and "Year Book" (1838); R. CHAMBERS's "The Book of Days: A Miscellany of Popular Antiquities" (Chambers, 2 vols., 1869); and PAUL LACROIX's "Manners, Customs, and Dress during the Middle Ages" (Eng. trans. Bickers, 1877). Much information of the same kind is collected in F. NICOLAY's *Histoire des croyances, superstitions, mœurs, usages, et coutumes* (Paris, 3 tom., 1901); and the student should in this connection have regard to the collections of facts in Dr. FRAZER's "Golden Bough" and Dr. TYLOR's "Primitive Culture."

§ 6. Much additional information of the same general order is to be found in the works of JOHN ASHTON: "Old Times"—

number of works, of which i
H. G. BOHN, "Handbook c
"Cyclopædia of Card and
WALSH, "British Rural Sp
WOOD), "The Playgroun
"Games of American Child

§ 8. The history of ches
encyclopædia articles. See
(Dean, 1893); A. VAN DER
der Schachspiels (Berlin, 18
GREEN'S "Chess" (Bell). 1
Origin and History of Playi
and the "Catalogue of Pl
(British Museum), and the "
and others (Chatto), have 1
social investigation is cover
"The Gaming Table: Its 1
especially in England and Fr

§ 9. A French scholar, CH
des Marionnettes en Europe de
éd. 1862); and there are a 1
notably the "History of Da
trans. 3 pts. 4to, Heinemann,

Gardens, Ancient and Modern" (Causton, 1895); R. BLOMFIELD and F. I. THOMAS, "The Formal Garden in England" (Macmillan, 1892); A. MANGIN, *Histoire des Jardins* (Tours, 1887, folio); W. P. TUCKERMANN, *Die Gartenkunst der italienischen Renaissance Zeit* (Berlin, 1884); and H. JAEGER, *Gartenkunst und Gärten sonst und jetzt* (Berlin, 1888, pp. 529).

§ 11. Gastronomy has had not a few historians, as apart from practical teachers of cookery; and those interested in the former theme may turn to G. H. ELLWANGER'S "The Pleasures of the Table: An Account of Gastronomy from Ancient Days to Present Times" (Heinemann, 1903).

which is here considered as a part of the sciences as bodies of knowledge regard mainly to the sciences.

§ 1. The general "History of the Sciences," by WHEWELL, is now in many respects inadequate; not been superseded by any new work; but the recent American work of Dr. H. S. WILLIAMS (Harvard), for its freshness and lucidity, and J. Marmery's "The Progress of Science," Course, Promoters, and Results, is a very helpful general record; and the "History of Science" (Routledge, 1888) and the "Short History of Natural Science" (Mrs. Fisher), is an attractive work (Stanford, 5th ed. 1894). In Germany, *Die Geschichte der Naturwissenschaften* (Munich, 1894).

§ 2. Among the many interesting aspects of scientific progress by the work of E. Clodd's "Pioneers of Science" (R. P. A. Rep. 1903); Sir John Lubbock's "Pioneers of Science" (Macmillan, 1894); and the "Pioneers of Science" (Macmillan, 1894).

The great scientific advances made in the nineteenth century are briefly traced in the address on "Fifty Years of Science," by Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, now Lord Avebury (Whittaker, 1890), and more fully in H. S. WILLIAMS'S "The Story of Nineteenth Century Science" (Harpers, 1900); A. E. IKIN'S "Recent Advances in Science" (Simpkin, 1902); LUCIEN POINCARÉ'S "The New Physics and its Evolution" (Eng. trans. Int. Sci. Ser. 1907); and W. C. D. WHETHAM'S "Recent Developments of Physical Science" (Murray, 1904); and are criticised in Dr. A. R. WALLACE'S "The Wonderful Century" (Sonnenschein, new ed. 1903).

§ 3. The first to be constituted of the physical sciences was Astronomy, of which there are several good histories in English. The short anonymous "History of Astronomy," published about 1830 in the Library of Useful Knowledge, is a notably competent work; but the fuller records of JOHN NARRIEN, "An Historical Account of the Origin and Progress of Astronomy" (1833; rep. 1850), and ROBERT GRANT, "History of Astronomy" (1852), are likewise excellent. Later manuals of high competence are the "**History of Astronomy**" by Arthur Berry (Murray's Univ. Ex. Manuals) and the "**History of Astronomy**" by Walter W. Bryant (Methuen, 1907). The recent progress of astronomy, finally, is very ably set forth in Miss AGNES M. CLERKE'S "History of Astronomy during the Nineteenth Century" (Black, 4th ed. 1902). There is also a short French work, *L'astronomie au XIX^e Siècle*, by Prof. A. BOILLOT (1864), which sketches the whole history of the science.

§ 4. The development of Mathematics can be studied in the "**Brief History of Mathematics**" by Dr. Karl Fink (Eng. trans.; Open Court Pub. Co., Chicago; 2nd ed. rev. 1903); or in the "**Short Account of the History of Mathematics**" by W. W. R. Ball (Macmillan, 3rd ed. 1901).

§ 5. The history of Physics, partly covered in a number of the books named in § 1, is separately handled in F. CAJORI'S "History of Physics in its Elementary Branches" (New York, 1899); in the French *Histoire de la physique* of J. C. POGGENDORF (1883); and in at least three German treatises—A. HELLER'S *Geschichte der Physik* (Stuttgart, 1882); F. ROSENBERGER'S *Geschichte der*

the history of mechanics is
Mechanics: A Critical and
ment," by Prof. ERNST
McCormac; Paul, 2nd ed. 1
produced an able "**Histor
logy**" by K. A. von Zitte
Sir A. GEIKIE'S interesting
Geology" (Macmillan, 1897)

§ 6. There is no comprehe
science of Biology, apart fr
V. CARUS (French trans. 1886
lent "History of Botany" of
1890); and the history of Bi
from our Course on the H
"Historical Sketch" prefixed

§ 7. The most rapidly devel
times, is that of Electricity, an
literature. Interesting gener
**Munro's "Story of Electri
Romance of Electricity"** (Re
compendious German *Geschich*
(1885); a fuller one by E. Ho
a French *Histoire de l'électrici*
the earlier stages of telegraph

(Chatto, 1894) ; on Hertz, by Sir O. Lodge (*Electrician* Office, 1894) ; and on Tesla, by T. C. MARTIN (N.Y., 1894) ; and the account of "Wireless Telegraphy," by S. G. BURROWS (Jack's Shilling Scientific Ser.).

§ 8. Of modern scientific developments the most notable are those indicated by the terms "Röntgen Rays" and "Radium," and both have been made the subject of a number of treatises. Brief and lucid expositions are furnished in "Radium Explained" by Dr. W. HAMPSON (Jack's Shilling Ser.), who gives references to other works. One of the most recent is "A System of Radiography," by W. J. BRUCE (H. K. Lewis, fol., 1907). See also Sir O. Lodge's Romanes Lecture, "Modern Views on Matter" (Frowde, 1907).

§ 1. PROBABLY the best introduction to the history of medicine is Withington's "Medical History" (London, The Scientific Press). A translation of the useful German work, "The History of Medicine" (Neuberg), is yet another "Epitome of the History of Medicine" (New York, F. A. Davis). The work of Dr. E. BERDOE, "The Art of Medicine" (Sonnenschein, 1893).

§ 2. On ancient medicine there is much to be found in FRANCIS ADAMS's translation of "The History of Medicine in Ægineta: With a Commentary on the Knowledge Possessed by the Ancients on all Subjects Connected with Medicine" (Society, 3 vols., 1844-47). This is by a Scotch country surgeon. Dr. JOHN BROWN's "Locke and the History of Medicine" (There is a short study on "Ancient Medicine" by JAMES FINLAYSON (Glasgow, A. & C. Black, 1900).

§ 3. Many sidelights on medical history are given in the biographies of eminent physicians. Sir B. W. RICHARDSON's "Discussions on the History of Medicine" (2 vols., 1900), which gives many

trans. H. K. Lewis, 1891), and, for the modern period, from R. B. CARTER's section on "Medicine, 1837-87" in "The Reign of Queen Victoria" (Smith, Elder, 2 vols., 1887).

§ 4. Many studies have been made as to the history of special branches of the medical art. Among the most esteemed are the "Lectures on the History of Physiology," by Sir MICHAEL FOSTER (Camb. Univ. Press, 1903); and AUGUST HIRSCH's "Handbook of Historical and Geographical Pathology," trans. by Dr. C. Creighton (New Sydenham Society, 1886). Dr. Creighton has further produced an important "History of Epidemics in Britain" (Camb. Univ. Press, 2 vols., 1891-94); and there is further available the well-known work on "The Epidemics of the Middle Ages" of J. F. C. HECKER (Eng. trans. by B. G. BABINGTON, Sydenham Society, 1844). See, too, G. HENSLOW's "Medical Books of the Fourteenth Century" (Chapman, 1899).

§ 5. On the vexed question of vaccination the careful reader will consult the learned and impartial research of Prof. E. M. CROOKSHANK, "History and Pathology of Vaccination" (H. K. Lewis, 2 vols., 1889); also the anti-vaccinationist history by WILLIAM WHITE (E. W. Allen, 1885); and Dr. CREIGHTON's "Jenner and Vaccination" (Sonnenschein, 1889) and "The Natural History of Cow-pox and Vaccinal Syphilis" (Cassell, 1887).

§ 6. In the French and German literature of the subject may be noted the following: J. BOUILLET, *Précis d'histoire de la médecine* (1883); J. M. GUARDIA, *Histoire de la médecine* (1884); P. DIGNAT, *Histoire de la médecine* (1888); H. HAESAR, *Grundriss der Geschichte des Medicins* (Jena, 1884); M. BARTELS, *Die Medicin der Naturvölker* (Leipzig, 1894, etc.); MAURICE ALBERT, *Les médecins grecs à Rome* (1894); E. DUPOUY, *Le moyen âge médical* (1888), and the *Geschichte der medicinischen Wissenschaften in Deutschland* of A. HIRSCH (Munich, 1893). On the interesting subject of Arab medicine should be consulted the *Histoire de médecine arabe* of Dr. LUCIEN LECLERC (1876, 2 tom.), which supersedes in this connection the older "History of Medicine," by SPRENGEL (French trans. 1815). On ancient Hindu medicine there is a volume of "Studies," by A. F. R. HOERNLE (Frowde, 1907), dealing with Osteology.

COURSE LXI.

HISTORY OF THE INDUSTRIAL ARTS

§ 1. THE beginnings are specially considered in "**The Origins of Invention**," by **Otis T. Mason** (Cont. Sci. Ser.), and are further to be traced through the literature of Anthropology, dealt with in Course I. See in particular the "**Anthropology**" of **Tylor** (§ 1); **Clodd's "Story of Primitive Man"** (§ 2); **JOLY's "Man before Metals,"** and the works of **Wilson, Stevens, Evans, Munro** (specially instructive), **Tylor**, and **Lubbock**, mentioned in §§ 4, 5. See also, in Course L, the works of **O. T. Mason** and **Ploss** (§ 1); in Course LI, those of **Wallon** and **Doniol** (§ 1); in Course XLVIII, those of **Schurtz** and **Mortillet** (§ 4), and that of **Hearn** (§ 5); and in Course I (§ 6) those of **Gomme, Seeböhm, and Baden-Powell**. There is further a good inquiry by **A. ESPINAS, *Les origines de la technologie: Étude social*** (1897).

§ 2. A very helpful general view of the evolution of industrial arts from the pre-historic period is given in the two volumes on "**The Technical History of Commerce**," by **Dr. JOHN YEATS** (Virtue, 1872), of which the first deals with Prehistoric, Ancient, and Mediæval Industrial Art, and the second with Modern Industrial Art. On primitive industry see further, in the work of **Peschel** on "**The Races of Man**" (Course I, § 3), the section on "**The Industrial, Social, and Religious Stages of Development**," pp. 135-218; in **LETOURNEAU's "Sociology,"** the sketch in bk. v, chap. 2; and in **Ratzel and Waitz** (§§ 3, 5) the similar sections. A valuable conspectus of primitive industry is given in **Dr. G. SCHWEINFURTH's "Artes Africanæ: Illustrations and Descriptions of the Productions of the Industrial Arts of Central African Tribes"** (Leipzig, 1875, 4to). Other clues to the beginnings of industry are to be had from the records of travellers

and missionaries, many of which are classified by the anthropologists above mentioned.

§ 3. Among the histories of civilisation, that of Seignobos (XLVIII, § 1) pays more attention to industrial progress than does that of Ducoudray; but the fullest exposition of such progress is to be found in the German works on *Culturgeschichte* named in the same Course, § 3. On the progress of the industrial arts in the ancient world, further, incidental information is to be had in the Histories of Antiquity by DUNCKER (Eng. trans.) and E. MEYER (German) named in Course XI, § 6. See also, in this connection, Dr. CUNNINGHAM's book on "Western Civilisation" (XLVIII, § 5). For French industrial development Monteil (XIX, § 3) is variously interesting; and for English, the short history of Prof. GIBBINS (XXXVI, § 16) is helpful, though it pays too little attention to the growth of the industrial arts as distinguished from the process of commerce. A good deal of information on the former head is to be had from the copious history of "Social England," and from Dr. Cunningham's "Growth of English Industry and Commerce" (XXXVI, § 16). There is further an interesting special study by Baron J. de BRAYE, "Industrial Arts of the Anglo-Saxons" (Sonnenschein, 1893, 4to).

§ 4. In the way of special studies of lines of industrial history, again, German research is latterly pre-eminent—e.g., *Die Geschichte des Eisens* of Dr. L. BECK (Bd. I, Braunschweig, 1884), brings down the record to the year 1500; *Die Geschichte der Textilkunst* of F. FISCHBACH (1883); and the translated work of Schulze-Gävernitz on the Cotton Trade (Course XXXVI, § 15). In English, however, there is a competent work on "The Steam Engine and its Inventors," by R. L. GALLOWAY (Macmillan, 1881); and, by the same author, "A History of Coal Mining in Great Britain" (same, 1882); as well as G. A. SEKON's "The Evolution of the Steam Locomotive, 1803-1898" (Railway Pub. Co., 1899). W. FLETCHER's "History of Steam Locomotion on Roads" (Spon, 1891) comes just to the beginning of the new development of automotor cars.

§ 5. On the same main line of invention, though not strictly "industrial" in aim, are the modern inventions of the "velocipede,"

the "motor-car" or automobile, and the airship. Of these the histories are compendiously told in "Motors and Motoring," by Prof. HENRY SPOONER (Jack's Shilling Scientific Ser.); and in "Balloons, Air-Ships, and Flying Machines," by GERTRUDE BACON (same). See also the French work of H. de GRAFFIGNY, *Les moteurs, anciens et modernes* (1881), and C. JARROTT'S "Ten Years of Motors and Motor-Racing" (Richards, 1906).

§ 6. Among biographies bearing on modern industrial progress are to be noted SAMUEL SMILES'S "Lives of Boulton and Watt," which gives an account of the introduction of the steam engine; his "Life of George Stephenson," which similarly deals with the introduction of the locomotive; his "Lives of the Engineers" (5 vols.); and his "Life of James Nasmyth" (all Murray); also W. POLE'S "Life of Sir William Siemens" (same). In French there is an interesting *Histoire de quatre inventeurs français au dix-neuvième siècle*, by Baron ERNOUF. For older inventions generally there is available the "History of Inventions" of JOHANN BECKMANN (Eng. tr., Bohn Lib., 2 vols., 1846, with additions); which is now usefully supplemented by W. H. DOOLITTLE'S "Inventions in the Century" (Chambers' Nineteenth Century Ser., 1905). See also such works as "Spon's Dictionary of Engineering" (4 vols.) and the Dictionaries of Arts, Manufactures, and Sciences of Ure and Brande & Cox. There is an interesting work by G. SUTHERLAND on "Twentieth Century Inventions: A Forecast" (Longmans, 1901).

§ 7. Further general views on the growth and nature of modern industries may be obtained from "The Romance of Industry and Invention," by R. COCHRANE (Chambers, 1896); "The Romance of Modern Commerce," by J. BURNLEY (Cassell, 1889); A. WATTS'S "Scientific Industries Explained" (W. & A. Johnston, 1881); and BEETON'S "Dictionary of Industries and Commerce" (Ward & Lock, 1888). See, finally, Course LIX, § 7, as to the modern developments of applied electricity.

§ 8. Midway between the industrial and the fine arts lie those of pottery, tapestry, and decorative work in gold and silver. For these may be consulted the "History of Ancient Pottery," by Dr. S. BIRCH (Murray, 1873); "The Story of the Potter,"

by C. F. BINNS (Newnes, 1898); the *Histoire de la céramique* of E. GARNIER (Tours, 1882); the "English Pottery and Porcelain" of E. A. DOWMAN (4th ed. enl. by A. D. GINN; Gill, 1904); the *Histoire générale de la tapisserie* of E. MUNTZ (1878, folio); and the *Histoire de l'orfèvrerie... jusqu'à nos jours* of F. DE LASTERIE (1875).

Under the present heading, too, may be noted two short works on decoration: R. MÉNARD, *Décoration en Égypte* (1884, 76 pp.), and G. DIERCKS, *Das arabische Ornament* (1883, *Sammlung Kunstgewerblicher Vorträge*, 32 pp.), and the following general surveys: W. N. BROWN, "A History of Decorative Art" (Scott, Greenwood, 1900); H. BALFOUR, "The Evolution of Decorative Art" (Percival, 1893); E. MOLINIER, *Histoire des arts appliquées à l'industrie du 5e à la fin du 18e siècle* (1896, etc., folio); F. LITCHFIELD, "Illustrated History of Furniture" (rev. ed., Truslove, 1907); A. JACQUEMART, "A History of Furniture," ed. by Mrs. Bury Palliser (Reeves & Turner, 1907); R. GLAZIER'S "Manual of Historic Ornament" (Batsford, 1906); H. HAVARD, *Histoire des styles, ameublement, etc.* (2 tom. fol., 1899-1900).

§ 9. There are various monographs on the industrial arts of different countries—e.g., "The Art Manufactures of India," by TRAILOKYANĀTHA (Calcutta, 1888); G. M. URBANI DE GHELTOF, *Les arts industriels à Venise* (Venice, 1885); J. J. A. WORSAAE, "The Industrial Arts of Denmark" (South Kensington Museum).

§ 10. Three elaborate works have recently been produced on the history of furniture-making in England: T. ARTHUR STRANGE, "English Furniture, Decoration, etc., during the Seventeenth, Eighteenth, and Nineteenth Centuries" (Author, London, 1900, fol.); "A History of English Furniture," by PERCY MACQUOID (sev. vols., in prog., Lawrence); G. O. WHEELER, "Old English Furniture" (Gill, 1907); and J. A. HEATON, "Furniture and Decoration in England during the Eighteenth Century" (Bumpus, 2 vols., fol., 1892). Works on French furniture are numerous. The latest in English is A. SAGLIO'S "French Furniture" (Newnes, 1907).

COURSE LXII.

HISTORIES OF THE FINE ARTS

I.—ARCHITECTURE

THE term "arts" covers alike the "fine arts" and the "industrial arts," and the former to some extent historically grew out of the latter; but it is convenient to group and trace them separately; and at least one of the former, music, originated artistically, and not industrially. The anthropological beginnings of all are set forth in some of the works named in the next Course, § 1; but further light is to be had from the work of VIOLLET-LE-DUC, "The Habitations of Men in All Ages" (Eng. trans. 1876). To fix the order of genesis is not necessary to the purpose of these Courses; but we may begin with architecture as that which first reached a high development. It is here considered historically, not professionally.

§ 1. In English there are available the "**Short History of Architecture**," by **A. L. Tuckerman** (Bickers, 1887); the compendious "Guide to the Study of the History of Architecture," by E. J. TARVER (Pettitt, 1888), which gives many bibliographical references; the "Elementary History of Architecture," by N. D'ANVERS—*i.e.*, Mrs. Bell (Low, 1881); the "Outline History of Architecture," by C. E. CLEMENT (N.Y., 1886); the short "Story of Architecture," by C. T. MATHEWS (N.Y., 1896); the "Text-Book of Architecture," by A. D. F. HAMLIN (N.Y., 1896); and R. STURGIS'S "European Architecture: A Historical Study" (Macmillan, 1896); besides a very good illustrated "History of Architecture," by B. and B. F. FLETCHER (Batsford, 1896). Finally, there is the elaborate "History of Architecture," by J. FERGUSSON ("Ancient and Medieval," 2 vols., 1893; "Modern Styles," 2 vols., 1891, Murray).

The English reader is thus well catered for, but among French

and German works may be mentioned the *Histoire d'architecture* of A. CHOISY (2 tom., 1899) and the standard *Geschichte der Architectur* of W. LÜBKE (Leipzig, 2 Bde., 1884-86).

§ 2. On Egyptian architecture there is an old monograph by G. WILKINSON, "The Architecture of Ancient Egypt" (1850); but later knowledge embodied in the "Egyptian Archæology" of G. MASPERO (Eng. trans., 2nd ed., rev., Grevel, 1889).

§ 3. Greek and Roman architecture are of course dealt with in the general histories; but there are various treatises dealing separately with each, and especially with that of Greece. Vol. i of R. Sturgis's "History of Architecture" (Batsford, 1907) deals with "Antiquity" in general; and there is a historic survey of "The Architecture of Greece and Rome," by W. J. ANDERSON and R. P. SPIERS (Batsford, 1907). Besides the work of Tyrwhitt (§ 4) may be noted *L'architecture grecque*, by V. LALOUX (1888); the *Études sur l'architecture grecque* of A. CHOISY (1884), and E. COURROVER's *L'architecture romaine* (1888). See also the works on classical art specified in the following Course.

§ 4. The transition from ancient to modern architecture is made through the Byzantine, as to which see: C. F. M. TEXIER and R. P. PULLAN, "Byzantine Architecture" (Day, 1864, fol.); and Prof. T. ROGER SMITH and J. SLATER's "Classic and Early Christian Architecture" (Low, "Handbooks of Art History" ser.). In the same connection may be studied "Greek and Gothic," by R. S. J. TYRWHITT (Smith, Elder, 1881); and G. CLAUSSE's *Basiliques chrétiennes: Italie, Sicile* (2 tom., 1893).

§ 5. The great field of architectural expatiation is that of the "Gothic." On this see the "**A B C of Gothic Architecture**" of J. H. PARKER (2nd ed. 1882, Parker); C. H. MOORE's "Gothic Architecture" (Macmillan, 1890); the handbook on "**Gothic and Renaissance Architecture**," by Prof. T. R. SMITH and E. J. POYNTER (Low, Art. Hist. ser.); M. H. BLOXAM's "Principles of Gothic Ecclesiastical Architecture" (Bell, 3 vols., 11th ed., 1882); GILBERT SCOTT's "Lectures on Medieval Architecture" (Murray, 2 vols. 1878-79); W. LÜBKE's "Ecclesiastical Art in Germany" (Eng. trans. 1870); and the "Lectures on Architecture" of VIOLETT-LE-DUC (Eng. trans., 2 vols., 1877-81).

§ 6. British developments are separately dealt with in **T. D. Atkinson's "Short History of English Architecture"** (Methuen, 1904); in **THOMAS RICKMAN's "Architecture in England from the Conquest to the Reformation"** (1835); and more comprehensively in **T. H. TURNER's** sumptuous treatise, **"Domestic Architecture in England in the Middle Ages"** (Parker, 4 vols., 1877-83). See also **T. RICKMAN's "Attempt to Discriminate the Styles of Architecture in England,"** with additions by **J. H. Parker** (7th ed., 1881, Parker). Among later works may be noted **E. S. PRIOR's "History of Gothic Architecture in England"** (Bell, 1900, 4to); **J. F. HUNNEWELL's "England's Chronicle in Stone"** (Murray, 1886); and **T. L. WORTHINGTON's "Remnants of Old English Architecture"** (Sprage, 1888, fol.). **T. D. Atkinson** has also produced a **"Glossary of Terms used in English Architecture"** (Methuen, 1906).

On English Renaissance work there are three treatises—the elaborate **"History of Renaissance Architecture in England, 1500-1800,"** by **R. BLOMFIELD** (Bell, 1897, 2 vols., 4to); the **"Short History of Renaissance Architecture in England,"** by the same writer (same, 1900); and **J. A. GOTCH's "Architecture of the Renaissance in England,"** in 2 vols., folio (Batsford, 1891-94). **Dr. Moncreu Conway's "Travels in South Kensington"** (Trübner, 1882) is a delightful introduction to the subject.

Scottish architecture is very fully and competently dealt with in **"Castellated and Domestic Architecture in Scotland,"** by **D. MACGIBBON** (Douglas, 3 vols., 1886-87); and in **"Ecclesiastical Art in Scotland,"** by the same writer in collaboration with **T. ROSS** (same, 3 vols., 1895-97).

§ 7. The architectural literature of France is particularly abundant. Of special value is the great *Dictionnaire raisonné de l'architecture française du 11^e au 16^e Siècle* (10 tom., 1856-68), by **VIOLLET-LE-DUC**. In English there is available the American work of **J. F. Hunnewell, "Historical Monuments of France"** (Boston, 1884). Among the modern French works on French and other Gothic architecture may be specified those of **E. BARBEROT, *Histoire des styles de l'architecture*** (2 tom., 1891); **L. PALUSTRE, *L'architecture de la Renaissance*** (1892); and **C.**

EULART, *Origines françaises de l'architecture gothique en Italie* (Athens, École Française, 1894).

§ 8. Special attention has been given to Italian architecture in W. J. ANDERSON'S "The Architecture of the Renaissance in Italy" (Batsford, 1898); and in R. CUTTANEO'S "Architecture in Italy from the Sixth to the Eleventh Century" (Unwin, 4to, 1896). There is also a short manual by J. WOOD BROWN on "Italian Architecture" (Siegle, 1905).

German architecture naturally receives full attention in the works of Lübke; but it is also dealt with in the works on Gothic.

COURSE LXIII.

HISTORIES OF THE FINE ARTS

II.—SCULPTURE, PAINTING, DRAWING, AND REPRODUCTION

§ 1. PERHAPS the best approach and stimulus to the study of art in general is the French scholar **Salomon Reinach's** widely popular illustrated work "**Apollo**" (Eng. trans. Heinemann, 1907; earlier ed. under title "The Story of Art throughout the Ages," same, 1904). It has led many to undertake further study.

§ 2. The beginnings of all the fine arts lie close together; and they are set forth connectedly in a number of works, notably in **RUDOLF MENGE'S** "Introduction to Ancient Art" (Eng. trans. Mansell, 1887); **E. Grosse's** "**The Beginnings of Art**" (Eng. trans. Anthropol. ser., Appleton, N.Y., 1897); **YRJÖ HIRN'S** "The Origins of Art" (Macmillan, 1900); **Sir W. M. CONWAY'S** "The Dawn of Art in the Ancient World" (Percival, 1891); **A. C. Haddon's** "**Evolution in Art**" (Cont. Sci. Ser., 1895); and **H. BALFOUR'S** "Evolution of the Decorative Art of the Modern Races of Mankind" (Percival, 1893). See also the "Elementary History of Sculpture," by **N. D'ANVERS** (Low, 1881); and the "Elementary History of Art" (Low, 3rd ed. 1889), by the same writer.

§ 3. Ancient art in general is dealt with comprehensively in **F. von REBER'S** "History of Ancient Art" (trans. Low, 1882). On Greek art there is a whole library, out of which may be selected **F. B. Tarbell's** short "**History of Greek Art**" (Macmillan, 1896); **WINCKELMANN'S** "History of Ancient Art" (Eng. trans. 2 vols., Low, 1881)—a famous German product of the eighteenth century, still worth study; **G. REDFORD'S** "Manual of Ancient Sculpture" (Low, 2nd ed. 1886); **M. COLLIGNON'S** *Histoire de la sculpture grecque* (1892); **A. FURTWÄNGLER'S** "Masterpieces of Greek Sculpture" (Heinemann, 1894); **P. PARIS'S**

"Manual of Ancient Sculpture" (Eng. trans. augmented by Miss Harrison; Grevel, 1890); and W. LÜBKE's "History of Sculpture" (Eng. trans. 2 vols., Smith, 1872), which, however, includes modern sculpture. M. Reinach has compiled a valuable *Répertoire de la statuaire grecque et romaine* (3 tom. 1903-4); and a *Répertoire des vases peints grecs et étrusques* (2 tom., 1899). Finally, there is an elaborate German work on *Griechische Kunstgeschichte*, by H. von BRUNN (München, 1893, etc.).

Of special importance for classic art is the trans. of "Pliny's Chapters on the History of Art," by K. JEX BLAKE (Macmillan, 1896), with commentary and introduction by E. Sellers, and additional notes by Dr. H. L. Schwabe.

§ 4. On Egyptian art there is a monograph by C. RYAN, "Egyptian Art" (Chapman, 1894); another by W. M. FLINDERS PETRIE, "Elementary Handbook of Egyptian Decorative Art" (Methuen, 1895); and one on "Egyptian Archæology" by G. MASPERO (Eng. trans., Grevel, 1895). But the most comprehensive surveys of ancient art, apart from that of the "classic" period, are those of the monumental series of works by M. G. PERROT and C. CHAPIEZ, all trans. in English: "History of Art in Ancient Egypt" (Chapman, 2 vols., 1883); "Phœnicia" (2 vols., 1885); "Chaldea and Assyria" (2 vols., 1884); "Sardinia, Judea, Syria, etc." (2 vols., 1890); "Phrygia, Lydia, etc." (1892); "Persia" (1892); "Mycenean Art" (2 vols., 1894). There is also a French monograph by A. GAYET, *L'art persan* (1895).

§ 5. For the early Christian period there is a "History of Early Christian Art," by the Rev. E. L. CUTTS (S.P.C.K., 1893); but there are more systematic treatises in French and German: F. BOURNAND, *Histoire de l'art chrétien* (2 tom., 1891); F. X. KRAUS, *Geschichte der christlichen Kunst* (Freiburg, 1895, etc.); F. R. SALMON, *Histoire de l'art chrétien au dix premiers siècles* (Lille, 1891). See also the monograph of C. BAYET, *L'art byzantin* (1883); that of C. DIEHL, *L'art byzantin dans l'Italie méridionale*; the *Histoire de l'art byzantin* of N. KONDAKOV (1886, etc., fol.); and F. von Reber's "History of Medieval Art" (Eng. trans. N.Y., 1887). M. Reinach, again, supplies a *Répertoire de peintures du moyen âge et de la Renaissance, 1280—*

... der Kunstgeschichte
A. H. SPRINGER (Leipzig, .
lation of the general "H
2 vols., 1868). For the ge
authority is perhaps A. I
MANN'S "History of Painti
Paul, 2 vols., 1880-87). 1
(§ 3).

§ 7. On the great art peri
a large literature. The wor
Baxter) on "The Renaiss
general view; as does the
renaissance en Italie et en
The latest and best book
"The Art of the Ital
Heinemann, 1903). Two
"History of Painting in I
Lib., 3 vols.), and the muc
CROWE and CAVALCASELLE,
from the Second to the Sixt
ed.) and "History of Paint
teenth to the Sixteenth Ce
even this work is now to be
scientific investigation of

"Lorenzo Lotto" (Bell, rev. ed. 1905) is a model of scientific research and criticism.

See also the leading monographs on the great artists of the Renaissance: J. ADDINGTON SYMONDS, "Life of Michelangelo Buonarroti" (Nimmo, 2 vols., 1893); E. MUNTZ's "Raphael" (Eng. trans. Chapman) and "Leonardo da Vinci" (Eng. trans. Heinemann, 1898, 4to); McCURDY's "Literary Remains of Leonardo da Vinci" (Bell, 1904); Crowe and Cavalcaselle's "Titian" (Murray); R. A. M. STEVENSON's "Velasquez" (Bell, 1895); CURTIS's "Velasquez and Murillo" (Low); JUSTI's "Velasquez" (Eng. trans. Grevel, 1889) and *Murillo* (Leipzig, 1892; not trans.); BERNETE's "Velasquez" (Methuen, 1906).

§ 8. ÉMILE MICHEL has important compilations on Rubens (2 vols.) and Rembrandt (both trans. Heinemann), the two principal artists of the Flemish and Dutch schools; and there is one on Vandyke by LIONEL CUST (Unicorn Press, 2 pts., 1903). There are further numerous monographs, notably a number of attractive little volumes recently published by Messrs. Bell, and another series published by Messrs. Duckworth, the general merit of which is high.

§ 9. On the art of the different nations there are many separate studies. In the "Handbooks of Art History" ser., for instance, are volumes on "Spanish and French Painting" by GERARD SMITH; on "German, Flemish, and Dutch Painting" by H. J. W. BUXTON and E. J. POYNTER; on "English and American Painting" by H. J. W. BUXTON and S. R. KOEHLER; and on "Water-Colour Painting in England" by G. R. REDGRAVE. Other useful historical surveys are A. R. WILLARD's "History of Modern Italian Art" (Longmans, 1900) and F. BOURNAND's *Histoire de l'art en France* (1891).

[For Pottery and the decorative arts see Course LXI, § 8.]

COURSE LXIV.

HISTORIES OF THE FINE ARTS

III.—MUSIC

§ 1. **Emil Naumann's** German "**History of Music**" (Eng. trans., 2 vols., Cassell, 1898-1900), which has been repeatedly produced in a popular serial form, with many illustrations, is on the whole the best short account of the subject available to English readers. **James E. Matthew's** "**Manual of Musical History**" (Grevel, 1892)—revised as a "**Handbook of Musical History and Biography**" (1898)—is also a good popular treatise, with a number of illustrations showing the development of instruments; and the same author has contributed to the "**Book-Lover's Library**" a learned little work on "**The Literature of Music**" (Stock, 1896). The "**General History of Music**" of **W. S. ROCKSTRO (Low)** is somewhat out of date, but may serve for the unlearned reader, or as an introduction to the subject for the student; and the "**Concise History of Music from the Commencement of the Christian Era to the Present Time**," by the **Rev. H. G. BONA VIA HUNT** (Camb. School and Col. Text Books ser., Bell, 6th ed. 1883), will be found a useful manual of dates, especially for the modern period, down to 1883. An evolutionary view of the general subject is given in **W. J. HENDERSON's** "**How Music Developed**" (Murray, 1899), and in **C. H. H. PARRY's** "**The Evolution of the Art of Music**" (Int. Sci. Ser.), a thoroughly sound and scientific work so far as it goes, though not covering the latest developments of music. There is a slight "**Story of Music**" by **F. J. CROWEST** in Newnes's "**Story**" ser. **F. L. RITTER's** "**Student's History of Music**" (Reeves, 2nd ed. 1880) is a cumbrously written work, running unduly to religious-philosophical reflection of a very unconvincing kind.

§ 2. Of more elaborate histories there is an abundant choice. Those of Sir JOHN HAWKINS (5 vols., 1776, rep. Novello) and Dr. FRANCIS BURNEY (4 vols., 1776-89) are still worth consulting, especially for their own period. Burney's treatment of English music, however, is the weakest part of his book, and he is on the whole less accurate than Hawkins. The more recent "History of Music" by J. F. ROWBOTHAM (Trübner, 3 vols., 1885-87) is an able and learned though somewhat speculative work, throwing much light on primitive music, but coming down only to the Troubadours. His "History of Music" in 1 vol. (Bentley, 1893) is a compression of the other, leaving out all its references as well as much of its matter. The "Oxford History of Music" (Frowde, 6 vols.), the work of various hands, is for the most part an excellent record; and GROVE's "Dictionary of Music and Musicians" (Macmillan, 4 vols., new ed. in issue: 3 vols. pub.) is not easily to be over-praised.

§ 3. Among the most esteemed works on musical history in other languages is the *Geschichte der Musik* of A. W. AMBROS (Leipzig, 4 Bde., 1862-78), to which 2 vols., covering the seventeenth, eighteenth, and nineteenth centuries, have been added by W. LANGHANS (1882-87). This learned and copious treatise is on the whole the best all-round history of music up to its date; but an equally thorough and comprehensive history, HUGO RIEMANN's *Handbuch der Musikgeschichte*, is now in course of publication. There have been issued: Vol. I, Pt. I, *Altertum und Mittelalter*; Pt. II, *Die Musik des Mittelalters (bis 1450)*; Vol. II, Pt. I, *Das Zeitalter der Renaissance* (1904-7). AUGUST REISSMANN's older *Allgemeine Geschichte der Musik* (Leipzig, 3 Bde., 1863-64) was for its day a solid and reliable research. In French the *Histoire de la musique* of F. CLEMENT (819 pp.) is lucid and popular; while the *Histoire générale de la musique* of F. J. FÉTIS (6 tom., 1869-76), and the same compiler's *Biographie universelle des musiciens* (8 tom., 1837-44, new ed., 8 tom., 1860-80, including supplement by ARTHUR PUGIN, 2 tom., 1878-80), have great merit on the side of research, though their judgments are to be taken with caution. There are also a short *Histoire de la musique* by H. LAVOIX (1884), an *Allgemeine*

...as in other lines of
be studied in periods. (C
"Primitive Music" the st
work of that title (Longman
the remoteness of the subj
WETTER'S *Die Musik der*
and there is merit also in
Most Ancient Nations" (a
discursive work of HERM
Music" (Reeves, n.d.).

On ancient Greek music
MONRO, "The Modes of
1894), presenting results
Greek music is also dealt
Music" (vol. i, all pub., Chas
is an interesting work by
ischen Alterthums (Leipzig, 1
by the same writer in collabo
musikalischen Künste der He

The fullest account in Eng
is in vols. i and ii of the
Polyphonic Period," by H.
is an original and valuable st

Geschichte der deutschen Musik of AUGUST REISSMANN (Leipzig, 1881) and the excellent *Geschichte der Musik seit Beethoven, 1800-1900*, of HUGO RIEMANN (Berlin and Stuttgart, 1901), in which is packed a great amount of trustworthy information.

The fullest accounts of English music are HENRY DAVEY'S "History of English Music" (Curwen, n.d.)—a copious and enthusiastic though not invariably judicious work; and the more recent "History of Music in England" by ERNEST WALKER (Clar. Press, 1907), a notably scholarlike and thoughtful research. There is also "The Story of British Music to the Tudor Period," by F. J. CROWE (Bentley, 1896); and F. L. RITTER has published two volumes on "Music in England and in America" (Reeves, 1884). Finally, there is a "History of American Music" by LOUIS C. ELSON (Macmillan Co., N.Y., \$5).

Among other surveys may be mentioned the "History of Music from the Renaissance," by EMILY CULVERHOUSE (Allman, 1893); the *Histoire de la musique moderne* of F. MARSILLAC (1881); the *Illustrierte Geschichte der Musik im 19ten Jahrhundert* of H. MERIAN (Leipzig, 1900, etc.); C. H. H. PARRY'S "Music in the Seventeenth Century," in the "Oxford History" (vol. iv); J. A. FULLER MAITLAND'S "The Age of Bach and Handel" (same, vol. iii); W. H. HADOW'S "The Viennese Period" (vol. v); EDWARD DANNREUTHER'S "The Romantic Period" (vol. vi—not wholly trustworthy); W. NAGEL, *Geschichte der Musik in England* (2 Th. Strasburg, 1894); A. COQUARD, *De la musique en France depuis Rameau* (1891); G. SERVIÈRES, *La musique française moderne* (1897); ALBERT SOUBIES, *La musique en Russie* (Paris, n.d.); WALTER NIEMANN, *Die Musik Scandinaviens* (Leipzig, 1907) and F. HUEFFER'S volume of essays, "Half a Century of Music in England" (Chapman, 1889).

§ 5. A further division of research is set up by special studies of the evolution of *forms* of music. There are, for instance, a number of histories of the opera. R. A. STREATFEILD'S "The Opera" (3rd ed. Routledge, 1907) is a readable popular work; as is GUSTAVE CHOUQUET'S *Histoire de la musique dramatique en France* (1873). The record of E. CASTIL-BLAZE, *De l'opéra en France* (1820, 2 tom.), is good up to its date. HUGO

GOLDSCHMIDT'S *Studien zur Geschichte der italienischen Oper im 17ten Jahrhundert* (Leipzig, 2 Bde., 1901-4) is indispensable for the thorough study of its epoch. Other standard works are: A. REGNARD, *La renaissance du drame lyrique, 1600-1876* (1895); R. ROLLAND'S *Histoire de l'opéra en Europe avant Lully et Scarlatti* (Athens, École française, 1895); L. NOHL, *Das moderne Musikdrama* (Wien, 1884); and F. PROHL'S *Die moderne Oper* (Leipzig, 1894). Of exceptional interest and literary merit is "Gluck and the Opera," by ERNEST NEWMAN (Dobell, 1895).

Chamber music is separately followed in a volume with that title by N. KILBURN in the "Story of Music" ser. (Scott).

Religious music again is to be traced through F. L. HUMPHREY'S "Evolution of Church Music" (Scribner, 1887) and EDWARD DICKINSON'S "Music in the History of the Western Church" (Scribner, 1902); and more fully through CARL von WINTERFELD'S *Der evangelische Kirchengesang* (3 Bde., 1843-47). The "Story of Oratorio," by ANNIE PATTERSON, in the "Story" ser., is a good survey; and for an elaborate treatment the student may turn to the solid *Geschichte des Oratoriums* of OTTO WANGEMANN (Demmin, 1882). In the same connection may be read W. A. BARRETT'S "English Church Composers" (Low, 1882) in the "Great Musicians" ser.; and the study of G. FÉLIX, *Palestrina et la musique sacrée, 1594-1894* (Bruges, 1895); also MICHEL BRENET, *Palestrina* (Alcan, Paris, 1906).

A work of special merit is J. S. SHEDLOCK'S "The Pianoforte Sonata" (Methuen, 1895). W. H. Hadow's "Sonata Form" (Novello, n.d.) is especially useful; and a hitherto neglected chapter in the history of the Symphony is supplied by the learned work of CARL MENNICKE, *Hasse und die Brüder Graun als Symphoniker* (Leipzig, 1906). On the wide field of the song may be noted H. T. FINCK'S "Songs and Song-Writers" (Murray, 1901); A. REISSMANN'S *Geschichte des deutschen Liedes* (Berlin, 1874); and MAX FRIEDLÄNDER'S *Das deutsche Lied im 18ten Jahrhundert* (3 Bde., Stuttgart and Berlin, 1902). Ernest Newman's "Hugo Wolf" (Methuen, 1907) ably discusses the most recent aspects of song-writing. For the rest, the growth of musical forms may be followed in Grove's Dictionary, though the

articles of the first issue are not brought sufficiently up to date in the new edition.

§ 6. On the much-debated problem of "programme music" may be consulted the copiously documented history of FR. NIECKS, "Programme Music in the last Four Centuries" (Novello, 1906). For a good critical discussion of the whole question see the essay "Programme Music" in Ernest Newman's "Musical Studies" (Lane, 1905).

The history of notation, finally, is to be read in "The Story of Notation" ("Story" ser., Scott, 1903) by C. F. ABDY WILLIAMS, and in fuller detail as regards one period in JOHANNES WOLF'S *Geschichte der Mensural-Notation von 1250-1460* (Leipzig, 3 Bde. 1904, etc.).

§ 7. The following monographs on the evolution of *instruments* are instructive: "History of the Organ," in the "Story" ser. (Scott); C. ENGEL, "Researches into the Early History of the Violin Family" (Novello, 1883); G. FOUCHER, "Treatise on the History and Construction of the Violin" (Haynes, 1897); G. HART, "The Violin" (Dulau, 1884); A. J. HIPKINS, "**A Description and History of the Pianoforte**" (Simpkin, 1889); O. BIE, "A History of the Pianoforte" (Eng. trans., Dent, 1899).

§ 8. Of musical biography the literature is very extensive. A helpful selection may be made from the following: P. SPITTA'S "Life of Bach" (Eng. trans., Novello, 3 vols.), the standard life; OTTO JAHN'S "Mozart" (same, 3 vols.), the best on its subject; A. W. THAYER'S (untranslated) German Life of Beethoven (new ed. by Dieters in progress; vols. i and iv now issued); A. JULLIEN'S "Berlioz"; HIPPEAU'S *Berlioz et son temps*; and W. ASHTON ELLIS'S re-written English version of GLASENAPP'S "Life of Wagner" (Paul, in progress; 6 vols. out). Two recent books on Bach are indispensable: ALBERT SCHWEITZER, *J. S. Bach, le musicien-poète* (Leipzig, 1905; greatly expanded German version, 1907), and ANDRÉ PIKKO'S *L'Æsthétique de J. S. Bach* (1907). These are really profound studies, completing the work of Spitta, and adding much to our knowledge of the æsthetic outlook of Bach. From the immeasurable literature on

of the Russian biography
VINCENT D'INDY'S *César* /
FINCK'S "Grieg" (Lane,
"From Grieg to Brahms" (1
Wolf," and Ernest Newn
Strauss" (Lane, 1908), above
history of music down to th

COURSE LXV.

HISTORY OF THE DRAMA

WHILE the written drama is always treated as a section of literature, it invites a separate classification between the arts and literature, as involving from the first the special artistic process of acting. Of this last there can scarcely be a history, since its effects pass with the performance, and the actor's practice, being for the most part dependent on his special organisation, is intransmissible. Of drama as written and acted, however, there is a fairly full historical record.

§ 1. Of dramatic literature as a whole there is no complete history in English, and to follow the subject throughout in that language it will be necessary to take *seriatim* such works as those of Donaldson, Haigh, Chambers, and Ward, mentioned below, with resort to the histories of literature for the modern drama of other countries.

In German there is a very learned *Geschichte des Theaters*, by G. KOERTING, of which Bd. i, dealing with the Greek and Roman theatres, has a copious bibliography (Paderborn, 1897); also a copious, but incomplete, general *Geschichte des Dramas*, by KLEIN (Leipzig, 13 Bde., 1865-86), a work of considerable learning but little attractiveness, and not always adequate even on the side of research. As regards the post-classical period, it is superseded by the more exact treatise of Prof. W. CREIZENACH, of Cracow, *Geschichte des neueren Dramas* (3 Bde. Halle, 1893-1904). The French *Histoire de l'art dramatique* of JULES JANIN (6 tom., 2e éd., 1855) has small pretensions to solidity.

§ 2. The ancient classic drama, separately considered, has been abundantly handled. Apart from the general histories of Greek literature (for which see next Course), there are in English the

THE CLASSIC DRAMA
1889, 1896), which give
since Donaldson's time.
specifies the most important
branches of the subject to
may be added *Das griechische*
(Athens, 1896); the slight
Ancient Classic Drama'
scholarly but compendious
M. PATIN (4e éd. 1877).

§ 3. The less important
imitative of the Greek drama,
attention. That in turn
Latin literature (next to the
work of Koerting, above
Prolegomena zur Geschichte
1896), which exhibits the
and the theatre.

§ 4. The development of the
admirable work of E. 1
Stage" (Clar. Press, 1896),
partly in the short German
A. KLAAR (*Wissen der Geschichte*
of the Modern Drama, 1896).

will serve well as a brief record ; and there is a good primer of "English Drama" in the Temple Series by A. S. RAPPOPORT (Dent, 1906). Further, there are "Shakespeare's Predecessors in English Drama," by the late J. A. SYMONDS (new ed. Smith Elder, 1900), and "Shakespeare and his Predecessors," by F. L. BOAS (Murray's Univ. Ext. Manuals). There is also the excellent French work of Prof. J. J. JUSSERAND, *Le Théâtre en Angleterre depuis la Conquête jusqu'aux prédécesseurs immédiats de Shakspeare* (2e éd., 1881). But, above all, there is the admirably thorough "History of English Dramatic Literature," by Prof. A. W. WARD (Macmillan, rev. ed. 3 vols., 1899), which covers the whole ground down to the death of Queen Anne.

Beyond that point English drama has not been found worth a separate history ; but those who are concerned to trace it during the past generation may do so in part with the help of WILLIAM ARCHER's "English Dramatists of To-day" (Low, 1882) ; his series of volumes on "The Theatrical World" (Scott) ; and CLEMENT SCOTT's "The Drama of Yesterday and To-day" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1899—lately as remainder).

The modern drama of other European countries is to be followed through the general histories of modern drama above named, and the literary histories of the nations respectively.

COURSE LXVI.

HISTORY OF LITERATURES

§ 1. IN English there is a surprising lack of works on the *general* history of literature. HALLAM's "Introduction to the Literature of Europe in the Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Centuries" (4 vols., Murray) set an example of broad survey; but no English writer appears to cover in one survey the whole literature of the world. It is believed that the only volume of the kind is the "Handbook of Universal Literature" compiled by Miss A. Lynch, afterwards Mrs. BOTTA (Boston, 2nd ed. 1885), which though an industrious piece of work, has no outstanding merit. In all the leading languages there are several recent treatises of the kind—e.g., the *Geschichte der Weltliteratur* of Prof. ADOLF STERN of Dresden (Stuttgart, 1888); the larger work of the same title by A. BAUMGARTNER (Freiburg, 1897, etc.); the *Handbuch der Geschichte der Weltliteratur* of E. NASCHÉ (Berlin, 1900); the *Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur* of G. KARPELES (Berlin, 1891); the *Histoire de la littérature* of P. PRAT (1891); the *Histoire de la Littérature* of E. LAREAU, published in Montreuil (1884); and the *Storia della letteratura* of Prof. A. de GUBERNATIS (Milano, 1882, etc.). Even in Spanish there are two *Historias de la literatura*—one by M. PONCELIS, a Jesuit, published at Buenos Aires; one by H. GINER DE LOS RIOS (Madrid, 1899).

The English work on "Comparative Literature" by Dr. H. I. POSNETT (Int. Sci. Ser., 1886) is not a history, but a sociological critical essay; but there is historical as well as critical value in the recently translated work of GEORG BRANDES, "Main Currents in Nineteenth-Century Literature" (Heinemann, 1901, etc.). In German there is further a *Grundriss der Geschichte der europäischen*

Litteraturen, by A. SCHMIDT (Leipzig, 1885); and in French an *Histoire des littératures étrangères* (pp. 662) by H. TIVIER (1891).

§ 2. There has been produced in English, however, a series of studies under the editorship of Prof. G. SAINTSBURY, entitled "Periods of European Literature" (Blackwood), which partly approximates to a history. The volumes are as follows: 1. The Dark Ages, by Prof. W. P. KER; 2. The Flourishing of Romance and the Rise of Allegory, by Prof. Saintsbury; 3. The Fourteenth Century, by F. G. SNELL; 4. The Transition Period, by Prof. G. GREGORY SMITH; 5. The Earlier Renaissance, by Prof. Saintsbury; 6. The Later Renaissance, by DAVID HANNAY; 7. The First Half of the Seventeenth Century, by Prof. H. J. C. GRIERSON; 8. The Augustan Ages, by Prof. OLIVER ELTON; 9. The Middle of the Eighteenth Century, by Prof. J. H. MILLAR; 10. The Romantic Revolution, by Prof. C. E. VAUGHAN; 11. The Romantic Triumph, by T. S. OMOND; and 12. The Later Nineteenth Century, by Prof. Saintsbury. The old "History of Prose Fiction" by JOHN COLIN DUNLOP is still valuable, especially in the revised and richly annotated edition of HENRY WILSON (Bohn Lib., 2 vols. 1888); and there is merit in the shorter *Histoire du Roman* of A. CHASSANG (1862).

§ 3. The literatures of ancient Egypt, India, Mesopotamia, and China may be in part historically followed by help of Course III., §§ 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 13, and the Courses on History for the different countries; and the literature of the Hebrews by means of Course IV. Direct guidance may be had, however, from the "History of Indian Literature" of Prof. ALBRECHT WEBER (Eng. trans. Trübner, 1878); and two recent works of much merit, the "History of Sanskrit Literature" by Prof. A. A. Macdonnell, and the "History of Chinese Literature" by Prof. H. A. Giles, both in Heinemann's series of "Short Histories of the Literatures of the World." There is a "Literary History of India," by R. W. FRAZER, in Unwin's ser. (1907).

§ 4. Of Greek and Roman literature the history has been abundantly written in all the leading languages. To that of Greece there is an excellent guide in Prof. Gilbert Murray's

"History of Ancient Greek Literature" (Heinemann's ser.); and for Latin there is the admirable little work of **J. S. Mackail, "Latin Literature"** (Murray's Univ. Ext. Manuals). Of older histories, that of Greek literature written by **K. O. MÜLLER** for the old Library of Useful Knowledge (2nd ed. 1847), and continued in two more volumes by Prof. **J. W. DONALDSON** (1858), is still well worth study; but for results of later research resort should be made to the remarkably interesting History of Prof. **MAHAFFY** (Macmillan, 3rd ed. 2 vols. in 4 pts., 1890-95), or the German compendium of Prof. **W. CHRIST**, *Geschichte der griechischen Litteratur bis auf die Zeit Justinians* (München, 1898). See further some of the works in our Course on the History of Drama (LXV, §§ 1, 2, 3). The "History of Latin Literature" by **G. A. SIMCOX** (Longmans, 2 vols., 1883) is rather a series of criticisms than a history; but there is available to the English reader Prof. Warr's translation of the admirably learned "History of Roman Literature" by **W. S. TEUFFEL**, as revised and enlarged by **L. SCHWABE** (Bell, 2 vols., 1900). The recent "History of Roman Literature" (Appleton, 1903) and "History of Ancient Greek Literature" (same, 1902) of the American Prof. **H. N. FOWLER**, have merit.

§ 5. On Italian literature in general Dr. **Garnett's** short History (Heinemann's ser.) will compare favourably with any similarly short works in German or French; and the careful "History of Early Italian Literature to the Death of Dante," by **A. GASPARY**, is translated by Dr. **H. OELSNER** (Bell, 1901); but the student who seeks to make a detailed study will naturally resort either to Italian works or to the larger histories in other languages. The most up-to-date of the fuller Italian histories is Professor **BARTOLI's** *Storia della letteratura italiana* (Firenze, 7 tom., 1878-87); but there is still much value in the older works of **TIRABOSCHI**, *Storia della letteratura italiana* (16 tom., Milano, 1822-26), and **GINGUENÉ**, *Histoire littéraire de l'Italie* (continué par **F. Salfi**, 14 tom., 1811-35), both being mines of knowledge. For the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries much help may be had from Hallam (§ 1). There are a number of German histories, among which may be noted the *Geschichte der italienischen*

Litteratur of K. M. SAUER (1883); and the *Geschichte der Litteratur Italiens im Zeitalter der Renaissance* of G. KOERTING (3 Bde. 1878-84); and there is a very good French one, *Littérature italienne*, by HENRI HAUVETTE (Colin, 1906).

§ 6. SISMONDI'S "Survey of the Literature of Southern Europe" (Eng. trans. Bohn Lib., 2 vols.) is still well worth reading for its broad view of the connections between the Provençal, French, and Peninsular literatures; but it requires checking by the results of later philology. There is still no more thorough history of Spanish literature than that of GEORGE TICKNOR (6th ed. rev., Boston, 1888, 3 vols.). For the less leisured reader there is the shorter "**Spanish Literature**" of J. FITZMAURICE KELLY in Heinemann's ser. BOUTERWEK'S "History of Spanish and Portuguese Literature" (Eng. trans. Bohn Lib.) is in certain respects out of date, but still worth consulting.

§ 7. To the history of French literature there is a very attractive introduction by Prof. DOWDEN in Heinemann's ser., and another by H. G. KEENE (Murray's Univ. Ext. Manuals); besides a charming primer on **Medieval French Literature** by Prof. GASTON PARIS (Dent's Temple ser.); and by way of general manual there is the "History of French Literature" by F. BRUNETIÈRE (Unwin), of which the main value lies in its chronological detail. There is also a "Literary History of France" by the distinguished critic ÉMILE FAGUET in Unwin's series (1907) and a very competent recent work on "The Literature of the French Renaissance" by ARTHUR TILLEY (Camb. Univ. Press, 2 vols., 1904). The English reader may further resort to Prof. Saintsbury's "Short History of French Literature" (Macmillan, 1882 and later); but that ill-written work is a poor substitute for such a full and brilliant French history as the *Histoire de la littérature française* of Prof. G. LANSON (Hachette), which should be in the hands of every student who reads French. It gives abundant clues for further special study of all periods. Finally, there is the great *Histoire de la langue et de la littérature française* edited by Prof. L. PETIT DE JULLEVILLE, the work of many collaborators (8 tom., 1896-1900), which says the last word, thus far, of French scholarship. The older handbook of DEMOGEOT is still worth

reading, and there are several others of indisputable merit. The monographs on the leading authors are countless; Lanson specifies many. Drama is dealt with in all the histories; but there is also a short *Histoire de la littérature dramatique en France depuis ses origines jusqu'au Cid*, by H. Tivier (1873), which is useful for the early period.

§ 8. Histories of English literature have been somewhat rapidly multiplied in recent years. Our literary historiography is even now far behind that of France; and though there are more exact researches than the "History of English Literature" by the late M. TAINÉ (Douglas, rep. in 2 vols.), there is no native history of equal brilliance. But the student may with profit read **Stopford A. Brooke's** primer of "**English Literature**" (Macmillan, rev. ed. 1900) and the late Prof. HENRY MORLEY's "First Sketch of English Literature" (Cassell, 1886); and the extensive history by Dr. EDMUND GOSSE and Dr. GARNETT, entitled "English Literature: An Illustrated Record" (Heinemann, 1903). Scottish literature has been separately treated by Prof. J. H. MILLAR in Unwin's ser. (1903); and there is a very competent survey of "Scottish Vernacular Literature" by T. F. HENDERSON (Nutt, 1898).

Among a number of recent short histories may be named the "History of English Literature for Secondary Schools," by J. LOGIE ROBERTSON (Blackwood, 1894), which has literary merit. The older "Manual of English Literature," by G. L. CRAIK (1883), has also a certain originality.

§ 9. Of early English literature a learned and thorough historical survey has been made by the late Prof. BERNHARD TEN BRINK, "Early English Literature" to Wyclif, and "History of English Literature" to the death of Surrey (Eng. trans. Bohn Lib., 3 vols. in all); but Stopford Brooke's "English Literature from the Beginning to the Norman Conquest" (Macmillan, 1898)—a recast of his earlier and larger "History of English.....Poetry from its beginning to the accession of King Alfred" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1892)—has more of literary charm. The period "From the Norman Conquest to Chaucer," again, is ably handled by Prof. W. H. SCHOFIELD of Harvard (same, 1906),

who promises another vol. covering the period from Chaucer to the reign of Elizabeth. "Elizabethan Literature" is discussed with discursive learning, but in extremely faulty style, by Prof. G. SAINTSBURY (same). Dr. GOSSE has written brilliantly of "Jacobean Literature" (Murray's Univ. Ext. Manuals) and of "Eighteenth Century Literature" (Macmillan, 1889), with which may be compared "The Literature of the Georgian Era," by the late Prof. W. MINTO (Blackwood, 1894), the work of an exact scholar and an original thinker. A very unsatisfactory survey of "Nineteenth Century Literature," finally, is contributed by Prof. SAINTSBURY (same, 1896). But there is a very readable "Short History of Modern English Literature" by Dr. GOSSE in HEINEMANN'S series (1905).

Literary history now runs increasingly to studies of periods; and in this order praise is due to the series of "Handbooks of English Literature," edited by Prof. HALES (Bell). It consists of: "The Age of Chaucer," by F. J. SNELL; "The Age of Shakespeare," in 2 vols. (i, Poetry and Prose; ii, Drama), by THOMAS SECCOMBE and J. W. ALLEN; "The Age of Milton," by J. H. B. MASTERMAN; "The Age of Dryden," by Dr. R. GARNETT; "The Age of Pope," by JOHN DENNIS; "The Age of Johnson," by Thomas Seccombe; "The Age of Wordsworth," by Prof. C. H. HERFORD; and "The Age of Tennyson," by Prof. HUGH WALKER. The volumes are of course of unequal value; and the last named is unimportant.

Second to none of these in merit are the brilliant studies of the French scholar Prof. J. J. JUSSERAND, "The English Novel in the Time of Shakespeare" (Eng. trans. Unwin, 1890); and "A Literary History of the English People to the Renaissance" (same, 1895). There are at least three other French (untrans.) histories of English literature—by L. BOUCHER (1890), H. TESTARD (1882), and AUGUSTE FILON (1883).

For English drama see the preceding Course, § 5; and for poetry separately considered the "History of English Poetry" by W. J. COURTHOPE (Macmillan, 5 vols., 1895-1905)—a not very adequate treatise. The old "History of English Poetry from the Eleventh to the Seventeenth Century" by THOMAS WARTON

(rev. ed. by PRICE, 4 vols. 1824; rep. by Taylor, 1840, and again by W. C. HAZLITT, 4 vols. 1872, Reeves and Turner) is still of much historical value. Prof. WALTER RALEIGH has written an attractive little book on "The English Novel" (Murray, 2nd ed. 1895); and there is real critical value in Prof. Minto's "Manual of English Prose Literature" (Blackwood, 1872). Technically connected with the subject of literature is the history of the newspaper press, for which see H. R. FOX-BOURNE's very well-informed "English Newspapers" (Chatto, 2 vols., 1887).

§ 10. Scandinavian literature is to be followed in connection with Scandinavian history (Course XXV), to which the Eddas more or less belong. A good survey of the literary evolution is made in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* article on "Icelandic Literature," by the late Prof. YORK POWELL, and in the introduction to the *Corpus Poeticum Boreale*, edited by him and Prof. VIGFUSSON (Clar. Press, 2 vols., 1883). The German work of PH. SCHWEITZER, *Geschichte der skandinavischen Literatur* (2 Bde., 1886), comes down to the modern period, for which, further, there is promised a critical record from the very competent hand of GEORG BRANDES, "Modern Scandinavian Literature," in Heinemann's series.

§ 11. The Slavonic literatures are represented in that series by the "Bohemian Literature" of Count LUETZOW, and the "Russian Literature" of K. WALISZEWSKI. Polish literature may be followed in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* article; in N. NITSCHMANN'S German *Geschichte der polnischen Literatur* (1888); and in the recently translated work of Georg Brandes, "Poland: A Study of the Land, People, and Literature" (Heinemann, 1903). A "History of Hungarian Literature," by F. RIEDL, appears in Heinemann's series (1906).

§ 12. Of Dutch literature there is an interesting sketch by Dr. Gosse in the *Britannica*. Students desiring to go deeper into the matter will naturally turn to Dutch works, among which may be named the *Kleine Geschiedenis der Nederlandsche Letteren* of Dr. JAN TEN BRINK (Haarlem, 1882), and the *Beknopte Geschiedenis der Nederlandsche Letterkunde* of Dr. W. J. A. JONCKBLOET (2de Uitg., Groningen, 1880).

§ 13. There is, fortunately, an adequate English translation of the excellent "History of German Literature" by Prof. W. SCHERER (Clar. Press, 2 vols., 1886); and of this there is further an abridged edition in 1 vol. (same, 1891). Of independent value is the recent "**History of German Literature**" by Prof. **John G. Robertson** (Blackwood, 1902). There is also a survey of "Modern German Literature," by B. W. WELLS (Boston, 1895); and a "Short History of German Literature," by J. K. HOSMER (Low, 1892). For more elaborate histories the student will of course turn to German works, of which the number is great, and the literary merit (apart from Scherer's) moderate. Dr. GEORG WEBER's *Geschichte* (11te Aufl., 1880) is a very complete and compendious record. A. F. G. VILMAR's (17te Aufl., 1875) is less detailed, but somewhat more readable. FRANZ HIRSCH's (3 Bde., 1884) is more copious, and Dr. HERMANN KLUGE's (14te Aufl., 1883) is brief and vivid, for higher schools and private students. Yet further, there are R. KOENIG's (Bielefeld, 1881), and E. BRENNING's longer work (Lahr, 1883, etc.). There are also very extensive histories of German poetry by G. G. GERVINUS (5 Bde., 5te Aufl., Leipzig, 1871-74) and C. GOEDEKE (Dresden, 5 Bde., 1885-93).

§ 14. Turkish literature has latterly received a somewhat surprising amount of attention at English hands. There is a "Literature of the Turks," by C. WELLS (Quaritch, 1890), and "A History of Ottoman Poetry," by E. J. W. GIBB (Luzac, 1900, etc.). There is also a *Türkische Literaturgeschichte* in German, by G. JACOB (Berlin, 1900, etc.).

§ 15. A copious and excellent "Literary History of Persia" by Prof. E. G. BROWNE (Unwin's ser. 2 vols. 1902-6) carries its survey down to Sadi. Histories of Persian and Arabic literature are further promised in Heinemann's series, and a "Literary History of the Arabs" by R. A. NICHOLSON, has been added to Unwin's (1907). There are also available E. A. REED's "Persian Literature" (Chicago, 1893) and the German *Geschichte der arabischen Literatur* of C. BROCKELMANN (Weimar, 1897, etc.).

COURSE LXVII.

PHILOLOGY

§ 1. THE unsuitable name of **PHILOLOGY**, which strictly signifies love of words or speech, has defied the attempt to supersede it by the better term **GLOSSOLOGY**, and remains the accepted title of the Science of Language, which "must be classed neither as a historical nor as a physical science, but be placed between the two" (Peile). In its really scientific character it is emphatically a modern construction. Voltaire in his day called it, not quite unjustly, a science in which vowels went for nothing and consonants did not count for much. Even within a generation it has been in large part reconstructed, so that a sequent study of its historical development is worth while only for the expert. Good surveys of the subject, indeed, were made before the historical relations of languages were very accurately traced, and the "Glossology" of Sir JOHN STODDART (First Div., 1858) may be found an interesting introduction to it. For purposes of exact study, however, the student will do well to begin with such a manual as the primer of "**Philology**" by **John Peile** (Macmillan, Literary Primers ser.). The handbook of **EUSTACE H. MILES**, "How to Learn Philology" (Sonnenschein, 1899—lately a remainder), is framed with an eye to examinations, and is marred by flightiness,¹ but will be found suggestive on various lines of exact study.

§ 2. Much was done in the past generation for the popularisation of linguistic science by the late **MAX MÜLLER**, and alike in his "**Lectures on the Science of Language**" (Macmillan, 2 vols.), his "**Chips from a German Workshop**"

¹ Mr. Miles thinks fit to claim for Philology that "it is absolutely harmless; whereas a superficial knowledge of science has often led to Agnosticism or Atheism" (p. 5). Thus can manuals still be written by English University tutors.

(same, 4 vols.), and his "Selected Essays on Language, Mythology, and Religion" (same, 2 vols.), will be found both instruction and entertainment, discursively conveyed. Those who prefer a less discursive and more closely ratiocinative guidance may profitably turn to the concise work of P. GILES, "A Manual of Comparative Philology for Classical Students" (Macmillan, 2nd ed. 1901), which gives the later developments. Earlier works of great interest are Prof. W. D. WHITNEY'S "Life and Growth of Language" (Int. Sci. Ser.), and his lectures on "Language and its Study" (ed., with additions, by Dr. R. Morris: Paul, 2nd ed. 1880). In these works there is much that is durable; and Prof. A. H. SAYCE'S "Principles of Comparative Philology" (Paul, 2nd ed. rev. 1875) and "Introduction to the Science of Language" (Paul, 2 vols., 1880) are still worth study for their critical acumen. The late Dr. FARRAR'S "Chapters on Language and Languages" (Macmillan, 1873) is not without merit, but stands for no special philological gift or training; and the "Universal Grammar" of Sir John Stoddart (1849) is noteworthy rather for its retrospective learning than for its fresh science. But "**The Science of Language**" of **Abel Hovelacque** (Eng. trans. Chapman, 1877 and later) has all the lucidity and crispness of the best French scientific work, and supplies what none of the above-mentioned works do—a terse conspectus of the formation and kinships of all the languages of the world known at its date.

For later views on the general issues of linguistic evolution the English reader cannot do better than turn to "The Principles of Grammar: An Introduction to the Study of the Laws of Language by the Inductive Method," by H. J. DAVENPORT and ANNA M. EMERSON (Macmillan, 1898); and the "Introduction to the Study of the History of Language" of Prof. H. A. STRONG, W. S. LOGEMAN, and Prof. B. I. WHEELER (Longmans, 1891 and later), a highly competent adaptation of the important *Prinzipien der Sprachgeschichte* of the German Prof. HERMANN PAUL, which has also been translated in full by Prof. Strong (rev. ed. Longmans, 1891).

§ 3. In most of the works above named there is some discussion of the problem of the origin of language. Those desirous

of pursuing this inquiry (which some philologists refuse to have anything to do with, holding it hopeless) may turn to the works of the late LAZARUS GEIGER, "Contributions to the History of the Development of the Human Race" (Eng. trans., Paul, 1880); also to his *Der Ursprung der Sprache* (1869); *Zur Entwicklungsgeschichte der Menschheit: Vorträge* (1871); and *Ursprung und Entwicklung der menschlichen Sprache und Vernunft* (2 Bde., 1868-72), none of which is translated. Canon ISAAC TAYLOR'S "The Alphabet" (Paul, 2 vols., 1883) is of primary importance in this connection. The problem is also discussed in the works named in the Course on Anthropology, § 8—notably in Dr. ROMANES'S "Mental Evolution in Man" and L. T. HOBHOUSE'S "Mind in Evolution," and may be further studied in the light of the Rev. F. W. KOLBE'S "A Language Study Based on Bantu: An Inquiry into the Laws of Root-formation, the original plural, the sexual dual, etc." (Paul, 1888). To these may be added the able work of Count DE GODDESLIANCOURT and F. PINCOTT, "Primitive and Universal Laws of the Formation and Development of Language" (Allen, 1874), and LUDWIG NOIRÉ'S "Max Müller and the Philosophy of Language" (Longmans, 1879). As regards the early stages of language construction, many modern philologists still recognise the acute suggestiveness of HORNE TOOKE'S "Diversions of Purley" (rev. ed. by R. Taylor, 1840), of which the competent scholar and lexicographer Dr. CHARLES RICHARDSON published a short exposition, entitled "On the Study of Language" (1854); though Hensleigh Wedgwood sweepingly declared that it contained hardly one sound etymology.

§ 4. A student who is not concerned to exhaust the anthropological problem will feel it more profitable to specialise in the philology of his own tongue; and the English reader has now many special aids in this direction. A good idea of the attraction of the subject may still be had from the popular works of the late Archbishop Trench, "**English Past and Present**" and "**A Select Glossary of English Words used Formerly in Senses Different from their Present**" (both Macmillan). A recent work of high competence is Prof. H. C. WYLD'S "The Historical

Study of the Mother Tongue: An Introduction to Philological Method" (Murray, 1906). Prof. JOHN EARLE's "Philology of the English Tongue" (Clar. Press) stands primarily for the science of the last generation, but as last revised remains a good manual. A later manual of good standing is the "History of the English Language" by Dr. O. F. EMERSON, of Cornell University, who has also published a "**Brief History of the English Language**" (both Macmillan, 1894, 1896). The structural developments of the language are further to be studied in the works of Prof. HENRY SWEET: "A Primer of Historical English Grammar," which is a good first book; a longer "Short Historical English Grammar"; and the full work, "A New Historical English Grammar, Logical and Historical: Part I. Introduction, Phonology, and Accidence" (all Clar. Press). Of equal competence are the Rev. Dr. MORRIS's "**Elementary Lessons in Historical English Grammar**, containing Accidence and Word Formation," rev. by H. Bradley, and "Historical Outlines of English Accidence, with Chapters on the Development of the Language and on Word Formation," new ed., rev. by Dr. L. Kellner and Mr. Bradley (both Macmillan). Dr. KELLNER has himself produced "Historical Outlines of English Syntax" (same), which, in a compendious form, gives the results of present-day Continental scholarship. The latest important work in this department is HENRY BRADLEY's "The Making of English" (Macmillan, 1904).

On the history of pronunciation the leading works are A. J. ELLIS's treatise "On Early English Pronunciation" (Chaucer Society, and others, 1869), which should be checked by Dr. R. F. Weymouth's shorter study with the same title (1874), written "in opposition to the views maintained by Mr. A. J. Ellis"; and Mr. Sweet's "History of English Sounds from the Earliest Period" (Clar. Press). Mr. Sweet's "**Primer of Phonetics**" is a good introduction to the study.

For English etymology the standard authority is Prof. Skeat. His "**Primer of English Etymology**" is for beginners; and his "Principles of Etymology"—1st Series, "The Native Element"; 2nd Series, "The Foreign Element" (all Clar.

Press)—give the latest results of scholarship. See also his "Notes on English Etymology" (same, 1901). HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD'S "Dictionary of English Etymology" (Paul, 4th ed. 1888) was first in the field, and continues to rank high; but Dr. Skeat's "Concise Etymological Dictionary of the English Language" (new ed. re-written, 1901) and his larger "Etymological Dictionary" (3rd ed. 1898, both Clar. Press) are now the standard works. (Compare Wedgwood's "Contested Etymologies in the Dictionary of W. W. Skeat"; Trübner, 1882). The Anglo-Saxon Dictionary of Dr. BOSWORTH is being superseded by the much fuller work based on his MS. collections by Prof. T. N. TOLLER (Clar. Press). The "New English Dictionary," edited by J. A. H. MURRAY and Mr. BRADLEY (Clar. Press), when completed, will be the greatest compilation of the kind in existence.

§ 5. To classical philology there is a good guide in Mr. Peile's "Introduction to Greek and Latin Etymology" (Macmillan, 3rd ed. rev. 1875). Later works of high standing are J. M. EDMONDS'S "Introduction to Comparative Philology. For Classical Students" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1906); S. REINACH'S *Manuel de philologie classique* (1904); and Dr. F. BAUR'S "Philological Introduction to Greek and Latin for Students," translated and adapted from the German by C. K. Paul and E. D. Stone (Paul, 3rd ed.). This line of study leads back to "Aryan Philology" in general; and a good introduction to the entire field is supplied by the work of DOMENICO PEZZI, "Aryan Philology according to the most recent Researches" (Paul, 1879, Eng. trans. of *Glottologia Aria Recentissima*). Those who seek to carry the study further may consult K. BRUGMANN, "Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages" (3 vols.); and R. P. GREG, "Comparative Philology of the Old and New Worlds in Relation to Archaic Speech" (both Paul).

§ 6. In connection with Philology may be noted the long series of attempts to form artificially a "world language" which may be learned and spoken by men of all nations. The need for such a language began to be felt when Latin tended to be abandoned as a common tongue for educated men. Bacon suggests a general language to be formed from "the excellencies of several" (*De*

Augmentis, B. vi. c. i.); but the first definite scheme on record is that set forth in the brochure entitled "A Common Writing; Whereby two, although not understanding one the other's Language, yet by the helpe thereof, may communicate their minds one to another; composed by a Well-wisher to Learning,"¹ published in London in 1647. The next tentative, usually spoken of as the first, was that of the Scotchman GEORGE DALGARNO (author of the first system of signs for the deaf and dumb), who in 1661 published in London his *Ars Signorum vulgo Character Universalis et Lingua Philosophica*. These inspired the later work of Bishop WILKINS, "Essay Towards a Real Character and a Philosophical Language" (1668). In the eighteenth century there followed many other schemes,² French and German, and in the nineteenth century still more, of which an imperfect account is given in HANS MOSER's *Grundriss einer Geschichte der Welt-sprache* (1888).

Among the notable system-makers of the past half-century have been PIRRO, Schleyer, Steiner, Baranovsky, Eichhorn, and Lauda. PIRRO's *Langue Universelle* (not noticed by Moser) was published at Paris in 1868, in French, English, German, Italian, and Spanish, and consists of a simple grammar, followed by a vocabulary constructed on the plan of taking some essential elements from each of the great languages, especially from Latin, and at the same time reducing all place-names to their local form. The Russian scholar ETIENNE VON BARANOVSKY published his *L'Idéographie* at Charkow in 1884. It aims, as the title implies, at expressing all ideas by theoretically natural signs. Schleyer's system (1880) is the notorious "Volapük," a wholly artificial construction. EICHHORN's work, *Eine neue Weltsprache* (Bamberg, 1887), leans to the more hopeful method of Pirro, but his result is much less readily intelligible than Pirro's; and the same appears to be true of the system of EUGEN LAUDA, entitled *Kosmos* (Berlin, 1888).

¹ On the title-page of the copy in the British Museum there is added in contemporary handwriting "Mr. Sam Hartlib."

² Vico, in his *Scienza Nuova* (1722, lib. i., prop. 22), takes it as certain that there must be a "mental language common to all nations," and Leibnitz was engaged on a scheme of a universal language shortly before his death.

STEINER'S "Pasilingua" (1886), in turn, is broadly constructed on the principles of Pirro's *Langue Universelle*, and is perhaps even more easily read, at sight, by a Frenchman, Teuton, Englishman, Italian, or Spaniard. All the foregoing systems, however, have thus far failed to establish themselves. Volapük, one of the least satisfactory, was for a time the most energetically pushed, but has now practically disappeared; and Pasilingua has never had as wide notice. The system called "Esperanto," now current, is less easy than Pasilingua, but has been very effectively propagated, is widely and highly praised, and is being established with a measure of comparative solidity by the process of translating into its vocabulary a number of classics of various languages. Its praises are sung in "International Language, Past, Present, and Future," by W. J. CLARK (Dent, 1907). A section of its cultivators, however, have recently sought to improve upon it by a modified system called "Ido." Yet another system, framed by Dr. A. MOLENAAR of Munich, was first termed by him "Panroman," and subsequently "Universal-Ling" or "Universal." It is on the lines of Pasilingua. (See an account of it in the *Positivist Review*, August, 1907, by J. Carey Hall, who, however, does not note its affinities with the systems of Pirro and Steiner.)

In addition to the systems of "World-speech," there have been several plans for a "World-script," three coming latterly from Germans—Baumgarten, Wölfest, and Hasemann.

COURSE LXVIII.

MATHEMATICS, PHYSICS, AND CHEMISTRY

PRELIMINARY.

THE aim of these papers is to indicate a course of reading and work which will place the student in a position to grasp intelligently the great generalisations of Physics and Chemistry, and the course of study sketched will be descriptive and experimental.

Necessary help in pursuing courses of scientific study is provided in all important centres of population by technical schools established in connection with the Board of Education, and organised in accordance with its regulations.

Evening classes are held for about thirty weeks between September and May; the fees charged are small, the teacher being engaged and paid by the local Council, which, in addition to the rates, receives aid from imperial sources.

An efficiently equipped school will have physical and chemical laboratories in which these subjects may be studied experimentally, the *only* method by which the student can acquire a first-hand knowledge of the meaning of natural law. Wherever there is a laboratory the practical courses should be taken in addition to the lecture.

The subjects of this Course may be taken in these evening science classes. They are: Mathematics, mechanics, sound, light, heat, magnetism and electricity, and chemistry (inorganic and organic). Each subject is divided into three stages and honours (except mathematics, which is divided into seven stages).

The following order of study is recommended:—

First year.—First stages of mathematics, mechanics, and sound, light, and heat (the last three form one course). *Practical*

mathematics may be taken instead of the ordinary course. The immediate application of the subject to physical measurements is taught from the outset.

Second year.—Second stages of (practical) mathematics and heat. First stages of electricity and magnetism and chemistry, including laboratory work in both cases.

Third year.—Further mathematics and mechanics, taking (under advice of the teacher) the parts which bear on electrical and magnetic measurements and heat and light; second stages of electricity and chemistry; first stage of organic chemistry.

The student will now be in a position to specialise. He should attempt third stage or honours in heat and electricity, second stages in light and organic chemistry, and third stage in inorganic chemistry.

I.—MATHEMATICS.

Though few are able to read the various branches of this subject without a teacher, yet with steady application much may be done by private study. The student is advised to master at least so much of the elements of Algebra as covers Quadratic Equations, Proportion and Variation, and the Progressions. The best book we can recommend, whether for class or private study, is **Hall and Knight's "Elementary Algebra"** (Macmillan). That of C. SMITH is also very good, though perhaps not quite so suitable for private work. For further reading in this branch HALL and KNIGHT'S "Higher Algebra" is very good, and this may be followed by TODHUNTER'S classic, which is valuable for its excellent collection of examples.

PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS,

in the words of the Board of Education's syllabus, "is intended to be taken by those students who have not the opportunity of going through a complete course of Mathematics." The subject is treated in such a way as to make it practically useful in the study of the mechanical and physical sciences.

A good book is **Castle's "Practical Mathematics"** (Macmillan). Knott and Mackay's ed. of PRYDE'S "Practical Mathematics" (Chambers) should be at hand for reference.

For further and more advanced examples of the application of the formulæ of mathematics to practical problems SAXELBY'S "Course in Practical Mathematics" (Longmans) is an excellent work.

II.—GEOMETRY.

Hall and Stephen's "Elements of Euclid" (Macmillan). The work is excellently arranged, and the exercises are copious and well graduated. The first four books and part of the sixth should be read. *Trigonometry* should be studied as far as the relations between the sides and angles of a triangle, and the determination of heights and distances. The work of **Hamblin Smith** (Longmans) affords the easiest introduction to the subject, but it should be followed by that of **Lock** (Macmillan), or that of Hall and Knight. The advanced student is recommended Todhunter's "Trigonometry for Colleges and Schools" (new ed.). The study of Mathematics may (and should) be carried on concurrently with the work in Physics and Chemistry.

III.—MECHANICS.

There are three sub-divisions, Kinematics, Dynamics, and Statics. *Kinematics* may be considered as a branch of pure mathematics, into which the measurement of time as well as of space enters. The velocity only of a body is considered, the quantity of matter in the body (mass) being left out of consideration. In *Dynamics* mass, as well as distance and time, has to be measured; and the subject deals with the communication of motion to matter, and with the giving up of that motion again. Careful attention should be given to the measurement of mass, and the distinction between *mass* and *weight*. *Statics* treats of the conditions under which the state of motion of matter remains unchanged. Sufficient information on each branch is contained in any good elementary text-book. As a scientific work that of Sir O. LODGE, "Mechanics" (Chambers), is perhaps best; and though it is stiff reading for a private student, it should be read with any other book which may be studied. Lock's "Mechanics for Beginners" (Macmillan) and EASTON'S

of matter. Matter acts;
action takes place between
double action is *Stress* (
and force is one aspect of
the motion of any portion
to the unknown (or neglect

Similar remarks apply
motion is communicated to
it comes to rest because it
On these points the student
"Matter and Motion"
The subject of *Energy* should
and the dynamical distinction
Power should be noted.
one being used for one case
note here that Force signifies
of Energy per unit distance
Expenditure of Energy per

IV.—

There is sufficient on this
but the work of MAGNUS
advantage. Teddington

valuable for their descriptions of experimental methods and for their excellent illustrations.

For more advanced reading in Mechanics, Todhunter's "Mechanics" (Macmillan) and works on Dynamics by Garnett (Bell), Loney (Cambridge Press), and Hicks (Macmillan) are recommended.

The Board of Education's regulations, which may be obtained from the Secretary of the Board, South Kensington (price 6d.), contain full syllabuses of these and other subjects taught in the classes.

V.—SOUND, LIGHT, AND HEAT.

For the rudimentary groundwork of *Sound, Light, and Heat*, the work of **D. M. Jones** (Macmillan), or that by **Mark Wright** (Longmans), should be thoroughly studied and the exercises worked. The study of either of these books, coupled with experimental work (by the teacher, and, where possible, repeated by the student), will give a precise and accurate knowledge as far as it goes. At the same time, the courses of lectures by Prof. TYNDALL (1 vol. on each subject, Longmans) ought to be read, and at a later stage re-read. They are incomparable for the lucidity with which the experiments performed are described. The reader almost sees the work going on under his eyes; and as the performance of the experiment and its explanation proceed *pari passu* the matter is placed easily within the grasp of a general reader. Either Ganot's "Physics" or Deschanel's "Natural Philosophy" should be in the hands of every student for constant reference. Experiments are clearly described, and the illustrations are the next best thing to seeing the experiments themselves.

Waves.—Sound, Light, and Heat are all—on their physical side—forms of vibratory motion, and the phenomena of vibration should be studied. Read first on the pendulum as treated in the works on mechanics recommended; Prof. Guthrie's "**Molecular Physics and Sound**" (Longmans) should then be read. A more complete and advanced work is EVERETT'S "**Vibratory Motion and Sound**" (Longmans: o.p.); it is mathematical, but not stiff.

second longitudinal vibrati
generated in fluids, because
of form). The surface wav
gases) are transverse, but
elasticity of form. Longitu
elasticity of volume. These
they are not always made su
because, since light is physi
luminiferous ether, it show
properties of a solid. In
attention. The phenomena
sound-waves and of water-wa
light may be easily understo
mented on.

ADVANCED READING.—In
given to the phenomena of
Refraction, and Polarisation
“**Light**” well repays care
“Physical Optics” and
Light” (Macmillan) may be
stiff works.

We find in this part of
consists of undulations in a

exists apart from *ordinary matter*—that is, as waves in the luminiferous ether.

Particular points in the study are the meaning and measurement of temperature; the alteration of volume of matter when heated; the equality of the rate of expansion of all gases (Charles' Law, which is closely connected with the Chemical Law of Avogadro); fusion and solidification, especially the anomalous behaviour of water and a few other substances; vaporisation and condensation; latent heats of fusion and vaporisation; specific heat and calorimetry (heat as a quantity).

The Doctrine of the *Conservation and Degradation of Energy*, and the Law of Thermodynamics, must receive special attention. We have here the proof of the immateriality of heat, and the numerical expression of the relation between heat and mechanical work, the proof of which we owe to Joule. Tyndall's "Heat," and "Heat" by BALFOUR STEWART (Clar. Press), should both be studied: and the works in the International Scientific Series on "Forms of Water," by Tyndall, and on the "Conservation of Energy," by Balfour Stewart, will be found to be delightful reading.

For a good understanding of the Laws of Thermodynamics and the Kinetic theory of gases, MAXWELL'S "Theory of Heat" and WORMELL'S "Thermodynamics" (both Longmans) must be read.

VI.—ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.

Most of the elementary qualitative experiments in these subjects are easily performed, the outlay being practically *nil*. The experiments seen in class or described in Allanach's "**Magnetism and Electricity**" (Longmans) should be repeated by the student. From the outset attention must be given to the fundamental identity of static and dynamic (current) electricity; and in the case of static electricity the student must remember that there is no such thing as action at a distance, and that therefore in the case of the attraction of oppositely electrified bodies the motion is due to the straining of an intervening medium (the luminiferous ether?).

The Theory of Potential is very important in view of further study. Potential is to electricity what level is to water, and temperature is to heat; in each case flow takes place from the higher to the lower state.

All bodies may be divided into two classes, according as a rod of the substance sets itself in a line joining the poles of a powerful magnet when it is suspended between them, or at right angles to this line. The first class are Magnetic Bodies, the second Diamagnetic. There is a close connection between Magnetism and Electricity: the subjects cannot be studied apart. This is shown by the phenomena of Electromagnetism. Whenever electricity moves there is a magnetic action at right angles to the line of motion, or the lines of magnetic force run round the moving electricity. Currents of electricity act as magnets, attracting and repelling other currents or magnets, and setting themselves, when free to move the medium (wire) in which they flow, in an east and west direction, the lines of magnetic force running north and south. These points are of extreme importance in this branch of the study, and should be thoroughly mastered and the experimental proofs seen. For advanced study SYLVANUS THOMPSON'S "Electricity" or that of HADLEY (Macmillan), LARDEN'S "Electricity" (Longmans), and JOUBERT'S (Longmans) are good works. The various electrical theories and laws are treated mathematically as simply as may be by L. CUMMING, in his "Theory of Electricity" (Macmillan).

"Physics," by C. G. KNOTT (Chambers), would be a good general introduction to the subject, while DANIELL'S "Principles of Physics" (Macmillan) is an excellent *résumé*.

VII.—CHEMISTRY.

§ 1. There is but one science of chemistry, not two. The old division between Inorganic and Organic has broken down. Organic Chemistry is now more scientifically called the Chemistry of the Carbon Compounds. Carbon is an element capable of forming with others innumerable and highly complex compounds, which for convenience' sake merely, and not because of any

fundamental distinction from the inorganic substances, are studied in a separate branch. A truly scientific work is **Newth's "Inorganic Chemistry"** (Longmans). A more recent work by **ALEX. SMITH**, "**General Inorganic Chemistry**" (Bell, 1906), introduces the student to the newest facts and hypotheses in chemical science, including the subjects of Solution, Chemical Equilibrium, and Ionisation; and develops the science by the purely inductive method. For experimental work the student cannot possibly do better than work through the experiments described in **Reynolds' "Chemistry"** (four parts, Longmans. They are: Introductory, Non-metals, Metals, and Carbon Compounds respectively). **REMSEN's** books on Inorganic and Organic Chemistry are very good (Macmillan).

For Theoretical Chemistry, **TILDEN's "Chemical Philosophy"** (Longmans) must be read, and his exercises worked. This work deals with the relations of Physics to Chemistry, and discusses solution of solids and gases, liquid and gaseous diffusion, Avogadro's Law, Combustion, Dissociation, and Spectrum Analysis, all of which belong to that common ground which is at once physical and chemical. The Atomic Theory of Dalton, the Laws of Chemical Combination, Equivalence, and the connection between vapour density and atomic weight, are simply explained, and the classification of the Chemical Elements according to the Periodic Law is given.

In Organic Chemistry the phenomena of isomerism and polymerism are highly important subjects for study and for research, as they certainly prove the capability of matter for doing and being much more than is usually accredited to it. "**Organic Chemistry**," by **PERKIN and KIPPING** (Chambers), is an excellent and up-to-date (1902) handbook of the subject.

§ 2. *Practical Work*.—A word may be said about books for practical work in Physics and Chemistry. **Glazebrook and Shaw's "Practical Physics"** (Longmans) is for use in a physical laboratory. The work gives directions for quantitative experimental determinations in each branch of Physics; and this is well done, though the wide range of the subjects precludes a simple and easy graduation of the exercises within the narrow

limits of one book. Even if the experimental work cannot be done, the student should read at least the earlier chapters, i.-vii., of this work, as affording an excellent insight into the methods of experimental research. The two volumes of STEWART and GEE (Macmillan) have the exercises better graduated. The "Practical Exercises in Heat, in Light, and in Magnetism" (Macmillan) are strongly recommended.

§ 3. *Qualitative Chemical Analysis*.—VALENTIN'S (Churchill) is the most thorough and complete work, many of the minor books being adaptations and compilations from it. It covers both Inorganic and Organic analysis. THORPE'S (Longmans) is a smaller and more elementary work, giving directions for the making of the more simply prepared compounds. It contains some methods of detection of the metals not given in Valentin.

The experimental work in chemistry can more easily be done at home than that in physics, for many reasons. The apparatus is simpler and not so expensive; it can be purchased as required, and can be used generally. In physics the apparatus is much more specialised; and quantitative work in electricity, necessitating the use of delicate galvanometers, requires a greater rigidity of architecture than usually obtains in a dwelling-house.

ADVANCED STUDY.

§ 1. The work of both the physicist and the chemist is just now largely, if not entirely, directed to the great question of the constitution of matter, and of the connection between (ordinary) matter, ether, and electricity. The "mystery" of gravity and the evolution of the chemical elements are bound up with this. The main part of the literature of these subjects, besides often requiring a knowledge of mathematics of a high order, is difficult of access to the general reader, largely consisting as it does of papers read before scientific societies, and then stowed away in their proceedings. Many of such papers, usually those by leading scientists, are printed in *Nature*, a weekly illustrated journal of science (Macmillan), and in the *Chemical News* (4d.), both of which papers report recent advances in physics and chemistry. The numbers of *Nature* containing the proceedings of the annual

meetings of the British Association are always well worth purchase.

The cosmical consequences of the conservation and dissipation of energy deserve thoughtful study: the origin and destiny of the solar system, the cause of the sun's heat, and such a matter as the tidal evolution of a satellite, being some of the subjects which would come under consideration. Prof. TAIT'S "Some Recent Advances in Physical Science" (Macmillan) deals with the subject of energy and the thermodynamic laws, and should be read, as may "The Unseen Universe," by B. Stewart and P. G. Tait (Macmillan). The latter work is an attempt to prove a future life by arguing from the known physics of the universe. The late Prof. CLIFFORD laid bare the weak spots of its reasoning, and his "Lectures and Essays" should be read (Macmillan). Those bearing on the question before us are "The Unseen Universe," "Atoms," and "The First and Last Catastrophe."

The origin, amount, and age of the sun's heat are the subjects of several papers in Lord Kelvin's "Popular Lectures and Addresses," vols. i and ii (Macmillan).

§ 2. *Matter, Ether, Electricity*.—"Electricity and Matter," by Professor J. J. Thomson (Constable), discusses the most recent experimental and theoretical work bearing upon the constitution of matter and of electricity, including the properties of radium, and of the various kinds of rays which are just now the object of scientific investigation.

FAHIE'S "History of Wireless Telegraphy" (Blackwood, 2nd ed., 1901) gives a good account of these developments. "Modern Views of Electricity," by Sir O. Lodge (Macmillan, 3rd ed. 1907), is thus described by the author himself: "The book begins by assuming an elementary knowledge of facts, gradually develops the 'incompressible fluid' idea of electricity, and thence leads on slowly to some of the most recent speculations and opinions concerning the structure of Ether, the nature of Light, the conceptions of Electricity, of Elasticity, and of Matter, and the relationship existing between them. It thus aims at placing its readers on a higher platform, whence they can follow the still

by Sir O. Lodge. His lecture on "The Discharge of Ions" is a contribution to the popular elucidation of the subject.

The rapid progress of research in electrolytic phenomena and in the properties of liquids and gases, and the fact that the most recent text-books of Experimental Electricity are out of ground in an introductory course (same Press), a monograph on the subject, a work the reading of which will give a good knowledge of the subject, is the subject of this Course.

§ 3. In Chemistry, also, we have seen of the greatest moment. In the last few years, compounds were mentioned in the course of attention.

Polymerism proves that the same proportions do not hold for the same compound. Formic aldehyde and the same percentage composition of the olefine series. Polymers of paraffins and olefines should be considered.

is a thick oily liquid with a high boiling-point, and has the particularly offensive odour of rancid butter ; while the latter is a light, transparent, mobile liquid of low boiling-point, and has a very pleasant odour—that experienced when one passes a fruiterer's shop. These facts, which may be multiplied many fold, will have an important bearing on any theory of the evolution of the chemical elements that may be propounded.

The Synthesis of Organic Compounds, beginning with that of urea (or carbamide) in 1828, has proved the identity of the kind of chemical action that takes place in living bodies and in "inorganic" nature, and substances formed by the action of a so-called "vital force" can be built up by starting with their chemical elements. But for a certain degree of convenience, both words, "inorganic" and "organic," would cease to be used. **Richter's "Chemistry of the Carbon Compounds"** (Kegan Paul) is recommended, and also the "Rise and Development of Organic Chemistry," by SCHORLEMMER (Simpkin). Among problems which are being attacked by the chemist is that of the production of food-stuffs, as sugar, starch, albumen, etc., by synthetic processes.

§ 4. We are come to the borderland between physics and chemistry. To the student are recommended VAN T'HOFF'S "Lectures on Theoretical and Physical Chemistry" (Arnold); Text-book of Electro-Chemistry, by Arrhenius (Longmans); and the books on Physical Chemistry now being issued by Longmans under the general editorship of Sir W. RAMSAY. Simple introductions to this higher work are such books as Sir William Ramsay's two small volumes on Chemistry (Dent) and Whetham's "Solution and Electrolysis." One or two books on the history of chemistry should be read. Those of TILDEN and ARMITAGE (both Longmans) are excellent introductions; THORPE'S "Essays in Historical Chemistry" (Macmillan) is a series of biographical studies of great chemists, from Boyle to Mendeleëff; and E. MEYER'S "History of Chemistry" (Macmillan) may be read by advanced students. The reader interested in the evolution of the chemical elements, which must be closely connected with the constitution of matter, should read "The Atomic Theory,"

by WURTZ (Inter. Sci. Ser.), in which Mendeleëff's periodic classification of the elements is clearly explained; and then the lecture of Sir W. Crookes, delivered before the British Association in 1886, in which a theory of the production of the chemical elements by the cooling and successive polymerisations of a primordial hypothetical substance, protyle, is advanced (*Nature*, September 2nd, 1886).

In conclusion, science must ever be critical of itself. Meta-physical nebulosities which may creep into positive science must be cleared away; and this can be done by subjecting our fundamental conceptions of Matter and Energy to rigid analysis. Works of criticism recommended are Clifford's "**Common Sense of the Exact Sciences**," Stallo's "**Concepts of Physics**" (both Int. Sci. Ser.), and Karl Pearson's "**Grammar of Science**" (Cont. Sci. Ser.; rev. and expanded ed., Black, 1900).

Much of the reading recommended in this paper may be done with profit after passing through the elementary stages of the Course. It will show the (proximate) goal towards which science tends, and will add new zest to the study.

COURSE LXIX.

ASTRONOMY

§ 1. ASTRONOMY deals with the motions of the celestial bodies, including the earth ; with their constitution, and with the history of their development. A general acquaintance with this science has always rightly been regarded as an essential part of a liberal culture ; and without such an acquaintance it is quite impossible to keep abreast of modern thought. " Admission to its sanctuary," says Sir John Herschel, that distinguished son of a distinguished father, " is only to be gained by one means—a sound and sufficient knowledge of mathematics, the great instrument of all exact inquiry, without which no man can ever make such advances in this or any other of the higher departments of (physical) science as can entitle him to form an independent opinion on any subject of discussion within their range." It may be added, however, that for a clear appreciation of the science of Astronomy as it now stands, and an adequate grasp of its laws, such a mathematical preparation as that recommended in Course LXVIII is ample. An acquaintance with Physics and Chemistry, which now, thanks to the spectroscope, enter so largely into astronomical problems, is also desirable, and to the extent at least of a knowledge of Dynamics and of Optics it is indispensable. Further, there is one branch of astronomy in which the amateur can do excellent and original work, more than in any other science. With an ordinary refracting telescope, such as may be bought for ten or fifteen pounds, the heavens may be studied in a systematic way. Certain problems, such as that of variable stars in especial, are more suited to the amateur than to the professional astronomer ; and by putting himself in communication with the nearest observatory a student who has mastered the general principles of the science, and has a telescope and a few hours a week to give to

watching, say, the changes of brightness in such a star as Algol, will find that his labour will be thankfully welcomed as helping to build up the basis for some sweeping generalisation. The new star in Auriga, which set all the scientific world astir by its sudden blazing out in February of 1892, was actually discovered by an amateur observer in Edinburgh, Dr. Anderson, with the help of a small star-atlas and a ten-shilling opera-glass.

§ 2. *Books*.—So many good treatises have been written upon astronomy and its special departments that the student can hardly fail to find many of them at hand in the nearest public library. The following are among the best, and they cover the whole ground of the subject. For an excellent introduction the un-leisured reader may turn to the "**Story of the Earth**," by Prof. H. G. Seeley; and the "**Story of the Solar System**," "**Story of the Stars**," and "**Story of Eclipses**," by G. F. Chambers, in Newnes' "Story" Series; and Dr. McClure's "Astronomy," in the Temple Primers series. The two best general text-books for the beginner both come from America. "**Popular Astronomy**," by Prof. Simon Newcomb (Macmillan), is full, exact, and charmingly written; and to this may be added his work "The Stars" (Murray). "**General Astronomy**," by Prof. C. A. Young, one of the greatest authorities on the sun (Ginn, Boston and London), is more technical and contains more mathematics than Newcomb; it is also cheaper. On the whole, the student's best plan is to take Young as his text-book and read Newcomb for pleasure. Sir J. NORMAN LOCKYER's "Elementary Lessons in Astronomy" (Macmillan) is good as far as it goes, but too concise; Sir GEORGE AIRY's "Popular Astronomy" (same) deals very fully and simply with the motions of the solar system. To these books must be added Miss Agnes M. Clerke's "**History of Astronomy in the Nineteenth Century**" (Black, 4th ed. 1902), which, in small compass, gives a lucid and admirable sketch of the modern discoveries in our science, including the full history of Physical Astronomy. ROBERT GRANT's "History of Astronomy" (1852) is a useful book of reference; it goes from the earliest times up to the middle of the nineteenth century; and

a very competent treatise on a small scale is that of A. BERRY (Murray, Univ. Ext. Handbook Ser.). Sir **John Herschel's** little "**Astronomy**" (Longmans), though old, is still unrivalled for a clear exposition of the laws and motions of the heavenly bodies. The first nine chapters may be read with advantage; the way in which we are led from the apparent to the real is an almost ideal piece of exposition.

§ 3. These books may be supplemented by such treatises on special subjects as Lockyer's "Spectrum Analysis" and YOUNG'S "The Sun" (Int. Sci. Ser.). The late Mr. PROCTOR'S books, too, are readable, and usually trustworthy in all but his theories of the universe. Special works on the moon are those of NASMYTH (Murray) and ELGER (Philip, 1895). A star-atlas is of course indispensable: Mr. Proctor's is a good one; and the amateur observer will find great help in WEBB'S "Celestial Objects for Common Telescopes." The best atlas is Sir R. BALL'S "Popular Guide to the Heavens" (Philip, 1905). It is thoroughly complete, and is in itself a handbook of astronomy. It contains numerous maps, diagrams, and photographs of the wonders of the sky in admirable sequence; of Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn, of sun spots, of the main mountain regions of the moon, with key-maps, so that the whole of lunar geography is clear; of the nebulae in Orion, Andromeda, etc. Lastly, Sir **Robert Ball's** "**Story of the Heavens**" and "**The Earth's Beginning**" (Cassell), "**In the High Heavens**" (Isbister), and "**Starland**" (Cassell), and the various works of M. Camille Flammarion, are well worth reading. Sir Robert Ball's volumes contain the conclusions of modern astronomy conveyed in a pleasant and popular style; while M. Flammarion is a mine of curious and out-of-the-way information. He had the imagination of a poet, and his books have all the charm of romance; only the student must be careful to distinguish M. Flammarion's own quaint and ingenious fancies from the record of fact and established theory: this is usually easy. Special articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* and Chambers' *Encyclopædia* (new editions) are useful for reference; the former are, as a rule, more technical than the latter. *Nature and Knowledge*

get themselves, however, and
his work by going for a walk
there is no moon to dim the
or two in watching the sky
place where he can get an
is a general drift among th
come into light above the
appear below the western;
less. If he does not know
(there are people who do n
two or three hours for a star
or recognise it from the Poi
more resembles its American
Having got these, he can fin
right opposite the Great Bea
the pole. Having puzzled
Then let him go home, and
stars find out the ones he l
two more constellations to l
choosing different times of t
suffice him to learn the n
Probably there will be a pla
will learn that the planets m
Now he is in a position to

astronomers. He will learn how, under the name of Ptolemy, this system acquired a bewildering complexity of cycles and epicycles, deferents and eccentrics, in its efforts to account for all the observed phenomena ; and how the great discovery which has immortalised the name of Copernicus, worked out and reduced to law by the extraordinary perseverance of Kepler, finally gave us that simple and beautiful explanation of the planetary phenomena which afforded Newton a basis for the great induction that explained not only the kind, but the causes, of these phenomena.

[Read : *Herschel*, chap. i.-iv. ; *Newcomb*, Pt. I, chap. i.-ii. ; *Airy*, Lectures, chap. i.-iii. ; *Young*, chap. i., chap. xiii. Learn the chief constellations ; try, if possible, to see a planet through a telescope, with its characteristic disc, its satellites, etc.]

§ 5. *Instruments*.—All Theoretical Astronomy depends upon the observations taken with the Transit Circle and its modifications. Good descriptions of these instruments and their use will be found in *Herschel*, *Chambers*, *Newcomb*, and *Young* ; they all consist essentially of a telescope so mounted as to move always in the plane of the meridian, with a graduated circle, which gives us the *declination* of any object at the moment it crosses the meridian. To this a clock keeping sidereal time is added, and that gives the *right ascension* of the body from the time of the meridian passage ; these two numbers determine its place on the celestial sphere. There are other instruments in use, such as the *altazimuth*, etc., which will be found described in the text-books ; the object of all of them is simply to determine positions with reference to certain fixed lines on the imaginary sphere of the heavens. But the student of Physical Astronomy wants more than this : he needs a telescope, the more powerful the better, which he can keep fixed on any object so long as he desires. For this purpose what is called the *equatorial* mounting is given to all great telescopes ; in this a clock-work arrangement moves the telescope with a motion exactly contrary to that of the earth's rotation, so that the body being examined always remains in its field of view. The spectroscope and the photographic plate strengthen a thousand times the eye of the astronomer. For a description of these and their modifications, such as the specially

curved lens of the photographic telescope or the bolometre of Prof. Langley, the student is referred to the works already mentioned. A visit to a well-equipped observatory will teach him more than all the books.

§ 6. *Gravitation or Theoretical Astronomy*.—Copernicus propounded a general account of the motions of the heavenly bodies as they really are; but he said nothing about the law of their motion. Having got this system clearly into his head, the student will now turn to a description of the labours of Kepler, which is best given in Newcomb, Pt. 1, chap. ii; also Young, chap. ii; Herschel, chap. viii. Kepler took the long and accurate observations of Tycho Brahé, and, by a hugely laborious system of trial and error, deduced from them the three great laws of planetary motion which to all time will bear his name; still he could say nothing of the reasons for these laws. Newton then took Kepler's Laws, and showed that they were the necessary outcome of the supposition that every body in the universe attracts every other with a force varying directly as the product of the masses of the bodies in question and inversely as the square of their distance from each other. This is the celebrated Law of Gravitation, whose proof is afforded by the fact that it has explained every case of planetary or stellar motion we have yet examined, and has enabled us to predict the nature of such motion generations in advance. It took a hundred years after Newton for mathematicians to work out the consequences of his great law in all their complexities of detail; Laplace finally gave, in his *Mécanique Céleste*, an account of the mechanism of the heavens that is likely never to be superseded, and only occasionally to be extended in detail, as when Adams and Leverrier added to it an explanation of the perturbations of Uranus by the discovery of Neptune. See Newcomb, Pt. 1, chap. iii; Young, chaps. xi, xii. This part of the subject is the least easy for an amateur; any full acquaintance with it requires much mathematical skill. At the same time, the general principles are very easy to comprehend, especially when they are studied in Prof. Newcomb's admirably lucid exposition; and that is all that is really necessary for the intelligent appreciation of the science. The student who has mathe-

matics enough to go further will find MAIN'S "Practical and Spherical Astronomy" the best introduction to the exhaustive treatise of CHAUVENET.

§ 7. *Physical Astronomy or Astro-physics.*—We now come to deal with the question of the physical constitution of the heavenly bodies. No decisive advance in knowledge on this subject was made until the nineteenth century. Newton's description of the solar spectrum was in some sort the cloud no bigger than a man's hand, which should one day cover the whole sky. For more than a hundred years the significance of his announcement lay dark: the young Scotsman Thomas Melvill died when he was on the track of the great discovery, which was reserved for the illustrious Fraunhofer in 1815, of the lines in the solar spectrum. Lastly, in 1859, Kirchhoff discovered the principle of Selective Absorption, and the Spectroscope was ready for its work. Every substance we know, if heated till it becomes an incandescent vapour, gives off a certain kind of light peculiar to itself, with a definite and fixed degree of refrangibility, and therefore a definite position in a scale fixed beyond the prism; this, with the additional fact of dark lines crossing the solar spectrum in places corresponding to those of the light from various glowing vapours, was the discovery, begun by Melvill and concluded by Fraunhofer, which lies at the root of solar and astral physics. Kirchhoff showed that, if sunlight were passed through such a vapour, the latter cut out the particular light corresponding to its own wavelength, and so produced dark lines instead of light ones; that was the whole thing. What has been done since then is chronicled in Miss Agnes Clerke's "History of Astronomy in the Nineteenth Century." See also her "System of the Stars" (Longmans, 1890) and "Problems in Astro-physics." An account of the spectroscope and its use will be found in Sir J. Norman Lockyer's "Spectrum Analysis" (Int. Sci. Ser.); SCHELLEN'S "Spectrum Analysis" (Eng. trans., 2nd ed., Longmans, 1885); and Roscoe's book on the same subject (Macmillan, 4th ed. 1885). Newcomb (Part 2, chap. v, and Part 3) and Young (chaps. viii, ix, xvii, xviii, xx) deal fully with the subject of Astro-physics in general; while Young's "The Sun" is an ideal monograph for the

"History of Astron
fully and clearly with this
suggestively. The essays
and of **Helmholtz** (Pop
"Nebular Hypothesis" sl
papers on the age of the
Addresses." Sir J. N. Lo
be studied in his book bea
Advances in Astronomy"
1900; and A. R. WALLAC
(Chapman, 1903) gives a
plurality of worlds, a critic
author's own peculiar positi

Conclusion.—The student
Miss Clerke, with Young a
Two or three visits to an ob
the instruments of which he
him. A knowledge of the
easily acquired. Lastly, he
British Astronomical Assoc
T. F. Maunder, 26, Martin's
subscription 10s. 6d., with 5
the monthly journal of the

COURSE LXX.

GEOLOGY

THOSE who desire merely an outline knowledge of Geology may turn to the primer by Sir A. GEIKIE (Macmillan), or that by JAMES GEIKIE (Chambers), or MARR'S "Introduction to Geology" (Clar. Press)—an excellent book for a beginner. No man, however, may get much of any natural science through books alone; he must observe and touch things for himself, or his reading will avail him but a little. This maxim is of especial truth in regard to the science of Geology. For the rocks of the earth's crust are not to be seen every day; and to most men rocks are, in imagination, isolated and rare rather than universal; while their mode of occurrence and relations are inconceivable if they have not been seen in the field. But at the same time there is no science the essential principles of which are so few and so simple, and the main facts of which are so easily demonstrated and understood, as the facts and principles of Geology. Therefore, let anyone who would begin this study find out, if he may, a master in it, and go with him out along the river banks and by the shore and among the mountains; then, after a few hours of such companionship, he will know more than if he had learned many books, and he will be able to read with profit. But if he cannot meet with such a friend, then let the student take Sir A. Geikie's "**Outlines of Field Geology**" (Macmillan) out into the country with him, and, reading there, follow that author's advices. Provided with this or GRENVILLE COLE'S "Aids in Practical Geology" (Griffin, 5th ed. 1906) and with the map of his district prepared by the Geological Survey, and with the accompanying memoir, let him work over the structure and physical features of the neighbourhood, and visit any region that the map shows to be of peculiar geological interest. Let him not, at first, trouble over

which we may study at present
the records of the far distant
for all men to see.

The beginner cannot fail to
scantiness of the evidence, re
boldly drawn upon his map t
that are invisible. A quarry
cutting, the exposed bed of
slopes of a valley, a few wells
down into the bowels of the
along the sea-shore—that is al
there are no blank spaces upo
of wealth or the engineer sink
the statements of the geologist
of careful observation and infe
sketch maps for oneself, corre
Sufficient hints for the beginn
Geikie's book already mentio
will gain great help from W.
of Field Geology" (Baill
also some useful tables of chr
some acquaintance with the
student should read some

Miller's "Old Red Sandstone" and "Sketch Book of Popular Geology," with portions of "The Testimony of the Rocks." Many of his conclusions, it must be remembered, are not in accord with present-day views; still, for simplicity and vividness his writings are hard to beat.

It will be well at this stage to get a clear view over the whole field of inquiry; and of most excellent books, large and small, that can help one to this, there is a great abundance. WATTS's "Geology for Beginners" (Macmillan) covers the whole ground. In Newnes' Story series the "Story of the Earth," by Prof. SEELEY, is admirable, and the volumes by PYCRAFT on "Reptile, Fish, and Bird Life" give clear and interesting palæontological information, as does also LINDSAY's "Animal Life"; while Brend on "Ice" and Martin on "Coal," in the same series, are equally valuable to the beginner. From a rather different point of view, and rather larger, there are Sir Archibald Geikie's "Physical Geography" (Macmillan) and HUXLEY's "Physiography" (same), which last is interesting as being the earliest book of its kind, and the one for which the title, embodying an idea that is now current coin, was minted (see Course on Geography); but the latest and probably the best book of this kind is H. R. MILL's "The Realm of Nature" (Murray's Univ. Ext. Manuals), which, however, is only in part geological. Larger still, and more confined to Geology pure and simple, are Sir CHARLES LYELL's "Elements of Geology"; the more recent "Outlines of Geology," by JAMES GEIKIE (Stanford); and Sir A. Geikie's "Class-book of Geology," one of Macmillan's Manuals for Students. One of these latter is probably the best medium-sized book to buy, if one does not wish to possess many volumes. Coming to the larger text-books, everyone should read Sir Charles Lyell's classic "**Principles of Geology**," the book that finally turned the tide in favour of the belief in the uniformity of the forces that have shaped the earth's crust, and won universal credence for the doctrine that the past is to be interpreted in terms of the present. Before the publication of this work only a few men had seen in the crust of the earth signs of anything but violent "catastrophes." It is

"Stratigraphical Geology" (in helping one to understand upheaval and depression, of submergence below the level earth has undergone, are E. the Physical History ford, 1882) and A. J. JUKES-Isles" (Bohn Lib., 1888). T showing the disposition of land the crust now occupied by Great successive epochs of the earth studying them enable one to without their help are most possible these maps must not be taken

Having gained a wide outlook history of the earth by rather advantage return to a more detailed minerals, and fossils. The commencement of such a study the **Practical Geology**" (Griffith enable one to distinguish all the and fossils. In a short time, in therein described are followed.

of RAY LANKESTER's "Extinct Animals" (1905), a simple and most entertaining treatment of Palæontological Geology, within its limits quite abreast of the most modern results, and excellently illustrated. Palæontology considered as a branch of Biology is best studied in NICHOLSON's text-book (3rd ed. rev. Blackwood, 1899, 2 vols.). A good book for the study of geology as applied to the industries is S. G. WILLIAMS's "Applied Geology" (New York, 1886).

A few books on special departments of Geology may be useful. Thus James Geikie's "The Great Ice Age" (3rd ed. rev. Stanford, 1894) deals with the more recent phases of the earth's history, and his "Fragments of Earth-lore" (Bartholomew) contains articles dealing with special points in the history of glacial times; the development of surface features; and the origin, growth, and decay of mountain ranges. Sir R. BALL's "The Cause of an Ice Age" (Paul, 1891) gives a clear account of the way in which ice periods are caused. TYNDALL's "The Forms of Water" (Int. Sci. Ser.) gives a lucid exposition of the manner of flow of glacier ice. See also his "Glaciers of the Alps" (rep. in "The World's Classics," Froude). Against the prevailing glacial theory of the Ice Age are BONNEY's "Ice-Work," and, on a large scale, HOWORTH's "Glacial Nightmare." These, and one or two other writers, still stand by Lyell's "drift" theory of water and floating ice as opposed to land ice. CHARLES DARWIN's "Vegetable Mould and Earthworms" and his "Coral Reefs," together with DANA's "Coral Reefs and Coral Islands," are most delightful books to read.

For a somewhat detailed description of the geology of this country see WOODWARD's "Geology of England and Wales," in which will be found copious references to isolated monographs that deal with small areas—for example, JOHN PHILLIPS's "Geology of Oxford and the Valley of the Thames" (Macmillan, 1871). A good small book on Petrology is that of F. HATCH (Sonnenschein, 1891), while the best advanced text-book is J. J. H. TEAL's "British Petrography" (Dulau, 1888). On the difficult subject of Crystallography there is a very good elementary manual by GURNEY (London, S. P. C. K. Manuals of Elementary Science).

An extended bibliography of Geology in all its branches may be collected from the books cited above, especially from Sir A. Geikie's text-book. A more general one will be found in the article devoted to the subject in the new edition of *Chambers' Encyclopædia*.

The most important geological work of recent years is Prof. SUESS's *Das Antlitz der Erde*, now appearing in an English translation as "The Face of the Earth" (Clar. Press). In this work Suess develops his thesis that the formation of continents is due to contraction and subsidence of portions of the earth's crust, and consequent recession of the oceans, not to vertical uplifts ; and of mountain-chains to foldings of the superficial layers under lateral strains and compressions. This is now generally recognised as the most satisfactory explanation, though it has vigorous opponents.

COURSE LXXI.

BIOLOGY

I.

Modes of Approach.—A student who wishes to make himself in a general way familiar with the aims, methods, and results of what is to him a new science—in this case, Biology—may be advised to spend a little time in trying to discover the mode of approach which is for him, with his previous training and particular aptitudes, the *most natural*, and to that extent the most effective. To understand the aims and methods and general ideas of a science is a task very different from that of becoming expert in regard to its details; and as there are many different and equally justifiable ways of approaching the study of living creatures, it seems important that the student should first of all discover what is his strategic mode of approach.

(a) At the outset the student should get a clear idea of what the scientific interpreters of organic nature are really seeking to achieve. The more elementary student should read, for instance, ALEXANDER HILL'S "Introduction to Science" (Dent's Temple Primers, 1900)—*very* cheap at a shilling; and HUXLEY'S "On Our Knowledge of the Causes of the Phenomena of Organic Nature" (1863). The more advanced student should ponder over the introductory chapters to KARL PEARSON'S "Grammar of Science" (rev. ed., Black, 1900), and J. T. MERZ'S "History of European Thought in the Nineteenth Century" (2 vols, Blackwood, 1896, 1903). It will also be profitable to read Book I. of J. ARTHUR THOMSON'S "Progress of Science in the Nineteenth Century" (Chambers, 1904); and it will be found very useful to read the life of some illustrious biologist, such as Darwin or Huxley. See also Thomson's "Herbert Spencer" (English Men of Science Series, Dent, 1906).

(b) *Practical Inter-relations between Animal and Human Life.*—

The first report on Economic Zoology, by Mr. Fred V. Theobald, issued by the British Museum (1903), contains an important introductory essay by the director of the Natural History departments of the British Museum, Prof. E. Ray Lankester, on the manifold inter-relations between animal and human life, as far as practical affairs—of domestication, acclimatisation, competition, elimination, and the like—are concerned. He gives an elaborate and exceedingly suggestive classification of these multifarious inter-relations, and in considering these there is an obviously natural, and to many minds attractive, mode of approach to the study of purely biological problems.

See also, for instance, DARWIN'S "Animals and Plants under Domestication" (2nd ed., 1875); A. DE CANDOLLE'S "Origin of Cultivated Plants" (Paul, 1883); CORNEVIN'S *Zootchnie Générale* (3 vols., 1890); R. LEUCKART, "The Parasites of Man" (trans. of vol. i., 1886); H. DE VARIGNY, "Experimental Evolution" (Macmillan, 1892); T. LOCKWOOD KIPLING, "Beast and Man in India" (Macmillan, 1892); and J. RITZEMA BOS, "Agricultural Zoology" (trans. by Davis; Chapman, 1894).

(c) But the study of living creatures has more than practical contact with man's life. There are emotional and artistic intersecting arcs. The biosphere is punctuated by the cosmosphere and its seasons; and human life has been in many ways influenced, apart from practice, by the endless drama of animate evolution. See, for instance, J. G. FRAZER'S "Golden Bough"; RUSKIN'S "Eagle's Nest," "Queen of the Air," "Love's Meinie," "Proserpina"; and PHIL ROBINSON'S "The Poets' Birds" and "The Poets' Beasts" (Chatto, 1883 and 1885).

(d) Students living in the country will find it very profitable to follow the march of the seasons. See GILBERT WHITE'S "Selborne"; ROBERTS'S "Naturalist's Diary"; "The Field Naturalist's Handbook," by J. G. and TH. WOOD (Cassell, 1879); K. RUSS'S *Das heimische Naturleben im Kreislauf des Jahres: Ein Jahrbuch der Natur* (Berlin, 1889); MIALL'S "Round the Year"; and THOMSON'S "Natural History of the Year" (for young students). To follow the seasons in studying the animate world is perhaps the most natural of all methods, as it is

probably the most primitive. Suggestions as to seasonal studies (by J. Arthur Thomson) will be found in an appendix to a Memorandum on Nature Study issued by the Scotch Education Department (1908).

(e) Another introductory subject which stimulates many is that of the inter-relations between plants and animals in the web of life. This may be studied in HERMANN MÜLLER'S "Fertilisation of Flowers" (trans. by D'Arcy Thompson, Macmillan, 1883); DARWIN'S "Fertilisation of Orchids," "Cross-Fertilisation," and "Insectivorous Plants"; KERNER'S "Flowers and their Unbidden Guests"; Kerner's "Natural History of Plants," vol. i.; GEDDES'S "Chapters in Modern Botany" (Murray, Univ. Ext. Series); Thomson, "The Study of Animal Life" (3rd ed., 1901, same); S. GAYE, "The Great World's Farm" (Seeley, 1893); WIESNER'S *Biologie der Pflanzen* (Wien, 1889); E. A. ORMEROD'S "Injurious Insects" (2nd ed., Simpkin, 1891); and LUBBOCK, "British Wild Flowers in Relation to Insects" (1875). An advanced series of studies by GOEBEL, *Pflanzenbiologische Schilderungen* (Marburg, 1889, etc.), will show how penetrating and instructive this study of inter-relations may become. The same may be said of SCHIMPER'S *Wechselbeziehungen zwischen Pflanzen und Ameisen* (Jena, 1883); treatises of Delpino, Huth, Wasmann, and others, on *Myrmecophily*; HERTWIG'S *Die Symbiose* (Jena, 1883).

(f) Then there is the problem of geographical distribution, both of animals and plants, and this is inter-linked with the evolution of mankind. See HEHN'S *Kulturpflanzen und Haustiere* (6th ed., Berlin, 1894). The student should not begin with treatises on geographical distribution; he should start with concrete and personal narratives, such as Darwin's "Voyage of the *Beagle*"; BATES'S "Naturalist on the Amazons"; MOSELEY'S "Naturalist on the *Challenger*"; R. SEMON'S "In the Australian Bush" (Macmillan, 1899); S. J. HICKSON'S "Naturalist in Celebes" (Murray, 1889), and so on through a long list of fine books, many of which are recorded in J. Arthur Thomson's Introductory Essay to the translation of BREHM'S "From North Pole to Equator" (Blackie).

(g) Another useful approach is to select some particular area,

mind to know all that is known phenomena is often, in the know a little about a large instance, and the pursuit of the student to almost ever Miss Newbigin's "Colour in "Colours of Animals" (Kegan Paul), "Animal Colouration" (See "Darwinism" (Macmillan, *gleichende physiologische Vorträge*)

(i) Many students are partial to animals, and this is another pursuit the study of the selection of those who are fond of birds. PYCRAFT's fascinating and (Newnes), and go on to "Birds" (Macmillan), LLOYD (Arnold), the volume on "History," NEWTON's "Dictionary of British birds, the HOWARD SAUNDERS's "British insects, the old "Introduction to SPENCE is hard to beat, though

(*f*) Those seriously interested in the problem of nature-study in schools should consult the official report of the Nature-Study Exhibition and Conferences (Blackie, 1903); the Nature-Study Bulletins published by Cornell University; a very suggestive work on "Methods and Aims of Nature-Study," by Prof. HODGE; and a useful article on "Nature-Study: Its Progress and Interpretation," by W. M. WEBB, in *The Record* (Macmillan), xiii., No. 54, 1904. Mrs. L. L. WILSON'S "Nature-Study in Elementary Schools" (*Teachers' Manual*), and two similar books by Jackman, can be strongly recommended. There is a very useful American monthly journal, *The Nature-Study Review*, and a similar English one, *School Nature Study*.

II.—GENERAL BIOLOGY.

Biology, in the stricter sense, is an inquiry into the nature, continuance, and evolution of life. It has to do with general phenomena common to both plants and animals—*e.g.*, the physical basis of life and its metabolism, the structure and life of cells, growth and development, reproduction, sex, and heredity; the process of organic evolution and the factors in it. As biology is based upon the concrete facts of zoology and botany, its generalisations cannot be fully appreciated by those who have not practical acquaintance with representative phenomena; but it is useless to pretend that a man cannot be a sound biologist without knowing the orders of beetles, or the bones of the cod's skull, or the structure of club-moss stem.

(*a*) *Orientation*.—To get a survey of the field of biology the student should begin with some of the Encyclopædia articles: "Biology," by HUXLEY, in *Encyclopædia Britannica*; "Biology," by P. GEDDES, in *Chambers' Encyclopædia*; "Biology," by J. ARTHUR THOMSON, in *Harmsworth's Encyclopædia*. Very suggestive is Patrick Geddes's short paper, "Synthetic History of Biology" (Proc. Roy. Phys. Soc., Edin., 1885-86, pp. 905-911).

(*b*) *Short General Surveys*.—The student will find it useful to read and re-read the short historical survey by J. Arthur Thomson, "The Science of Life" (Blackie, 1899), and the biographical

portion of the same author's "Progress of Science in the Nineteenth Century" (Chambers, 1903). Of great value, but for more advanced students, are the biological parts of KARL PEARSON'S "Grammar of Science" (2nd ed., London, 1900) and J. THEODOR MERZ'S "History of Scientific Thought in the Nineteenth Century" (2nd vol., 1904).

(c) *Classic Works*.—There are two general works of pioneering importance—namely, SPENCER'S "Principles of Biology" (1864–66, 1st vol. rev., 1899) and ERNST HAECKEL'S *Generelle Morphologie* (2 vols., Berlin, 1866).

Protoplasm and the Cell.—The higher reaches of modern biology cannot be explored without some patient preliminary study of what is known in regard to protoplasm and the cell—*i.e.*, the physical basis of life and its unit-areas. The student should begin by reading Huxley's famous address on "The Physical Basis of Life." He should then go on to such general essays as the following: Three articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*—"Physiology" (Michael Foster), "Protoplasm" (P. Geddes), "Protozoa," the large type (E. Ray Lankester); the relevant articles in the new supplementary volumes; the Presidential Address to the Biological Section of the British Association by Burdon Sanderson (*Nature*, xl., September, 1889, pp. 521–26); the article "Protoplasm" in *Chambers' Encyclopædia*; the chapter on "Vitalism" in BUNGE'S "Physiological Chemistry" (trans., Paul, 1890). Quite indispensable are E. B. WILSON'S "The Cell in Development and Inheritance" (2nd ed., Macmillan, 1901) and YVES DELAGE'S *La structure du protoplasme et les theories sur l'hérédité et les grands problèmes de la biologie générale* (1895; 2nd ed., 1902). Both of these are great works, with detailed bibliographies. An important recent work is LOEB'S "Dynamics of Living Matter" (Macmillan, 1906).

Reproduction and Sex.—A useful introduction to this subject will be found in "The Evolution of Sex," by P. Geddes and J. Thomson (rev. ed., 1901), in which there is a full bibliography. See also J. T. CUNNINGHAM'S "Sexual Dimorphism in the Animal Kingdom" (1900). Prof. COSSAR EWART'S "Penycuik Experiments" (Black, 1899) are of great interest in regard to

hybridisation and the like. A useful introduction to the general problems of development will be found in P. Chalmers Mitchell's trans. of O. HERTWIG's "Biological Problem of To-day" (Heinemann, 1896). So also the Woods Holl "Biological Lectures"—a series of volumes with much valuable material, largely embryological.

Heredity.—In regard to this difficult but fundamentally important subject, the student may be advised to begin by reading some of the Encyclopædia articles under this title in *Chambers' Encyclopædia*, *Blackie's Encyclopædia*, *Harmsworth's Encyclopædia*, *Encyclopædia Medica*, all by J. Arthur Thomson; and the article by P. Chalmers Mitchell in the supplementary part of the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. He should then read the article on "Heredity" in Karl Pearson's "Grammar of Science"; FRANCIS GALTON's "Natural Inheritance"; WEISMANN's "Germ-plasm" (Cont. Sci. Ser., 1893) and "Papers on Heredity and Kindred Subjects" (Clar. Press, 2 vols., 1891); DELAGE's *L'Hérédité* (1903); J. A. Thomson's "Heredity" (Murray, London, 1908); and ARCHDALL REID's "Principles of Heredity" (Chapman, 1905). Of great importance are the reports to the Evolution Committee of the Royal Society by Bateson and his collaborators, and Bateson's statement of "Mendel's Principles of Heredity" (1902). The most convenient statement of the Mendelian theory is R. C. PUNNETT's "Mendelism" (Cambridge, 1907).

Weismann's "Germ-plasm" should be compared with Delage's *L'Hérédité*, to get at two different points of view; and similarly Spencer's "Principles of Biology," COPE's "Factors in Evolution," and EIMER's "Organic Evolution" (trans., 1890), which accept the transmission of acquired characters or bodily modifications, should be contrasted with W. PLATT BALL's "Effects of Use and Disuse" (*Nature* Series); LLOYD MORGAN's "Animal Life and Intelligence" (1890; rev. under title "Animal Behaviour": Arnold, 1900); and "Habit and Instinct," by the same author. A full development of Weismann's views will be found in Weismann's *Vorträge zur Descendenz Theorie* (2 vols., Jena, 1902), a trans. of which ("The Evolution Theory"), edited by J. A. Thomson, is published by Arnold, London.

The Theory of Descent.—According to the Evolution theory, the organisms of to-day are descended from simpler ancestors, these from still simpler, and so on back into the mists of life's beginnings. This generalisation cannot be rigorously and experimentally demonstrated, like the Law of Gravitation or the Law of the Conservation of Energy; it is a modal interpretation that fits the facts and that justifies itself as a working hypothesis. Huxley's advice to one who wished a short and easy path to an appreciation of the validity of the Evolution theory was that he should take up a course of practical work; and this is of course sound. A little hard labour at species identification soon convinces the student of variability, of modifiability, of transition-links; patient and thorough open-air studies afford the best realisation of the struggle for existence and the scope of natural selection; the readily available material supplied by domesticated animals and cultivated plants shows what can be done by artificial selection and isolation; and any piece of detailed investigation gives convincing evidence that the evolution-formula is a key by which to open Nature's doors.

While there is no understood fact of zoology or botany which may not be used as "an evidence of evolution," there are some sets of facts which are more suggestive and more convincing than others, and we may refer to G. J. ROMANES' "Evidences of Evolution" (*Nature* Series, 1882) and "Darwin and After Darwin" (vol. i., 1892); ERNST HAECKEL, "Natural History of Creation" (1868, 8th ed. 1890); HUXLEY, "American Addresses" (1877); E. CLODD, "Story of Creation: A Plain Account of Evolution" (R. P. A. rep., 6d.); H. DE VARIGNY, "Experimental Evolution" (1892); CARUS STERNE, *Werden und Vergehen* (3rd ed., Berlin, 1886); METCALF, "Outline of the Theory of Organic Evolution" (1904); JORDAN and KELLOGG, "Evolution and Animal Life" (1907); J. P. LOTSY, *Vorlesungen über Descendenztheorien* (Jena, 1906), and Kellogg's "Darwinism To-day" (Holt, New York, 1907). One of the best introductions to the study of organic evolution is K. C. SCHNEIDER'S *Einführung in die Descendenztheorie* (Fischer, Jena); and an admirable text-book of evolution will be found in L. PLATE'S *Selections-princip und Probleme der*

Artbildung: Ein Handbuch des Darwinismus (Engelmann, Leipzig, 1908).

Classic Works on Evolution.—It is always profitable to go to the fountain-head, to the masters rather than to their disciples; and the serious student of evolution must of course consult CHARLES DARWIN, "The Origin of Species" (1859, rev. ed. 1861), "The Variation of Animals and Plants under Domestication" (1868), "The Descent of Man" (1871); ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE, "Darwinism" (1889), "Contributions to the Theory of Natural Selection" (1871), and the works of Haeckel and Spencer, before and after named.

Evolution of Evolution Theories.—To students accustomed to historical and philosophical discipline it is always interesting to approach a subject historically, to see how the modern positions have been evolved. These should begin by reading Huxley's article "Evolution" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and H. F. OSBORN'S "From the Greeks to Darwin" (Macmillan, 1894), a short and lucid treatment. The historical chapters on the Evolution theory in J. Arthur Thomson's "Study of Animal Life" and "The Science of Life" will also be useful at the outset. Somewhat difficult, but very suggestive, is a work by W. K. BROOKS, entitled "The Foundations of Zoology" (Macmillan, 1899). A vivid account of the rise of the Evolution theory is given by Haeckel in the early chapters of his "Natural History of Creation" (Eng. trans., Paul, 1870), and by AUGUST WEISMANN in his "Evolution Theory" (trans. 1904).

Reference may also be made to the following: SAMUEL BUTLER, "Evolution Old and New" (1879); PERRIER, *Philosophie Zoologique avant Darwin* (1884); CARUS STERNE (Ernst Krause), *Die Allgemeine Weltanschauung* (Stuttgart, 1889); DE QUATREFAGES, *Charles Darwin et ses précurseurs français* (1870); A. DE CANDOLLE, *Histoire des Sciences et des Savants depuis deux Siècles* (Genève, 1883); H. de Varigny, "Experimental Evolution"—the introductory part; G. J. Romanes, "Darwin and After Darwin" (3 vols., 1892-97); E. Clodd, "Pioneers of Evolution" (R. P. A. rep.).

Recent Contributions to the Theory of Evolution.—The theory

of Evolution is still being evolved, and additional light is being gained in regard to the factors in the evolution process. It is very important that both friends and foes of evolutionist doctrines should make themselves acquainted with some of the important recent steps of progress. The following should be consulted: W. BATESON'S "Materials for the Study of Variation" (London, 1894); MENDEL'S "Principles of Heredity" (Cambridge, 1902); J. Cossart Ewart, "Penycuik Experiments"; F. Galton, "Natural Inheritance"; P. Geddes, art. "Variation and Selection," in *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and "Evolution," in *Chambers' Encyclopædia*; T. H. Morgan, "Evolution and Adaptation" (Macmillan, 1903); Vernon, "Variation in Animals and Plants" (Int. Sci. Ser., 1903); also J. T. GULICK, "Divergent Evolution, Through Cumulative Segregation" (Journ. Linn. Soc., xx., 1888); the works of Lloyd Morgan, Romanes, Weismann, and Pearson, before mentioned; K. SEMPER'S "The Conditions of Existence as they affect Animal Life" (Int. Sci. Ser.); DE VRIES, *Die Mutations-Theorie* (2 vols., 1901-3) and "Species and Varieties" (Paul, 1905); T. H. Morgan, "Experimental Zoology" (Macmillan, 1907); and V. L. Kellogg, "Darwinism To-Day" (Holt, 1907).

Animal Intelligence.—The student should begin with C. Lloyd Morgan's "Animal Life and Intelligence" (re-edited under title "Animal Behaviour"), and with the "Introduction to Comparative Psychology" and "Habit and Instinct," by the same author. He should also ponder over E. MACH'S "Contributions to the Analysis of the Sensations" (trans., Chicago, 1897). Having got a sound working basis, he should increase his realisation of the facts by making personal observations, and seeking to discover the simplest interpretations of these. He may profitably spend some time in critically examining the mass of recorded facts—sometimes observations subtly intermingled with inferences—of animal behaviour, e.g., in Romanes's "Animal Intelligence"; F. HOUSSAY'S "Industries of Animals" (trans. in Cont. Sci. Series).

In tackling the different problems of "Instinct," the student may usefully compare three works: Lloyd Morgan's "Habit and Instinct," Romanes's "Mental Evolution in Animals," and JACQUES LOEB'S "Comparative Physiology of the Brain" (1901),

which represent different positions. See also WASMANN's *Instinkt und Intelligenz im Thierreich* (1897) and GROOS's "Play of Animals" (trans., Chapman, 1900).

It will be found useful to inquire into the vague hints of mentality observed in very simple animals. See VERWORN's *Psychophysiologische Protisten-Studien* (Jena, 1889) and his "General Physiology" (Eng. trans., Macmillan); BINET, *La vie psychique des micro-organismes* (1891); Romanes's "Jelly-fishes," etc. (Int. Sci. Series); and Loeb's "Comparative Physiology of the Brain"; and to contrast what can be detected at this low level with the behaviour of highly evolved types. See LUBBOCK's "Ants, Bees, and Wasps" (Int. Sci. Series); A. ESPINAS, *Des Sociétés Animales, Études de Psychologie comparée* (1877 and later); P. GIROD, *Les Sociétés chez les Animaux* (1890).

For details as to "facts," reference *cum grano salis* may also be made to COUCH, "Illustrations of Instinct" (1847); LAUDER LINDSAY, "Mind in Animals" (1879); BÜCHNER, *Aus dem Geistesleben der Thiere* (2nd ed. Berlin, 1877) and *Liebe und Liebesleben in der Thierwelt* (Berlin, 1879); MAX PERTY, *Ueber das Seelenleben der Thiere* (Leipzig, 1876); and HOUZEAU, *Des Facultés mentales des Animaux* (Brussels, 1872).

For theories of instinctive behaviour see, in addition to those last mentioned, Darwin, "Origin of Species"; Wallace, "Contributions to the Theory of Natural Selection"; Spencer, "Principles of Psychology" and "Principles of Biology"; G. H. Lewes, "Problems of Life and Mind" (Trübner, 1874-79); Samuel Butler, "Life and Habit" (1878); J. J. MURPHY, "Habit and Intelligence"; E. von HARTMANN, *Das Unbewusste vom Standpunkte der Physiologie und Descendenztheorie*; SCHNEIDER, *Die Thierische Wille* (Leipzig, 1880); Eimer, "Organic Evolution"; Weismann, "Papers on Heredity"; and W. K. Brooks's "Foundations of Zoology."

COURSE LXXII.

ZOOLOGY

I.—INTRODUCTORY TO THE STUDY OF ZOOLOGY.

(a) T. H. HUXLEY, "The Crayfish" (Int. Sci. Series). This fine "Introduction to Zoology," characteristic of Huxley's lucidity and thoroughness, seeks to introduce the student by the careful study of *one type* to all the problems of anatomy, physiology, embryology, etc. There is a great deal to be said for this mode of approach by the thorough study of one type, if the student verifies the book statements by practical work. Among the other "one-type" introductions we may mention: ST. GEORGE MIVART, "The Cat," and "The Frog," MILNES MARSHALL's "Frog," and MIALl and DENNY's "The Cockroach."

Strongly to be recommended are the "Memoirs of the Liverpool Biological Committee" (Williams), which deal in separate small volumes with individual marine animals such as the sea-squirt (Herdman), the lob-worm (Ashworth), the sea-urchin (Chadwick), and so on.

(b) A number of introductory books discuss several types in detail: T. H. Huxley and W. N. MARTIN, "A Course of Elementary Instruction in Practical Biology" (Macmillan, 1888, rev. ed. by G. B. Howes and D. H. Scott); A. Milnes Marshall and C. H. HURST, "A Course of Practical Zoology" (6th ed. Smith, 1905); T. JEFFERY PARKER, "Elementary Zoology" (2nd ed. Macmillan, 1893). These three works, predominantly practical, have been approved by experts and by experience as educative and reliable. Of the three the last-mentioned takes the widest outlook. C. LLOYD MORGAN's "Animal Biology" (Rivingtons, 1889) combines detailed analysis of a few types with a terse and lucid introduction to the general problems of anatomy, physiology, embryology, and ætiology. It combines very successfully the discipline of practical

analysis with the study of general questions. Another good practical guide is that by W. N. and T. J. Parker (Macmillan).

(c) Some other introductory books attempt a general survey of facts and problems without detailed analysis of types, and without expecting more practical verification than can be got from a good museum or by open-air studies—*e.g.*, F. JEFFREY BELL, "Comparative Anatomy and Physiology" (Cassell, 1885), an excellent and interesting introduction to further study of anatomy and physiology; J. ARTHUR THOMSON, "The Study of Animal Life" (3rd ed. Murray, 1896), a popular general introduction to all the chief problems; and B. LINDSAY, "An Introduction to the Study of Zoology" (Sonnenschein, 1895), a work giving many practical hints.

II.—TEXT-BOOKS OF ZOOLOGY.

When the student has served his apprenticeship to one or more of the introductory books, he should proceed to use the more comprehensive text-books of Zoology: T. H. Huxley, "Anatomy of Invertebrates" (1877), "Anatomy of Vertebrated Animals" (1871). These two classic works remain of great value, though in many respects "out of date." C. CLAUS, *Grundzüge der Zoologie* (4th ed. 1880-82), and his smaller "Text-book of Zoology," trans. by Sedgwick (Sonnenschein, 1884-85); Hatchett Jackson's edition of ROLLESTON'S "Forms of Animal Life" (Clar. Press, 1888), a comprehensive work of great learning and sound judgment; T. J. Parker and W. A. HASWELL, "Text-book of Zoology" (2 vols., 1898, at present the best complete text-book of Zoology); A. SEDGWICK, "Student's Text-book of Zoology" (Parts I, 1898, and II, 1905: Sonnenschein, superseding Claus); E. RAY LANKESTER, "Treatise on Zoology," a large co-operative work (Black), of which several volumes have been published; J. Arthur Thomson, "Outlines of Zoology" (4th ed. Pentland, Edin., 1906).

Other text-books, each with its merits, have been produced by Boas, R. Hertwig, Kennel, Masterman, H. A. Nicholson, A. S. Packard, R. Perrier, Shipley, Shipley and MacBride.

III.—GUIDES TO PRACTICAL WORK.

Perhaps the best, as it is certainly the most comprehensive, is

that of C. VOGT and E. YUNG, *Traité d'Anatomie Comparée pratique* (Paris, 1885-95, also in German). To which may be added: T. Jeffery Parker, "Zootomy" (Macmillan, 1884); Huxley and Martin, as cited; Milnes Marshall and Hurst, as cited; Lloyd Morgan, as cited; W. K. BROOKS, "Handbook of Invertebrate Zoology for Laboratories and Seaside Work" (Boston, 1882); P. GIROD, *Manipulations de Zoologie* (Paris, 1879-81); and W. N. and T. Jeffery Parker's "Practical Zoology" (Macmillan).

In practical work an atlas will help the student greatly, if he does not use it too much—e.g.: G. B. HOWES, "Atlas of Practical Elementary Biology" (rev. ed. 1902, etc.); W. R. SMITH and J. S. NORWELL, "Illustrations of Zoology" (1889); A. DE VAYSIÈRE, *Atlas d'Anatomie Comparée des Invertébrés* (1889); C. B. BRÜHL, *Zootomie aller Thierklassen* (Wien), a huge series of diagrams.

For microscopic work consult Dallinger's edition of CARPENTER's "The Microscope," and A. BOLLES-LEE, "Microtometist's Vade-Mecum" (4th ed. 1906). An excellent guide to microscopical methods is M. F. GUYER's "Animal Micrology" (Chicago, 1906).

General Morphology.—It is important that the student should try to get a grasp of some of the principles of organic architecture. This is what general morphology—or the study of the static relations of organisms—amounts to; and the best introduction is Prof. PATRICK GEDDES's article "Morphology" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. There are two classic works: HERBERT SPENCER's "Principles of Biology" (1864-66, first volume rev., Williams & Norgate, 1899) and HÆCKEL's *Generelle Morphologie* (Berlin, 1866). The general or introductory portions of some of the greater text-books—e.g., GEGENBAUR's "Elements of Comparative Anatomy"—will also be found very useful. We may further refer to the following: W. HIS, *Unsere Körperform* (1875); G. JÆGER, *Allgemeine Zoologie* (1878).

General Classification.—Even the general student soon requires to build up in his mind some provisional genealogical tree of the animal kingdom, exhibiting the probable relationships of the various classes and groups of classes. This is indispensable if he

is working towards an evolutionary outlook on the animal world. He may be well advised to begin with E. Ray Lankester's article "Zoology" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and with other articles by the same author in the same compilation—e.g., "Vertebrata" and "Arthropoda" (10th ed.). H. GADOW's "Classification of Vertebrata" (Black, 1898) gives a systematic summary in regard to back-boned animals; for the pedigree of Invertebrates the student may, for a time, hold by the classifications in Parker and Haswell's "Text-book of Zoology" and SHIPLEY's "Zoology of the Invertebrates." Haeckel's *Systematische Phylogenie*, in three volumes, is the most comprehensive treatise on animal pedigrees; but the illustrious author is at times over-imaginative and at other times too dogmatic. Very useful and terse was W. A. HERDMAN's "Phylogenetic Classification of Animals," but it now requires re-editing. See also MONTGOMERY's "Analysis of Racial Descent in Animals" (1906).

Works on Comparative Anatomy.—The student may profitably begin with F. Jeffrey Bell's "Comparative Anatomy and Physiology"—a relatively simple work, but by no means so simple as it may at first sight seem. Whoever has mastered it has gone a long way. There are classic works by Cuvier, Meckel, Milne-Edwards, Owen, Huxley, and others; but the biggest text-book of comparative anatomy of recent date is Gegenbaur's "Elements of Comparative Anatomy," trans. by F. Jeffrey Bell (1878), and now re-edited in two volumes in German (1898-1902). Another text-book of high rank is R. WIEDERSHEIM's "Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrata," trans. and edited by W. N. Parker (new ed., Macmillan, 1901). ARNOLD LANG's fine "Text-book of Comparative Anatomy," trans. by H. M. and M. Bernard (Macmillan, 1901, etc.), is still confined to Invertebrates. A very good introductory book is G. C. BOURNE's "Introduction to the Study of the Comparative Anatomy of Animals" (2 vols., Bell, 1900, 1902).

In regard to the comparative anatomy of tissues, we may mention the pioneer work of LEYDIG, *Lehrbuch der Histologie* (1857); OPPEL's great treatise on comparative histology, *Vergleichende mikroskopischen Anatomie der Wirbeltiere* (Jena), of which 4 vols. have been published; and the recent work of SCHNEIDER,

Lehrbuch der vergleichenden Histologie der Tiere (Jena, 1902). A short and admirable account of the modern investigation of the cell will be found in C. E. WALKER's "Essentials of Cytology" (Constable, 1907), and SCHÄFER's "Essentials of Histology" will carry the student on from the cell to the tissues.

General Physiology.—The student should begin by reading MICHAEL FOSTER's article "Physiology" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and he should then go on to F. S. Lee's translation of MAX VERWORN's "General Physiology." C. B. DAVENPORT's "Experimental Morphology" (2 vols., Macmillan, 1897-99) discusses the influences of chemical and physical conditions on vital processes—e.g., growth. See also LOEB's "Studies in General Physiology" (2 vols., Unwin, 1905).

Comparative Physiology.—The student should again begin with F. Jeffrey Bell's "Comparative Anatomy and Physiology"; he should then read, as he may do in an afternoon, CLAUDE BERNARD's most interesting *Phénomènes de la vie commune aux animaux et aux végétaux*; and to get a grip of the comparative physiological method he should dip into PAUL BERT's *Lçons sur la physiologie comparée de la respiration* (1870) and M. I. NEWBIGIN's "Colour in Nature."

There is a large and very valuable work by Milne-Edwards, and OWEN's "Comparative Anatomy and Physiology" is still very useful; but the modern note is more evident in the exceedingly good work done by C. F. W. KRUKENBERG, *Vergleichend-Physiologische Studien und Vorträge*, in numerous parts (1881-89). There is a useful text-book by Von FÜRTH, *Vergleichende chemische Physiologie der niederen Thiere* (Jena, 1902).

One of the most useful things the general student can do in regard to this difficult and rapidly-progressive subject is to read BUNGE's "Physiological and Pathological Chemistry" (trans. by Wooldridge, 1890), METCHNIKOFF's "Comparative Physiology of Inflammation," and SUTTON's "General Pathology."

Reference should also be made to W. D. HALLIBURTON's "Text-book of Chemical Physiology" (Longmans, 1891) and A. B. GRIFFITH's "Comparative Physiology" (Lovell, Reeve, and Co., 1891).

Embryology.—The best way to begin is probably to study the changes from day to day in the incubated eggs of the common fowl, which means the sacrifice of a score of eggs. But with the help of the "Elements of Embryology," by MICHAEL FOSTER and F. M. BALFOUR, rev. by A. Sedgwick and W. Heape (1883), this study may be most instructive, especially, of course, if the various stages are fixed and sectioned.

Another approach—in some ways easier—is by following the development of the frog's eggs from the first cleavages, which are visible to the unaided eye, or through the tadpole stages to the three-month old frog. This will occupy the leisure of early summer, but it will be of more profit than much perusal of text-books. The student will be aided by such books as Milnes Marshall's "Frog" (rev. ed. by Gamble); St. George Mivart's "Common Frog"; and T. H. Morgan's "Development of the Frog" (1901).

A third very feasible approach is to study the life-histories of some common backboneless animals, such as the harlequin-fly (see Miall and HAMMOND's "Harlequin-fly"); the gnat (see Miall's "Life-history of Aquatic Insects"); any butterfly (see LUBBOCK's "Metamorphosis of Insects"); a fly (see THOMPSON LOWNE's "Blow-fly"), and so on.

See also the following: F. M. Balfour, "Comparative Embryology" (2 vols., Macmillan, 1880-81); O. HERTWIG, *Lehrbuch der Entwicklungsgeschichte des Menschen und der Wirbelthiere* (trans. by E. L. Mark, 3rd ed. 1893); a large co-operative treatise on Embryology, edited by O. Hertwig, in several volumes (Fischer, Jena); A. C. HADDON, "Introduction to the Study of Embryology" (1887); A. Milnes Marshall, "Vertebrate Embryology" (1893); the great work of E. KORSCHULT and K. HEIDER, *Lehrbuch der vergleichenden Entwicklungsgeschichte der wirbellosen Thiere* (Jena, 1890-1903), in part trans. by Woodward; C. S. MINOT, "Human Embryology" (1892); L. ROULE, *Embryologie Générale* (1892) and *Embryologie Comparée* (1894); and E. A. SCHÄFER, "Embryology," in QUAIN's "Anatomy."

In regard to the origin, maturation, and fertilisation of the germ-cells see especially E. B. WILSON, "The Cell in Development

and Inheritance" (Macmillan, 1900). Very useful for practical study is V. HÄCKER'S *Praxis und Theorie der Zellen und Befruchtungslehre* (Jena, 1899). Reference may also be made here to Geddes and Thomson's "Evolution of Sex" (Cont. Sci. Ser., rev. ed. 1901); and to V. HENSEN'S *Physiologie der Zeugung*, in HERMANN'S *Handbuch der Physiologie* (vol. i, 1881).

Palæontology: The Study of Extinct Forms.—The student should begin by puzzling over a collection of fossils, and by hunting for fossils. He should select some type or class, and try to trace it back into the past, getting inspiration from Huxley's "American Addresses," for instance, and utilising popular books, such as HUTCHINSON'S "Extinct Monsters." An exceedingly vivid general introduction will be found also in the deservedly popular work *Werden und Vergehen*, by "CARUS STERNE"—i.e., Ernst Krause (3rd ed., Berlin, 1886). There are some excellent text-books: H. A. NICHOLSON and R. LYDEKKER, "Manual of Palæontology" (2 vols., 1889); K. A. von ZITTEL, *Handbuch der Palæontologie* (1893), since trans. and re-edited by various experts (Macmillan, 1900); A. SMITH WOODWARD, "Vertebrate Palæontology" (Clay, 1898). See also GAUDRY, *Les Enchainements du Monde Animal* (1880-90)—a fascinating work; and M. NEUMAYR, *Die Stämme des Thierreichs* (vol. i, Wien and Prag, 1889).

Geographical Distribution.—An exceedingly interesting approach to the study of biological problems is afforded through the study of geographical distribution. It may be recalled that Darwin, in the "Voyage of the *Beagle*"—a Columbus voyage for Biology—was greatly impressed by facts of distribution; and that many of the most famous naturalists, such as Humboldt, Huxley, Hooker, Haeckel (to confine ourselves to one letter), have had their *Wanderjahre*. The general student cannot do better than begin with some popular works like A. E. BREHM, "From North Pole to Equator" (trans. ed. by J. Arthur Thomson, with bibliography and introductory essay on "Naturalist Travellers," Blackie, 1895); W. H. HUDSON, "Naturalist in La Plata," "Idle Days in Patagonia" (Chapman). See, further, list in appendix to Thomson's "Study of Animal Life," pp. 362-63.

Among the many works of naturalist travellers which afford one of the most interesting and natural ways of approaching natural history we may note the following: Darwin, "Voyage of the *Beagle*"; Alfred Russel Wallace, "Malay Archipelago" (1869); "Tropical Nature" (1878); "Island Life" (1880); H. W. BATES, "Naturalist on the Amazons" (new ed., Murray, 1892); T. BELT, "Naturalist in Nicaragua" (Bumpus, 2nd ed. 1888); WYVILLE THOMSON, "The Depths of the Sea" (1873), and "Voyage of the *Challenger*" (1885); H. N. MOSELEY, "Naturalist on the *Challenger*" (1879, Murray, new ed. 1892); S. J. HICKSON, "Naturalist in Celebes" (Murray, 1889); ALFRED ALCOCK, "Naturalist on the Indian Seas" (Murray, 1902); R. SEMON, "In the Australian Bush" (Macmillan, 1899).

Among the technical text-books dealing with the problems of geographical distribution we may note: A. R. WALLACE, "Geographical Distribution" (2 vols., 1876, a classic); his "Island Life," 1880, a better book to start with; A. HEILPRIN, "The Geographical and Geological Distribution of Animals" (Int. Sci. Series—a sound and reliable work); R. LYDEKKER, "Geographical Distribution of Mammals" (Cambridge Geog. Series, 1896); F. E. BEDDARD, "Zoogeography" (Clar. Press, 1895); W. L. and P. L. SCLATER, "The Geography of Mammals" (1899); TROUESSART, *La Géographie Zoologique* (1890); SCHARFF, "The European Fauna" (Cont. Sci. Ser.); W. Marshall in BERGHAUS'S "Physical Atlas" (Leipzig, 1887).

The student may be advised to begin with the short article on "Geographical Distribution," by J. Arthur Thomson, in Newnes's "International Geography," edited by H. R. Mill.

Some general works of reference may further be noted:—

(a) More popular: Brehm's *Thierleben* (3rd ed. by Pechuel Loesche, 10 vols., Leipzig & Wien, 1890-93); Cassell's "Natural History" (ed. by P. Martin Duncan, 6 vols., 1882); "Standard" or "Riverside" Natural History (ed. by J. S. Kingsley: Paul, 6 vols., 1881); "Royal Natural History" (ed. by R. Lydekker: Warne, 6 vols.); "The Natural History of Animals," by AINSWORTH DAVIS (10 vols., Gresham Press, 1903); "Living Animals of the World" (2 vols., Hutchinson).

(b) More technical: "The Cambridge Natural History" (ed. by Shipley and Harmer: Macmillan, 10 vols., still in progress); E. Ray Lankester and others, "Treatise on Zoology" (Black, many vols., still in progress); YVES DELAGE and others, *Traité de Zoologie concrète* (many vols.); BRONN'S *Klassen und Ordnungen des Thierreichs* (1859-1904); LEUNIS'S *Synopsis des Thierreichs* (ed. by Ludwig, Hanover, 1886).

History of Zoology.—J. V. CARUS, *Geschichte der Zoologie* (1872); W. WHEWELL, "History of the Inductive Sciences"; E. Ray Lankester, "Advancement of Science"; E. PERRIER, *La Philosophie Zoologique avant Darwin* (1884); H. A. NICHOLSON, "Natural History: Its Rise and Progress in Britain" (1888); H. F. OSBORN, "From the Greeks to Darwin" (Macmillan, 1894); J. Arthur Thomson, "The Science of Life" (1899); articles—"Biology," "Evolution," "Morphology," "Physiology," and "Zoology," in *Encyclopædia Britannica*.

COURSE LXXIII.

BOTANY

Modes of Approach.—The worst approach to this fascinating science is probably that afforded by the majority of elementary text-books, which are strangely forbidding and lifeless. It is better to walk in the country with someone whose knowledge has passed through the analytic mill and lost the straw and chaff of technicality. It is better to work in a garden and to learn by experience what individual plants need, what their characters are, and how they behave. A useful mode of approach, which commends itself to many, is to select an individual type—a bean plant, a buttercup, or a bracken, it matters little—and study it down to the ground, like Tennyson's flower in the crannied wall. MARSHALL WARD'S "Oak Tree" (Paul, 1892) may be recommended as a model for such study. Another mode of approach, especially useful to those who know other departments of natural history, is to inquire into the inter-relations between plants and their surroundings (*e.g.*, soil-culture experiments), between plants and plants (as in lichens), between plants and animals (as in gall-formation), and so on. Here we recommend a study of GEDDES' "Chapters in Modern Botany" (Univ. Ext. Series, Murray).

Another way of getting into the heart of things is to select a particular problem. To those who wish to become aware of the methods of Botany, rather than to get a grasp of the science as a whole, this approach may be strongly recommended. We would suggest, for instance, such problems as "Insectivorous Plants," beginning with Geddes's fine article in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, working on to DARWIN'S "Insectivorous Plants," consulting KERNER'S "Life of Plants," and so on till REYNOLDS GREEN'S great work on "Ferments" is reached. Similarly the student might select "Climbing Plants," and work from Darwin *père* to

Darwin *fls.* Or the possessor of a fine microscope might work at partnerships between bacteria and other plants, using SIMS WOODHEAD'S "Bacteria" (Cont. Sci. Ser.) as an introductory work of reference.

There are many pleasant popular books:—STEP'S "Wild Flowers, Month by Month" (Warne, 1905), "Wayside and Woodland Blossoms" (Warne, 1905), and "Wayside and Woodland Trees" (Warne, 1904); HULME'S "Wild Fruits of the Country-Side" (Hutchinson, 1907); HENNESEY'S "School Garden" (Blackie); EWART'S Rural Calendar (Davis and Moughton, Birmingham).

Introductory Text-books.—These are legion, but among those that have stood the test of time and trial we may note HENFREY'S "Elementary Course of Botany" (4th ed.); GREEN'S "Manual of Botany"; VINES'S "Elementary Text-book of Botany"; SCOTT'S "Structural Botany"; J. OLIVER'S "Systematic Botany." The best book we know of for beginners is Dr. OTTO V. DARBISHIRE'S "Plant-Book for Schools" (A. and C. Black, 1908), and another very good one is Dr. M. C. STOPES' "Study of Plant Life for Young People" (Moring, 1907).

Larger Text-books.—Excelling all others in vitality is Kerner's *Pflanzenleben* (2 vols.), admirably translated as "The Natural History of Plants," edited by Oliver (Blackie). The first volume is a book to read and to enjoy; the second volume is mostly for reference. An admirable work—to be carefully read and re-read—is "A Text-book of Botany," by STRASBURGER, NOLL, SCHENCK, and SCHIMPER, trans. by Porter (Macmillan, 1898). More advanced students will go on to SACHS'S "Text-book of Botany"; GOEBEL'S "Morphology of Plants"; VINES'S "Student's Text-book of Botany"; and DE BARY'S "Comparative Anatomy of the Vegetative Organs of the Phanerogams and Ferns," edited by Bower and Scott (Clar. Press, 1881).

On the physiological side we may notice especially Sachs's "Lectures on the Physiology of Plants"—a work that marks an epoch, and is most educative in its method. Two other great books are PFEFFER'S *Pflanzenphysiologie* (2 vols., Leipzig, 1897-1900; trans., Oxford, 1900-2); and FRANK'S *Lehrbuch der*

Botanik (vol. i., Leipzig, 1892). Mention should also be made of a less elaborate work, Green's "Vegetable Physiology," which is thoroughly sound, and DETMAR and MOOR'S "Practical Plant Physiology." See also VINES'S "Physiology of Plants" (Cambridge, 1886), and SORAUER, "Popular Treatise on the Physiology of Plants for Gardeners" (trans., Longmans, 1895).

Guides to Practical Work.—There are at least three kinds of practical work in which everyone who wishes to know what Botany means must to some extent engage.

I. There is the pleasant and undoubtedly educational work of collecting and identifying plants. This gives the careful student a grasp of the meaning of "species," and he can get this from our "British Flora" even more readily than from our "British Fauna," since the records are more complete, close examination is easier, and identification is more secure. From Botany, even better than from Zoology, the student can soon come to appreciate what is meant by "variations" and "modifications." There are many smaller "British Floras," but it is best to get a really good one to begin with—HOOKER'S "Student's Flora" (3rd ed.) or BABINGTON'S "Manual of British Botany" (8th ed.).

The field-work of collecting and identifying should be followed out in two directions: (1) that of trying to get at a reasonable view of the genetic relationships of the various orders—and that requires reference to large works, such as the great series of volumes by ENGLER and PRANTL, *Natürlichen Pflanzen-Familien*; Warming's more condensed work; BAILLON'S "Natural History of Plants" (8 vols., trans., London, 1871-88); and WILLIS'S "Manual and Dictionary of Flowering Plants and Ferns"; (2) that of inquiring into the environmental relations of the plants collected, their friends and foes, their insect-visitors, their most appropriate habitats, their best soil, etc. See WIESNER, *Biologie der Pflanzen*; MÜLLER, "Fertilisation of Flowers by Insects" (trans. by D'Arcy Thompson); LUDWIG, *Biologie der Pflanzen* (Stuttgart, 1895).

But the field-student of flowering plants must extend his inquiries to the flowerless plants, where he will find a rare opportunity of studying in striking vividness the phenomenon of alternation of generations, and of appreciating the pedigree of plants. In

introduction we may recommend DOUGLAS CAMPBELL's suggestive work, "Mosses and Ferns" (1895), and MURRAY and BENNETT's "Text-book of Cryptogamic Botany." The student accustomed to microscopic work will find it a delightful task to study the minute plants of pond and stream. His best aid at present will be ZACHARIAS, *Die Thier- und Pflanzenwelt des Süßwassers* (4 vols.).

II. The student who wishes to understand modern Botany in the very least degree must also do enough practical microscopic work to enable him to realise what cells and tissues are. And it should be noted that this kind of minute analysis is very much easier in regard to plants than in regard to animals. The processes of fixing and cutting are much simpler in regard to vegetable tissues. The aids which have most commended themselves to us are the "Practical Botany" of STRASBURGER and HILLHOUSE, a delightful book to work with; BOWER's "Practical Botany" (3rd ed. 1891); Bower and VAUGHAN, "Practical Botany for Beginners"; the relevant parts of HUXLEY and MARTIN's "Elementary Biology"; and JEFFREY PARKER's "Elementary Biology."

III. The internal economy of plants is much less obvious than that of animals, since there is less conspicuous and less elaborate division of labour in the plant-body. It is all the more necessary that the student should perform at least some of the elementary exercises in vegetable physiology—*e.g.*, as to absorption by roots, transpiration by leaves, respiration and assimilation—if he is to realise the plant as a living creature. As an introductory aid we recommend DARWIN and ACTON's "Practical Physiology of Plants," from which the student can go on to Detmar and Moor, and to the famous lectures of Sachs.

Palæontology.—Fossil plants are just as abundant as fossil animals, and in some (carboniferous) districts they are almost as conspicuous. Thus, the student may reasonably begin by finding out all that he can about coal. See NICHOLSON and LYDEKKER's "Manual of Palæontology"; SEWARD's "Fossil Plants"; and SCOTT's "Fossil Botany."

Geographical Distribution.—The student should begin by

reading the chapter in MILL's "International Geography" (1899) on "The Distribution of Living Creatures," by J. ARTHUR THOMSON, and then proceed to such works as the following: ENGLER and DRUDE, *Vegetation der Erde* (6 vols., 1896-1902); J. WIESNER, *Biologie der Pflanzen* (1889, with Bibliography); WARMING, *Lehrbuch der ökologischen Pflanzengeographie* (Berlin, 1896). Very useful are the typical pictures in KARSTEN and SCHENCK's *Vegetationsbilder* (Jena, 1903). See also BAKER, "Geographical Botany" (Lovell, Reeve, & Co., 1875). The biggest book on the subject is that of SCHIMPER, "Plant Geography upon a Physiological Basis" (trans., Clar. Press, 1903). Here, too, a reference may be made to VICTOR HEHN's important work, *Kulturpflanzen und Hausthiere* (6th ed., Berlin, 1894).

History of Botany.—Just as one of the best ways of appreciating modern astronomy is to read a history such as Berry's, so the student who wishes to get into the heart of Botany must read up its history. A brief outline will be found in J. Arthur Thomson's "Science of Life" and in Wiesner's *Biologie der Pflanzen*; but we must strongly recommend the study of one of the best histories of scientific development ever written, "The History of Botany: 1530-1860," by JULIUS VON SACHS (trans. by Garnsey, rev. by I. Bayley Balfour; Clar. Press, 1890).



INDEX OF SUBJECTS

- ABYSSINIA, 257, 327-8
 Acoustics. *See* Sound
 Acts, book of, 64
 Aesthetics, 129 sq.
 Afghanistan, 274 sq.
 Africa, 14, 19, 31, 309, 312, 324 sq.
 Agnosticism, 100
 Agriculture, 14, 288-9
 Ainus, the, 19
 Akbar, 269
 Albert, Prince, 286
 Alexander the Great, 172, 265
 — I., 246
 — II., 246
 Alphabet, 259, 446
 Ambrose, St., 76
 America, 20, 29, 152, 153, 214
 — North, 31, 313
 — South, 320 sq.
 Amusements, 404 sq.
 Anatomy, 491, 493
 Ancestor-worship, 24
 Anglo-Saxons, 277 sq., 287, 292 sq., 415
 Animal intelligence, 17, 103 sq.
 Anne, 286
 Anthropology, 3, 5, 9 sq., 21, 324
 Antichrist legend, 65
 Antigua, 312
 Ants, bees, etc., 17
 Apocalypse, 65, 71
 Apollonius of Tyana, 66
 Apologetics, 78
 Apostles, 60-1, 64, 65, 67
 Arabs, 162, 200-4, 255 sq.
 Archæology, 12 sq., 178, 188, 419
 Architecture, 263, 418 sq.
 Argentina, 323
 Aristotelianism, 81, 106
 Arts, 6, 9, 90, 91, 135-6, 414 sq.
 Aryans, 12, 15, 20, 371
 Ashanti, 325
 Asia, 22
 Assyriology, 26, 34 sq., 47, 50, 143, 144, 145, 155 sq.
 Astronomy, 24, 409, 465 sq.
 Astro-physics, 471
 Atheism, 100
 Athens, 25, 26, 41, 175-6, 180, 330
 Atoms, 463
 Augustus, 186
 Aurangzeb, 269
 Australia, 14, 309-11
 — South, 310
 — West, 310
 Austria, 236 sq.
 Averroism, 83-84
 BABYLON, 26, 34, 47, 65, 143, 144, 145, 155 sq.
 Bach, 429, 431
 Bacon, 85, 284
 Baluchistan, 274
 Banking, 350, 352
 Baptists, 291, 401-2
 Barbadoes, 312
 Bastile, 218
 Beauty, 129 sq.
 Beethoven, 431
 Belgium, 227 sq.
 Belisarius, 187
 Bengal, 271
 Berlioz, 431
 Bhotan, 275
 Bible, 27, 44 sq.
 Bimetallism, 317, 351
 Biology, 479 sq., 502
 Black Death, 283
 Boehme, 84
 Bohemia, 238
 Bokhara, 274 sq.
 Bolingbroke, 287, 338
 Bolivia, 322
 Botany, 410, 481, 499 sq.
 Boulanger, 222
 Boulton, 416
 Bourbons, 152, 206
 Brahmanism, 30, 36
 Brahms, 432
 Brazil, 321-2
 Britain, 277 sq.
 British India, 267 sq.
 Brooke, Rajah, 274
 Brown, John, 316
 Bruno, 84
 Buddhism, 30-36, 38-40, 107, 268
 Bulgaria, 251 sq.
 Burgundy, 225
 Burma, 39, 274
 Burke, 339
 Burr, 315
 Byzantium, 146, 177, 189, 419
 CABANIS, 89

- Cæsar, 185, 189, 207
 Campanella, 84
 Canada, 308-9
 Cannibals, 311, 325
 Cape Colony, 309
 Capitalism, 349 sq.
 Cardan, 84
 Cards, playing, 406
 Carolingians, 149
 Cartesianism, 85
 Carthage, 164, 183
 Cat, 490
 Catherine II., 247
 — of Aragon, 284
 Catiline, 186
 Cave-life, 12
 Cavour, 197
 Celibacy, priestly, 76
 Celsus, 66
 Celtic history, 277, 292-
 293, 295, 299 sq
 — religion, 19, 26,
 42
 Chaldaea, 33, 35, 147
 Chance, 120
 Charlemagne, 231, 235
 Charles I., 284, 287
 — II., 202, 287, 338
 — V., 147, 200, 212
 — VII., 212
 — VIII., 215
 Chartism, 339
 Chemistry, 410, 451 sq.
 Chess, 406
 Child-life, 126
 Chile, 322
 China, 32, 258-60, 273,
 311, 381
 Chopin, 432
 Christianity, 4, 18, 23,
 29 sq., 55 sq., 108-9
 Christina, Queen, 243
 Christism, Gentile, 74
 Chronology, 190
 Chrysostom, St., 76
 Church and churches,
 63 sq., 69 sq., 153,
 198-9, 210, 290-1,
 297-8, 299, 303 sq.,
 400 sq.
 Cicero, 189
 Civilisation, 9 sq., 41,
 198, 206-7, 269, 293-
 294, 330-4, 356 sq.,
 370 sq., 415
 Claverhouse, 297
 Clive, 270, 271
 Coligny, 212
 Colombia, 321
 Colonies, 153-6, 207,
 214, 223
 — the British, 308 sq.
 Colour, 137
 — in nature, 482
 Commerce, 226, 288-9,
 306, 317, 390 sq.
 Communism, 221, 313,
 415 sq., 463
 Comtism, 95
Concordat, 221, 225
 Condillac, 89
 Confession, 76-77
 Confucianism, 30, 33
 Confucius, 32, 106
 Congregationalism, 291,
 402
 Conscience, 17
 Co-operation, 318, 391
 Coral Islands, 477
 Corea, 275
 Corsica, 198
 Costa Rica, 321
 Councils, Church, 74
 Creation, 10, 47
 Credit, 349
 Crete, 178
 Crime, 289, 387
 Cromwell, 284-5, 297,
 304
 Crusades, 148-9, 236,
 256, 282
 Culture-history, 15, 19
 Customs, 289
 Cyprus, 178

 DANTR, 195
 Dark Ages, 147, 149
 Darwinism, 10, 482, 487
 sq.
 Davis, Jefferson, 312
 Decoration, 137, 138,
 417
 Democracy, 215, 318,
 333, 336
 Demonology, 27
 Denmark, 241 sq.
 Descartes, 84-85
 Devil, 27, 77
 D'Holbach, 89
 Diderot, 89
 Dioscuri, 75
 Dissent, 291
 Dogma, 71, 77
 Drama, 433 sq.
 Drawing, 422 sq.
 Drummond, T., 302
 Duguesclin, 211
 Duns Scotus, 83
 Dupleix, 271
 Dynamics. *See* Mech-
 anics

 EARTH, the, 9
 Eastern Question, 252-
 253
 Ebionites, 68
 Eckhart, 83
 Economics, 5, 272, 314,
 317, 332, 333, 345,
 346 sq., 390 sq., 412
 Ecuador, 321
 Education, 5, 103, 318,
 394 sq.
 — Ancient, 394 sq.
 — English, 342, 395
 — French, 218, 396
 — German, 394 sq.
 Edward I., 282, 283
 — III., 282, 283
 Egypt, 26, 33, 34, 144,
 156, 158 sq., 255 sq.,
 381, 419
 Eighteenth Century, 151,
 216, 280, 285, 437
 Electricity, 410, 457-8,
 460-2
 Elizabeth, 284, 290, 304
 — Farnese, 202
 Embryology, 43, 490, 495
 Empire, Holy Roman,
 147, 148, 150, 153,
 154, 230, 330
 Energy, 457
 England, 162, 277 sq.
 Epicureanism, 81, 106
 Epidemics, 289, 413
 Erigena, 83
 Esperanto, 450
 Essenes, 39, 64

- Ethics, 16-17, 90, 94,
 104 sq.
 Ethiopia, 161
 Ethnology, 11 sq., 200
 Etruscans, 182, 183
 Europe, 142, 146, 147,
 149, 150-5, 197
 Evolution, 10, 12, 43,
 106, 114, 408, 480,
 485 sq.
 Exchanges, 352
 Exodus, 159

 FAIRY TALES, 19
 Family, the, 13, 383
 Fashion, 214
 Federalism, 332, 344
 Ferdinand and Isabella,
 201
 Fetichism, 14, 31
 Feudalism, 281, 389 sq.
 Fichte, 90, 92
 Fiction, origin of, 18
 Finance, 331, 341
 Finland, 246
 Finnish religion, 43
 Florence, 192, 199, 200
 Folk Lore, 11, 18, 19,
 20, 23, 31, 42, 51, 299,
 381, 405
 Force and Matter, 17,
 98, 437
 Fox, 339
 France, 147, 148, 205 sq.
 Francis I., 208
 Franks, 207
 Frederick the Great, 232,
 237, 250
 Freethought, 408
 Free Trade, 354
 Free Will, 109-11
 French Revolution, 149,
 216-18
 Frog, 490
 Furniture, 138, 417

 GAMES, 14, 404
 Gardening, 406-7
 Garibaldi, 197
 Garrison, 316
 Gassendi, 85
 Gaul, 207, 214
 Genesis, 35, 46, 52

 Genoa, 196
 Geography, 366 sq.
 Geology, 10, 410, 473 sq.
 Geometry, 453
 George III., 286
 — IV., 287
 Germany, 43, 97, 229 sq.
 Gibraltar, 206, 312
 Gladstone, 340
 Gluck, 137, 430
 Gnosticism, 39, 72
 God-idea, 14, 24, 62, 99,
 100, 101, 380
 Gold Coast, 311-12, 325
 Gold-work, 417
 Gospels, 57-61
 Government, 308, 332,
 345
 Granada, 205
 Greece, 25, 41, 42, 66,
 80, 81, 167 sq., 330,
 381
 — Modern, 169, 177,
 178
 Greenland, 244
 Gregory of Nazianzun, 75
 Grey, Sir G., 311
 Guatemala, 320
 Guesclin, Du, 211
 Guiana, 312
 Gustavus Adolphus, 243
 — Vasa, 243
 — III., 243
 Gypsies, 54

 HAMMURABI, 47, 159-
 60
 Hanse, 235
 Haroun Alraschid, 256
 Hartley, 88
 Hastings, 270
 Hayti, 326
 Heat, 455 sq.
 Heathenism, 43, 66
 Hebrews, 44 sq., 144,
 147
 Hegel, 90-92
 Hell, 77
 Henri II. of France, 208,
 212
 — III. of France, 209
 — IV. of France, 209,
 215

 Henry II. of England,
 282
 — III. of England,
 280
 — IV. of England,
 283
 — VII. of England,
 283
 — VIII. of England,
 284
 Herbert, 90
 Heredity, 126, 485 sq.
 Hertz, 411
 Hierology, 4, 5, 28 sq.
 Hinduism, 36
 History, 5-7, 10, 41,
 139 sq.
 Hittites, 157
 Hobbes, 85
 Holland, 98, 224 sq.
 Home Rule, 343
 Honduras, 312, 321
 Hong Kong, 259, 311
 Hôpital, De l', 208
 Huguenots, 44, 208, 225,
 403
 Hume, 87
 Hungary, 236 sq.
 Hydrostatics, 454-5

 ICE AGE, 477
 Iceland, 241 sq.
 Immortality, doctrine of,
 33, 73
 Imperialism, 330, 343-
 344
 Independence, 289
 India, 15, 26, 36, 177,
 214, 255 sq., 267 sq.,
 343, 417
 Indians, North Ameri-
 can, 318-19
 Industry, 414
 Inquisition, 76
 Insects, 481
 Instinct, 17, 129, 485
 Intelligence, 17. *See*
 Psychology
 Inventions, 414
 Iranians, 146
 Ireland, 19, 42, 301 sq.,
 343
 Islam, 35, 254 sq., 267

- Israel, 44 sq.
 Italy, 97, 146, 185, 191 sq.
 — modern, 196
 JAPAN, 261-2, 273, 381
 Java, 226
 Jefferson, 315
 Jesuits, 154, 401
 Jesus, 39, 55 sq., 327
 Jews, 44 sq., 55, 57, 169, 250
 Joan of Arc, 208, 211, 212, 215
 John, King, 282
 — Scotus, 83
 — Sobieski, 249
 Jonah, 51
 Judaism, 4, 22, 44 sq., 69, 70 sq., 75, 165
 Julian, 75
 Jurisprudence, 5, 386 sq.

 KABBALAH, 73
 Kaffirs, 14
 Kant, 89, 90, 91, 92, 113
 Kinship, 14, 255
 Knox, 293
 Koran, 35, 36
 Korea, 273

 LAKE-DWELLINGS, 295
 La Mettrie, 89
 Land Nationalisation, 336, 341
 — question, 234
 Language, 9, 11, 16, 444 sq.
 Law, 281, 386 sq.
 Lee, 312
 Leibnitz, 86, 88
 Liberalism, 344
 Liberia, 326
 Light, 455 sq.
 Lincoln, 316
 Liquor question, 341
 Liszt, 431
 Literature, 7, 37, 260, 298, 436 sq.
 Local government, 281
 Locke, 87, 338
 Locomotive, 415

 Logic, 4, 90, 94, 112, 117 sq.
Logos, 67
 Lollards, 283
 Louis Philippe, 223
 — St., 214-15
 — XI., 208, 212
 — XII., 212
 — XIII., 212, 213
 — XIV., 209, 210, 213, 214, 285
 — XV., 210, 217
 — XVI., 217
 — XVII., 221
 Lynching, 327

 MACHIAVELLI, 195
 Madagascar, 326
 Madison, 315
 Magic, 14, 19, 33, 34
 Magnetism, 457
 Magyars, the, 19, 237
 Mahrattas, 271
 Malay Archip., 19, 276
 Malebranche, 86
 Malta, 312
 Man, 9 sq., 379 sq.
 Manichæism, 41, 74
 Maoris, 19, 311
 Maria Theresa, 237
 Marionettes, 391
 Marriage, 13-14, 126, 255, 379
 Marie de Medicis, 209, 213
 Mary of Scotland, 296
 Mashonaland, 324
 Materialism, 17, 80, 98
 Mathematics, 409, 451 sq.
 Matter, 17, 411, 454
 Mazarin, 209, 213, 285
 Mazzini, 197
 Mechanics, 453 sq.
 Medici, 192, 196
 Medicine, 412 sq.
 Melanesia, 19
 Melville, 293
 Mendelism, 485
 Mesopotamia, 35, 158 sq., 265
 Metaphysics. *See* Philosophy

 Methodism, 291, 300, 402
 Mexico, 29, 153, 201, 320
 Middle Ages, 70, 146, 147, 149, 150, 193, 210-11, 214-15, 217, 231, 280, 290, 331, 390
 Mill, James, 88, 112
 — J. S., 93, 112
 Mind, 10, 16, 99, 104, 122 sq., 489
 Miracles, 76, 77
 Missions, 154
 Mississippi Bubble, 213
 Mithraism, 41
 Mohammedanism, 35-36, 201, 255 sq., 267
 Monasticism, 77, 401
 Money, 290, 351 sq.
 Montanism, 73, 401
 Montenegro, 251 sq.
 Montfort, Simon de, 282
 Montrose, 296
 Morality, 16, 17, 90, 105 sq.
 Moravians, 403
 Morocco, 256
 Motors, 416
 Mozart, 431
 Music, 137, 426 sq.
 Mysticism, 83
 Mythology, 3, 18 sq., 34, 41, 50, 60, 62, 75, 139

 NAPLES, 196
 Napoleon I., 219, 220, 247, 392
 — III., 221
 Nasmyth, 416
 Natal, 309, 325
 Natural History. *See* Biology, Zoology, Botany
 Nazarenes, 68
 Neo-Platonism, 82
 Nepál, 274, 275
 Newfoundland, 308-9
 New South Wales, 309
 New Zealand, 311
 Nicaragua, 321

INDEX OF SUBJECTS

509

- Nicene Council, 76
 Nihilism, 247, 360
 Nineteenth Century, 151, 216, 279, 437, 484
 Nineveh, 160
 Nonconformity, 291, 300, 401-3
 Norman Conquest, 282, 287, 289
 Normandy, 216
 Normans, 195
 Norway, 241 sq.
 Nubia, 161

 OAK, 119
 Oaths, 14
 O'Connell, 305
 Olaf, King, 243
 Opera, 429, 430
 Optics. *See* Light
 Oratorio, 430
 Orders, 400 sq.
 Organ, 431
 Oriental history, 143
 Othin, 26

 PAGANISM, 66, 67, 77, 107
 Pain, 134
 Paine, 315
 Painting, 132, 136, 422 sq.
 Papacy, 74-77, 147, 154-7, 194, 215
 Paraguay, 322-3
 Parliaments, French, 211
 — English, 289, 339, 340
 Pasilingua, 450
 Patriarchal theory, 13
 Paul, 64
 Peasants' Wars, 234
 Pentateuch, 44 sq.
 Pericles, 176
 Persia, 40, 145, 147, 156, 264
 Peru, 29, 153, 322
 Pessimism, 97
 Pestilence, the Great, 281
 Peter the Great, 245, 281
 Petrarch, 199

 Petrography, 477
 Phallicism, 23
 Philip II., 200
 — Augustus, 208
 — le Hardi, 211
 — le Bel, 211
 Philo, 57, 67
 Philology, 16, 445 sq.
 Philosophy, 4, 67, 79 sq.
 — moral, 16-19, 104 sq.
 Phoenicia, 35 sq., 164
 Physics, 15, 451 sq.
 Physiology, 489, 494
 Pianoforte, 431
 Piedmont, 197
 Pitt, 339
 Plantagenets, 280
 Plato, 80-82
 Platonism, 82
 Plotinus, 82
 Poetry, 132, 134, 137, 139, 246, 441
 Poland, 249 sq., 442
 Politics, 5, 15, 152, 318, 319, 329 sq., 364
 Polynesia, 19, 29, 31
 Portugal, 199 sq.
 Portuguese in India, 271
 Positivism, 359, 360
 Pottery, 416-17
 Poverty, 335, 337
 Power, 454
 Predestination, 110
 Presbyterianism, 291, 294-5
 Property in land, 234, 330
 Prophecy, 51
 Protection, 317, 354
 Psychology, 94 sq., 122 sq.
 Purgatory, 77
 Puritans, 291

 QUAKERISM, 313, 402
 Queensland, 310

 RACES. *See* Ethnology
 Radicalism, 339
 Randolph, E., 310
 Reason, 129

 Redskins, 318
 Reformation, 149, 150, 208-9, 231, 235, 240, 284, 290
 Reid, 89
 Religion, 4, 9, 20, 22, 24, 28 sq., 58, 59, 87, 102, 383, 408
 Renaissance, 103, 149, 194, 212, 424, 437, 441
 Richard I., 282
 — II., 283
 — III., 283
 Richelieu, 209, 213
 Rodbertus, 331
 Romanism, 76
 Rome, 25, 42, 63, 66, 145, 146, 176, 179 sq., 193, 330, 381
 Roumania, 251 sq.
 Russia, 19, 245 sq., 275

 SACRIFICE, 14
 Sagas, 242-3
 St. Agnes, 75
 St. Bartholomew, Massacre of, 208
 Saints, modern, 77
 Salutations, 14
 Salvador, 321
 Samson, 51
 Sanscrit, 37, 268, 437
 Santa Domingo, 323
 Saracens, 255 sq.
 Satan, 77
 Savonarola, 195
 Scandinavia, 42, 241 sq.
 Scepticism, 80, 104, 117
 Schelling, 90, 92
 Scholasticism, 82-83
 Sciences, physical, 7; history of, 408 sq.
See Astronomy, etc.
 Scotland, 12, 19, 292 sq.
 Sculpture, 422 sq.
 Secret Societies, 196, 403
 Sects, 400 sq.
 Semites, 35, 50, 54, 146, 165 sq., 255 sq.
 Senate, Roman, 191
 Serfdom, 384 sq.

- Serpent-worship, 24, 36
 Servia, 251 sq.
 Sex, 380, 484, 496
 Shaftesbury, 87, 285
 Siam, 38, 274 sq.
 Sicily, 193
 Sidney, A., 285
 Siemens, 416
 Sierra Leone, 312, 325
 Sikhs, 40, 271
 Slavery, 316 sq., 327, 384 sq.
 Socialism, 332 sq.
 Sociology, 5, 11, 14, 16, 19, 105, 130, 176, 234, 309, 317, 329, 332-5, 356 sq.
 Socrates, 80, 81-82
 Solar myths, 21, 61
 Sonata, 430
 Songs, 430
 Sound, 137, 455 sq.
 Spain, 199 sq., 320
 Spinoza, 44, 86
 Stein, 232
 Stephenson, 416
 Stoicism, 81, 106
 Strafford, 284
 Sumatra, 274
 Sumner, 312
 Sun, 61, 451
 Sunday, 77
 Sweden, 242 sq.
 Switzerland, 239 sq.
 Symbolism, 23, 24

 TACITUS, 72, 189
 Talmud, 53, 63
 Taoism, 32-33
 Tapestry, 417
 Tariffs, 317, 354
 Tartary, 273
 Telegraphy, 410-11
 Teutonic religion, 24, 25, 43
 Theatre, 433
 Theism, 87, 99-101
 Theology, 4, 29, 31, 44 sq., 59, 71 sq.
 Thermodynamics, 457
 Thirty Years' War, 149, 231, 232, 234
 Tiberius, 186
 Tibet, 19, 39, 275 sq.
 Tithes, 77
 Totemism, 14
 Toussaint L'Ouverture, 326
 Toys, 404
 Trajan, 183, 187, 189
 Transvaal Question, 342
 Tree-worship, 20, 36
 Tschaikowsky, 415
 Turgot, 210, 217
 Turkestan, 275 sq.
 Turks and Turkey, 253 sq., 269
 Tuscany, 192, 193, 197

 UNITARIANISM, 402
 United States, 149, 313 sq., 335
 Universities, 289
 Uruguay, 323
 Utilitarianism, 112 sq.

 VACCINATION, 413
 Value, 352
 Vanini, 84
 Vedas, 37-38
 Venezuela, 321
 Venice, 192, 195
 Victor Emmanuel, 201
 Victoria, 286
 Victoria (Australia), 310
 Village Communities, 15, 280, 286
 Violin, 431
 Volapük, 449
 Voltaire, 89, 357

 WAGES, 289, 354, 383
 Wagner, 137, 431-2
 Wales, 299
 Walpole, 285
 War, 392
 Washington, 315
 Water, 477
 Waterloo, 219, 220
 Watt, 416
 Wilhelm I., 233
 William I., 282
 — II., 282
 — III., 283
 Witt, John de, 225, 226
 Wolf, H., 432
 Women, position of, 379 sq.
 Worms, 497
 Writing, art of, 259, 372
 Wycliffe, 283, 291

 ZODIACAL myths, 24
 Zoology, 19, 480, 489, 490 sq.
 Zoroastrianism, 30, 40
 Zululand, 325

INDEX OF AUTHORS

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| ABAILARD, 83 | Alexander, S., 17, 114 | Anitchkow, 393 |
| Abbey, 291 | — W., 380 | Antonini, 260 |
| Abbott, F. E., 31, 144, | Alger, 71 | Antonius, 106 |
| 169, 173, 180 | Alison, A., 133 | Anwyl, 26, 42 |
| Abdy, 389 | — Sir A., 152 | Anz, 74 |
| About, 178 | Allain, 218, 396 | Anzilotti, 363 |
| Abrahams, 54 | Allanach, 457 | Apostolic Fathers, 69, |
| Achelis, 359 | Allbrecht, 410 | 495 |
| Acland and Ransome, | Allen, C. F., 242, 375 | Apport, 261, 376 |
| 281, 337 | — Grant, 14, 62, 72, | Aquinas, 85, 107 |
| Acton, Lord, 149, 152, | 134, 278, 376 | Arana, 322 |
| 373 | — J. H., 402 | Araujo, 322 |
| Adam, Ch., 85, 188 | — and Eddy, 402 | Arbois de Jubainville, |
| Adams, B., 361 | — J. W., 434, 441 | 298, 377 |
| — C. K., 140 | Allmer, 186 | Archbold, 222 |
| — E., 341 | Alpero, 311 | Archer, T. A., 282 |
| — Francis, 412 | Alston, 344 | — W., 435 |
| — F. O., 261 | Amador, 200 | Ardouin, 326 |
| — — and Cunning- | Amari, 378 | Argyle, Duke of, 343 |
| ham, 240, 375 | Amberley, 31 | Aristotle, 83, 106, 136, |
| — G. B., 142, 207, | Ambros, 427 | 173, 177 |
| 279, 281, 371, 389 | Ambrose, St., 76 | Arminius, 108 |
| — I., 265 | Ameer Ali, 36, 256, 375, | Armitage, 463 |
| — W. H. D., 208 | 381 | — J., 322 |
| Adamson, 81, 87, 93, | Amélineau, 73, 159, 160, | Armstrong, E., 147, 195, |
| 94, 111, 113 | 377 | 200, 201, 203, 209, 374 |
| Adari, 256 | Amherst, 406 | Arnaudo, 247, 375 |
| Addis, 50, 52, 63 | Amicus, 226, 375 | Arnauld, 86 |
| Agresti, 197 | Amos, 340 | Arneth, 237 |
| Ahmad, 201 | Amphoux, 212 | Arnobius, 75 |
| Ahnfelt, 243 | Annessi, 51 | Arnold, M., 54 |
| Airy, 50, 466, 469 | Anderson, 289 | — Dr. T., 182, 183 |
| — O., 285 | — J., 274 | — W. T., 187 |
| Aiyer, 268 | — R. E., 372 | Arnoldson, 393 |
| Akers, 320 | — W., 263 | Arréats, 128 |
| Alabaster, 38, 39 | — W. J., 419, 421 | Arrenhius, 463 |
| Albee, 112 | Andollent, 182 | Arrian, 173, 177, 267 |
| Albert, 413 | André, Père, 132 | Ascham, 398 |
| Albertus, 85 | — L. E. T., 53 | Aschbach, 397 |
| Alcock, 497 | Andrews, E. B., 317, 377 | Asher, 143 |

- Ashley, P., 317, 340,
 345, 354
 — W. J., 225, 227,
 282, 288, 330, 354,
 375, 376, 385, 389
 Ashton, 405
 Ashworth, 490
 Askew, 341
 Aston, 261, 381
 Astruc, 45
 Athenagoras, 68
 Atherley-Jones and Bel-
 lot, 388
 Atkinson, C. T., 209
 — T. D., 420
 Aubé, 72, 74
 Aubert, 211, 263
 Aubertin, 216, 375
 Aubry, 260
 Audiat, 396
 Augustine, 75
 Aulard, 217, 218, 375
 Austen, Mrs., 232
 Avebury. *See* Lubbock
 Aveling, E., 335
 — Mrs., 224
 Avenel, 213
 Averroës, 85

 BAAS, J. H., 412
 Babeau, 216, 218, 396
 Babelon, 143, 351
 Babington, 501
 — B. G., 412
 — W. D., 365
 Bach, 237
 Bachelet, 147
 Bachofen, 13
 Bacon, 85, 448
 — A. M., 262
 — G., 416
 — L. W., 318
 — R. H. S., 325
 Baden-Powell, Rev., 15,
 414
 — R. S., 325
 Bader, 381
 Badham, 58
 Baedeker, 162, 178
 Baehr, 50
 Baehrenbach, von, 363
 Bagehot, 15, 348, 352,
 358, 371
 Bagwell, 304, 377
 Bailey, 117
 Baillie, J. B., 93, 121
 Baillon, 501
 Bain, Prof. A., 106, 118,
 123, 124, 134, 399
 — F. W., 243
 — R. N., 241, 243,
 245, 249, 385
 Baird, 208
 Baker, 503
 — F. G., 239
 Balbo, 195
 Balch, 214
 Baldachini, 84
 Baldwin, J., 126
 — J. M., 80, 122,
 124, 125, 126, 127, 362
 Balfour, F. M., 495
 — H., 417, 422
 — J. B., 503
 Ball, C., 272
 — C. J., 52
 — Hon. J. T., 306,
 377
 — Sir R. S., 454, 467,
 477
 — W. P., 485
 — W. W. R., 409
 Ballau, 228
 Ballet, 128
 Ballou, 312
 Balzani, 154, 192
 Bamberg, 252
 Bancroft, G., 314
 — H. H., 20, 31, 152,
 314, 320
 Banier, 22
 Bannow, 310
 Baranovsky, 449
 Barante, 212, 225, 227
 Barberot, 420
 Bard, 259
 Barlow, 195
 Barnard, A., 291, 406
 — F. P., 280, 303
 Barnett, D. L., 36
 — L., 434
 — P. A., 399
 Barni, 220, 375
 Barrante, 321, 389
 Barre-Duparcq, 216, 392
 Barrett, 430
 Barrow, Sir J., 245
 Bartels, 413
 Barth, A., 26, 36, 38
 — P., 358, 362
 Barthélémy, 220, 221
 Bartholmess, 84, 102
 Bartholomew, 369
 Bartoli, 438
 Bartsch, 379
 Baskerville, 250, 375
 Bassett, 265
 Bastable, 331
 Bathie, 213
 Batchelor, 19
 Bates, 321, 322, 323,
 481, 497
 Bateson, Miss, 282, 376
 — W., 485, 488
 Battenx, 132, 190
 Bauer, H., 410
 — M., 382
 Baumgarten, A., 190
 — A. G., 132
 — H., 203, 234
 Baumgartner, 436
 Baur, F., 448
 — F. C., 64, 70, 71, 73
 Bauza, 323
 Bax, 79, 97, 217, 224,
 335
 Bayet, 221, 423
 Bayley, 269
 Baynes, 118, 396
 Bazin, A., 213
 — R., 197
 Beal, 33, 38, 39
 Béal, 380
 Beard, 77
 Beauchamp, 108
 Beauchone, 218
 Beaucourt, 212
 Beaufort, 185
 Beaulieu, P. L., 55, 248,
 336
 Beaumont, 302, 377
 Beauce, 351
 Beausobre, 73
 Beaussire, 397
 Beazley, 369
 Bebel, 257, 375, 380
 Beccaria, 112
 Beccher, 256
 Beck, 415

- Becker, 404
 Beckmann, 416
 Beckurts, 190
 Beddard, 482, 497
 Bédollière, 320
 Beer, 237
 Beers, 405
 Beesly, A. H., 183, 186
 — E. S., 189, 284,
 337, 360
 — G. H., 217
 Beeton, 416
 Belgiojoso, 357
 Bell, Sir C., 133
 — F. Jeffrey, 491, 493,
 494
 — R., 341
 Bellamy, 336, 365
 Bellesheim, 299
 Bellesort, 252
 Bellew, 274, 376
 Belloc, 217
 Beloch, 171
 Belt, 497
 Benecke, 381
 Beneke, 93
 Benjamin, P., 410
 — S. G. W., 264, 265,
 376
 Benn, 80, 81
 Bennett, A. W., 402
 Benson and Gourley, 377
 Bent, 192, 324
 Bentham, 109, 112, 332
 Bérard, 25, 41, 178, 247
 Berdoe, 412
 Berenson, 424
 Berge, De la, 186
 Berghaus, 497
 Berkeley, 86-87, 110
 — G. F. H., 328
 Berman, 239
 Bernard, Claude, 494
 — J. H., 133
 — H. M., 493
 — P. C., 396
 Bernete, 425
 Bernhardi, 245, 246
 Bernhöft, 188
 Bernouilli, 321
 Bernstein, 336
 Berry, 409, 467
 Bersot, 89
 Bert, 494
 Berthelot and Didier,
 188, 374
 Bertin, 261
 Bertolini, 194, 195
 Bertrand, 26, 42, 128
 Besant, Mrs., 17, 105
 — Sir W., 209
 Betham-Edwards, 222,
 375
 Bethe, 434
 Bettany, 333
 Beugnot, 67, 75
 Beurlier, 42
 Bevan, 172, 265
 Bezold, 231, 234
 Bickley, 402
 Biddle, 328
 Bie, 431
 Bigandet, 38
 Bigelow, J., 392
 — P., 232
 Bikelas, 381
 Bilbasov, 246
 Binet, 128, 489
 Bingham, 71
 Binns, 417
 Biolley, 321
 Bioves, 271
 Birch, 161, 416
 Bird, H. E., 406
 — J., 325
 Biré, 218
 Bishop, Mrs. I., 275
 — J. B., 327
 — J. L., 317
 Bissell, 49
 Blaauw, 282
 Black, 405
 — J. S., 48
 Blackader, 60
 Blackburne, Miss, 338
 Blagden, 276
 Blair, 59
 Blake, J. F., 25
 — K. Jex, 423
 Blakeney, 77
 Blanc, 217
 Blanchard, 223, 327
 Blanqui, A., 345
 — M., 350
 Bleckly, 82
 Bled, 215, 374
 Bleek, 45, 48
 Bleibtreu, 221
 Bletterie, 186
 Bliss, 336
 Bloch, 191, 375, 393
 Blok, 224, 227, 375, 385
 Blomfield, 420
 — and Thomas, 407
 Bloxam, 419
 Blum, 234
 Blume, 235
 Blunt, 290
 — W. S., 162
 Bluntschli, 331
 Blyden, 325, 327
 Boas, 435, 491
 Boccardo, 363
 Bochart, 164
 Bodley, 222, 375
 Hoeckh, 175
 Boehm-Bawerk, 353
 Boehme, 86
 Hoëthius, 82
 Bogue and Bennett, 291
 Bohn, 406
 Boillot, 409
 Boissevain, 351
 Boissier, 42, 67, 189, 381
 Bollaert, 202
 Bolles, 317
 Bolles-Lee, 492
 Bon, 257
 Bonar, 333, 346, 353
 Bonelli, 322
 Bonet-Maury, 402
 Bonifas, 88, 209
 Bonn, 307, 377
 Bonnemère, 211
 Bonney, 477
 Bonomi and Sharpe, 161
 Bontin, 223
 Bonwick, 534
 Boole, 119
 Boone, 318
 Bord, 218
 Borda, 321
 Borrel, 196, 219
 Bos, 480
 Bosanquet, 92, 118, 120,
 121, 127, 129, 130,
 133, 134, 175, 331
 — Mrs., 337, 383
 Boscawen, 50, 156

- Bosco, 191
 Bose, 272, 376
 Bossuet, 140
 Bost, 403
 Bosworth, 448
 Botta, 96
 — Mrs., 436
 Böttger, 43
 Bouché-Leclercq, 162, 188
 Boucher, 441
 Bouillet, 413
 Bouillier, 85
 Boulger, 228, 258, 259, 273
 Boulting, 191
 Bourdon, 128
 Bourelly, 288
 Bourgade la Dardye, 323
 Bourgoïn, 257
 Bourinot, 308
 Bourmand, 423, 425
 Bourne, G. C., 493
 — H. Fox, 308, 338, 442
 Bournichon, 255
 Bousset, 63, 65, 67
 Boutaric, 211
 Boutell, 389
 Bouterwek, 439
 Boutteville, 107
 Bouverie-Pusey, 301, 377
 Bowden, 107
 Bower, 88
 — and Scott, 500
 — and Vaughan, 502
 Bowring, 274, 376
 Box and Bonnemère, 211
 Boyce, 142
 Brace, C. L., 11, 243, 373, 375
 Bradlaugh, 46
 Bradley, A. C., 137
 — F. H., 96, 101, 115, 116, 120
 — H., 447, 448
 Brækstad, 244
 Brailsford, 252, 375
 Brand, 25, 405
 Brande and Cox, 416
 Brander, 248
 Brandes, 247, 250, 375, 436, 442
 Brasier and Brunet, 389, 401
 Braye, Baron de, 415
 Breckinridge, 352
 Brehm, 481, 496, 497
 Bremner, 294, 376
 — Miss, 398
 Bremond, 400
 Brend, 475
 Brenet, 430
 Brenning, 443
 Brentano, 354
 Breton, G., 81
 — Le, 410
 Brewer, 229, 283, 375
 Bridges, 359
 Brigham, 320
 Bright, J. F., 237, 279
 Brine, 259
 Brink, B. Ten, 440
 — J. Ten, 442
 Brinkley, 262
 Brinton, 20, 361
 Broc, 217
 Brockelmann, 443
 Brode, 326
 Brodribb, 189
 Brodrick, M., 159
 — G. C., 279, 291
 Broglie, Duc de, 210, 213, 222, 237
 Brooke, Sir J., 276
 — S. A., 440
 Brooks, H., 325
 — J. G., 336
 — W. K., 487, 489, 492
 Brosch, 287
 Broun, 498
 Brown, A. S., 328
 — G. Baldwin, 134
 — H. R. F., 192, 193
 — J., 242
 — Dr. J., 412
 — J. C., 246, 375
 — J. D., 406
 — J. H., 314
 — J. W., 421
 — P. H., 292, 293, 294, 295, 376
 — R., 11
 — R., jr., 23, 24, 25, 27, 28
 Brown, T., 195
 — W. G., 314
 — W. N., 417
 Browne, E. G., 265, 266, 443
 — J., 295, 376
 Brownell, 222
 Browning, O., 142, 194, 200, 217, 221, 245, 331, 394
 Bruce, Prof., 78
 — J., 327
 — P. A., 314, 327
 — R. J., 273
 — W. J., 411
 Brueckner, 246
 Brueggén, Baron von, 250, 375
 Bruehl, 492
 Brugmann, 448
 Brugsch, 34, 162
 Brunet, 223, 327
 Brunetière, 439
 Brunn, 423
 Brunnhofer, 84
 Brun, 86
 Bryant, S., 302, 377
 — W., 409
 Bryce, 162, 230, 305, 317, 371, 375, 377
 Buchan, 43
 Buckle, 15, 199, 203, 293, 297, 334, 339, 357, 371, 374, 376, 383
 Buckley, 408
 Budé, 240
 Budge, E. W., 33, 156, 159, 161, 162
 — F. A., 402
 Buecher, 382, 383
 Buechner, 17, 98, 101, 105, 489
 Buehler, 37
 Buffier, 131, 132
 Bullock, A. B., 113
 — C. J., 317
 Bunbury, 369
 Bunge, 484, 494
 Bunsen, 159
 Burckhardt, 175, 194, 374, 381
 Burgess, 316

- Burke, E., 333
 — U. R., 200, 202,
 203, 320, 384
 Burlet, 196
 Burne, 405
 Burnet, 80, 105
 — Bishop, 285
 Burney, 427
 Burnley, 416
 Burnouf, 25, 38, 281
 Burrows, G., 325
 — M., 178
 — S. G., 411
 Burstall, 398
 Burton, J. H., 140, 286,
 292, 376
 — Prof., 71
 — Sir R. F., 54, 183,
 256, 257, 325, 374
 Bury, 145, 169, 185,
 189, 253, 374
 Busch, 287
 Busolt, 171
 Butcher, 136
 Butler, A. J., 162, 195,
 255, 374
 — Bishop, 111
 — Dr. C. M., 243
 — N. M., 345
 — S., 487, 489
 Battmann, 45
 Baxton, H. J. W., 425
 — N., 254
 — S., 341
 Byrne, 304
 CADBURY, 383
 Caesar, 189
 Caben, 233
 Cahuet, 254
 Caillot, 213
 Caird, E., 93, 97, 121
 — J., 86
 — L. H., 198
 Cairnes, 316, 348
 Cajori, 409
 Caldecott, 308
 Calderwood, 107
 Callaway, 51
 Calonne, 216
 Calvert, 310
 Calvin, 108
 Calvo, 321
 Cambiagi, 198
 Camden, 284
 Campanella, 86
 Campbell, D., 502
 — Sir G., 254
 — J. F., 19
 — Lewis, 81
 Campos, 328
 Candolle, 480, 487
 Canivet, 214
 Cannan, 346, 350
 Cantu, 191
 Capes, 106, 174, 183,
 377
 Cardan, 86
 Carette, 211, 374
 Carey, 205
 Carlile, W. W., 348,
 351
 Carlisle, 395
 Carlsen, 392
 Carlson, 243
 Carlyle, 36, 216, 232,
 250, 284, 375
 — A. J., and R. W.,
 331, 356
 Carneri, 115
 Carpenter, 482, 492
 — E., 336
 — J. E., 29, 40, 52,
 58
 Carr, L., 318
 — W., 251
 Carrau, 102
 Carré, 213
 Carrel, 288
 Carrière, M., 135
 Carter, J. C., 373
 — R. B., 413
 Cartwright, W. C.,
 154
 Carus, I. V., 498
 — P., 27, 33, 127
 — V., 410
 Caruselli, 196
 Cary, H., 173
 Caspari, 372
 Cassau, 395
 Cassell, 263
 Cassels, 58
 Castil-Blaze, 429
 Castle, 452
 Castrén, 43
 Cathcart, 303
 Catlin, 319
 Caudel, 255
 Caussin de Perceval, 255
 Cave, 49
 Caylus, 133
 Ceccaldi, 178
 Cecil, 389
 Cerdoune, 246
 Cerruti, 397
 Ceuleneer, 186
 Cevallos, 321
 Chabas, 34
 Chacalli, 178
 Chadwick, 26, 278, 490
 Chaillu, du, 241, 375
 Challamel, 214, 215, 374
 Chalmers, J. 32
 Chalybäus, 93
 Chamberlain, 263, 376,
 381
 — Rt. Hon. J., 343
 Chambers, E. K., 434
 — G. F., 466
 — J. D., 74
 — R., 294, 376, 405
 — T., 310
 Champion, 89, 212, 223
 Champollion, 161
 Channing, E., 313
 Chapais, 214
 Chappell, 428
 Charles, C., 321
 — R. H., 57
 Charlevoix, 262, 376
 Chassang, 437
 Chastel, 67
 Chatto, 406
 Chauvenet, 471
 Cheetham, 67, 70
 Chélaré, 235, 375
 Cheneau, 223
 Cherrier, 193, 212
 Chervel, 213
 Chesney, 273, 376
 Chevanne, 220
 Chevreul, 137
 Cheyne, 46, 47, 48, 51,
 52
 Cheyney, 288, 376
 Chiala, 197
 Child, T., 322, 323
 Chilperic. *See* Edwards

- Chinnock, 174
 Chipiez, 34
 Chisholm, 369
 — H., 248
 Chladni, 357
 Choisy, 419
 Chouquet, 429
 Christ, W., 438
 Christie, R. C., 84
 — W. D., 285, 338
 Church, 146, 189, 374
 Cicero, 106, 188, 189
 Cilleuls, 396
 Circourt, 201
 Clapperton, 114
 Clare, 352
 Clarendon, 284
 Clark, J. B., 336, 349
 — J. W., 450
 Clarke, B., 202
 — G., 395
 — H. W., 77
 — J. F., 30
 Clarkson, 327
 Clason, 182, 186
 Claus, 491
 Clause, 419
 Clavière, 212, 215, 375, 382
 Clay, 189
 Clayden, 340
 Clement, 75
 — C. E., 418
 — F., 427
 Clerke, 409, 466, 471, 472
 Cleveland, 382
 Clifford, 17, 102, 105, 116, 461, 464
 Clinton, 168, 190, 264
 Clodd, 9, 10, 14, 19, 28, 47, 371, 408, 414, 486, 487
 Cloney, 305
 Cobbe, 382
 Cobbett, 334
 Cobden, 334, 339
 Cocheris, 163
 Cochrane, 416
 Cochran-Patrick, 293, 376
 Codrington, 19
 Cohen, 386
 Coignet, 208
 Coit, 115
 Colden, 319
 Cole, 473, 476
 Colebrooke, 37, 103
 Colenso, 46
 — Miss, 325
 Coleridge, 136
 Collet, C. D., 84, 289
 — Miss, 383
 Colletta, 196
 Collignon, 25, 422
 Collingwood, 137, 138
 Collins, A., 108, 116
 — C. M., 352
 — C. W., 81
 — F. H., 96
 — W. L., 84, 111
 Collis, 396
 Colquhoun, 259, 315, 376
 Colvin, 162
 Coman and Kendall, Misses, 288, 376
 Combe, 240
 Commynes, 208, 215
 Comparetti, 246
 Compayré, 394
 Comte, 97, 115, 359
 Conant, 352
 Condé, 200
 Conder, 54
 Condillac, 90
 Condorcet, 357
 Confucius, 33, 106
 Congreve, 115, 330
 Conigrave, 310
 Connellan, 302
 Conrad, 223
 Conscience, H., 227
 Contenson, Baron de, 260
 Conti, 233
 Conway, M. D., 27, 53, 106, 315, 339, 345, 377, 420
 — W. M., 422
 Conybeare, C. A. V., 243, 375
 — E., 277, 376
 — F. C., 98
 Cook, E. T., 342
 — S. A., 160, 255
 Cooke, 302
 Coolidge, 239
 Cooper, W. R., 34
 Cope, 485
 Coppée, 200
 Coquard, 429
 Coquelle, 252
 Coquerel, 75
 Cornelius Nepos, 189
 Cornevin, 480
 Cornill, 48
 Corréard, 219, 222
 Corssen, 183
 Cosnac, 213
 Cossa, 355
 Costa, 221
 Coste, 355
 Coster, 135
 Cotta, B. von, 10
 Coubertin, 224, 375
 Couch, 489
 Coulanges. *See* Fustel
 Coulton, 401
 Coupland, 97, 106
 Courroyer, 419
 Courthope, 441
 Courtney, Lord, 340
 — W. L., 95, 112
 Cousin, 83, 84, 133
 Cowell, Prof., 268
 Cox, F. W., 402
 — Sir G. W., 21, 26, 148, 151, 169, 175
 — H., 341
 Coxe, 202, 236
 Coyer, 249
 Crackanthorpe, 333
 Craigie, 42
 Craik, G. L., 289, 376, 440
 — Sir H., 294, 342
 Crane, 153
 Crane, 215
 Cranmer-Byng, 32
 Crawford, 276, 376
 — O., 204
 Crawley, 14, 63, 105, 107, 379
 Creasy, 253
 Créhange, 246
 Creighton, Bishop, 153, 154, 178, 198, 284
 — Dr. C., 289, 376, 413

- nach, 433
 on, 113, 116
 eau-Joly, 401
 a, 199
 ton and Wheaton,
 , 375, 385
 en, 71
 er, 353
 olm, 243
 e, 31
 s, Sir W., 464
 shank, 413
 ie, 291
 az, 132
 e, 205
 and Cavalcaselle,
 -5
 est, 426, 429
 , 401
 plants, 228
 i, 328
 orth, 109
 i, 52
 n, 214
 rhouse, 429
 erland, 109, 111,

 ning, 458
 nt, 41
 lio, 197
 ngham, A., 223
 J., 298, 402
 J. E., 326
 J. T., 484
 W., 288, 357, 373,
 , 385, 415
 387
 is, 172
 i, 19, 20
 i, G. G., 317
 W. E., 321, 425
 is, 54
 is, E., 41, 170,

 n, 265, 275
 k, 401
 425
 neo, 421
 423
 r, 476, 493
 an, 75
 y, 237, 375, 391
 nig, 196
- DADHABAI Naoroji, 40,
 343
 Dadson, 43
 Daendliker, 239, 375
 Daguet, 239
 Dahlinger, 233
 Dahlmann, 235, 242
 Dahn, 230, 233, 375
 Daillé, 76
 Dakyns, 173
 Dale, L., 281
 — R. W., 402
 Dalgarno, 449
 Dallas, 136
 Dallet, 275, 376
 Dallinger, 492
 Daly, J. B., 339
 Damiron, 89
 Damsaux, 394
 Dana, 477
 Dangin, 220
 Daniell, 458
 Daniels, 402
 Dannreuther, 429
 Dantec, Le, 101
 Danvers, F. C., 271,
 376
 — N., 418, 422
 Danville, 128
 Darbshire, 500
 Dardye, 323
 Dareste, 84
 — de la Chavanne,
 215, 374, 391
 — F. K. and P., 344
 Darien, 393
 Darmesteter, 40, 212
 Darwin, C., 10, 104-5,
 134, 137, 410, 477,
 480, 481, 487, 489,
 497, 499
 — Jr. and Acton, 502
 — E., 133
 Daryl, 306, 377
 D'Aubigné, 231
 Daudet, E., 218, 219,
 220
 Davenport, C. R., 494
 — and Emerson, 445
 Davey, 429
 Davids, Rhys, 38, 39,
 40, 268, 376, 381
 Davidson, S., 48, 53, 59
- Davidson, T., 97
 — T., 395
 — W. L., 100
 Davies, G. C., 226
 — H. W. C., 232
 — Sir J., 304, 377,
 381
 — T., 224
 Davis, A., 497
 — A. M., 404
 — J. F., 258, 259,
 376, 389
 — T., 304
 Davitt, 307, 377
 Dawkins, 12, 371
 Dawson, W. H., 232,
 240, 341, 345, 375
 — 347
 Day, 390
 Deane, C. P., 301
 De Bary, 500
 Decharme, 25, 41
 Decle, 248
 Decsey, 432
 Deecke, 183
 De Greef, 356, 358, 359,
 362
 Dejob, 396
 Delacourt, 226, 375
 Delage, 484, 485, 498
 Delarc, 195
 Delaunay, 67
 Delisle, 215
 Delitzsch, 47, 156, 259,
 376
 Del Mar, 351
 Delpino, 481
 Delplace, 228, 375
 Demersay, 323
 Demetrius, 252
 Demogeot, 439
 De Morgan, 119, 120
 Deniker, 11, 371
 Denis, 238
 Dennett, 14
 Dennis, G., 183
 — J., 441
 Dennys, 259, 376
 Denton, 251, 283, 375,
 376
 Denvir, 306, 377
 Deploige, 345
 De Potter, 74

- De Quincey, 348
 Desanctis, 76
 Descartes, 84, 85
 Deschanel, 454, 455
 Descours and Jones, 360
 Desgodins, 275
 Desmaze, 397
 De Soyres, 73
 Detmar and Moor, 501, 502
 Deussen, 103
 Deutsch, E., 35, 53
 — Leo, 247, 375
 De Vries, 488
 Dewaule, 89
 De Witte, 45
 De Witte, 252
 Dezert, 202
 Dibdin, 398
 Dicey, A. V., 340, 343
 — E., 162, 197
 Dick, S., 204
 Dickinson, E., 428, 430
 — G. L., 287, 340, 376
 Dickson, W. and A., 410
 — W. G., 262, 376
 Didon, 233
 Diehl, 423
 Dierauer, 239
 Diercks, 203, 417
 Diesterweg, 140
 Dieterici, 257, 375
 Dieters, 431
 Dietzel, 333
 Digby, Sir K., 387
 — W., 343
 Dignat, 413
 Dill, 41
 Dillon, 263
 D'Indy, 432
 Dio Cassius, 190
 Diogenes Laërtius, 108
 Dionne, 214
 Dionysius of Halicarnassus, 190
 Ditchfield, 404
 Dittmar, 230
 Dix, 214
 Dixon, R. W., 290
 — W. G., 262, 376
 Dobbs, 377
 Dodd, 207
 Dodge, 172, 392
 Doellinger, 75
 Doering, 144
 Dominguez, 323
 Donaldson, Jas., 69, 381
 — J. W., 131, 434, 438
 Doniol, 214, 215, 217, 374, 384, 389, 414
 Doolittle, 416
 Dorland, 400
 Dorman, 20
 Dorner, 71, 107
 Dörpfeld and Reisch, 434
 D'Orsey, 270, 271, 376
 Dorys, 254
 Doubleday, 333
 Doughty, 257
 Douglas, Dr. C., 113
 — R. K., 33, 258, 259, 260, 376
 — W. S., 297
 Dowd, 377
 Dowden, Bishop, 297
 — Prof., 439
 Dowman, 417
 Doyle, A. C., 309
 — J. A., 313
 Dozy, 200, 381
 Drandar, 252
 Draper, 102, 316, 373, 408
 Dresser, 263, 376
 Driault, 254
 Driver, 49
 Droysen, 172, 234, 375
 Droz, 217
 Drumann, 377, 391
 Drummond, Sir W., 22, 67, 78
 — Principal, 57, 58
 Dryden, 136
 Dubard, 262
 Dubnow, 54
 Dubois-Guchan, 189
 Du Bos, 132
 Ducoudray, 370, 371, 415
 Duemichen, 160, 374
 Duff, 271, 332
 Duffy, 192, 304, 374
 Dufieux, 42
 Dufresnoy, 136
 Dugat, 257, 375
 Duggan, 253
 Dulaure, 24
 Duller, 230
 Dumas, G., 128
 Dumone, 377
 Dunan, 128
 Dunand, 212
 Dunbar, C. F., 345, 352
 — J., 357
 Duncan, Miss, 262, 381
 — P. M., 497
 Duncker, 31, 34, 144, 165, 170, 175, 415
 Dunham, 146, 199, 241, 249
 Dunlop, R., 302, 305, 437
 Dunning, 331, 356
 Dunraven, 307
 Duparcq, 212
 Dupouy, 413
 Duprat, 116, 128
 Dupuis, 22, 24, 61
 Durand, J., 135
 — U., 400
 Durham, 326
 Durkheim, 359, 362
 Duruy, 147, 151, 170, 175, 192, 205, 206
 Dussieux, 213
 Dutt, R. C., 267, 268, 269, 271, 272, 273, 376, 381
 Duviquet, 186
 Dwight, 94
 Dyde, 92, 113
 Dyer, A. S., 402
 — L., 42
 — T. H., 150
 Dymes, 174
 EADIE, 143
 Earle, 447
 Eastlake, 318
 Eastman, 319
 Easton, 453
 Ebers, 34
 Eckenstein, 382
 Eckhart, 85
 Eddy, 402
 Edersheim, 52, 56

- Edkins, 33
Edmonds, 448
Edmundson, 224
Edwards, B., 312
— C., 47, 155, 381
— H. T., 300
— J., 109
— Miss, 161
— N. P., 258
— N. S., 245, 246
— O., 279, 299, 389
Egerton, 308
Eggeling, 37
Ehrenburg, 288
Eichhorn, J. G., 45
— 449
Eimer, 485
Eisenhart, 350
Eitel, 259, 311
Elger, 467
Eliade, 252, 375
Eliot, Sir J., 332
Elliot, Hon. H., 338
Elliott, Miss F., 216
— Mrs., 202
— Sir H. M., 269
Ellis, A. B., 311, 325
— A. J., 137, 447
— Havelock, 379
— Sir H., 405
— J. H., 94
— and Spedding, 85
— W. A., 431
Ellwanger, 407
Ellwood, 242
Elphinstone, 268, 270, 381
Elson, 429
Elton, C., 277, 376
— O., 242, 437
Ely, 318
Emerson, A. M., 445
— O. F., 447
Enbel, 401
Engel, 428, 431
Engels, 335, 364
Engler and Drude, 503
— and Prantl, 501
Ensor, 335
Epictetus, 106
Epinois, 212
Epps, 311
Erdie, 252
Erdmann, 80, 88
Erdmannsdörfer, 234
Erigena. *See* John Scotus
Ernouf, 416
Erskine, 267
Espinass, A., 97, 350, 356, 414, 489
Eucken, 43
Eulart, 421
Eusebius, 68
Eutropius, 189
Evagrius, 73
Evans, J., 12, 414
Everett, 94
— Prof., 455
Ewald, A. C., 151, 338, 339
— Prof., 45
Ewart, 484, 488, 500

FABER, 32
Fagnan, 201
Fagniez, 215, 391
Faguet, 357, 439
Fahie, 410, 461
Fairbanks, 80, 358
Fairbrother, 96
Falckenberg, 98
Falkener, 404
Falkiner, 306
Farnell, 25, 28, 42
Farquharson, 393
Farrar, 55, 60, 63, 70, 78, 445
Farrer, 15, 66, 107, 109, 371, 393
— Lord, 354
Fauld, 262
Faulmann, 372
Fauriel, 195
— C. C., 219
Faut, 78
Favé, 211
Favenc, 310
Fawcett, 347, 354
Faynau, 256
Feasey, 401
Fechner, 135
Felice, 208
Félix, 430
Felton, 169
Fenarolis, 195
Fénelon, 86, 398
Fenton, 310
Féré, 128
Ferguson, A., 180
— A., 357
— M. C., 302, 377
Fergusson, J., 12, 36, 418
— T., 259, 376
Fernandez, 321
Ferraz, 97
Ferrero, 393
Ferri, 124, 383
Ferrier, 95
Fersen, 217
Fessler, 238
Fétis, 427
Fialho, 322
Fichte, 92, 94, 113
Field, 312
— E., 252
Fielding, 39
Filitti, 252
Filmer, 332
Filon, 441
Finberg, A. J., 129
Finck, C., 409
— H. T., 430, 432
Finlay, 177
Finlayson, 412
Finn, 310
Finniss, 310
Finot, 365
Finzi, 195
Firth, C., 285, 297, 337
— J. C., 311
Fischbach, 415
Fischer, E., 252
— Karl, 150
— Kuno, 85, 86, 88
— P. D., 197
Fisher, G. P., 313, 377
— H. A. L., 146, 231, 232, 279
Fiske, A. K., 52, 312
— F. S., 210
— J., 21, 199, 214, 313, 315
Fison, 472
Fitzpatrick, 304, 305
— J., 342
Flach, 211, 387
Flammarion, 24, 467]

- Flathe, 141
 Fleming, 298, 376
 Fletcher, B., 418
 — C. R. L., 216, 243, 278, 375, 376
 — J. C., 322
 — Jos., 291
 — W., 415
 Flint, Prof., 100, 101, 356, 358
 — H. M., 320
 Floigel, 165, 374
 Florus, 189
 Floyer, 36
 Foncin, 213
 Fonsegrive, 85
 Fontana, 97
 Fontane, 140
 Fontenelle, 23
 Foote and Wheeler, 109
 Foras, 382
 Forbes, Alexander, 221, 274
 — C. J. F. S., 272, 274
 Ford, H. K., 345
 — P. L., 315, 332
 — R., 204
 Forder, 257
 Forlong, 24
 Formey, 132
 Fornandez, 31
 Forneron, 219
 Forrest, G. W., 269, 270, 272
 — H. J., 299
 Fosses, 214
 Foster, F. W., 130
 — M., 413, 484, 494
 — and Balfour, 495
 Fotheringham, 279
 Foucart, 41
 Foucher, 431
 — De Careil, 88
 Fouillée, 363, 383
 Fournier, 306, 377
 Fowler, H. N., 438
 — M., 160
 — T., 85, 87, 110, 111, 117
 — W. W., 174, 176, 330
 Fox, J. A., 343
 Foxwell, 334
 Fragapane, 363
 Framjl, 272, 376
 Franck, 84
 Frank, 500
 — V., 274
 Franklin, 215, 374, 391
 Frantz, 94
 Fraser, A. C., 87, 100
 — J., 183, 374
 Frazer, J. G., 14, 19, 20, 23, 62, 405, 480
 — R. W., 437
 Freeman, 142, 193, 253, 256, 282, 368, 375, 389
 Freer, 209
 French, Bishop, 304
 Freycinet, 163
 Freytag, 232, 375
 Friedjung, 234
 Friedländer, M., 54, 430
 Friess, 237, 375, 391
 Frignet, 390
 Fripp, 52
 Frith, 84
 Froebel, 321, 398, 399
 Froude, 185, 202, 284, 305
 Frou de Frontpertius, 260
 Fuchs, 186
 Fuentes, 322
 Fuerth, Von, 494
 Fuller, 382
 Fumagalli, 328
 Furness, 276
 Furnivall, 396
 Furtwängler, 422
 Fustel de Coulanges, 41, 176, 188, 211, 236, 330, 374, 381
 Fyffe, 150, 170
 Fytche, 274, 376
 GACHARD, 226
 Gadow, 493
 Gage, 382
 Gaidoz, 26, 43
 Gairdner, 283, 290, 337
 Gallenga, 197, 242
 Galloway, G., 43
 — R. L., 415
 Galton, 485, 488
 Gamble, 380, 495
 Gammage, 339
 Ganneron, 301, 376
 Ganot, 454, 455
 Gantier, 230
 Garcia, 323
 Gardener, Miss, 383
 Gardiner, 231, 277, 278, 284, 285, 297, 337, 338, 375
 — Mrs., 216
 Gardner, A., 83, 175, 186
 — P., 69
 Gare, 218
 Garnett, L. M. J., 254, 380
 — Dr. R., 332, 438, 440, 441
 — W., 455
 Garnier, E., 417
 — R. M., 289, 376
 Garnsey, 503
 Garreau, 215, 374, 389
 Gaspary, 438
 Gasquet, 283, 284, 376
 Gaudry, 496
 Gautier, 389
 Gavard, 240
 Gay, 322
 Gayangos, 201
 Gayarré, 314
 Gaye, 481
 Gayet, 423
 Gayley and Scott, 132
 Gebhardt, 60, 71
 Gebhart, 194, 195, 374, 378
 Geddes, A., 45
 — J., 225
 — M., 327
 — P., 481, 483, 484, 488, 492, 499
 — and Thompson, 484, 496
 Geddie, 247
 Gee, 460
 Geffroy, 242, 375
 Gegenbaur, 492, 493
 Geiger, Lazarus, 16
 — Ludwig, 194
 Geijer, 243, 371, 375, 446
 Geikie, A., 369, 410, 473, 474, 475, 476, 478

- Geikie, J., 473, 475, 477
 Gellion-Danglar, 166
 George, 45, 46
 — Henry, 335, 336, 354
 Gerin, 213
 Gerland, 367, 410
 Gerrard, 338
 Gervinus, 443
 Gevaert, 428
 Gfrörer, 194
 Gheltof, 417
 Gibb, 443
 Gibbins, 289, 347, 376, 390, 415
 Gibbon, 66, 145, 184, 253, 255, 357, 384
 Gibbs, 312
 Giddings, 344, 359, 361
 Gide, 355
 Gidel, 215
 Gierke, 331
 Giesebrecht, 233
 Gieseler, 69
 Giffen, 351
 Gilbert, 352
 Gilbert, 175
 Giles, Dr., 68, 69
 — Prof. H. A., 258, 260, 376, 437
 — P., 445
 Gill, C., 61
 — W. W., 19
 Gillies, 167
 Gilman, 159, 256
 — Mrs., 383
 Gindley, 231
 Giner de los Rios, 436
 Ginguéné, 438
 Ginn, 417
 Ginsburg, 64, 73
 Gioberti, 97
 Girard, 222
 — P., 395
 Girod, 489, 492
 Gizycki, 115
 Gladstone, 27, 111, 343
 Glasenapp, 431
 Glaser, 257, 327
 Glazebrook, 456
 — and Shaw, 459
 Glazier, 417
 Gleig, 271
 Gneist, 279
 Gobat, 240, 375
 Gobineau, 36, 266, 376, 381
 Godard, J. G., 344
 Goddes-Liancourt, 446
 Godfrey, 285
 Godkin, G. S., 197
 Godwin, 333
 Goebel, 482, 500
 Goedeke, 443
 Goell, 180
 Goethe, 133
 Goldschmidt, H., 430
 — L., 53
 Goldsmid, 265, 376
 Goldsmith, 167
 Goldziher, 27, 50
 Göler, 392
 Gomme, A. B., 404
 — G. L., 11, 15, 19, 371, 405, 414
 Gomperz, 81
 Gonner, 331, 335, 336
 Gooch, 151
 Good, 403
 Goodspeed, 143
 Gorce, 220
 Gordon, A., 60
 — D., 162
 — J., 305
 Gordy, 318
 Gory, 128
 Gosch, 242
 Goschen, 352
 Gosse, 440, 441, 442
 Gotch, 420
 Gothein, 196, 323, 374, 401
 Goubertin, 221
 Gouger, 310
 Gould, F. J., 29, 46
 — S. Baring, 63, 219, 229, 232, 375
 Gourdalt, 380
 Gourmon, 214
 Grad, 233
 Graetz, 52, 73
 Graf, 46
 Graffigny, 416
 Graham, 184, 192, 294, 298, 376
 Grandidier, 326
 Granger, 42
 Grant, Sir A., 81, 106, 397
 — A. J., 176, 208, 210, 381, 389
 — R., 409, 466, 472
 — U., 316
 Grattan, T. C., 224, 227
 Gray, Mrs. H., 183, 230
 — J. H., 258, 259, 381
 Gréard, 398
 Greef, De, 356, 358, 359, 362
 Green, J. R., 278, 282, 376
 — Mrs., 282, 283, 376
 — R., 499, 500, 501
 — R. I., 406
 — T. H., 87, 96, 112
 — W. D., 339
 Greene, 251
 Greenidge, 176, 180, 188, 189, 404
 Greenwood, 153
 Greg, P., 317, 377
 — R. P., 448
 Gregg, 301
 Gregor, W., 405
 — W. G., 258
 Gregorovius, 180, 186, 193, 198, 374
 Gregory of Nazianzun, 75
 — B., 402
 — D., 295
 — R. A., 369
 Grenard, 275
 Greville, 287
 Grew, 248
 Grey, Sir G., 19
 Grierson, 437
 Griesinger, 154
 Griffin, 272
 Griffiths, 261, 275, 376
 Griffiths, 494
 Grimm, 19, 26
 Grinnell, 319
 Griveau, 135
 Gronlund, 336
 Groos, 489
 Gross, 277
 Grosse, 136, 422

- Grote, G., 41, 81, 106,
 109, 112, 122, 105,
 168, 175, 180, 240,
 374, 375
 — J., 112
 Grove, 367
 — Sir G., 427, 430
 Grub, 297
 Grundy, 172, 264
 Grupp, 235
 Guardia, 413
 Gubernatis, 19, 26, 222,
 436
 Guénin, 214
 Guer ville, 162
 Guhl and Koner, 177,
 188, 381, 404
 Guimps, 398
 Guiraud, 187, 374
 Guizot, 206, 209-10,
 211, 287, 374, 389
 Guldenpenning, 187
 Gulick, J. T., 488
 — S. L., 262
 Gummere, 153, 371, 375
 Gumplowicz, 362
 Gundry, 260, 275, 376
 Gunkel, 47, 52, 67
 Gunther, 371
 Gurney, 137
 Guthrie, 455
 Gutjahr, 240
 Gutschmid, 164, 264, 265
 Guyard, 35, 36, 256, 375
 Guyau, 115, 135, 138, 365
 Guyer, 492
 Guyot, 108

 HABENECHT, 369
 Haberlandt, 11
 Hackett, 178
 Hackmann, 38
 Haddon, 9, 14, 404,
 422, 495
 Hadley, 459
 Hadow, 429, 430
 Haeckel, 10, 101, 371,
 484, 486, 487, 492,
 493
 Haecker, 496
 Haesar, 413
 Haessler, 150, 235
 Hagenbach, 71, 102, 231
 Haigh, A. E., 434
 — D. A., 278, 376
 Haldane, 111, 121
 Hales, 441
 Halévy, 35, 165
 Hall, A. W., 41
 — F. T., 27, 289, 376
 — H., 280
 — H. R., 168
 — J. C., 450
 — T. D., 55
 — and Knight, 452,
 453
 — and Stephen, 453
 Hallam, 146, 193, 231,
 281, 285, 338, 340,
 374, 376, 389, 436,
 438
 Halliburton, 494
 Halsted, 283
 Hamerton, 222, 375
 Hamilton, A., 332
 — J. T., 403
 — Sir W., 90, 94, 119
 Hamley, 392
 Hamlin, 418
 Hammer-Purgstall, 253
 Hammond, 122
 — J. L., 339, 344
 Hamont, 214
 Hampden, 83
 Hampson, 411
 Hancock, 322
 Handelsmann, 326
 Hanna, 273, 275, 376
 Hannah, 258, 274
 Hannay, 437
 Hanotau, 213, 221, 222
 Happel, 32
 Marcus, 310
 Harding, 326
 Hardwick, 70, 385
 Hardy, E., 38
 — E. G., 66
 — R. S., 38
 — and Mann, 178
 Hare and Thirlwall, 183
 Harford-Battersby, 52
 Harkless, 293
 Harland and Wilkinson,
 405
 Harnack, 41, 61, 66, 67,
 71, 77, 78, 401
 Harper, 47
 Harrent, 395
 Harrington, 332
 Harris, James, 131, 133,
 139
 — Rendel, 60, 69, 75
 — W., 327, 339
 Harrison, F., 97, 102,
 180, 285, 360
 — Miss J., 25, 41, 42,
 423
 Harrop, 339
 Hart, A. B., 278
 — G., 431
 — V. C., 259, 260
 Hartland, 19
 Hartley, 90
 Hartmann, E. von, 97,
 101, 135, 345, 489
 — F., 84
 — L. M., 195
 Hartwig, 192
 Harvey, C. H., 364
 — M., 309
 Hasemann, 450
 Hassall, 147, 148, 205,
 209, 232, 249, 281,
 338, 374, 389
 Hassencamp, 303
 Hastie, 92
 Hastings, 71
 Haswell, 491, 493
 Hatch, E., 66, 77
 — F., 477
 Hatton, 309
 Haug, 40
 Haupt, 64
 Hauréau, 83
 Haurigot, 214
 Hauser, 365
 Hausrath, 64
 Hausser, 234
 Hauvette, 439
 Havard, 417
 Haverfield, 205
 Havet, 41, 67
 Haweis, 70
 Hawkins, 427
 Hay, 305
 Hayford, 326
 Hayward, 111, 114,
 398
 Hazard, 323

- Hazlitt, 192, 333, 405,
 442
 Headlam, 172, 233
 Headley, 482
 Healy, J., 303
 Hearn, L., 261, 262,
 376, 381
 — W. E., 372, 386,
 414
 Heath, 289
 Heaton, 417
 Hecker, 413
 Heckethorn, 403
 Hedin, 275
 Heeren, 44, 150, 176,
 256, 375, 390
 Heeren-Ukert, 287
 Hefe, 74
 Hegel, 92, 97, 113, 121,
 134
 Hehn, 481, 503
 Heilprin, 497
 Heller, 409
 Hellwald, 371
 Helmholtz, 125, 137, 472
 Helmolt, 141
 Helps, 201
 Helvétius, 89, 112
 Helyot, 400
 — B. W., 186
 Henderson, E. F., 229,
 231, 233, 288, 375
 — G. F. R., 316, 392
 — J., 322
 — T. F., 296, 298,
 440
 — W., 405
 — W. J., 426
 Henfrey, 500
 Henne am Rhyn, 372,
 380
 Hennell, C. C., 55
 — Sara, 100
 Hennequin, 130
 Hennesey, 500
 Henry, 128
 Hensen, 496
 Henslow, 413
 Hensman, 275
 Herbart, 92, 399
 Herbert, A., 336
 — G. E., 301
 Herbertson, A. J., 367
 Herbertson, A. J. and
 F. D., 368
 Herculano, 200
 Herder, 373
 Herdman, 490, 493
 Herford, C. H., 441
 — R. T., 63
 Hermann, 496
 — C. F., 174
 Hermes Trismegistus, 74
 Herodotus, 146, 173
 Heron, A., 60
 — C., 386
 Herschel, 467, 469, 470
 Hershon, 53
 Hertwig, O., 481, 485,
 495
 — R., 491
 Hertz, 365
 Hertzberg, 170, 171,
 182, 184
 Hertzka, 363
 Hervieu, 211, 389
 Hessey, 77
 Hewins, 306
 Heyck, 230, 375
 Heyd, 390
 Hicks, 455
 — and Hill, 168
 Hickson, 481, 497
 Higgin, 204
 Higgins, 22
 Hilgenfeld, 73
 Hill, A., 479
 — D. G., 373
 — Miss G., 382
 — Miss M., 242, 278
 — S. C., 214
 Hinde, 325
 Hipkins, 431
 Hippeau, 431
 Hippolytus, 75
 Hird, 10
 Hirn, 422
 Hirsch, A., 413
 — F., 443
 — M., 336
 Hirst, 344
 Hirth, 138
 His, 492
 Hitchcock and Brown, 60
 Hitomi, 262
 Hittel, 316, 377
 Hobbes, 44, 87, 108,
 109, 116, 130, 131,
 173, 332
 Hobhouse, L. T., 10,
 16, 17, 105, 114, 123,
 344, 371, 379, 446
 — W., 395
 Hobson, J. A., 309, 336,
 337, 342, 344, 349,
 353, 354, 393
 Hochart, 65, 72, 189
 Hocken, 311
 Hodder, 115
 — E., 310
 Hodge, 483
 Hodgkin, 146, 185, 187,
 193, 231, 279, 402
 Hodgson, B., 275, 376
 — S., 99
 Hoernes, 9
 Hoernle, 413
 Höfding, 96, 123
 Hoffman, 264
 — 406
 — P. E. F., 401
 — W. J., 372
 Hogarth, 131, 136, 173,
 254, 257, 375
 Holbach, 90-91
 Holcombe, 259
 Holdsworth, 387
 Holl, 485
 Holland, F. M., 373
 Holm, 171
 Holman, 342, 395, 396
 Holmes, A., 153
 — T. R. E., 207, 272,
 376
 — W. G., 378
 Holtham, 262
 Holtzmann, 64
 Holtzendorff and Rivier,
 388
 Holyoake, 39
 Hommel, 155, 156, 165,
 374
 Hone, 405
 Honegger, 371
 Hook, 290
 Hooker, 332
 — 501
 Hooper, 101, 118
 Hopkins, E. W., 36, 38

- Hopkins, J. C., 309
 — J. H., 318
 Horn, 265
 Horsburgh, 220
 Hort, 60
 Horton, 179
 Hosack, 296
 Hosmer, 54, 443
 Hough, 226, 271, 375
 Houssay, 105, 488
 Houssaye, A., 213
 — H., 219
 Houzeau, 489
 Hovelacque, 40, 445
 Howard, 379
 Howarth, 477
 Howell, G., 341
 Howes, 492
 — and Scott, 490
 Howorth, 259, 275, 376
 Huber, A., 236
 — H., 74
 — J., 82, 83, 108
 — J. N., 401
 Huc, 258, 275, 376
 Hudson, 496
 Huebner, von, 194
 Hueffer, 429
 Hug and Stead, 239
 Huggins, 472
 Hughes, T. P., 36
 — W., 300
 Hugo, 221
 Hugonnet, 178
 Huhn, von, 251
 Hull, 476
 Hullah, 428
 Hulme, 389, 500
 Humboldt, 334, 367
 Hume, D., 87, 110, 111,
 116, 131, 132, 133,
 279, 332, 357
 — M. A. S., 199, 200,
 202, 203, 284
 Humphrey, 430
 Huneker, 432
 Hunfalvy, 238, 375
 Hunnewell, 420
 Hunt, H. G. B., 426
 — Rev. W., 191, 279,
 290, 291
 Hunter, Sir W. W., 268,
 269, 271, 272, 273, 376
 Huntington, 402
 Hupfield, 45
 Hurst 490, 492
 Hurtrel, 380
 Hutcheson, 87, 110, 111,
 113, 116, 130, 133
 Hutchins and Harrison,
 Misses, 337
 Hutchinson, 496
 — F., 309
 — Hely, 306, 377
 Huth, 481
 Hutton, A. W., 290
 — J. E., 403
 — R., 225
 — W. H., 208, 282
 Huyshe, 251
 Huxley, 31, 47, 87, 360,
 369, 475, 479, 483,
 484, 486, 487, 490,
 491, 493, 496
 — and Martin, 490,
 492, 502
 Hyndman, 391
 Hyslop, 111
 IHERING, 387
 Ihne, 179, 182, 183, 374
 Ikin, 409
 Indy, 432
 Ingram, J. F., 325
 — J. K., 114, 350,
 384
 — T. D., 289, 305
 Inman, 24, 389
 Innes, 270, 272, 279
 — C., 296, 376
 Irenæus, 73
 Irons, 115
 Irvine, D., 97
 — R. Y., 311
 — W., 269
 Irving, W., 201
 Iselin, 357
 Iyer, G. Subramania,
 272, 343, 376
 Izoulet, 361
 JABLONSKI, 392
 Jackman, 483
 Jackson, A. V. W., 265
 — H., 491
 — Lady, 209, 216
 Jackson, S. M., 240
 Jacob, G., 255, 257,
 375, 443
 — Miss G. L., 276
 — W., 351
 Jacobi, 40, 92
 Jacobs, 369
 — J., 19
 Jacquemart, 417
 Jaeger, G., 492
 — H., 407
 Jaell, 128
 Jahn, 431
 James, W., 43, 99, 101,
 123, 125
 Jametel, 260
 Jamison, 205
 Janet, 95
 — Pierre, 128
 Janin, 433
 Jannet, 175
 Janssen, 231, 375
 "Janus," 76
 Jarrott, 416
 Jastrow, 26, 34, 43, 47,
 156, 381
 Jaurès, 364
 Jay, 332
 Jebb, 178
 — Miss, 341
 Jenks, 287, 310, 329,
 340, 376, 389
 Jenks-Browne, 476
 Jennings, 290
 Jensen, 25
 Jernigen, 260
 Jerrold, 162
 Jervis, 205
 Jessopp, 401
 Jevons, F. B., 29
 — Stanley, 102, 117,
 118, 119, 121, 346,
 350, 352
 Jobez, 213
 Jodl, 115
 John Scotus, 85
 Johns, 47
 Johnson, A. H., 148
 — E., 69
 — R., 316
 — S., 31
 Johnston, A., 318
 — A. W., 337

- Johnston, Sir H. H.,
 324, 325
 — J., 259, 376
 — R. M., 196, 219
 Johnstone, K., 369
 Jolley, A. J., 58
 Jolly, J., 37
 — Jules, 211
 Joly, N., 12, 371, 414
 Jonckbloet, 442
 Jones, D. B., 300, 376
 — D. M., 455
 — E. D., 391
 Jonquière, de la, 253
 Jordan, 326
 — and Kellogg, 486
 Josephus, 52, 57, 164
 Joubert, 458
 Jouffroy, 133
 Jowett, 106, 173
 Joyce, 301, 302, 377
 Jubainville, 299, 302
 Jubaru, 75
 Juglar, 391
 Jukes-Browne, 476
 Julian, 75
 Julléville, 439
 Jullian, 187, 374
 Jullien, 431
 Junck, 234
 Jung, J., 188, 374
 — T 220
 Jusserand, 435, 441
 Juste, 227, 228
 Justi, 264, 274, 425
 Justin, 164, 189
 — J., 326
 — Martyr, 68
 KAEEMMEL, 396
 Kaempfer, 261
 Kaerst, 172
 Kalbeck, 432
 Kalisch, 50
 Kalthoff, 62
 Kampen, Van, 224, 227
 Kant, '89-90, 97, 113,
 116, 132, 133
 Kapadia, 40
 "Kappa," 399
 Karlowa, 387
 Karpeles, 436
 Karppe, 86
 Karsten, 43
 — and Schenk, 503
 Kauffmann, 233, 345
 Kaufman, 342, 397
 Kaulen, 156
 Kautsky, 336, 403
 Kautzsch, 50
 Kaye, 74, 272, 274, 376
 Keane, A. H., 11, 368,
 371
 — J. F., 257
 Keary, 10, 20, 29, 241,
 371, 375
 Kedney, 134
 Keene, H. G., 268, 269,
 270, 439
 Keightley, 19, 26
 Keim, 56
 Keller, 234, 375
 Kellner, 447
 Kellogg, 482, 486, 488
 Kelly, J. F., 245, 246,
 375, 439
 — W. K., 245
 Keltie, 324
 Kelvin. *See* Sir W.
 Thomson
 Kemble, 278, 288, 376,
 385
 Kennedy, 323
 Kennel, 491
 Kenrick, 158, 159, 164
 Kent, 339
 Kenyon, 48
 Ker, 437
 Kern, 38
 Kerner, 481, 499, 500
 Kerr, 405
 Kershasp, 264
 Keynes, 119, 348
 Khull, 242
 Kidd, B., 361
 — D., 14
 Kidder, 322
 Kiepert, 367
 Kiesewetter, 428
 Kilburn, 430
 Kinai, 248
 King, B., 197
 — C. C., 315
 — C. W., 73
 — J. S., 269
 — L. W., 160
 Kinglake, 246
 Kingsford, 304
 Kingsley, Miss, 14, 312,
 325
 — J. S., 497
 Kinley, 350
 Kinloch, 294, 298, 376
 Kipling, T. L., 480
 Kirby and Spence, 482
 Kirchseisen, 220
 Kirchoff, 9, 15
 Kirk, J. F., 200, 208
 — Mrs., 404
 Kirkpatrick, 308
 Kirkup, 335
 Kitchen, 205, 208, 209
 Kitson, 351
 Kittel, 49
 Kitto, 71
 Klaar, 434
 Klein, 433
 Kluge, 443
 Knight, Charles, 279
 — Payne, 25, 133
 — Prof. W., 87, 100,
 129, 130, 134
 Knorr, 250, 375
 Knott, 458
 — and Mackay, 452
 Koch, A., 251
 147
 Koehler, R., 25
 — S. R., 425
 Koenig, 443
 Koenigbauer, 394
 Koerting, 433, 434,
 439
 Kohlrausch, 229
 Kolbe, 446
 Kolmer, 238
 Kondakov, 423
 Korschelt and Heider,
 495
 Kovalevsky, 246, 375
 Krasinski, 238, 249, 251,
 375
 Kraus, 423
 Krause, E., 486, 487,
 496
 — G., 233, 375
 Krauss, 63
 Krausse, 259, 376
 Kroeger, 92, 113

Kulin, 404	Langlois, 139,
Kulpe, 122, 124	Lankenau and
Kurth, 372	247
Kurtz, 70	Lankester, E.
	480, 484, 4
	498
LA BILLIÈRE, 344	Lanman, 261
Labourt, 265	Lanson, 439, 4
Labriola, 336, 364	Lanzi, 424
Lachatre, 154	Lao-tse, 106
Lacombe, 213	Laplace, 470
Lacouperie, Terrien de,	Lappenberg, 21
259, 376	Lapruné, 86
Lacroix, 220, 222, 405	Larden, 458
La Croze, 327	Lardner, 63
Lactantius, 75	Larceau, 436
Ladd, 80, 98, 99, 114,	Larpen, 253
125	Larrazabel, 32
Lafuente, 203	Larroque, 384
Laible, 63	Lasserre, 382
Laing, D. T., 325	Lasterie, 417
— M., 292, 294	Latham, 12
— S., 242, 243, 375	Latimer, 197,
— S., Jr., 10	246
Lalor, 347	Latta, 88
Laloux, 419	Lauda, 449
Lamartine, 217, 220	Laugel, 138
Lamb, A., 175	Laughlin, 317,
— C., 136	Lauribar, 328
La Mettrie, 80, 90	Laurie, 394, 35
Lamouche, 252, 375	Lausdell, 275
Lampert, 483	Lauth, 34
Lamprecht, 230	Lau-Tze, 22
Lanerre, 106, 274	

- Leuckhart, 480
 Leunis, 498
 Levasseur, 322, 390
 Leverdays, 345
 Levi, 289, 376, 392
 Lewes, 11, 79, 124
 Lewis, Sir G. C., 175,
 181, 482, 489
 — H., 300, 376
 — H. K., 413
 Leydig, 493
 Liard, 119
 Lichtenberger, 101
 Liddell, 180
 Liers, 392
 Lightfoot, 58, 59, 65, 73
 Lilienfeld, von, 362, 363
 Lillie, A. S., 39
 — Dr. Jas., 74
 Limburg, van, 228
 Lindsay-Brine, 319
 Lindner, 230, 233, 235,
 375
 Lindsay, B., 491
 — L., 489
 — 475
 Lingard, 280
 Lionardo da Vinci, 139
 Lippert, 13, 43, 75
 Lissagaray, 221
 List, 354
 Litchfield, 417
 Little, 296, 299, 401
 Litton, 78
 Livy, 189
 Llorente, 76
 Lloyd, Lady, 246
 — W., 402
 — W. W., 176
 Loch, 337
 Lock, 332
 — J. B., 453
 — and Drey, 206
 Locke, C., 154
 — John, 86-87, 110,
 398
 Lockhart, W., 298
 Lockman, 327
 Lockwood, 345
 Lockyer, 466, 467, 471,
 472
 Lodge, R., 147, 150,
 209, 279
 Lodge, Sir O., 408, 410,
 411, 453, 454, 461, 462
 Loeb, 484, 488, 489, 494
 Loeber, von, 236
 Logeman, 445
 Löher, 235, 375, 391
 Loiseau, 212
 Loisy, 58, 78
 Lombard, 321
 Loney, 455
 Long, 106, 174, 184
 Longinus, 136
 Longman, 233, 283, 375
 Loria, 335, 364
 Lorin, 223
 Lorini, 266
 Loserth, 237
 Los Rios, 436
 Lotsy, 486
 Lotze, 97, 98, 99, 125,
 127, 135
 Louandre, 215, 374, 391
 Louis, G., 84
 Loulay, de, 252
 Loumyer, 240
 Low, 279, 340
 Lowell, A. L., 345
 — J. R., 345
 — P., 262
 Lowndes, 123
 Lowne, 495
 Lubbock, 12, 13, 17,
 369, 371, 379, 409,
 414, 481, 489, 495
 Lubomirski, 152
 Lucas, E. V., 226
 — H., 195
 Luce, 215, 374, 389
 Luchaire, 211, 374, 389
 Ludlow, 270, 272, 315,
 376
 Ludwig, 37
 — 501
 Luebke, 419, 421, 423,
 424
 Luetzow, 238, 375, 442
 Lumholtz, 311
 Lummis, 320
 Lund, 243, 375
 Luthardt, 107, 108
 Luther, 108
 Luzzato, 363
 Lyall, 22, 270
 Lyddaker, 497
 Lyde, 367
 Lyell, 10, 475, 477
 Lynch, Miss A. C., 436
 — Miss H., 192
 Lyne, 328
 Lytleton, 383
 MABILLON, 400
 McArthur, 288
 Macaulay, Lord, 285,
 300, 333, 338
 — G., 173
 Macbain, 295
 Macbeth, 303
 McCabe, 62, 101, 103,
 342, 373, 383
 — and Darrien, 393
 McCarthy, J., 286, 339
 — J. H., 300, 301,
 343
 McClintock and Strong,
 71
 McClure, 466
 MacCoan, 162
 MacColl, Miss, 241
 McCormac, 410
 McCosh, 88, 110, 111,
 124
 McCrackan, 239
 McCrady, 313
 McCrie, 203, 293, 374,
 403
 McCrindle, 174, 267
 McCullagh, 226, 375
 McCulloch, J. R., 225,
 347, 350, 375
 MacCulloch, J. A., 19,
 28, 29
 MacCunn, 296
 McCurdy, 425
 Macdonald, 296
 Macdonnell, 20, 268,
 376, 437
 Macdowall, 209
 McGee, 402
 MacGeorge, 273
 MacGibbon, 420
 — and Ross, 420
 Macgowan, 258
 Macgregor, 78, 296
 Mach, 410, 488
 Macintyre, 84

- Mackail, 438
 Mackay, R. W., 79
 — T., 337
 Mackenzie, A., 296
 — J. S., 104, 115, 360
 — R., 151, 152
 — W. C., 295
 — W. M., 292
 Mackinnon, 283, 295,
 297, 376
 Mackintosh, Sir J., 109,
 111
 — Dr. J., 294, 295,
 376
 — Rev. R., 78
 Maclean, 296
 Macleay, 296
 McLennan, 13, 105,
 306, 371, 377, 379, 386
 Macleod, H. D., 349,
 351, 352
 MacMaster, 314
 MacMullen, 308
 McMurdo, 200
 McNeill, 305
 Macpherson, D., 271,
 289, 376, 390
 Macquoid, 417
 Macrae, 296
 Macrobius, 21
 MacTaggart, 93
 Macy, 318
 Madion, 326
 Madison, 332
 Madox, 289
 Magnin, 406, 434
 Magnus, 454
 Magnússon, 242
 Mahaffy, 22, 22 n., 87,
 90, 160, 161, 170, 171,
 172, 173, 174, 178,
 237, 303, 374, 381,
 395, 438
 Mahan, 219
 Mahon, 187, 202
 Main, 471
 Maine, 13, 15, 329, 371,
 386
 Mair, 369
 Maisch, 330
 Maitland, J. A. F., 429
 — S. R., 281, 290,
 332, 376, 387, 389
 Major, 310
 Malcolm, 265, 271, 376,
 381
 Malebranche, 86
 Malleson, 233, 269, 270,
 271, 272
 Mallet, 26, 274
 — C. C., 98
 Malone, 303
 Malte-Brun, 366
 Malthus, 333, 348
 Mamiani, 97
 Mandat-Grancey, 222
 Mandeville, 110
 Mangin, 407
 Manilius, 233
 Mannhardt, 20, 26
 Manriquez, 400
 Mansel, 72
 Manucci, 269
 Marcelin, 326
 Marchant, 390
 Marchland. *See* Krones
 Marcus Aurelius, 108
 Maréchal, 152, 219
 Marez, 227, 391
 Margall, 313
 Marholm, 380
 Mariana, 203
 Mariette, 159, 161, 374
 Maris, 197
 Mark, E. L., 495
 — H. T., 396
 Markham, 265, 322
 Marks, A., 338
 — Mrs., 286, 315
 Marmery, 408
 Marquardt and Momm-
 sen, 187
 Marr, 321, 476
 Marriott, 339
 Marselli, 392
 Marsh, 368
 Marshall, A., 347, 348,
 349
 — F. H., 172
 — Milnes, 490, 492,
 495
 — H. R., 127, 134,
 192
 — W., 497
 Marsillac, 429
 Martène, 400
 Martensen, 77, 84, 107
 Martha, 106
 Martin, B. L. H., 206,
 210
 — E. A., 475
 — F., 262
 — Sir T., 286
 — T. C., 411
 Martineau, Dean, 290
 — H., 97, 269, 286,
 339, 360, 376, 399
 — J., 86, 100, 112
 — R., 198
 Martinengo - Cesaresco,
 197
 Martins, 203
 Marx, 335, 353, 364
 Maryan, 380
 Mary-Lafon, 378
 Mason, D. G., 432
 — O. T., 379, 414
 Maspero, 34, 143, 156,
 159, 161, 165, 361, 374,
 381, 419, 423
 Massari, 197
 Massey, G., 34, 74
 — W., 286
 Massingberd, 290
 Masson, D., 285
 — G., 206, 207, 209
 — 400
 Masterman, 441, 491
 Matheson, 179
 Mathew, 306
 Mathews, 418
 Mathieson, 293, 297, 376
 Mathieu, 223
 Maton, 74, 252
 Matter, 72
 Matthew, 426
 Matzat, 190
 Maude, 247
 Maudsley, 124, 126
 Maulde la Clavière, 215,
 218
 Maupas, 221
 Maurenbrecher, 234
 Maurer, Von, 234, 375,
 391
 Maurice, C. E., 238, 280,
 337, 375, 376
 — Sir F., 309
 Maury, 41, 368

INDEX OF AUTHORS

529

- ll, 296
 lerk, 454, 457
 ll-Lyte, 397, 398
 li, 340, 376
 F. M., 236, 374,
 391
 r, 138
 re, 269
 , 212
 , 493
 , 281, 337, 376,

 henes, 267
 john, 278
 m, 226
 , 197
 r, 165
 l, L., 171
 , 417, 424
 s, 33
 l, 488
 nhall, 410
 al, 220
 , 422
 r, 331, 334, 335,

 ll, 310
 ke, 430
 le de Ponson, 380
 l, 229, 375
 s, 28, 46
 , 254, 375
 l, 428, 429
 le, 179, 184, 374
 m, 345
 88, 479, 484
 f, 486
 nikoff, 365, 372,

 en, 342
 163
 , A., 64
 duard, 31, 35,
 160, 164, 165,
 173, 361, 415
 Ernst, 463
 E. von, 410
 E. H., 26
 e, 197
 es, 195, 216
 219, 480, 482, 495
 nd Denny, 490
 nd Hammond, 495
- Michael, 250
 Michaud, 148
 Michel 212, 374, 425
 Michelet, 183, 206, 212,
 216, 384
 Middlemore, 194
 Middleton, 66
 Mignet, 212, 216, 235,
 296, 357, 375
 Mijatovich, 251
 Miles, 444
 Milhaud, 121
 Mill, H. R., 367, 368,
 475, 497 503
 — Jas., 90, 95, 112,
 124, 270
 — J. S., 95, 112, 116,
 118, 120, 124, 334, 347,
 349, 358, 365, 382
 Millar, J., 357
 — J. H., 298, 437,
 440
 Miller, W., 251
 — W. G., 387
 Millington, 275
 Milloué, 38
 Mills, C., 148
 — L. H., 40
 Milman, 52, 70, 385
 Milne, J. G., 160
 Milne-Edwards, 493, 494
 Milner, 162
 Milsand, 137
 Milton, 398
 Minchin, 251, 375
 Minon, 215
 Minot, 495
 Minto, 95, 117, 118, 441,
 442
 Minucius Felix, 75
 Mitchell, A. F., 298
 — D., 295
 — E. K., 72
 — L., 24
 — P. C., 485
 Mitford, 167, 262
 Mitra, 269
 Mitre, 323
 Mivart, 490, 495
 Mockler-Ferryman, 326
 Moffat, 353
 Moke, 227
 Molenaar, 450
- Moleschott, 98
 Molesworth, 286, 339,
 376
 Molinari, 345
 Molinier, 417
 Molmenti, 192
 Moltke, 249
 Mommsen, 181, 190
 Monck, 94
 Mone, 43
 Monnier, 395
 Monro, 428
 Monroe, 394
 Montague, 279, 281, 376,
 389
 Montaigne, 398
 Monteil, 207, 215, 374,
 389
 Montelius, 196, 243, 374,
 375
 Montesquieu, 357
 Monte y Tejada, 317
 Montgomery, 395
 Montmorency, 342
 Moore, C. H., 419
 — G., 306, 377
 — G. E., 115
 — H. K., 398
 — J. W., 314
 — W. I., 311
 More, H., 109
 Morelet, 321
 Morell, 191
 Morelli, 424
 Morfill, 57, 245, 246,
 247, 249
 Morgan, C. L., 123, 126,
 127, 130, 482, 485,
 488, 490, 492
 — J. F., 282, 376, 385
 — L. H., 13, 371, 386
 — T. H., 488, 495
 Morin, 215, 375, 389
 Morison, 210
 Morley, H., 84, 440
 — J., 89, 210, 285, 337,
 339, 340
 Morris, C., 371
 — E. J., 198
 — G. S., 94
 — H. C., 153
 — J., 43
 — M., 297

- Morris, R., 445, 447
 — W., 137, 242, 335, 365
 — W. O'C., 301, 305, 306
 Morrison, 54
 Morse, 317
 Morselli, 363
 Morthillet, 211, 372, 374, 414
 Moryson, 304
 Moseley, 368, 481, 497
 Moser, 449
 Moses, 320
 Mosheim, 60, 69
 Mossman, 262, 376
 Mosso, 128
 Motley, 225, 385
 Moulton, 434
 Mouly, 213
 Movers, 35, 45, 164
 Muehlbacher, 233
 Muelhause, 43
 Mueller, A., 35, 256, 375
 — D., 230
 — Hermann, 481
 — J. von, 239
 — J. G., 31
 — K. O., 18, 170, 186, 438
 — Max, 16, 21, 22 *n.*, 30, 37, 40, 103, 268, 444
 — W., 151
 Muir, A., 198
 — J., 37
 — Sir W., 35, 255
 Muirhead, 115, 387
 Mulhall, 323
 Mullinger, 277, 291, 395, 397
 Mummery and Hobson, 353
 Muñoz and Jahay, 321
 Munk, 84
 Munro, D. C., 147
 — J., 309, 410
 — J. E. C., 189
 — Dr. R., 13, 295, 371, 376, 414
 Muntz, 212, 417, 424, 425
 Muratori, 191
 Murchison, 474
 Murdoch, 261, 376
 Murphy, 489
 Murray, Miss A. E., 306, 377
 — A. S., 25, 183
 — D., 261, 295, 376
 — Prof. G., 344, 377, 437
 — H., 324
 — J., 178
 — J. A. H., 448
 — T. D., 208
 — and Bennett, 502
 Muyden, van, 240
 Myers, 190
 Myrand, 214
 NACQUET, 336
 Nagel, 429
 Nahas, 163
 Nansen, 244
 Naoroji, 40, 343
 Napier, Capt., 192
 — J., 405
 — Mark, 296
 Napoleon III., 189
 Narrien, 409
 Naschér, 436
 Nasmyth, 467
 Nasse, 288, 376
 Nau, 326
 Naumann, 426, 428
 Naville, 34
 Neal, 291
 Neale, 327
 Neander, 69, 75, 186
 Negre, 187
 Neilson, 389
 Nestle, 58
 Neukamp, 386
 Neumann, 63
 Neumayr, 496
 Nevins, 248
 Newbiggin, 482, 494
 Newcomb, 466, 470, 471, 472
 Newell, E. J., 300, 376
 — W. W., 406
 Newenham, 305
 Newman, A. H., 401
 — E., 137, 430, 431, 432
 Newman, J. H., 74, 120, 399
 — W. L., 174
 Newmarch, 432
 Newth, 459
 Newton, 482
 — C. T., 169
 — J. C. C., 262
 Neymarck, 213
 Nichol, 85
 Nicholson, E. B., 73
 — H. A., 477, 491, 498
 — J. S., 339, 341, 349, 351, 353, 354
 — R. A., 443
 — and Lyddekker, 496, 502
 Nicolas, 47, 53, 59, 67
 Nicolay, F., 405
 — and Hay, 316
 Nicolet, 396
 Nicolini, 154
 Nicoll, 76
 Niebuhr, 180, 189
 Niecks, 431
 Niederlein, 321
 Nielsen, 50, 154
 Niemann, 429
 Niese, 172
 Nietzsche, 101
 Nikel, 372
 Nitobe, 262, 376
 Nitschmann, 442
 Noeldeke, 35, 46, 165, 166, 256, 264, 265, 375, 376
 Noer, 269
 Nohl, 430
 Noiré, 446
 Noll, 500
 Noorden, Von, 151
 Nordhoff, 318
 Norgate, Miss, 282, 376
 Nork, 51
 Norman, 262
 North, 296
 Nösselt, 41
 Notor, 381
 Nott and Gliddon, 324
 Novicow, 344, 362, 393
 Noyes, 318
 Nurguet, 227
 Nutt, 26

- Nys, 350, 385
- OBERHOLTZER, 345
- O'Brien, R. B., 304, 305, 306
- W. P., 306
- O'Clery, 197
- O'Connor, T. P., 219, 306
- W. A., 301
- O'Curry, 302, 377
- Oechsli, 240, 375
- Oelsner, C. E., 256, 375, 382
- Dr. H., 438
- Oettli, 47
- O'Grady, 302, 304, 377
- Okey, 197
- Olden, 303
- Oldenberg, 37, 38, 39, 268, 376, 381
- Oldfield, 275, 376
- Oliphant, 195, 208
- Oliver, J., 500
- V. L., 312
- Oman, 147, 169, 180, 279, 364, 388, 392
- Omond, 137, 249, 294, 297, 437
- Oncken, 141, 150, 160, 165
- Oort and Hooykaas, 49
- Oosterzee, 77
- Oppel, 493
- Oppenheim, 205
- Origen, 75
- Orlandinus, 401
- Ormerod, 481
- Orr, Prof. J., 50, 63, 66
- Orsi, 196
- Osborn, H. E., 487, 498
- R. D., 256, 375
- Osburn, 161
- Osgood, 313
- Ostrogorski, 289, 340
- Otté, 241
- Overton, 291
- Owen, Rev. J., 102, 103
- R., 299, 376
- Sir Richard, 493, 494
- Robert, 334
- S. J., 270, 376
- Oxford, 48
- Ozanam, 195
- Ozieduszycki, 250
- PACKARD, 482, 491
- Paine, 333
- Painter, 394
- Pais, 378
- Paley, 55, 111
- Palfrey, 314
- Palgrave, Sir F., 278
- Sir R. F. D., 285, 333
- W. G., 254, 257
- Palliser, 305
- Mrs., 417
- Palmer, 36, 256, 375
- Palustre, 420
- Papinot, 263
- Pâquerie, 215, 274, 389
- Pardoe, 208, 209, 210, 216
- Paris, G., 439
- P., 422
- Park, R., 412
- Parker, E. H., 32, 258, 259, 376
- G., 326
- J., 502
- J. H., 419, 420
- T. J., 490, 492
- W. N., 491, 492, 493
- and Haswell, 491, 493
- Parkes, 309
- Parkin, 344
- Parkman, 214, 308
- Parmentier, 395
- Parnell, 304, 377
- Parry, C. H. H., 426, 429
- E. L., 233, 375
- Parsons, 61
- Parthist, 219
- Parton, 315
- Partridge, 301, 376
- Parvish, 45
- Pasquier, Duc de, 219
- Pastor, 154, 198
- Paterson, A. R., 361, 384
- Patterson, A., 430
- Patin, 434
- Paton, 162
- Patten, 354
- Patterson, A., 430
- A. J., 237
- Patton, 151, 371
- Paturet, 381
- Paul, 65-66
- A., 340
- C. K., 448
- Herbert, 286, 340
- Hermann, 445
- Paul-Dubois, 307, 377
- Pauli, 196, 282, 287
- Paulsen, 115, 397
- Paulton, 128
- Paulus Aegineta, 412
- Pausanias, 173, 177
- Payne, E. J., 153
- W. H., 394
- Paz Soldan, 322
- Pears, 77
- Pearson, A., 194
- C. H., 282, 283, 365, 376
- K., 365, 464, 479, 484, 485, 488
- Pedley, 309
- Peile, 444, 448
- Pelham, 179
- Pelisson, 188
- Pengelly, 12
- Penning, 474
- Pennington, 153
- Pensa, 223
- Pereira de Silva, 207
- Pérès, 138
- Perez, 126
- Perigot, 390
- Perkin and Kipping, 459
- Perkins, J. B., 209, 210
- Perrens, 192, 213, 215
- Perrier, 487, 491, 498
- Perrot, 34, 35
- and Chipiez, 165, 423
- Perry, G. G., 290
- Perty, 489
- Peschel, 11, 311, 368, 414
- Pestalozzi, 398
- Peters, 152
- Petit de Julleville, 208, 439

- Petrie, 33, 160, 161, 162, 423
 Peyre, 424
 Peyrère, 44
 Pezzi, 448
 Pfeffer, 500
 Pfizmaier, 33
 Pfeleiderer, E., 98
 — O., 59, 63, 71, 98, 102
 Pflugk-Harttung, 230
 Pfohl, 430
 Phillips, 476
 — J., 477
 — W. A., 148
 Philipps, 257
 Philo, Byblius, 167
 — Judæus, 57, 67
 Philpot, Mrs., 20
 Picattier, 221
 Pick, 53
 Picot, 193, 211
 Piderit, 128
 Pierre, 218, 221, 396
 Pierret, 33, 34
 Pierson, N., 355
 — W., 234
 Pietschmann, 35, 165
 Pigeonneau, 378, 390
 Pignotti, 193
 Pigou, 354
 Pike, 277, 289, 376, 387
 Pilling, 323
 Pilo, 138
 Pimblett, 340
 Pimloche, 397
 Pinches, 34
 Pincott, 446
 Pirro, 449
 — A., 431
 Pizard, 211
 Pizzamiglio, 391
 Plate, 486
 Plath, 32
 Platina, 106, 154
 Plato, 83, 132
 Play, F. Le, 363
 Pliny, 423
 Ploetz, 142
 Ploss, 363, 379, 414
 Plowden, 301
 Plunket, 306
 Plunkett, 343
 Plutarch, 22, 173, 177, 190
 Pluzanski, 83
 Podmore, 334
 Poe, 138
 Poehlmann, 196, 377, 391
 Poggendorf, 409
 Poincaré, 409
 Poirier, 327
 Poirson, 213
 Pole, 416
 Pollard, 279, 337
 Pollock, Sir F., 86, 281, 332, 356, 386
 — J., 338
 — and Maitland, 387
 Polybius, 173, 190
 Poncelis, 436
 Ponson, 380
 Pontalis, 225
 Pontet, 361
 Poole, R. L., 83, 279, 291
 — S. L., 37, 160, 162, 200, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 269, 374, 375, 376, 381
 Porter, 500
 — Sir J., 253
 Posnett, 436
 Post, 329, 386
 Potter, 391
 Pougin, 427
 Poulton, 482
 Pouthas, 147
 Powell, E., 283
 — Y., 442
 Poynter, 419, 425
 Prantl, 119
 Prat, 436
 Preller, 26
 Prendergast, 304, 377
 Prescott, 153, 200, 201, 322
 Pressel, 139
 Pressensé, E. de, 55, 70, 218
 — F., 306
 Preston, 456
 Prestwich, 476
 Preuss, 186
 Prevost-Paradol, 140, 371
 Preyer, 10, 126
 Price, 442
 — J. M., 310
 — R. U., 133
 Prichard, 11
 Prienne, 227
 Priestley, 332
 Pringle - Pattison, A. Seth, 87, 89, 100, 111, 121
 Prior, 420
 Probyn, 197
 Procter, 191
 Proctor, 467
 Prothero, G., 144, 146, 149, 282
 — M., 346
 Prou, 211
 Prowse, 309
 Prutz, 233, 234, 235, 375
 Pryde, 452
 Ptolemy, 267
 Pulszky, 360
 Punnett, 485
 Puschmann, 412
 Putnam, 225
 Pycraft, 475, 482
 QUAIN, 495
 Quatrefages, 11, 487
 Quick, 398
 RABBE, 212
 Rabbeno, 317, 345, 354
 Radau, 156
 Radoit, 255
 Rae, J., 336, 341
 — W. F., 339
 Raebiger, 71
 Ragozin, 156
 Rait, 293, 295, 298
 Rajendralala Mitra, 267
 Raleigh, T., 329, 343
 — W., 442
 Ralston, 19, 245
 Ram, 393
 Rambaud, 148, 207, 245, 389
 Ramsay, Sir A. C., 474
 — J., 294, 376
 — Sir J. H., 283

INDEX OF AUTHORS

533

- Ramsay, Prof. W., 56,
64
— Sir W., 463
— Mrs. W. R., 254
Ramseyer, 402
Rance, 400
Randall, 315
Ranke, 144, 146, 154,
198, 209, 231, 232,
251, 253, 287, 371
Rankin, 210
Rappes, 394
Rappoport, 246, 435
Rapson, 271
Rashdall, 397
Rassan, 157
Rastoul, 222
Rattigan, 387
Ratzel, 11, 368, 372, 414
Ratzenhofer, 362
Raumer, Von, 151, 193
Rauter, 237
Raux, 222
Raven, 340
Raverstein, 367
Raverty, 256, 274
Rawlinson, Canon, 34,
144, 145, 158, 159,
164, 264
Rayet, 161
Raynaud, 390
Reade, Winwood, 140,
371
Reber, 422, 423
Reclus, 368
Reddie, 386
Redford, 422
Redgrave, 425
Redlich and Hirst, 281,
340
Reed, E. A., 443
— Sir E. J., 261, 376
Rees, T., 300
— W. L., 311
Reeve, 217
Reeves, 289, 294, 376,
387
Regnard, 430
Regnaud, 18, 118, 127
Reichenau, von, 98
Reid, 89, 111, 133
— G. Archdall, 127,
485
Reimann, 234
Rein, 262, 376
Reinach, 12, 422, 423
Reindorf, 311, 325
Reinsch, 345, 448
Reissmann, 427, 429,
430
Remiro, 201
Remsen, 459
Rémusat, 83, 85
Renan, 53, 57, 66, 67,
70, 83, 86, 165, 186
Rendall, 75, 187
Rendu, 152
Renouf, 33
Renouvier, 81, 116, 358,
364
Reumont, von, 192, 193
Reupeil, 328
Reuss, 46, 59
Reverdito, 363
Réville, A., 29, 31, 42,
71, 79, 381
— J., 43
Reyes, 321
Reynold, 459
Rhéthoré, 89
Rhyn, 372, 380
Rhys, 19, 26, 42, 277,
299, 300, 376, 377
Ribbe, 302, 378
Ribot, 124, 126
Ricardo, 348
Richard, 386
Richardson, Sir B., 412
— Dr. C., 446
Richet, 393
Richey, 301, 377
Richter, A., 235
— J. P., 399
— W., 404
— 463
Rickman, 420
Ridgeway, 168, 351
Ridpath, 313
Rieder, 249
Riedl, 442
Riemann, 427, 429
Rilliet, 239, 375
Rink, 244
Ritchie, 335, 361
Ritter, F. L., 426, 429
— H., 81, 105
Ritter, K., 366
— M., 234
— and Preller, 80
Rive, 214
Rives, 315
Robert, C., 26, 251
Roberts, C. G. D., 308
— P., 405, 480
Robertson, E. W., 296,
377
— G. C., 85-86, 99,
106, 279
— J., 47
— J. G., 443
— J. L., 440
— W., 147, 292, 376
— and Bartholomew,
369
Robertson-Scott, 259,
376, 381
Roberty, 102, 362
Robin, 369
Robinson, 480
Robiou, 175
— and Delaunay, 188
Rockstro, 426
Rochau, von, 230
Rocholl, 403
Rockhill, 38
Rocquain, 153, 219
Rodbertus, 331, 349
Rodkinson, 53
Rodway, 312
Rodwell, 36
Rogers, A. K., 79
— R. W., 156
— Thorold, 224, 288,
339, 347, 376
Rolland, 430
Rolle, 24
Rolleston, 491
Romanes, 16, 17, 105,
446, 486, 487, 488,
489
Romey, 203
Roscher, W., 331, 347
— W. H., 26
Roscoe, W., 192
— Sir H., 471
Rose, E. B., 342
— H., 148
— J. H., 219
— S., 154

- Rosebery, 339
 Rosenberg, 276
 Rosenberger, 409
 Roskoff, 31
 Rosmini, 97
 Rosny, De, 261, 376
 Ross, 189
 — E. A., 359
 — J., 259, 402
 — T., 420
 Rossbach, 428
 Rossellini, 161
 Rossignol, 395
 Roth, 325
 Rott, 240, 375
 Roule, 495
 Round, 281, 376
 Rousseau, 332, 357, 399
 Rousselot, 83
 Rousset, 392
 Routier, 320
 Routledge, 408
 Rowbotham, 427
 Rowley, 31
 Rowntree, B. S., 337
 — J., 343
 Royce, 100, 101
 Rudy, 204
 Ruebel, 233
 Rusden, 310, 311
 Ruskin, 137, 480
 Russ, 480
 Russell, B., 88
 — G. W. E., 341
 — H. S., 310
 — Lord J., 337
 Ryan, 423
 Rydberg, 26
 Ryle, 57

 SACCHI, 156
 Sach, 235, 375
 Sachau, 269
 Sachs, 410, 500, 502, 503
 Sadler, 333
 Saglio, 417
 Saint Amand, 210
 Saintes, 102
 Saint-Hilaire, B., 73
 — R., 203
 St. John, 276, 376
 — Sir S., 326

 Saint Martin, 264
 Saint-Priest, 154
 Saintsbury, 437, 439, 441
 Saint Simon, Duc de, 210, 213
 Saintyves, 27
 Saisset, 88
 Salaman, 54
 Sale, 36
 Salceby, 356
 Sales y Ferré, 363
 Salisbury, 199
 Sallust, 189
 Salmon, Dr., 61
 — F. R., 423
 Salmond, 386
 Salvandy, 249
 Salverte, 357
 Samson-Himmelstierna, 246
 Samuel, 344
 Samuelson, 251
 Sanborn, 316
 Sandars, 92
 Sanday, 58, 59
 Sandberg, 275, 376
 Sanderson, B., 484
 — E., 370
 Sankey, 172
 Santayana, 135
 Sargant and Whishaw, 2
 Sargeant, L., 207
 Sarkar, 269, 376
 Sauer, 439
 Saunders, H., 482
 — W. B., 97
 Saussaye, De la, 29
 Saxelby, 420
 Saxo Grammaticus, 242
 Say, 210
 Sayce, 16, 34, 35, 47, 48, 144, 155, 157, 164, 167, 173, 371, 445
 Sayer, 202
 Scarth, 275
 Schaefer, 203, 234
 — E. A., 494, 495
 Schafarik, 238, 375
 Schaff, 70, 71
 Schaeffle, 336, 362
 Schanz, 288, 376
 Scharf, 314

 Scharff, 497
 Schasner, 136
 Schellen, 471
 Schelling, 92, 134
 Scherer, 443
 Scheuchzer, 261
 Schiemann, 249
 Schiller, F., 132, 133
 — H., 141, 184, 394
 Schiller-Szinessy, 53
 Schimper, 481, 503
 Schlagintweit, 39
 Schlatter, 53
 Schlechter, 54
 Schleyer, 449
 Schlosser, 141, 151
 Schmid, C. A., 394
 Schmidt, A., 170, 437
 — B., 27
 — C., 382
 — J., 394
 — L., 230
 — O., 10
 — W. A., 377
 Schmiedel, 58, 62
 Schmitt, 361
 Schmitz, L., 143
 — M., 190
 Schmoller, 323, 347, 391
 Schneider, J., 230
 — K. C., 486
 — W., 13, 489, 493
 Schodde, 57
 Schoelcher, 221, 326
 Schoemann, 175
 Schofield, 440
 Schomburgk, 312
 Schone, 222
 Schopenhauer, 97, 101, 111, 113, 116, 135
 Schorlemmer, 463
 Schorn, 394
 Schott, 39
 Schuerer, 52, 56
 Schulin, 387
 Schultze, 31
 — J. W., 319
 — V., 66
 Schulze-Gavernitz, 288, 336, 376, 415
 Schurtz, 372, 414
 Schuyler, 245, 375
 Schwab, J. C., 317

- Schwab, M., 53
 Schwabe, 423, 437
 Schwegler, 79, 182
 Schweiger - Lerchenfeld, 381
 Schweinfurth, 325, 414
 Schweinitz, 403
 Schweitzer, A., 431
 — E. A., 403
 — P., 442
 Sclater, 497
 Scott, A. M., 275
 — Clement, 435
 — D. H., 490
 — E., 406
 — G., 419
 — L., 424
 — S., 56
 — S. P., 201, 255
 — Sir W., 222
 — W. A., 352
 — W. R., 87, 110
 — 500, 502
 Scudamore, 228
 Scudder, 314
 Seal, 335
 Sears, 345
 Seccombe, 441
 — and Allen, 434, 441
 Séché, 219
 Sedgwick, A., 491
 — F. R., 248
 — and Heape, 495
 Sedillot, 255, 256, 375
 Seeböhm, 15, 150, 176, 280, 299, 376, 385, 386, 389, 414
 Seed, 383
 Seek, 377, 391
 Seeley, H. G., 466
 — Sir J. R., 219, 232, 280, 329, 330, 375
 — L., 394
 Seelye, 319
 Seignobos, 139, 148, 152, 222, 370, 371, 389, 415
 Seippel, 240
 Sekon, 415
 Selby-Bigge, 87, 110
 Sellers, 423
 Semenoff, E., 248
 — O., 248
 Semler, 51 n., 64
 Semon, 481, 497
 Semper, 488
 Sempère, 203
 Senart, 38
 Seneca, 106
 Senft, 403
 Senior, 162, 388
 Sense, 59
 Sephton, 242
 Sepp, 296
 Sergeant, 178
 Sergi, 12, 125, 196, 371
 Servièrès, 232, 429
 Seth. *See* Pringle-Pattinson
 Sevestre, 222
 Seward, 502
 Sewell, 191
 Seydel, 39
 Seymour, 343
 Shaftesbury, 89, 110, 111, 113, 130
 Sharp, 482
 Sharpe, 34, 49, 51, 158
 Shaw, A. E., 209
 — B., 344
 — W. A., 290, 291, 376
 Shedd, 71
 Shedlock, 430
 Shelley, 136
 Shepherd, 210
 Sheridan, Gen., 316
 Sherman, 316
 Sherwell and Rowntree, 341
 Shipley, 491, 493
 — and Harmer, 498
 — and McBride, 491
 Shoemaker, 266
 Shore, T. W. and L. E., 278
 Shortland, 19
 Shuckburgh, 173, 180, 186, 190
 Sibree, 326
 Sibthorpe, 312, 325
 Sichel, 339
 Siciliani, 96, 363
 Sidgwick, A., 117
 — Mrs. A. C., 241
 — H., 96, 104, 107, 111, 114, 116, 330, 332, 348, 349
 Sidney, Sir P., 130
 — A., 332
 Sièrebois, 107
 Sierra, 320
 Sigwart, 121
 Silva, 203
 Simcox, Miss E. J., 114, 259, 330, 372, 376, 381
 — G. A., 438
 Sime, J., 229
 Simmel, 115, 363
 Simon, G. E., 260, 376, 381
 — R., 44
 Simons, P., 225
 Simpson, L. F., 200
 — S., 240
 — W., 39, 51
 Simrock, 26
 Simroth, 482
 Sinding, 241
 Sismondi, 146, 185, 191, 206, 439
 Skeat, Rev. W. W., 447, 448
 — W. W., 276, 376
 Skeats, H. S., 291, 303
 Skelton, 296
 Skene, 294, 295, 299, 376
 Skrine, 246
 Slater, 419
 Slavici, 238, 375
 Sloane, 218, 219
 Small, A. W., 358
 — and Vincent, 358
 Smart, F. W. B., 208
 — W., 341, 352, 353, 354
 Smedley, 208
 Smellie, 298
 Smiles, 302, 403, 416
 Smith, Adam, 111, 116, 131, 133, 333, 347, 357
 — Alex., 459
 — B., 63
 — C., 452
 — F. E., 388
 — G., 35, 47, 154, 155
 — Gerard, 425
 — Goldwin, 313
 — G. G., 437

- Smith, Hamblin, 453
 — Hermann, 428
 — J. W., 387
 — P., 143, 145
 — P. V., 280, 337, 389
 — R. B., 35, 164, 183
 — R. M., 317
 — R. T., 207
 — T. R., 419
 — V. A., 268, 376
 — W., 25, 71, 92, 169, 187
 — W. H., 316, 384
 — W. R., 14, 35, 50, 51, 379
 — W. R. and Norwell, 492
 — and Grundy, 106
 — and Sibley, 388
 Smythe, C., 227, 228
 Snell, 437, 441
 Snorri Sturluson, 244
 Soames, 290
 Socin, 164
 Socrates (histor.), 73
 Sohm, 387
 Sohrabji, 40
 Soldan, 322
 Sollist, 128
 Solomon, G., 62
 Soltas, 214
 Soltau, 55
 Sombart, 336, 353
 Somers, Duke of, 331
 Sonnenschein, 2, 142
 Sorauer, 501
 Soré, A., 217, 218, 237, 253
 — G., 66, 364
 Sorley, 68, 88, 114, 116
 Soubies, 429
 Souriau, 138
 Soury, 47, 80
 Southey, 79, 321
 Souttar, 142
 Soyres, 73
 Sozomen, 73
 Spalding, T. A., 344
 — W., 146, 191, 282, 371
 Sparks, E. E., 317
 — J., 315
 Spears, 316
 Specht, 396
 Speck, 390
 Spedding, 85, 284, 337
 Spence, J. M., 321
 Spencer, B., and Gillen, 14, 311, 371, 379
 — Prof. F., 399
 — H., 14, 16, 17, 19, 22, 24, 25, 95-96, 105, 107, 116, 124, 134, 328, 335, 359, 360, 399, 472, 484, 487, 489, 492
 Spenser, 304, 377
 Spiegel, 264
 Spiers, 419
 Spinoza, 44, 79, 86, 108, 109, 110, 116
 Spitta, 431
 Spon, 416
 Spooner, 416
 Sprague, 121, 352
 Sprengel, 413
 Springer, 424
 Spry, 369
 Spuller, 221
 Squier, 321, 322
 Squires, 26
 Stade, 48, 141
 Stadelmann, 395
 Stafford, 304
 Stahr, 186
 Stainer, 284
 Stallo, 92, 464
 Stallybrass, 25
 Stanford, 367
 Stangeland, 333
 Stanhope, 202
 — Lord, 286
 Stanley, H. M., 325, 328
 Stannik, 247, 375
 Stanton, 382
 Stanwood, 354
 Starbuck, 43
 Starcke, 13, 105, 371, 379
 Staré, 238, 375
 Starr, 372
 Statham, 325
 Stäudlin, 107
 Stead, 343
 Stein, 136
 — L., 363
 Steiner, 257, 375, 450
 Steinhausen, 234
 Steinmetz, 393, 401, 406
 Steinthal, 51
 Step, 500
 Stéphan, 320
 Stephen, Sir J. F., 270, 387
 — Sir L., 86, 88, 112, 113, 116
 Stephens, Dean, 288
 — H. M., 148, 199, 217, 232, 281, 322, 385
 — Rev. W. R. W., 75, 156, 194
 — W. W., 210
 Stepniak, 247, 375
 Stern, A., 436
 — M., 235, 391
 "Stern, D.," 220
 "Sterne, C.," 486, 487, 496
 Stetson, 383
 Steuding, 18
 Stevens, A., 291
 — E. T., 12, 414
 — J. L., 243
 Stevenson, J., 37, 40
 — R. A. M., 425
 — W. H., 282
 Stewart, B., 457
 — D., 111, 133
 — H. F., 82
 — and Gee, 460
 — and Tait, 461
 Stillman, 197
 Stirling, 90
 Stobart, 35
 Stockwell, 326
 Stoddard, 315
 Stoddart, 139, 444, 445
 Stoeckl, 83, 98
 Stoffel, 185
 Stokes, Sir G. G., 100
 — Prof. G. T., 147, 303, 377
 Stoll, 321
 Stolz, 428
 Stone, C. J., 37, 61, 62
 — E. D., 448
 Stopes, Dr., 500
 — Mrs., 382
 Stopford, 76
 Storey, 316
 Stoughton, 77

- Stout, 125
 Stow, 324
 Strachey, 367
 Straeten, 428
 Strahan, 126
 Strange, G. C., 265
 — T. A., 417
 — T. L., 61
 Strasburger, 500, 502
 Stratilesco, 251
 Strauss, 56, 62
 Streane, 52
 Streetfeild, 428, 429
 Street, 204
 Strehl, 189
 Streve, 237, 375
 Strong, 445
 Strutt, 109
 Stuart, 266
 Stubbs, Dr., 147, 281,
 282, 340, 376, 385, 389
 — C. W., 342
 — J. W., 397
 Stucken, 25
 Stuckenberg, 358
 Stumm, 275, 376
 Sturdza, A. A. C., 252
 — D. A., 252
 Sturgis, 418, 419
 Sturluson, 242
 Sudre, 221
 Suess, 478
 Suetonius, 189
 Sugenheim, 384, 385
 Sullivan, A. M., 301
 — Prof., 302
 Sully, J., 97, 123, 126,
 129, 130, 134, 399
 — Duc de, 209
 Sulzer, 133
 Sutherland, A., 17, 105,
 114
 — G., 416
 Suttner, 393
 Sutton, 494
 Sweet, 447
 Swift, F. D., 201
 Sybel, Von, 148, 217,
 230, 233
 Symes, 216
 Symonds, 81, 194, 195,
 425, 435
 Synesius, 76
- TABARI, 263
 Tacitus, 189
 Taine, 97, 124, 130, 135,
 137-38, 189, 217, 440
 Tait, 461
 Talbot, 187
 Talleyrand, 220
 Tarbell, 422
 Tarde, 362, 386
 Tarsot, 396
 Tarver, E. J., 418
 — J. C., 186
 Tatham, 249, 375
 Tatian, 69
 Taussig, 317, 345, 354
 Tavari, 264
 Tayler, 58
 Taylor, 406
 — A. E., 115
 — Bayard, 229
 — Dr. C., 61
 — H., 114, 116
 — I., 12, 116, 183,
 371, 446
 — Col. Meadows, 259,
 267
 — R., 62
 — Dr. W. C., 151
 Tchaikovski, 432
 Teall, 477
 Teeling, 305
 Tejada, 323
 Telang, 37
 Temple, 226, 273
 Ten Brink, B., 440
 — J., 442
 Tennemann, 79
 Tenney, 333
 Ternaux-Campans, 321
 Terrien de Lacouperie,
 259
 Terry, 295, 297, 298
 Tertullian, 75
 Testard, 441
 Teuffel, 438
 Teulon, 402
 Texier and Pullan, 419
 Thatcher and Schwill,
 147, 371
 Thayer, A. W., 431
 — W. R., 197
 Theal, 309, 324
 Theobald, 480
- Theodore, 73
 Théry, 163
 Thibaut, 37
 Thiers, 210, 217, 219
 Thierry, Amedée, 76,
 185, 211
 — Augustin, 211, 287
 Thirlwall, 168, 175, 180
 Thomas, E., 40, 221
 — F., 85
 — F. W., 396
 — W. I., 380
 Thompson, D. A., 481,
 501
 — G., 322
 — R. E., 354
 — S., 458
 — W., 342
 Thomsen, 242
 Thomson, 368
 — J., 412
 — J. Arthur, 479, 481,
 483, 485, 487, 491, 496,
 497, 498, 503
 — J. J., 461
 — Sir W., 461, 472
 — Wyville, 497
 Thorgelsson, 242
 Thorpe, B., 287
 — P., 261
 — Prof., 460, 463
 Thucydides, 173
 Thulié, 380
 Thureau - Danguin, 222,
 223
 Thynne, 310
 Ticknor, 439
 Tiele, 26, 29, 33, 35, 42
 Tikhomirov, 247, 375
 Tilden, 459, 463
 Tillemont, 185, 264
 Tilley, 439
 Tillinghast, 142
 Timæus, 167
 Tiraboschi, 438
 Titchener, 122
 Titherington, 317
 Tivier, 437, 440
 Tocqueville, 216, 217, 318
 Todd, A., 340
 Todhunter, 120, 452,
 453, 454, 455
 Toennies, 363

- Toller, 448
 Tolstoy, 129
 Tooke, 16, 446
 Topinard, 9, 324
 Torrens, 270
 (= McCullagh)
 Tourville, 361
 Tout, 147, 154, 231, 279, 282
 Toynbee, 195, 391
 Tozer, 332, 367, 369
 Traill, 280, 284, 285, 376, 389
 Trailokyanatha, 417
 Trede, 27
 Tregelles, 60
 Treitschke, 234
 Tremenheere, 332
 Trench, 446
 Trevelyan, G. M., 197, 279, 283, 337, 376, 389
 — Sir G. O., 286, 315, 339
 Troll, 196
 Trollope, A., 311
 — T. A., 192, 194
 Trotter, 267, 270, 273
 Trouessart, 497
 Trumpp, 40
 Tucker, 333
 Tuckermann, A. L., 418
 — W. P., 407
 Tuma, 252
 Turgot, 357
 Turiello, 345
 Turnbull, 90
 — F. S., 402
 — Sharon, 278
 — T. H., 420
 Twiss, 180, 350
 Tyler, J. E., 283, 325
 Tylor, 9, 11, 13, 14, 16, 19, 371, 379, 386, 405, 414
 Tyndall, 455, 456, 457, 477
 Typaldo-Bassia, 377
 Tyrwhitt, 419
 Tytler, sen., 140
 — P. F., jun., 292, 385
- UBICINI, 254, 375
 Ueberweg, 80, 108, 118
 Uhlhorn, 66
 Ular, 248
 Ullmann, 75
 Ulman, 234
 Ure, 416
 Urwick, 303
 Using, 395
- VALENTIN, 460
 Valois, 212
 Vambéry, 36, 236, 254, 275, 375, 376
 Van Antal, 97
 Vandal, 246
 Vandam, 221
 Vanderkindere, 225, 227
 Vanderlinde, 406
 Van der Straeten, 428
 Van Kampen, 224
 Van Limburg, 228
 Van Manen, 65
 Van Muyden, 240
 Van Oosterzee, 80
 Van t'Hoff, 463
 Van Vloten, 86, 256
 — G., 256
 Varigny, 480, 486, 487
 Vater, 45
 Vatke, 45, 46
 Vaughan, 437
 Vaux, 264
 Vaysiere, 492
 Veblen, 361
 Vedder, 402
 Veditz, 355
 Vehse, 237
 Veitch, 94, 118
 Velasco, 331
 Velleius Paterculus, 189
 Venn, 119, 120
 Venturi, 197
 Vercamer, 227
 Vernes, 31
 Vernon, Mrs., 195
 Véron, 29, 135
 Verschoyle, 370
 Verworm, 489, 494
 Vésinier, 221
 Vicary, 241
 Vico, 356
 Vidal, 61
- Vieusseux, 239
 Vigfusson, 442
 Vignes, 363
 Vignoli, 18, 25
 Vignon, 223
 Vigouroux, 311
 Vilevsky, 238, 375
 Villari, 191, 192, 193, 195, 196, 199
 Villefranche, 221
 Villemain, 194
 Villermont, 237
 Villiers, 382
 Vilmar, 443
 Vincent, 239, 375
 Vinci, 136
 Vines, 501
 Vinogradoff, 288, 376, 385, 389
 Vinson, 30
 Viollet-le-Duc, 418, 419, 420
 Vischer, 135
 Vivian, 251, 328
 Vogt, 11
 — and Yung, 492
 Voigt, 194
 — M., 387
 Vollgraff, 190
 Volney, 22, 24, 61
 Voltaire, 46, 90, 210, 213, 357
 Vries, De, 488
 Vuillier, 406
- WACHSMUTH, 174
 Waddell, 39
 Wadding, 400
 Waddington, 291
 Wadia, 362
 Wagner, A., 355
 Waitz, 13, 31, 323, 414
 Wake, 13, 15, 17, 24, 105, 107
 Wakefield, 332
 Wakeman, H. O., 148, 232, 281, 290, 291, 302, 339, 389
 Walckenaer, 357
 Walford, 174
 Waliszewski, 245, 442
 Walker, C. E., 494
 — E., 42

- Walker, F. A., 315,
348, 354, 377
— F. S., 306
— H., 441
— W., 402
Wallace, A. R., 276, 336,
376, 409, 472, 482,
487, 489, 497
— Dr. Mackenzie, 247,
375
— R., 402
— Prof. W., 85, 97,
106
Wallas, G., 339
Wallaschek, 428
Wallon, 211, 215, 283,
384, 414
Walpole, C. G., 301
— S., 286
Walsh, J. H., 406
— T., 303
— W., 393
Walther, 141
Walton, 44
Wangemann, 430
Ward, A. W., 149, 150,
170, 225, 231, 298, 435
— II., 325, 375
— J., 126
— Lester, 359, 360
— Marshall, 499
— T. H., 286, 376
Warming, 501, 503
Warneck, 154
Warner, 127
— T., 278, 289, 376
— Sir W. L., 272, 376
Warnkoenig, 225, 227
Warr, 438
Warren, 39
Warschauer, 336
Warton, 441
Washburn, 322
Wasmann, 481, 489
Watkins, J. W., 159
Watt, 273, 376
Watts, A., 416
— II. E., 201
Watson, Prof. J., 90
— P. B., 243
— 200, 204
Wauters, 226, 385
Wauwermans, 326
Waxweiler, 359
Wayte and Marindin,
187
Webb, 467
— S., 335, 341
— and Mrs., 337, 341
— Mrs., 391
— W. M., 483
Weber, A., 37, 268, 376
437
— G., 141, 443
— H., 214
— O., 256
Webster, 390
Wedgwood, 16, 446, 448
Weeden, T., 310
— W. B., 317
Wegelin, 357
Weil, 221, 256, 375
Weill, A., 403
— E., 381
Weimer, 394
Weir, J., 123
— T. N., 48
Weismann, 469, 471,
485, 487, 488, 489
Weisner, 481
Weiss, 142
Weitemeyer, 242, 375
Weizsäcker, 64
Wellhausen, 35, 46, 48,
51, 58, 143, 255, 375
Wells, B. W., 443
— C., 443
— II. G., 364
Wenzelburger, 224, 227
Werner, 97
Wernle, 56, 63
Wertheimer, 236
West, 40
Westcott, 42, 59, 60
Westermarck, 13, 17,
105, 107, 114, 371,
379
Westgarth, 311
Westlake, 388
Westphal, A., 46, 47
— R., 428
Westropp, 24
Weymouth, 447
Whately, 116
Wheaton, 241, 388
Wheeler, B. J., 172, 445
Wheeler, G. O., 417
— J. M., 39
— J. Talboys, 267,
268, 270, 272, 274
Whetham, 409, 462
Whewell, 109, 111, 112,
408
— W., 498
Whibley, L., 172, 330
Whigham, 266
Whistler, 137
White, A., 102, 408
— A. S., 162
— G., 480
— H. A., 317
— J., 24
— J., 311
— Col. S. D., 272
— W., 413
Whitehead, 209
Whiteway, Prof., 271,
376
Whitman, S., 236
Whitney, 16, 445
Whittaker, T., 65, 66,
82, 83, 84, 99, 344,
364
Whittle, 319
Wicksteed, 352
Widmann, 230
Wiedemann, 33, 160
Wiedersheim, 493
Wiener, 322
Wieser, 352
Wiesner, 501, 503
Wigand, 235
Wilamowitz - Moellen-
dorff, 173
Wilberforce, 272
Wilder, 25
Wilken, 149
Wilkins, A. S., 395
— Bishop, 449
— W. J., 26, 36
Wilkinson, Sir G., 33,
161, 381, 419
Wilks, 271, 376
Will, 265
Willard, 425
Willems, 187
Willert, 208, 209, 389
Williams, A., 431
— C. M., 114

- Williams, G. W., 316
 — H. N., 210
 — H. S., 141, 408,
 409
 — Miss J., 299
 — Monier, 36, 40,
 273, 376
 — S. G., 477
 — S. W., 258
 — W. R., 300
 Willis, R., 86
 — 501
 Willoughby, 317, 331
 Wills, 264, 376, 381
 Willshire, 406
 Willson, 272, 309
 Wilmot, 325
 Wilmot-Buxton, 142, 143
 Wilson, A. J., 351
 — Prof. D., 12, 295,
 371, 376, 414
 — E. B., 484, 495
 — H., 437
 — H. H., 37, 270
 — J. H., 260
 — Mrs. I. L., 483
 — W., 317, 331, 377
 Winkelmann, 133, 422
 Winckler, 27, 48, 51,
 156
 Windelband, 80, 105
 Windle, 12, 277, 371,
 376
 Winsor, 152, 314, 315,
 319
 Winter, 234
 Winterfeld, von, 430
 Wishart, 401
 Wissener, 213
 Wissowa, 42
 Withington, 412
 Woelflin, 424
 Woelfst, 450
 Wolf, 248, 431
 Wollstonecraft, 333, 382
 Wolowski, 347
 Wolseley, 220
 Wolski, 249, 375
 Woltmann, C. L. von,
 234
 — and Woermann,
 424
 Wood, H. F., 162
 — J. G., 11, 406,
 480
 — S. T., 346
 — T., 480
 Woodhead, 500
 Wood-Martin, 26, 42
 Woodward, 477, 495
 — B. B., 299, 376
 — S., 496
 Woolcock, 402
 Wooldridge, 428
 Woolsey, 331, 388
 Wooten, 316, 377
 Wordsworth, 136
 — Bishop, 153
 Wormell, 457
 Worsaae, 417
 Worthington, 420
 Wouters, 227
 Wright, Dr. D., 275
 — J. H., 141, 170
 — M., 455
 — T., 79, 277, 376,
 381, 382
 Wundt, 105, 115, 125
 Wurtz, 464
 Wuttke, 43
 Wyld, 446
 Wylde, 328
 Wylie, 283
 Wyon, 251, 286
 XENOPHON, 173
 YAMAGATA, 261
 Yeatman, 166
 Yeats, 414
 Yoc, 39
 Yonge, C. D., 199
 — 205
 Yoshisaburo, 262
 You, 327
 Youmans, 408
 Young, A., 210, 224
 — 305, 377
 — C. A., 466, 467
 — 469, 470, 471
 — D., 300
 — E., 274, 376
 Yriarte, 193
 Yung, 492
 "Z," 163
 Zacharias, 482, 502
 Zaidin, 201
 Zanichelli, 197
 Zart, 98
 Zeller, B., 211, 213
 — E., 64, 80-81,
 106
 — J., 194, 230
 Zenker, 237
 Zevort, 220, 222
 Ziegler, 394
 Ziliacus, 248
 Zimmer, H., 299, 303
 Zimmerman, A., 20,
 235, 375
 — J., 204
 — W., 229, 234, 371,
 136
 Zimmern, A., 398
 — H., 97
 Zincke, 163
 Zinkeisen, 253
 Zittel, von, 410, 496
 Zöller, 188







